22101448144

DISEASES OF THE EYE

75407

A HANDBOOK

OF THE

DISEASES OF THE EYE

AND THEIR

TREATMENT

BY

HENRY R. SWANZY, A.M., M.B., F.R.C.S.I.

SURGEON TO THE NATIONAL EYE AND EAR INFIRMARY,
OPHTHALMIC SURGEON TO THE ADELAIDE HOSPITAL, DUBLIN,
EXAMINER IN OPHTHALMIC SURGERY IN THE ROYAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND, AND
TO THE CONJOINT BOARD OF THE KING AND QUEEN'S COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS,
AND ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS IN IRELAND

SECOND EDITION

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

LONDON
H. K. LEWIS, 136 GOWER STREET, W.C.
1888

RICHARD KIMPTON,
BOOKSELLER,
126, WARDOUR STREET,
OXFORD STREET, W.

M20462

WELLCOME INSTITUTE
LIBRARY
Coll. welMOmec
Call
No. WW100
1888
S97h

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

NOTWITHSTANDING the favourable reception with which this book has met, I have thought it necessary, in preparing a second edition, to submit it to a thorough revision. Indeed, so extensive has this revision become, that the work may be said to be rewritten. This was desirable in order to bring it up to date, and in order to render the information contained in it more full and more accurate, and consequently, I should hope, more useful. Chapters vi., xiv., xvi., xviii., xix., xx., and xxi. are those which have undergone the most important alterations, but there is not a chapter, and hardly a page, which has not been emended; and, while some of the old matter has been omitted, a good deal of new matter has been introduced. The book contains twenty-six new illustrations.

To my friend, Dr. Louis Werner, I am much indebted for the valuable aid he has given me in preparing this edition for press.

23 MERRION SQUARE,
DUBLIN, *May* 1888.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS Handbook is chiefly intended for students attending an Ophthalmic Hospital, but I trust it may also be of use to them when they cease to be students in name, and when, in the course of their practice, they require a book of reference on the subject.

To the student of Clinical Ophthalmology a handbook is an important aid, but it cannot take the place of clinical study; and indeed, many matters dealt with in this work will be but imperfectly understood, until illustrated by practical demonstration.

The design of a handbook should be, I think, to set forth the general feeling of the day upon the subject treated of, rather than to serve as a medium for the publication of special views of the author. In the following pages, for this reason, I rarely put forward my own opinions or practice very prominently; or, when I do so, I endeavour also to indicate other modes of dealing with the point under discussion.

Those acquainted with the literature of Ophthalmic Science will perceive how largely I am indebted to many authors, too numerous to mention here. I have tried to acknowledge their services to Ophthalmology in the text, and by footnotes.

Chapter xiv., on "The Motions of the Pupil in Health and Disease," treats of a subject which, it may be thought, should not find a place in so small a handbook as this. I have been induced to insert it by the considerations that, so far as I know, there exists no compact and tolerably complete account of this important matter in our English medical literature; and that, it will be of use to many of my readers in after life, although I do not expect them to study it on their first or second reading of the book. For the matter contained in this chapter I am indebted to many sources, but chiefly to Leeser's work, *Die Pupillarbewegung in Physiologischer und Pathologischer Beziehung;* and to that of Raehlmann, *Ueber die neuropathologische Bedeutung der Pupillenweite.* Many of the references are taken at second hand from the authors consulted for this chapter, when I had no means of verifying them, and are given for the convenience of any one who may wish to inquire into the subject.

23 Merrion Square,
September 1884.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

Some Elementary Optics—Numbering of Trial-Lenses and Spectacle Glasses—Normal Refraction and Accommodation—The Metre Angle—The Angle Gamma—The Sense of Sight (Light-Sense, Colour-Sense, Form-Sense)—Colour-Blindness—The Field of Vision 1

CHAPTER II.

ABNORMAL REFRACTION AND ACCOMMODATION.

Hypermetropia—Correction of H—Amplitude of Accommodation in H—Angle Gamma in H—Cramp of Ciliary Muscle in H—Accommodative Asthenopia in H—Internal Strabismus in H—The Prescribing of Spectacles in H 24

Myopia—Determination of Degree of M—Amplitude of Accommodation in M—Angle Gamma in M—Complications of Progressive M—Management of M—The Prescribing of Spectacles in M . 30

Astigmatism—Symptoms of Astigmatism—Estimation of Degree of, and Correction of Astigmatism—Lental Astigmatism—Irregular Astigmatism 37

Anisometropia 47

Anomalies of Accommodation—Presbyopia—Paralysis of Accommodation—Cramp of Accommodation 47

CHAPTER III.

THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

Why Necessary—Helmholtz's Ophthalmoscope—Modern Ophthalmoscope—Direct Method—Indirect Method 53

Estimation of the Refraction by Aid of the Ophthalmoscope—Direct Method—Retinoscopy 60

PAGE
Focal Illumination 73
The Normal Fundus Oculi as Seen with the Ophthalmoscope—The Optic Papilla—The Retina—The Macula Lutea—The General Fundus Oculi—The Retinal Vessels 73

CHAPTER IV.

THE DISEASES OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Hyperæmia—Conjunctivitis—Catarrhal Conjunctivitis—Follicular Conjunctivitis—Spring Catarrh—Granular Conjunctivitis—Acute Blennorrhœa—Blennorrhœa Neonatorum—Gonorrhœal Ophthalmia—Croupous Conjunctivitis—Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis—Conjunctival Complication of Smallpox—Amyloid Degeneration—Tubercle—Lupus—Pemphigus—Xerosis—Pterygium—Sub-Conjunctival Ecchymosis—Pinguecula—Polypus—Dermoid Tumours—Lupus—Primary and Secondary Syphilitic Sores—Epithelioma—Lithiasis—Injuries 78

CHAPTER V.

PHLYCTENULAR, OR STRUMOUS, CONJUNCTIVITIS AND CORNEITIS.

Solitary, or Simple, Phlyctenula of the Conjunctiva—Multiple, or Miliary, Phlyctenula of the Conjunctiva—Modes of Secondary Corneal Affection—Primary Phlyctenular Corneitis—Different Forms of Same—Symptoms of Phlyctenular Corneitis—Causes of Phlyctenular Ophthalmia—Treatment 114

CHAPTER VI.

THE DISEASES OF THE EYELIDS.

Eczema—Herpes Zoster Ophthalmicus—Primary Syphilitic Sores—Secondary Syphilitic Sores—Rodent Ulcer—Marginal Blepharitis (Ophthalmia Tarsi)—Phtheiriasis Ciliarum—Hordeolum (Stye)—Chalazion (Meibomian Cyst, Tarsal Tumour)—Millium—Molluscum—Nævus—Xanthelasma—Chromidrosis—Epithelioma, Sarcoma, and Lupus—Clonic Cramp of the Orbicularis Muscle—Blepharospasm—Ptosis—Lagophthalmos—Symblepharon—Blepharophimosis—Distichiasis and Trichiasis—Operations for their Cure—Entropium—Operations for its Cure—Spastic Entropium—Senile Entropium—Operations for its Cure—Ectropium—Operations for its Cure—The Formation of an Eyelid—Injuries—Ecchymosis—Epicanthus—Congenital Coloboma 121

CHAPTER VII.

THE DISEASES OF THE LACRYMAL APPARATUS.

PAGE

Malposition of the Punctum Lacrymale—Stenosis and Occlusion of the Punctum Lacrymale—Obstruction of the Canaliculus—Chronic Dacruocystitis—Acute Dacruocystitis—Stricture of the Nasal Duct—Dacruoadenitis—Hypertrophy of the Lacrymal Gland 157

CHAPTER VIII.

THE DISEASES OF THE CORNEA.

Simple Ulcer—Deep Ulcer—Ulcus Serpens—Marginal Ring Ulcer—Herpes—Absorption Ulcer—Neuro-paralytic Corneitis—Abscess—Infantile Ulceration of the Cornea with Xerosis of the Conjunctiva—Diffuse Interstitial Corneitis—Keratitis Punctata—Sclerotising Opacity—Riband-like Corneitis—Staphyloma Corneæ—Conical Cornea—Tumours of the Cornea—Injuries of the Cornea—Arcus Senilis—Nebula, Macula, Leucoma . . . 165

CHAPTER IX.

THE DISEASES OF THE SCLEROTIC.

Scleritis—Injuries of the Sclerotic—Rupture of the Sclerotic . . 195

CHAPTER X.

THE DISEASES OF THE IRIS.

Iritis—Simple Plastic Iritis—Serous Iritis—Parenchymatous (including Purulent) Iritis 198

Injuries of the Iris—Punctured Wounds—Foreign Bodies—Iridodialysis—Retroflexion—Rupture of the Sphincter Iridis . . 206

Traumatic Aniridia — Anteversion — Traumatic Mydriasis — New Growths of the Iris—Cysts—Granuloma—Tubercle—Sarcoma . 207

Congenital Malformations of the Iris—Heterophthalmos—Corectopia—Polycoria — Persistent Pupillary Membrane — Coloboma — Irideremia 209

Operations on the Iris—Iridectomy 210

CHAPTER XI.

THE DISEASES OF THE CILIARY BODY.

PAGE
Cyclitis—Plastic Cyclitis—Serous Cyclitis—Purulent Cyclitis—Injuries of the Ciliary Body 214

CHAPTER XII.

THE DISEASES OF THE CHOROID.

Disseminated Choroiditis—Central Senile Guttate Choroiditis—Central Senile Atrophy of the Choroid—Purulent Choroiditis—Anterior Sclero-Choroiditis—Rupture of the Choroid—Tubercle of the Choroid 217
Tumours of the Choroid—Sarcoma—Carcinoma—Sarcoma Carcinomatosum—Myosarcoma—Osteo-Sarcoma 223
Congenital defects of the Choroid—Coloboma—Albinismus . . 225

CHAPTER XIII.

SYMPATHETIC OPHTHALMITIS.

Sympathetic Irritation—Premonitory Sign—Progress—Nature of the Disease—Prognosis—Treatment—Operation of Enucleation of the Eyeball—Operation of Resection of the Optic Nerve . . 227

CHAPTER XIV.

THE MOTIONS OF THE PUPIL IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.

The Size of the Pupil in Health—Contraction of the Pupil—Dilatation of the Pupil 238
The Action of the Mydriatics and Myotics on the Pupil 244
The Size of the Pupil in Disease—Myosis—Mydriasis . . . 245

CHAPTER XV.

GLAUCOMA.

Symptoms — Acute Glaucoma — Glaucoma Fulminans — Subacute Glaucoma—Chronic Simple Glaucoma—Etiology—Pathology . 249
Treatment—Iridectomy—Sclerotomy—Myotics 260

PAGE
Secondary Glaucoma—Hæmorrhagic Glaucoma—Congenital Hydrophthalmos 266

CHAPTER XVI.

THE DISEASES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS.

Cataract—Senile Cataract—Pathology—Etiology—Symptoms and Signs—Consistency—Ripeness—Treatment—Artificial Ripening 268
Complete Cataract of Young People—Diabetic Cataract—Complete Congenital Cataract—Central Lental Cataract—Zonular or Lamellar Cataract—Posterior Polar Cataract—Fusiform Cataract—Anterior Polar or Pyramidal Cataract—Total Secondary Cataract—Capsular Cataract—Traumatic Cataract 275
Operations for Cataract—State of Health of the Patient—State of the Eye 279
Extraction of Cataract—The Linear Extraction—The Modified Peripheral Linear Extraction—The Three Millimetre Flap Operation—Cataract Extraction without Iridectomy 281
Discission—Suction Operation—Secondary Cataract and its Operation—Capsulotomy—Iridotomy 301
Dislocation of the Crystalline Lens—Aphakia 306

CHAPTER XVII.

THE DISEASES OF THE VITREOUS HUMOUR.

Purulent Inflammation—Other inflammatory Affections—Opacities—Muscæ Volitantes—Fluidity (Synchesis)—Synchesis Scintillans—Foreign Bodies—Cysticercus—Persistent Hyaloid Artery—Detachment 309

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE DISEASES OF THE RETINA.

Purulent Retinitis—Hæmorrhagic Retinitis—Apoplexy of the Retina—Retinitis Albuminurica—Retinal Affections in Diabetes—Retinitis Leucæmica—Syphilitic Retinitis—Quinine Amaurosis—Retinitis Pigmentosa—Retinitis Punctata Albescens—Development of Connective Tissue in the Retina—Detachment of the Retina—Cysticercus under the Retina—Aneurysm of the Central Artery of the Retina—Embolism of the Central Artery of the Retina—Thrombosis of the Central Artery of the Retina—

PAGE

Glioma of the Retina—Blinding of the Retina by Direct Sunlight —Neurasthenic Asthenopia, or Retinal Anæsthesia—Traumatic Anæsthesia of the Retina—Commotio Retinæ, or Traumatic Œdema of the Retina—Hyperæsthesia of the Retina . . 318

CHAPTER XIX.

THE DISEASES OF THE OPTIC NERVE.

Optic Neuritis (Papillitis), due to:—Cerebral Tumours—Tubercular Meningitis—Acute Myelitis—Hydrocephalus—Tumours of the Orbit—Exposure to Cold—Suppression of Menstruation—Chlorosis—Syphilis—Lead Poisoning—Multiple Sclerosis—and to Hereditary, and Congenital, Predisposition 341

Chronic Retrobulbar Neuritis, or Central Amblyopia (Toxic Amblyopia)—Optic Neuritis Associated with Persistent Dropping of Watery Fluid from the Nostril 347

Atrophy of the Optic Nerve, due to:—Optic Neuritis—Pressure—Embolism of the Central Artery of the Retina—Syphilitic Retinitis, Retinitis Pigmentosa, Chorio-retinitis, and to Disease of the Spinal Cord (Spinal Amaurosis)—Optic Atrophy as a purely Local Disease 351

Tumours of the Optic Nerve—Injuries of the Optic Nerve . . 354

Glycosuric Amblyopia—Amblyopia due to Hæmorrhages from the Stomach, Bowels, or Uterus 356

CHAPTER XX.

AMBLYOPIA AND AMAUROSIS DUE TO CENTRAL AND OTHER CAUSES.

Hemianopsia—Localisation of the Lesion in Hemianopsia—Crossed Amblyopia—Alexia or Word-blindness—Dyslexia—Soul-Blindness, Psychical Blindness, or Mind-Blindness—Congenital Amblyopia—Reflex Amblyopia—Hysterical Amblyopia—Nyctalopia—Uræmic Amblyopia—Snowblindness—Pretended Amaurosis—Erythropsia 358

CHAPTER XXI.

THE MOTIONS OF THE EYEBALLS, AND THEIR DERANGEMENTS.

Actions of the Orbital Muscles—Inclination of the Vertical Meridian in the Several Principal Positions—Muscles called into action in the Several Principal Positions 373

PAGE

Paralysis of the Orbital Muscles—General Symptoms—Paralysis of the External Rectus—Paralysis of the Superior Oblique—Paralysis of the Internal Rectus, Superior Rectus, Inferior Oblique, and Levator Palpebræ—Ophthalmoplegia Externa, or Nuclear Paralysis—Conjugate Deviation 378

Convergent Concomitant Strabismus—Causes—Single Vision in—Amblyopia of Squinting Eye—Clinical Varieties of—Measurement of—Mobility of Eye in—Treatment—Orthoptic Treatment—Operative Treatment—Tenotomy—Advancement of External Rectus—Advancement of Capsule of Tenon—Dangers of the Strabismus Operation—Treatment Subsequent to Operation . 395

Insufficiency of the Internal Recti, and Divergent Concomitant Strabismus — Muscular Asthenopia — Treatment — Operative Treatment 419

Nystagmus 423

CHAPTER XXII.

THE DISEASES OF THE ORBIT.

Orbital Cellulitis—Periostitis of the Orbit—Caries of the Orbit—Injuries of the Orbit—Tumours of the Orbit—Exophthalmic Goitre 425

Appendix 439

Index 443

TO THE STUDENT.

YOU should read carefully Chapters i., ii., and iii., omitting at first the small print, either before, or immediately on joining the Ophthalmic Hospital or Department. These chapters contain the parts of ophthalmology which students often find the most difficult. H. R. S.

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

CHAPTER I.

Some Elementary Optics—Numbering of Trial-Lenses and Spectacle Glasses—Normal Refraction and Accommodation—The Metre Angle—The Angle Gamma—The Sense of Sight (Light-Sense, Colour-Sense, Form-Sense)—The Field of Vision.

SOME ELEMENTARY OPTICS.

Refraction.—The light emitted by a luminous point is propagated in all directions in straight lines, which are called "rays."

A ray of light, passing from one medium into another of different density, becomes deviated in its path, and is said to be "refracted." The phenomenon itself is called "refraction."

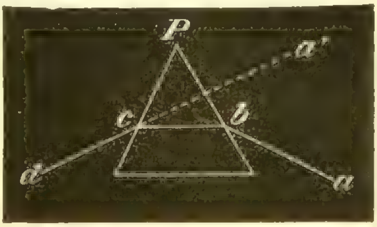


FIG. 1.

A ray of light ($a\ b$, Fig. 1) falling on a prism (P) undergoes refraction in its passage through it ($b\ c$), and again on its exit at the opposite side ($c\ d$), in each instance the deviation being towards the base of the prism. An observer who is placed at d, so as to receive into his eye the emerging ray, *projects*, or thinks he sees, at a' the object from which the ray comes, in a prolongation of $d\ c$; that is, displaced towards the apex of the prism.

Convex and concave lenses may be regarded as being composed of prisms; convex lenses of prisms placed with their bases together (Fig. 2, *A*); concave lenses of prisms with their edges together (Fig. 2, *B*). Consequently, convex lenses cause pencils of rays which pass through them to converge, while concave lenses produce divergence of the rays.

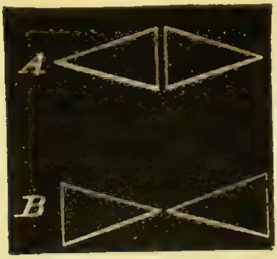


FIG. 2.

The Principal Axis of a lens is a line (*P F*, Fig. 3) passing through the centres of curvature of both its surfaces.

The Optical Centre of a lens is a point through which the rays must pass in order that they may not undergo deviation.[1]

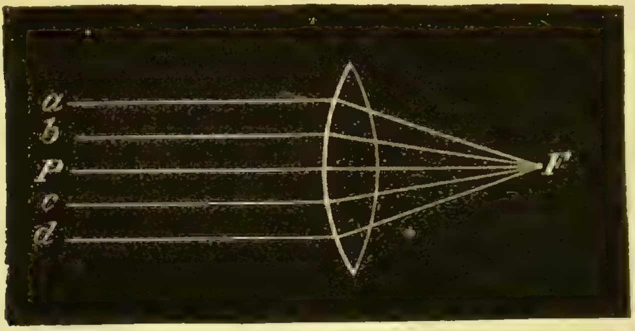


FIG. 3.

Any rays passing through the optical centre, except the principal ray or axis, are called Secondary Rays.

All the other rays of the pencil undergo refraction.

Convex Lenses (Fig. 3) bring parallel rays of light (*a b P c d*, Fig. 3) passing through them to a focus at a point (*F*) a certain distance on the other side. This point is called the Principal Focus of the lens, and the distance from it to the lens is termed the Focal Length of the lens. The more curved the surface of the lens, the shorter will be its focal length, and the more

---

[1] Although sufficient for practical purposes, this is not theoretically correct, as all secondary rays passing through the optical centre are slightly deviated, but remain parallel to their original direction. Strictly speaking, the principal axis is the only one which undergoes no deviation.

"powerful" the lens. Rays diverging from a light placed at F, and falling on the lens, are made parallel when they reach its other side.

Divergent rays, *i.e.* those coming from a near object (such as O, Fig. 4), do not meet at the principal focus of the lens, but at a point (F') beyond it. This latter point is farther from the lens, the nearer O is to the principal focus F, until, when O reaches F, it becomes infinitely distant, and then the rays, after passing through the lens, are parallel. In like manner, rays from F' would focus at O, and hence these two points are termed Conjugate Foci.

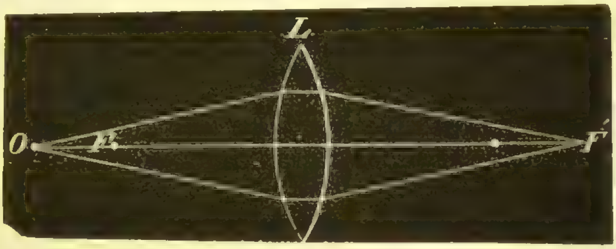


FIG. 4.

If the point (O, Fig. 5) from which the rays come be nearer the lens than its principal focus (F), they will not be made parallel by the lens, but will remain divergent, although not so much so as before their entrance into the lens. If we imagine those still divergent rays to be prolonged backwards, they would meet at V, which would be called the Virtual

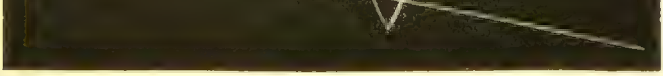


FIG. 5.

Focus.[1] *O* and *V* are also conjugate foci, and hence rays converging towards *V* from the other side of the lens will be united by the lens at *O*.

A Concave Lens (*L*, Fig. 6) makes parallel rays of light (*a b c d e*) divergent on passing through it; and, if the direction of the divergent rays be prolonged backwards, they meet at a focus (*F*), which is therefore virtual, although it is the principal focus of the lens. In the case of concave lenses, then, there are only virtual foci.

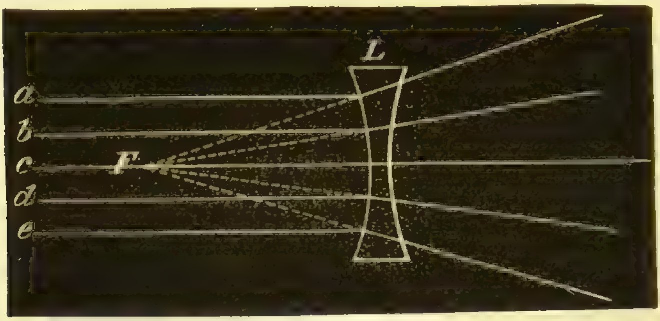


FIG. 6.

When we speak of the *image* formed by a lens, we mean the collection of foci, produced by it, of pencils of rays coming from the various points of an object. For example: if *O B* (Fig. 7) be the object, and a pencil of rays pass from its upper end *O* through the convex lens *L*, they will be united again at

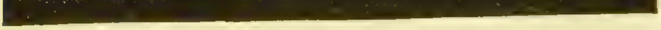


FIG. 7.

---

[1] It is called "virtual," because there is no real convergence of the rays at that point; but, to an observer placed on the other side of the lens (*L*), into whose eyes the rays fall, they would *seem* to come from that point.

O′ on the secondary axis *O O′*, and will form there an image of the point from which they come; while the rays from *B* will form an image of that point at *B′* on the secondary axis *B B′*. Similarly, images of all the points between *O* and *B* are formed between *O′* and *B′*. Hence, the real images[1] formed by convex lenses are inverted.

But, if the object be at the principal focus of the lens (at *F*, Fig. 3), the rays on emerging at the opposite side are made parallel, and the image is formed at an infinite distance.

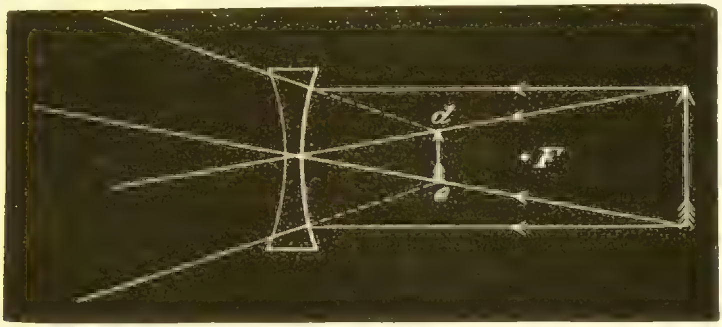


FIG. 8.

If the object be nearer the lens (at *O*, Fig. 5) than the principal focus (*F*), the image will be an erect enlarged virtual one (at *V*) on the same side as the object.

With concave lenses the images are virtual and smaller than the object. In Fig. 8 the large arrow is the object, and *F* the principal focus of the lens. Rays passing through the lens from the large arrow are made more divergent, and the image seems to be at a point (*d e*) found by prolongation backwards of the direction of those rays, after refraction.

The Numbering of the Trial-Lenses.—The lenses in trial-cases, and in spectacles, are numbered according to the metrical system.

The lens of one metre (39½ inches) focal length is called the Dioptric Unit, or The Dioptry (1 D), of the metrical system.

---

[1] They are called "real" images because they have a real existence, and can, in fact, be caught upon a screen.

2 D, 3 D, 4 D, etc., indicate the number of metre lenses, or dioptries, contained in each of these lenses. 2 D is therefore twice as powerful a lens (its focal length only half as long) as 1 D.

Convex lenses are indicated by the + sign placed before their number, thus, + 5 D; and concave lenses by the – sign, thus, – 5 D.

If it be required to ascertain the focal length of a given lens, divide 100 (1 metre = 100 centimetres) by the number of the lens, and the answer will give the focal length in centimetres. For example, the focal length of 10 D is $\frac{100}{10} = 10$ cm.

If the focal length of the lens be known, and it be desired to ascertain its dioptric number, we find it by dividing 100 cm. by the focal length. For example, if the focal length be 33 cm. then $\frac{100}{33} = 3$ D.

Reflection.—When a ray of light meets a polished surface, it rebounds from it, or is "reflected" by it, changing its direction, and the phenomenon is termed Reflection.

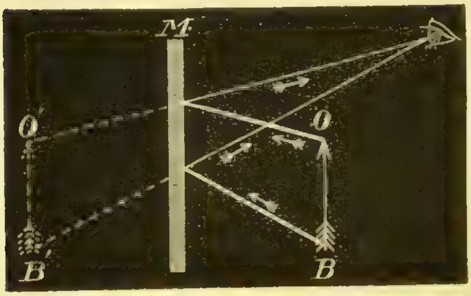


FIG. 9.

The images formed in plane mirrors are upright and virtual. If *O B* (Fig. 9) be the object, rays pass from it to the mirror *M*, and are reflected. Some of the reflected rays reach the eye of the observer, and there seems to him to be an upright image of *O B* formed at *O′ B′* behind the mirror in a prolongation of the reflected rays.

The images formed by concave spherical mirrors are inverted and real, provided the object be beyond the principal focus of the mirror.[1] For example, if *O B* (Fig. 10) be the object and *M* the mirror, the rays *O A* and *O C*, coming from

---

[1] As this is always the case in practical ophthalmoscopy—the source of light being always beyond the focus of the ophthalmoscopic mirror—it is the only condition considered here.

O, will be reflected so as to meet at *O′*, and the rays *B E* and *B D* coming from *B* will be reflected to *B′*, and thus form an image *B′ O′* in front of the mirror.

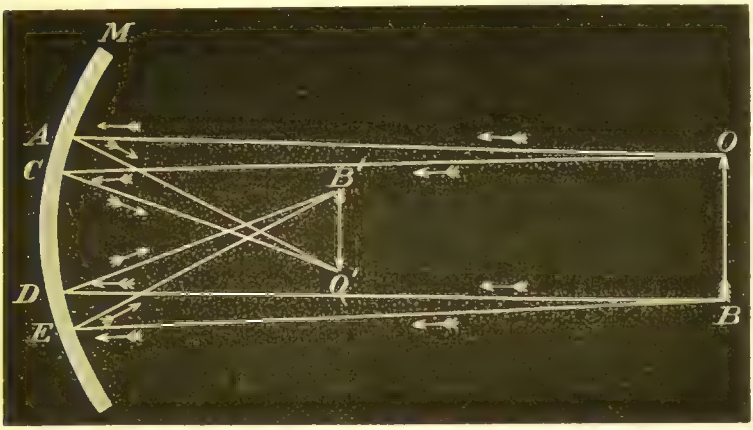


FIG. 10.

NORMAL REFRACTION AND ACCOMMODATION.

The eye is a dark chamber containing a series of convex refracting surfaces; namely, the cornea, and the anterior and posterior surfaces of the crystalline lens; and of certain "intraocular media;" namely, the aqueous humour, the substance of the crystalline lens, and the vitreous humour. By aid of this apparatus, which is called "the dioptric system of the eye," distinct inverted images of external objects are formed on the retina.

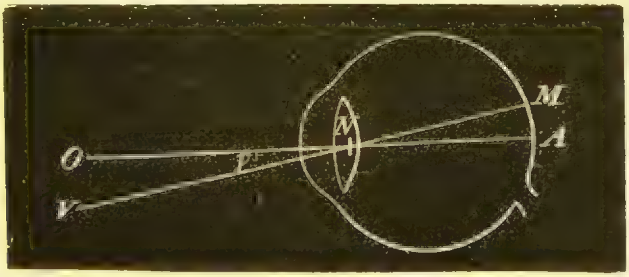


FIG. 11.

The refracting media are centred on the optical axis (*O A*, Fig. 11), a line which, passing through the optical centre (*N*) of the eye, meets the retina at a point (*A*) slightly to the inner side of the macula lutea (*M*).

In treating of the eye we have to consider two sets of visual objects, viz. distant objects and near objects. Distant objects are those at 6 metres and more from the eye, near objects are those closer to the eye than 6 metres. For practical purposes, the rays which pass through the pupil, coming from any given point of a distant object, are as good as parallel (for their divergence is so slight) when they reach the eye, and we regard them as parallel.

REFRACTION.—By the Refraction of the Eye is meant the faculty it has when at rest (*i.e.* without an effort of accommodation) of altering the direction of rays of light which pass into it, making parallel rays convergent, and divergent rays less divergent.

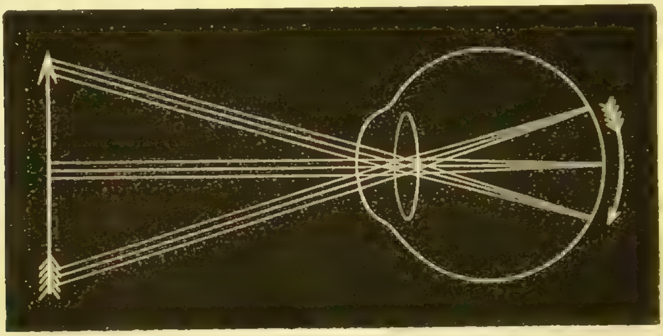


FIG. 12.

In Normal Refraction, or Emmetropia (*ἐμμετρος ὤψ*), as it is termed, parallel rays (Fig. 12, in which the object from which the rays come is supposed to be 6 metres or more from the eye) are brought to a focus on the layer of rods and cones of the retina, and form there a distinct inverted image of the point or object from which they come. In other words, the retina is placed at the principal focus of the dioptric system of the eye, which is thus adapted for parallel rays, and its "far point" (*vide infra*) is at infinity.

ACCOMMODATION.—The eye can see near objects distinctly, as well as distant objects, yet the rays from any given point (*a*, Fig. 13) of a near object reach the eye with a divergence so considerable that they could not be brought to a focus on the retina by the unaided refraction, but would converge towards a point (their conjugate focus *a′*) behind the retina, and would not form a distinct image on the latter, but merely a blurred image or circle of diffusion (at *b c*). An increase of refracting power in the eye is therefore necessary, in order that near objects may be distinctly seen. It is this increase in the refracting power for the purpose of near vision which is called Accommodation.

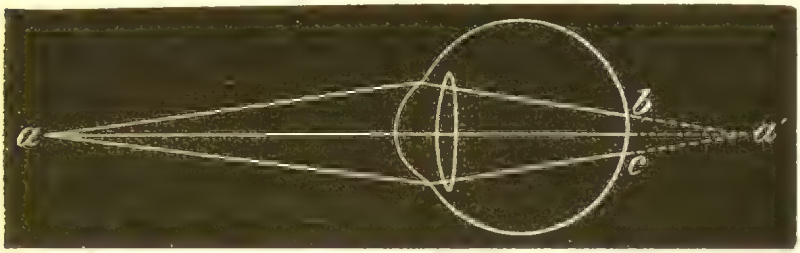


FIG. 13.

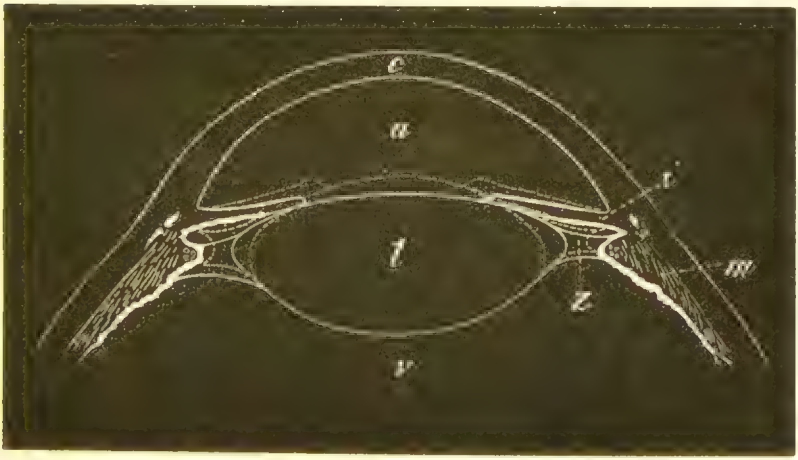


FIG. 14.—*c*, cornea ; *a*, anterior chamber ; *l*, lens ; *v*, vitreous humour ; *i*, iris ; *z*, zonula of Zinn ; *m*, ciliary muscle.

The Mechanism of Accommodation is as follows :—The ciliary muscle (*m*, Fig. 14) contracts, thus drawing forward the choroid and ciliary processes, and relaxing the zonula of Zinn (*z*), which is attached to the latter. The lens (*l*), which was flattened by the tension of the zonula, is now free to assume a more spherical shape, in response to its own elasticity. The posterior surface of the lens scarcely alters in shape, being fixed in the patellary fossa, but the anterior surface becomes more convex, thus increasing its refracting power. Associated with the act of accommodation is a contraction of the pupil. The accompanying figure (Fig. 14) represents the changes which take place in accommodation, the dotted lines indicating the latter state.

Far Point and Near Point.—It is possible for the eye to see objects accurately at every distance, from its Far Point, *i.e.* its most distant point of distinct vision (Punctum Remotum, —R.) up to a point only a few centimetres from the eye, called the Near Point (Punctum Proximum,—P.) We can find the latter by directing the patient to look at a page printed in small type, and by bringing it slowly closer and closer to his eye, until a point is reached where he cannot distinguish the words and letters, which become blurred. A point very slightly more removed from the eye than this, where he can read distinctly, is the near point. Between the near point and the eye vision is indistinct, because no effort of the ciliary muscle can produce the amount of convexity of the lens required for so short a distance.

The Amplitude of Accommodation.—This is the amount of accommodative effort of which the eye is capable, *i.e.* the effort it makes in order to adapt itself from its far point up to its near point. The amplitude of accommodation (a), therefore, is equal to the difference in the refracting power of the eye at rest (r) and when its accommodation is exerted to the utmost (p), as expressed by the formula $a = p - r$. It may be represented by that convex lens placed close in front of the eye, which would take the place of the increased convexity of the lens, or, in other words, which would give to rays coming from the nearest point of distinct vision a direction as if they came from the farthest point. The number of this lens expresses the amplitude of accommodation in a given eye.

For example:—If, in an emmetropic eye (*E*, Fig. 15), the near point be situated at 20 cm., then a convex lens (*L*) of 20 cm. focal length placed close to the eye (between that point and the eye) would give to rays coming from the near point a direction (*i.e.* would make them parallel) as though they came from a distant object, and this normally refracting eye would then be enabled, by aid of its refraction alone, to bring these rays to a focus on the retina. Making use of the above equation, we find in this case—since a focal length of 20 cm. represents a lens of 5 D—that $a = 5 - r$, but R being situated at infinity, we designate it by the sign ∞, hence $r = \frac{1}{\text{R}} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0$; therefore, $a = 5 - 0 = 5$ D.[1]

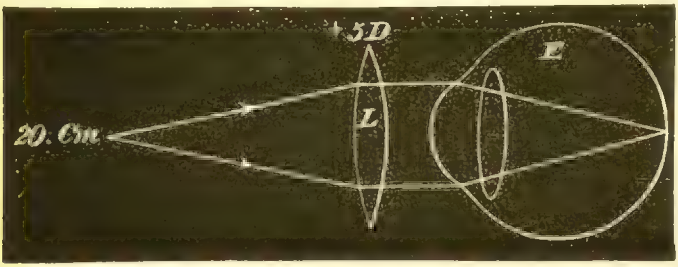


FIG. 15.

The amount of amplitude of accommodation (*i.e.* the number of the lens which would represent it) is the same in every kind of refraction, according to the age of the individual, but in emmetropia alone is $a=p$ as above, because in it alone is $r=0$.

---

[1] It must be observed that R represents the *distance* of the Far Point from the eye, while r represents the *refractive power* which is added to the eye by accommodation or by a lens, in order to adapt it for the distance R. Hence it is evident that $r = \frac{1}{\text{R}}$, because the strength or refractive power of a lens is inversely as its focal length, *e.g.* a lens of the strength of 4 D will have a focal length of ¼ that of a lens of 1 D, *i.e.* $\frac{1\text{ m.}}{4} = \frac{100\text{ cm.}}{4} = 0{\cdot}25$ cm. (see above, numbering of Trial-Lenses). Similarly $p = \frac{1}{\text{P}}$ and $a = \frac{1}{\text{A}}$.

Under the head of "Anomalies of Accommodation," chap. ii., will be found Professor Donder's diagram representing the amplitude of accommodation at different ages.

Connection between Accommodation and Convergence (Relative Accommodation).—In the emmetropic eye, with every degree of convergence of the visual lines, a certain effort of accommodation is associated.[1] Thus, if the object be situated 2 metres from the eye, the visual lines converge to that point, and a certain effort of accommodation is made. But this connection between accommodation and convergence is somewhat elastic, for the accommodative effort may be increased or decreased, while the object is kept distinctly in view, and the same convergence maintained. That it may be increased, is shown by the experiment of placing a weak concave glass before the eye, when it will be found that the object is still distinctly seen. And if a weak convex glass be then held before the eye, the object will also be clearly seen, showing that the accommodative effort may be lessened, without affecting vision or convergence. This amplitude of accommodation for a given point of convergence of the visual lines, found by the strongest concave and strongest convex glasses with which the object can still be distinctly seen, is called the Relative Amplitude of Accommodation. That part of it which is already in use, and is represented by the convex lens, is termed the negative part, while the positive part is represented by the concave lens, and has not been brought into play. For sustained accommodation at any distance it is necessary that the positive part of the relative amplitude of accommodation be considerable in amount.

---

[1] A common centre in the brain governs these motions, and contraction of the pupil.

Moreover, the convergence may be altered, while the same effort of accommodation is maintained, as is shown by the experiment of placing a weak prism with its base inwards before one eye. In order that the object may then be seen singly, it will be necessary for the eye before which the prism is placed to rotate somewhat outwards, and it will be found that the individual can do this, while at the same time he sees the object with the same distinctness, showing that the same effort of accommodation has been maintained, although the angle of convergence of the visual axis is less than before.

THE METRE ANGLE.

If the visual line (*E* 1, Fig. 16) of an eye *E* has to be brought to bear on a point (1, Fig. 16) 1 metre distant from it in the median line (*M* 1), the angle of convergence (*E* 1 *M*) which the visual line thus makes with the median line is called the Metre Angle. It expresses the degree of convergence necessary for binocular vision at that distance, and is employed as the unit for expressing other degrees of convergence. If, for example, an object be situated $\frac{1}{2}$ a metre ($\frac{1}{2}$, Fig. 16) from the eye, the angle of convergence (*E* $\frac{1}{2}$ *M*) must be practically twice as large as at 1 metre ; C. (Convergence) = 2 metre angles. If the object be only $\frac{1}{3}$ of a metre distant, 3 metre angles are required, C. = 3 metre angles. If the object be situated 2 metres from the eye, the angle of convergence will be only one half as great as at 1 metre, and here C. = $\frac{1}{2}$ metre angle ; while, if the eye is directed towards a distant object (*D.*), there will be no angle of convergence, and if the visual lines be divergent the metre angle will be negative.

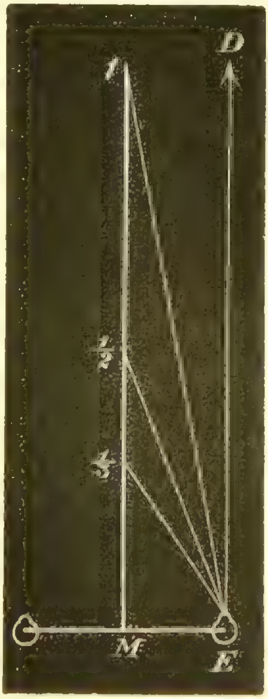


FIG. 16.

Now the average normal emmetropic eye requires, for each distance of binocular vision, as many metre angles of convergence as it requires dioptries of accommodation. For a distance of 1 metre an effort of accommodation of 1 dioptry is required, and also 1 metre angle of convergence ; at $\frac{1}{3}$ metre from the eye 3 D of accommodation and 3 metre angles, and so on; while, for distant objects, neither angle of convergence nor effort of accommodation is required.[1]

THE ANGLE GAMMA.

The Optic Axis is an imaginary line ($P'\ P$, Fig. 17) which passes through the centre (C) of the cornea and the posterior pole (P) of the globe, *i.e.* a point situated between the macula lutea (M) and the optic papilla (D). *The Visual Line* ($M\ O$) unites the point of fixation (O)—the object looked at—with the macula lutea. It does not coincide with the optic axis, but crosses it at the principal optic centre (K) of the eye. *The Line of Fixation* joins the centre of rotation (R) of the eye with the point of fixation. *The Angle* γ is the angle $O\ R\ P'$ formed at the centre of rotation by the optic axis and the line of fixation.

The line of fixation and the visual line so nearly coincide that in practice we regard them as identical; and hence, *in practice, the angle* γ *is the angle* $O\ K\ P'$. It should not be confounded, as is often the case, with *The Angle Alpha*, which is the angle $O\ K\ C'$ formed at the nodal point by the visual line and the major axis ($C'\ K$) of the corneal ellipse. This axis rarely passes through the centre of the cornea; but, as it never lies far from the latter, the difference in dimension between the two angles is very slight.

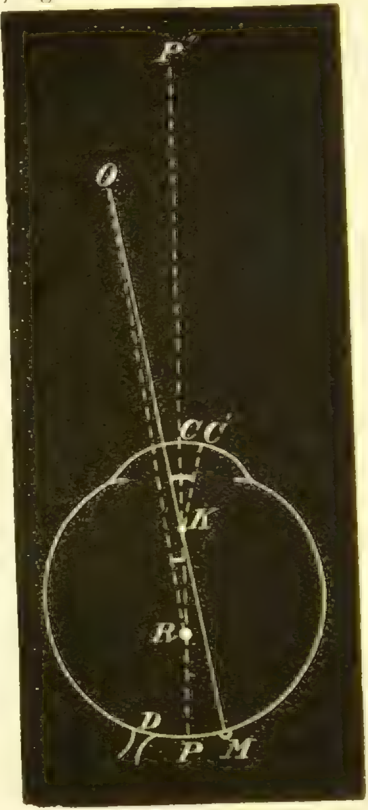


FIG. 17.

In order to measure the angle γ the eye is placed at the perimeter as for an examination of its field of vision. By means of the corneal reflection of a candle-flame, which latter is moved along the arc of the perimeter, the centre of the cornea is found. The position of the flame at the perimeter then gives the angle γ. The average size of the angle γ is 5°.

---

[1] The Metre Angle has not yet come into much use in practical ophthalmology, but, as it very probably will do so before long, I think it well at least to give the student the opportunity of understanding what is meant by the term. For those who wish for fuller information on the subject I must refer to Dr. E. Landolt's admirable work on *The Refraction and Accommodation of the Eye.*

THE SENSE OF SIGHT.

The Sense of Sight consists of three Visual Perceptions or Sub-Senses, namely: The Light-Sense, The Form-Sense, and The Colour-Sense. (See chap. xx.)

The Light-Sense is the power the retina, or the visual centre, has of perceiving gradations in the intensity of illumination. The most convenient method of testing the light-sense seems to be the photometer[1] invented by Messrs. Izard and Chibret. On looking through this instrument towards the sky two equally bright discs are seen. By a simple mechanism one of the discs can be made darker. If the eye does not perceive the difference in illumination between the two discs within 5°, its light-sense is abnormal; or we may say its L.D. (Light Difference) is too high. Again, if one disc be made quite dark, and be then gradually lighted, the patient is required to indicate the smallest degree of light or L.M. (Light Minimum)[2] by which he can observe the disc issuing from the darkness. This should not be more than 1° or 2°. In practical ophthalmology the light-sense is not yet of much interest; but it is stated that diseases primarily involving the nervous elements in the retina and optic nerve show a tendency to defective L.D.; while diseases primarily involving the choroid and retina cause defective L.M.[3]

The Colour-Sense is the power the eye has of distinguishing light of different wave-lengths. According to the Young-Helmholtz theory the retina possesses three sets of colour-perceiving elements, those for Red, Green, and Blue or Violet. These are termed primary colours, all other colours being compounds of them.

---

[1] To be had of Roulot, Paris.

[2] The terms Light Difference (L.D.) and Light Minimum (L.M.) have been proposed by Dr. Edouard Meyer.

[3] The Light-Sense and the Adaptation of the Retina, although related functions, must not be confounded one with the other. By the latter is meant the power the retina has of gradually adapting itself to see when the individual passes from a bright into a dim light. When it cannot do this with normal rapidity, or to a normal degree, the symptom called night-blindness results. It is quite possible for the light-sense to be normal, and yet for the retinal adaptation to be very defective, and *vice versa.*

According to Hering's theory the colour-sense, and the light-sense, depend upon chemical changes in the retina, or in the "visual substances" situated in the retina. He suggests the existence of three different visual substances, the white-black, the red-green, and the blue-yellow, by the using up or "Dissimilation," and restoration or "Assimilation," of which the sensations of light and colour are produced. In the case of the white-black substance the sensation of white or of light corresponds to the process of dissimilation, while the sensation of black or of darkness corresponds to the process of assimilation. For the red-green and blue-yellow substances it cannot be said which colour-sensation implies assimilation and which dissimilation. The members of the black-white pair can mingle with each other and with those of the other two pairs; but the respective members of the two colour pairs (being "contrast colours"), *e.g.* blue and yellow, cannot unite with each other.

In testing the colour-sense the spectral colours are the best for exact experiments, but the difficulty of producing them at every moment, and of combining them, renders them of little clinical use.

The method commonly employed for testing the colour-sense is that of Professor Holmgren of Upsala, which is based upon the Young-Helmholtz theory. The test-objects used are coloured wools, of which a large number of skeins of every hue are thrown together.

Test I. (*vide* inside of end cover) consists in presenting to the individual, in good diffused day-light, a pale but pure green sample, and requiring him to select out of the bundle of wools of all colours before him all those samples which seem to him to correspond to the test sample. If he does this correctly, it is unnecessary to proceed further, the individual has normal colour-sense. Amongst the skeins, however, there are some which are termed colours of confusion (greys, buffs, straw-colour, etc.); and, if he select one, or several, of these he is colour-blind.

If, now, we want to ascertain the kind and degree of his defect, we proceed to Test II*a*. A pink (mixture of blue and red) skein is given to be matched. If this be correctly done, we term the person incompletely colour-blind. But, if blue and violet, or one of them, be selected, he is red-blind (sees only the blue in the mixture of blue and red). If he select green or grey, or one of them, he is green-blind.

In order to corroborate the investigation we may employ Test II*b*. A vivid red skein is given. The red-blind chooses, besides red, green and brown shades darker than the red, while the green-blind chooses green and brown shades lighter than the red. In violet (or blue) blindness, purple, red, and orange will be confused in Test II*a*, but this is an extremely rare variety of colour-blindness. Total colour-blindness will be recognised by a confusion of all shades having the same intensity of light, and is also rare. It is impossible by this test for any colour-blind person to escape detection.

The individual tested should not be allowed to name the colours, but merely to match them, as above described. The reason for this is twofold. First, because, although the congenitally colour-blind person is usually unaware of his defect, yet experience has taught him which of his sensations are called, blue, red, etc., by other people; and, hence, he can often apply the right names to colours which he really does not see as such. He is assisted in this by whatever of colour-sight is left to him, and by the brightness and saturation of the different colours, but is liable to frequent mistakes. Again, when the colour-blind person does happen to know of his defect, he is often desirous of concealing it, either because he is ashamed of it, or from interested motives.

A certain proportion of people (3·5 per cent of men, and less than 1 per cent of women) are congenitally colour-blind, in greater or less degree, without any diminution in the other visual functions. Acquired colour-blindness is found in toxic amblyopia, and in atrophy of the optic nerve.

The Form-Sense (Acuteness of Vision) is the faculty the eye possesses of perceiving the shape or form of objects, and in clinical ophthalmology, the testing of this function is an important and ever-recurring duty.

In order that an eye may have good sight it is necessary, not only that its optic nerve, retina, choroid, and refracting media be healthy, but, also, that its refraction and accommodation be normal. When applied to by a patient on account of imperfect sight, it is our first duty, as a rule, to ascertain accurately the condition of refraction and accommodation of his eyes. Should these be abnormal, and it be found that by aid of the correcting glasses perfect vision exists, we may in general conclude that the eye is organically sound, and that the patient's complaints are due to the defect in accommodation or refraction. If the glasses do not restore perfect vision, we must then, by the ophthalmoscope and other methods, decide the nature of the defect.

By Acuteness of Vision (V) is meant the power which an eye, or rather its macula lutea, has of distinguishing form, any anomaly of its refraction, if such exist, having been first corrected, *i.e.* while the patient wears the correcting glasses.

Now, in order to measure the acuteness of vision, we must have a normal standard for comparison, *i.e.* we must find what is the size of the smallest retinal image whose form can be distinguished. We cannot measure this image directly, but, as its size is proportional to the visual angle—the angle which the object subtends at the eye—it is sufficient to determine the smallest visual angle under which the form of an object can be distinguished. It has been found, experimentally, that the average size of this angle is 5′.

In order practically to ascertain the acuteness of vision, we place our patient with his back to the light, while facing him, at a distance of 6 metres, and in good light, are placed Snellen's Test-Types for distance. These types are so designed that, at the distance at which they should be seen, they each subtend an angle of 5′ at the eye. The largest type should be seen at 60 metres (Fig. 18) by the normal eye, and the types range from this down to a size visible not farther off than 6 metres. If V = Acuteness of Vision, d = the distance from the eye to be tested to the test-types, and D = the distance at which the type should be distinguishable, then $V = \frac{d}{D}$. For example, if d = 6 metres, a distance which most rooms can command, and if the eye see type D = 6, then $V = \frac{6}{6} = 1$, or normal V; but if at 6 metres the eye see only D = 60, which should be seen at 60 metres, then $V = \frac{6}{60}$, or very imperfect vision.

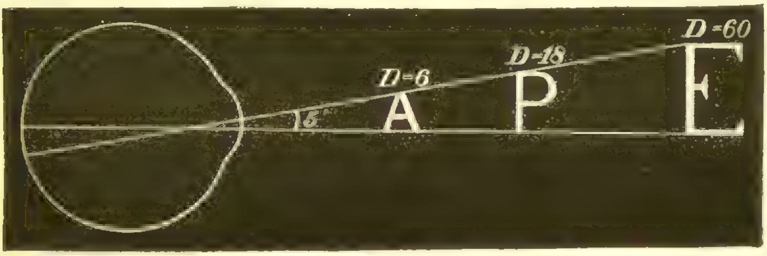


FIG. 18.

Should the patient's sight be so bad that he is unable to read any of the letters, it may be tested by trying at what distance he can count the surgeon's fingers; and, if he cannot even do that, then his power of perception of light, his "P.L.," should be tested. This is done by means of a lamp in a dark room, the eye being alternately covered and uncovered, and the patient being required to say when it is "light" and when "dark." If the flame be gradually lowered, the smallest degree of illumination perceptible will be ascertained.

The eyes must be examined separately, that one not under examination being excluded from vision by being shaded with the patient's own hand, or other suitable screen; but it must not be at all pressed on, as any pressure would dim its vision, when its turn for examination may come.

In advanced age the acuteness of vision is reduced, owing to certain senile changes in the eye.

THE FIELD OF VISION.

By the Field of Vision (F.V.) is meant the space within which, when one eye is closed, objects can be seen by its fellow, the gaze of the latter being fixed the while on some one object or point. Thus if, standing on a hill, we fix the gaze of one eye on some object on the plain below, the field of vision includes not only that object, but also many others for miles around it. If the fixation object be nearer to us, our field of vision will be proportionately diminished in extent.

The fixation object is seen by central or direct vision, its image being formed on the macula lutea; the other objects in the field of vision correspond with as many different points in the more peripheral parts of the retina, and are seen by eccentric or indirect vision. Eccentric vision is of great importance for the guiding of ourselves and avoiding obstacles in our way. Its use may be realised by the experiment of looking through a small-bore cylinder (*e.g.* a roll of music) with one eye, thus cutting off its eccentric field, while the other eye is closed.

The Dimensions of the Field of Vision may be measured by means of an instrument called the perimeter. This is a semicircular metal band, which revolves upon its middle point, being in this way capable of describing a hemisphere in space. The arc is divided into degrees marked on it, from 0° placed at its middle point, to 90° at either extremity. At the centre of the hemisphere is situated the eye under examination, while the fixation point is placed exactly opposite in the centre of the semicircle. A small square bit of white paper, the test object, is slowly moved along the inner surface of the arc from the periphery towards the centre, until it comes into view. The horizontal, vertical, and two intermediate meridians, at the least, should be examined by placing the arc of the perimeter in the corresponding planes. The boundary of the field may be noted on a diagram or chart (Fig. 19), which represents the projection of a sphere on a plane surface.

The radii represent different meridians, which may be determined by a dial with pointer on the back of the perimeter,

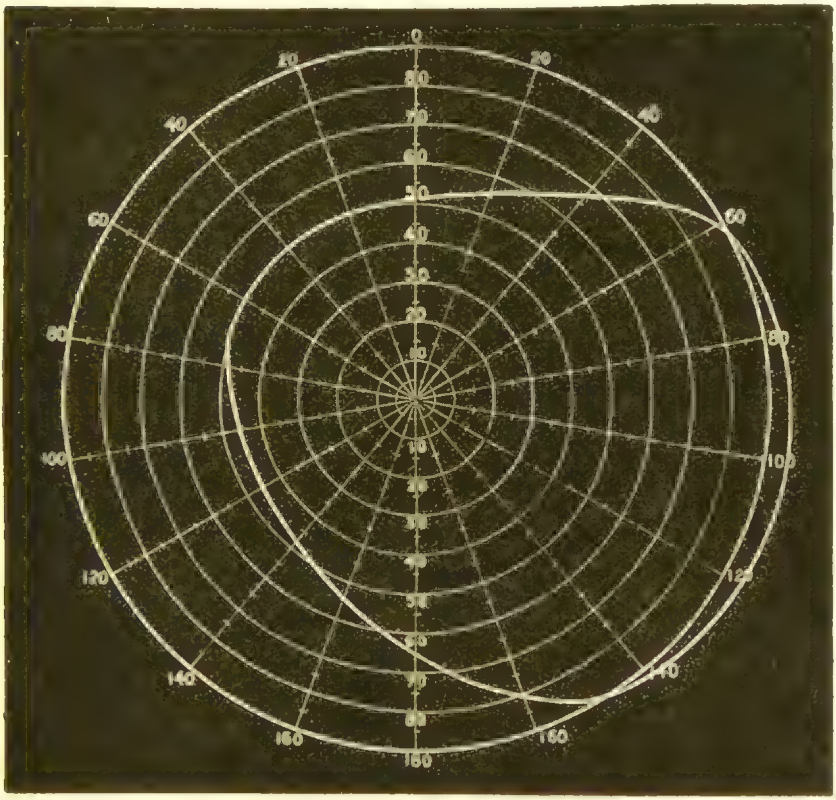


FIG. 19.—Chart of F.V. of Right Eye.

while the concentric circles correspond with the degrees marked on the perimeter. A pencil mark is placed on the chart at the spot corresponding to that on the perimeter at which the test object comes into view, and, when the different meridians have been examined, these marks are united by a continuous line, which then represents the outer boundary of the F.V.

The normal F.V. is not circular, but extends outwards about 95°, upwards about 53°, inwards about 47°, and downwards about 65°, as represented by the strong curve in Fig. 19. The limitation upwards and inwards is chiefly due to the projection of the supra-orbital margin and the bridge of the nose, but also to the fact that the outer and lower parts of the retina are less practised in seeing than are the upper and inner parts, and their functions consequently less developed. The acuteness of vision diminishes progressively towards the periphery of the field, two points of a certain size close together being distinguishable from each other only a short distance from the fixation point, while the further towards the periphery the larger must be the test objects.

The Blind Spot of Mariotte is a small blind island, or scotoma, situated about 15° to the outer side of the point of fixation, and just below the horizontal meridian. It is shown as a white spot in Fig. 20. It is due to the optic papilla, for at that place the outer layers of the retina are wanting, and, hence, there is there no power of perception. There are also, occasionally, minute blind spots in the field due to large retinal vessels, which interfere with the formation of the image upon the layer of rods and cones.

The Perception of Colours in the Periphery of the Field can be examined with the perimeter, by means of bits of coloured paper 4 mm. square. It has been in this way ascertained, that the boundaries of the power of eccentric perception for the different colours do not seem to correspond with the boundary for white light, nor do the boundaries of the different colours coincide. Examining from the periphery towards the centre by ordinary day-light, blue is the colour which can be distinguished as such most eccentrically, its field extending nearly as far as the general F.V., then come yellow, orange, red, and, with the most limited field, green. Blue, red, and green being the most important, their fields are noted in Fig. 20. Although the respective colours are distinguishable within the limits indicated, they are by no means so brilliant in hue as when seen by direct vision. It has, however, been demonstrated, that every colour is recognisable up to the outer limit of the F.V. if sufficiently illuminated; so that there is, in fact, no absolute colour-blindness in these parts of the retina, but merely a diminished sensitiveness to coloured light.

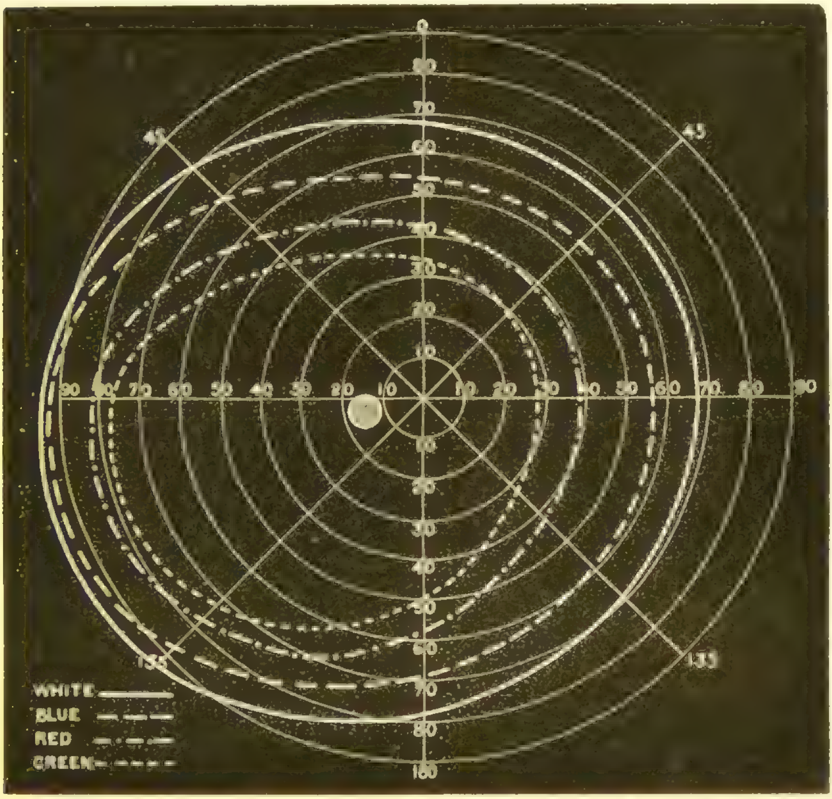


FIG. 20 (*Landolt*).—Chart of F.V. of Left Eye.

CHAPTER II.

ABNORMAL REFRACTION AND ACCOMMODATION.

I HAVE explained what is meant by Normal Refraction, or Emmetropia. We recognise three different forms of Abnormal Refraction, or Ametropia. 1. Hypermetropia (ὑπερ.μετρον.ὤψ), in which the principal focus of parallel rays of light lies behind the retina. 2. Myopia (μυειν.ὤψ), or Short Sight, in which the principal focus of such rays lies in front of the retina. 3. Astigmatism (α *priv.* στιγμα), in which the refraction of the eye in its different meridians is different.

HYPERMETROPIA.

In a large proportion of cases, this form of Ametropia is due to the eyeball being too short in its antero-posterior axis (Axial H). It may also depend upon deficient refracting power in the dioptric media (Curvature H).

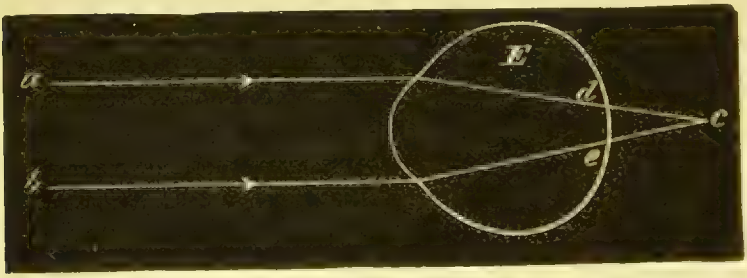


FIG. 21.

Parallel rays of light falling into the hypermetropic eye (*E*, Fig. 21) do not meet on the retina, but converge towards a point (*c*) situated behind it. Consequently, these rays do not form on the retina a distinct image of the object looked at, but produce there a "circle of diffusion" (*d e*), or blurred representation of the object.

Since, therefore, in hypermetropia the retina is in front of the principal focus of the dioptric system, rays passing out of the eye from any point (*R*, Fig. 22) on this retina, will pass out as divergent rays, and will appear to come from a point (*R'*) situated behind the eye, which point is the virtual conjugate focus of the point *R* (compare Fig. 5).

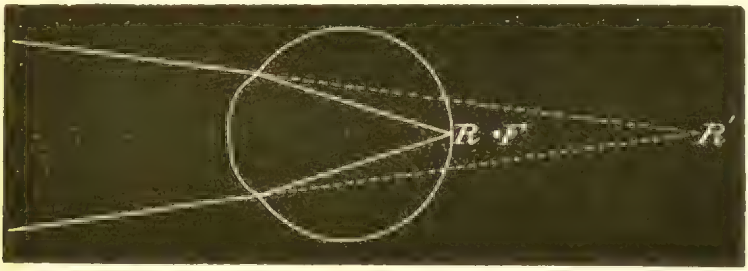


FIG. 22.

Now, in order to correct the hypermetropia—that is, to render the eye emmetropic, so that parallel rays passing into it may be brought to a focus on the retina, a convex lens (*L*, Fig. 23) must be placed in front of the eye, of sufficient strength to render the parallel rays, before they enter it, convergent towards *R'*, so that, when they meet the eye, they may be brought to a focus on the retina *R*, which is the conjugate focus of *R'*. The higher the hypermetropia, *i.e.* the shorter the

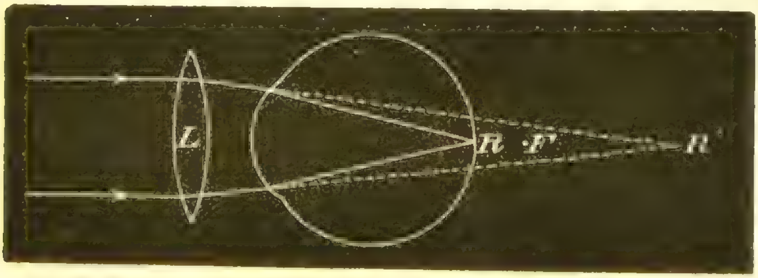


FIG. 23.

antero-posterior axis of the eyeball, the stronger must the correcting glass be. It may be found that, with a lens of some dioptries less power, the eye will see equally well; but this it does by means of an effort of accommodation, which supplements the inadequate refracting power of the lens placed before it. As we proceed to higher lenses, the effort of accommodation is relaxed, until, finally, the strongest lens with which vision is still at its best is reached, when, it may for the present be assumed, no further effort of accommodation is made, and *L* represents the whole error of refraction. In low degrees of hypermetropia the eye can frequently see distant objects distinctly by an effort of accommodation, which completely takes the place of *L*. When such an eye is found to have full vision without a glass, a beginner might fall into the error of regarding it as emmetropia; but, if he take the precaution of placing a low convex lens in front of it, and then finds that the acuteness of vision—the effort of accommodation being now relaxed—remains as good as without the glass, he will avoid the mistake.

If a glass a single number higher than the exact measure of the defect be placed before the eye, vision again becomes indistinct, because the rays are then brought to a focus in front of the retina, and a circle of diffusion is formed on the latter. The eye, in fact, is put by such a glass in a condition of myopia. Therefore, *the strongest convex glass with which a hypermetropic eye can see distant objects (the test-types) most distinctly, is the glass which corrects its hypermetropia, and is the measure of the latter.* Very commonly it is only the manifest hypermetropia (*vide infra*) which is ascertained by this method, unless the accommodation has been previously paralysed by atropine.

This method of determining the refraction by means of the trial-lenses and test-types is not relied on nowadays by ophthalmic surgeons to the same extent as formerly, the examination of the upright ophthalmoscopic image, or else retinoscopy, having largely taken its place. In conjunction with these it is a valuable method.

The degree of the hypermetropia is indicated, as has been said, by the number of the lens which corrects it. Thus, if the number of the glass *L* (Fig. 23) required to correct the hypermetropia of the eye *E*, be 2·0D, we say this eye is hypermetropic two dioptries, or has a hypermetropia of two dioptries (H = 2·0D).

Amplitude of Accommodation in Hypermetropia.—When at rest the refraction of the hypermetropic eye is deficient, consequently r must be negative $(-r)$, and the amplitude of accommodation must include the power required to adapt the eye to infinity, therefore :—

$$a = p - (-r) = p + r.$$

For example :—If the punctum proximum of a hypermetropic eye of 5 D be at 30 cm., what is the amplitude of accommodation? 5 D $(= r)$ is necessary in order to make the eye emmetropic, and to accommodate the emmetropic eye to 30 cm. 3·25 D ($\frac{100}{30} = 3{\cdot}25$) is required. Hence $a = 3{\cdot}25 + 5 = 8{\cdot}25$ D.

The Angle γ in Hypermetropia.—In hypermetropia, as in emmetropia, the cornea is cut to the inside of its axis by the visual line ; but in hypermetropia the angle which the visual line forms with the axis of the cornea is very much greater, owing to the shortness of the eyeball, and the effect is to increase the distance between the macula lutea (M) and the optic axis (A) (Fig. 24). Consequently, in extreme cases, when the visual lines of a hypermetropic individual are directed to an object, the axes of the corneæ may seem to diverge, and thus the appearance of a divergent strabismus will be given.

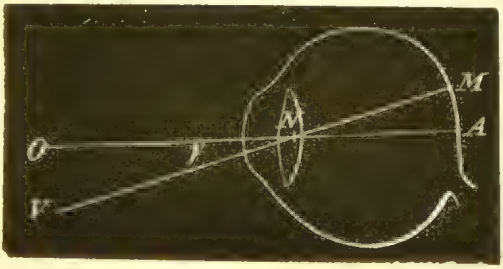


FIG. 24.

The evil effects of the constant and excessive demand upon the accommodation in hypermetropia are chiefly these :—

1. **Cramp of the Ciliary Muscle.**—Its persistently maintained contraction frequently gives rise to a tonic cramp of the muscle. This spasm is not, or may be only partially, relaxed, when the correcting convex glass is held before the eye ;

and, consequently, the whole or part of the hypermetropia may be masked by the cramp. That part of the hypermetropia which is thus masked is called latent (Hl), while the part which is revealed by the convex glass is called manifest (Hm). The entire hypermetropia is made up of the latent and manifest H ($H = Hm + Hl$).

If the cramp be excessive, parallel rays may be kept convergent on the retina by it alone, and vision may be made worse, rather than better, by even a weak convex glass held before the eye, the latter seeming then to be emmetropic. In this case we say that the whole hypermetropia is latent.

Or, in extreme cases of accommodative spasm, parallel rays may be united in front of the retina, and the eye made apparently myopic. Serious errors might therefore arise if this cramp were overlooked, as it is very apt to be in the examination with the trial-lenses. When it is present in a high degree, the patient cannot maintain a sustained view of an object at any distance, without suffering pain in and about the eyes. It is frequently the reason why perfect acuteness of vision is not obtained by aid of the trial-lenses, and the surgeon must be careful not to be led into an error of diagnosis by it. Examination with the ophthalmoscope, or paralysis of accommodation with atropine, will enable him to avoid mistakes.

In order to relieve this cramp, the ciliary muscle must be paralysed by a solution of atropine freely instilled; and it will often be necessary to keep the accommodation paralysed for some days, and to commence the use of the correcting spectacles before the effect of the atropine begins to wear off. In this way a recurrence of the spasm may be often prevented.

As life advances, and the power of accommodation diminishes, the manifest part of the hypermetropia increases, while the latent part decreases, until finally $Hm = H$.

2. **Accommodative Asthenopia.**—In looking at distant objects the accommodation of the normal eye is at perfect rest, and does not come into play until the object is approached

close (within 6 m.) to the eye. But, even for distant objects the hypermetropic eye must accommodate; and, having for those distances used up part of its accommodative energy, it has for near objects actually less at disposition than the normal eye. Hence we find that hypermetropic people often complain of inability to sustain accommodative efforts for near objects for any length of time. After reading, sewing, etc., for a short time, sensations of pressure in the eyes, and of weight above and around them come on, and the words or stitches become indistinct, and cannot be distinguished. The work must then be interrupted, and after a few minutes' rest can be resumed, but must soon again be given up. After a Sunday's rest the patient is often able to get on better than on the previous Saturday. These symptoms depend simply upon inability of the ciliary muscle to perform the excessive demands made upon it.

Accommodative Asthenopia (α *priv.* σθενος, ὢψ), as this group of symptoms is called, often appears suddenly during or after illness. The explanation of this is that, although hypermetropia had always existed, yet in health the ciliary muscle was equal to the great efforts required of it, but in sickness it shared the debility of the system in general. To relieve accommodative asthenopia, we have merely to prescribe those lenses for near work which correct the hypermetropia, and by this means to place the eyes in the position of emmetropic eyes.

3. **Internal,** or **Convergent, Concomitant Strabismus.**—This condition has a certain relation to hypermetropia. It will be treated of in the chapter on the Motions of the Eyeballs and their Derangements (chap. xxi.)

The Prescribing of Spectacles in Hypermetropia.—If a person be found to be hypermetropic, but that his acuteness of vision without glasses is good, or as good as he desires, and that he complains of no asthenopic symptoms, glasses need not, indeed should not, be prescribed for him. No disease in his eye will result from his going without glasses. At the most he may get cramp of accommodation.

If the patient complain of imperfect distant vision due to hypermetropia, then those lenses which correct the Hm may be prescribed for distant vision, to be worn either constantly or occasionally, as he may desire. Such a patient is almost certain to complain also of accommodative asthenopia, while many patients will be met with, who complain of the latter, yet express themselves as perfectly satisfied with their distant vision. For relief of the asthenopia it is usually enough to prescribe spectacles for near work which will correct the Hm, along with 1 D or 2 D of the Hl, if the latter exist.

If there be excessive cramp of accommodation, glasses to correct the whole hypermetropia should be worn while the eye is under atropine; and afterwards, as much of the Hl as possible, along with the Hm, should be corrected by glasses to be worn constantly.

MYOPIA, OR SHORTSIGHT.

This form of ametropia is due, in a vast majority of cases, to the antero-posterior axis of the eyeball being too long (Axial M), and hence, its refracting media not being proportionately diminished in power, parallel rays of light (*a b*, Fig. 25) are not brought to a focus on the retina, but in front of it (at *f*), and form on the retina circles of diffusion (*c d*).

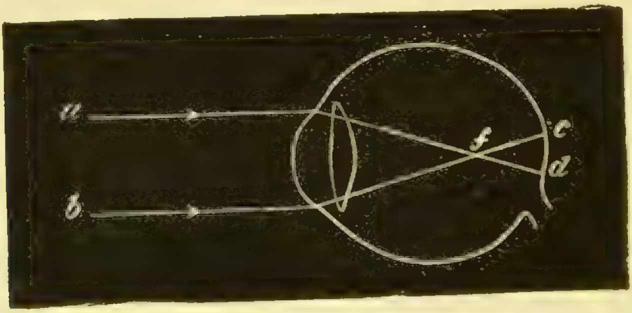


FIG. 25.

Myopia may also be caused by abnormally high refracting power in the crystalline lens, as in spasm of the ciliary muscle, and in some cases of commencing cataract, and, also, by conical cornea. (Curvature M.)

Since, in the myopic eye, the retina is beyond the principal focus of the dioptric system, rays emerging from any point (*c*, Fig. 26) of the fundus will pass out convergent, and will unite in front of the eye at the conjugate focus of the retina (*r*). (Compare Fig. 4.)

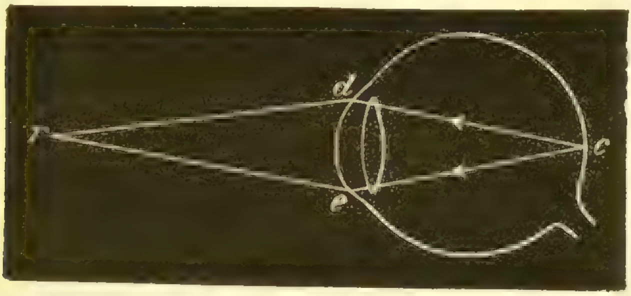


FIG. 26.

Conversely, rays diverging from a certain point (*r*) in front of the eye will be focussed on the retina (*c*).

If an object be brought towards the eye, the divergence of those rays which pass from it into the eye increases, until, when it has reached the point *r*, their divergence is just sufficient to allow them to be united at the conjugate focus *c*, which is on the retina. This point *r* is the punctum remotum[1] of the myopic eye. In order, therefore, that the shortsighted eye may be able to see distant objects, it is necessary that the parallel rays coming from those objects should be given such a degree of divergence before they pass into the eye, as though they came from this punctum remotum. This can readily be effected by placing the suitable concave lens in front of the eye, and the number of this glass will indicate the degree of the myopia, *i.e.* how many dioptries the refracting power of the eye is in excess of an emmetropic eye. The focal length of the correcting glass corresponds, of course, with the distance of the punctum remotum from the eye, provided the glass be held close to the cornea. The focus of the glass and the punctum remotum of the eye are then identical, and, therefore, parallel rays after passing through the glass will have a divergence as though they came from this point, and will form an exact image of the object from which they come on the retina.

---

[1] The punctum remotum is always the conjugate focus of the retina. In an emmetropic eye it is at infinity, since the retina is at the principal focus of the eye and the rays pass out parallel. In hypermetropia it is behind the eye, and is virtual or negative, because the retina is in front of the principal focus, and the rays pass out divergent, as if coming from a point behind the retina. Lastly, in myopia it is situated at a finite distance in front of the eye, and is real and positive, because the retina is beyond the principal focus, and the rays emerge convergent.

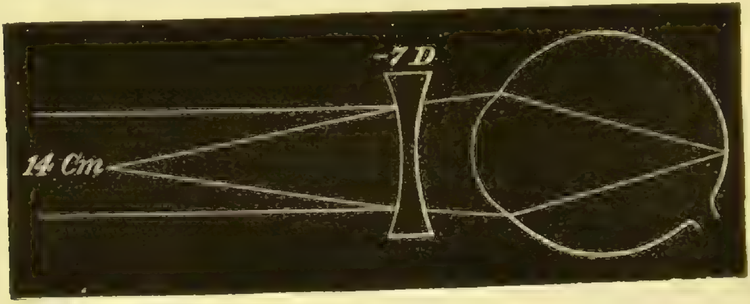


FIG. 27.

For example:—If the punctum remotum (Fig. 27) be situated at 14 cm. from the eye, then the number of the correcting lens will be 7 D, because the focal distance of this lens is 14 cm. ($\frac{100}{14} = 7$). In practice, however, we cannot hold the glass so close to the cornea, and, therefore, we must subtract the distance between it and the cornea from the focal distance of the required lens. In the above case, suppose the distance from cornea to glass be 4 cm., the required lens will be 10 D ($\frac{100}{10} = 10$).

Determination of the Degree of Myopia.—The degree, or amount of myopia, as of hypermetropia, may be determined either by the ophthalmoscope, or, experimentally, by means of the trial-lenses and test-types.

By the latter method, examining each eye separately, we find the correcting glass by placing our patient as directed in the section on Acuteness of Vision. A weak concave trial-glass is then held before the eye under examination, and higher numbers are gradually proceeded to, until the glass is reached which gives the eye the best distinguishing power for the types. We often find that there are several glasses, with each of which the patient can see equally well. *The weakest of these is the measure of his myopia.* When a higher glass is used the eye may still see well, but it does so only by an effort of accommodation, and the glass employed represents not merely the myopia present, but also this accommodative effort. No more serious mistake can be made than the prescribing of too strong concave glasses for a myopic individual, as will be seen farther on.

The Amplitude of Accommodation in Myopia.—The myopic eye has an excess of refractive power as compared with the emmetropic eye; therefore, in calculating its amplitude of accommodation, this excess must be subtracted from the positive refractive power (p), which would be required to adapt the emmetropic eye to the same punctum proximum; or, in other words, the myopic eye has need of less accommodative power than the emmetropic eye, because, even at rest, it is adapted for a distance (R, its punctum remotum) for which the emmetropic eye has to accommodate; hence, in myopia:—

$$a = p - r.$$

For example, a myopic person of 10 D who can accommodate up to 8 cm. ($p = \frac{100}{8} = 12$ D) has an amplitude of accommodation of $12 - 10 = 2$ D.

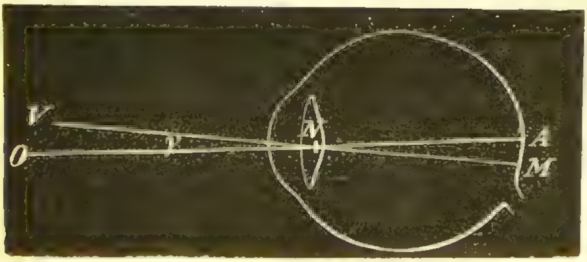


FIG. 28.

The Angle γ in Myopia.—In myopia, owing to the length of the eyeball, the cornea is cut much closer to its centre by the visual line than in emmetropia; or, these two lines may coincide; or, the cornea may even be cut to the inside of its centre by the visual line (*vide* Fig. 28). In any of these cases, but especially in the latter, the effect will be that of an apparent convergent strabismus.

Myopia generally first shows itself from the eighth to the tenth year, and is apt to increase, especially during the early years of puberty. Its progressive increase is encouraged by use of the eye for near work, such as reading, sewing, drawing, etc., and is due to a further elongation of the antero-posterior optic axis.

Many shortsighted people half close their eyes when endeavouring to distinguish distant objects, in order that the rays may be prevented, so far as possible, from passing through peripheral parts of the crystalline lens, which would increase the circles of diffusion. This habit it is which has given the name of myopia (μυαω, ὤψ) to the condition.

Progressive Myopia frequently becomes complicated with Organic Disease, viz.—1. *Posterior Staphyloma.*—This condition is recognised by the ophthalmoscope as a white crescent at the outer side of the optic papilla. Owing to bulging of the eyeball the choroid becomes atrophied at this place, and admits of the white sclerotic being seen. The staphyloma sometimes extends all round the optic papilla; and, by stretching of the retina in these extreme cases, its functions may become deranged, and, in consequence, the blind spot increased in size.

2. *Choroidal Degeneration in the Neighbourhood of the Macula Lutea.*—This should always be carefully looked for, as the region of the yellow spot is very liable to disease in bad cases of progressive myopia. The disease seems to begin in the choroid, giving the appearance of small cracks or fissures which later on develop into a patch of choroidal atrophy. The retina at the spot becomes disorganised, and very serious disturbance of vision is the result, the patient being disabled from reading.

3. *Hæmorrhage in the Retina at the Yellow Spot* may occur, causing similar visual defects, and when the hæmorrhage becomes absorbed, the macula lutea may not recover its function,

owing to the delicate retinal tissue having been seriously damaged. Yet, we often meet with cases of this kind which do regain their former vision.

4. *Detachment of the Retina.*—This is a frequent and most serious complication of progressive myopia. It will be fully considered in the chapter on Diseases of the Retina (chap. xviii.)

5. *Opacities in the Vitreous Humour.*—These often accompany the choroidal alterations.

Insufficiency of the Internal Recti Muscles is another anomaly which we find very commonly associated with progressive myopia; but it can hardly be regarded as an organic disease, or as a result of progressive myopia. It may more properly be looked upon as a concomitant congenital irregularity, and, perhaps, as one of the causes of the progressive nature of myopia. It will be fully discussed in chapter xxi.

Cramp of Accommodation is often present in myopic eyes, and will cause the myopia, examined with trial-lenses and test-types, to seem higher than it is. The surgeon, being aware of this source of error, will guard against it.

The Management of Myopia.—The great danger of myopia being its progressive increase, with consequent or attendant organic disease, its management is one of our most important and difficult tasks, especially in these days of high-pressure education. Many cases of myopia are not progressive, and cause no anxiety; others are periodically progressive; and again, others are continuously or absolutely progressive. In the periodically progressive form the age of puberty is usually the time of greatest increase and greatest danger, the myopia often becoming stationary later on. In the absolutely progressive cases the increase goes on rapidly until after puberty, and then more slowly, but it usually leads to considerable loss of vision unless the greatest care be taken.

In the progressive forms, close approximation of the eyes to the work, meaning convergence of the visual lines and accommodative effort, as, also, everything which tends to cause congestion of the eyes and head, are what we have to try to prevent. In order that these patients may not be obliged to approach close to their work, they should occupy themselves with large and not with minute objects, and only by good light. When possible (*vide infra*) such spectacles should be prescribed for them as will enable them to read at a distance of 25 to 30 cm. In reading and writing, the books and papers should be on a slope, to facilitate an upright position of the head, and the table should not be too low. They should pause to rest for some minutes occasionally during a spell of work, while the number of working hours in the day should be restricted. The action of the bowels should be regulated, the feet kept warm, and all excessive bodily exertion avoided, so that congestion of the head and eyes may be prevented. Where posterior staphyloma, hæmorrhages at the macula lutea, or opacities in the vitreous humour, are present, Heurteloup's artificial leech applied to the temple, mild purgatives, and complete rest of the eyes, with the use of atropine for some weeks to immobilise the ciliary muscle, are to be ordered. If the choroidal changes be very marked, small doses of the perchloride of mercury are indicated. The eyes should be protected from light by blue or smoked protection-spectacles, this latter precaution being especially necessary during the use of atropine. Insufficiency of the internal recti should be corrected by prisms, or by operation.

The correction of the myopia by suitable glasses is an important and difficult matter. In some cases of slight myopia (2·5 D and less) in young patients with good amplitude of accommodation, the correcting glasses may be prescribed to be worn constantly for near as well as for distant objects, and thus the patient is placed in the position of an emmetrope. In other cases, where the error of refraction is not excessive and the eye is organically healthy, the whole defect may be corrected for distant vision, if the individual be warned not to use his glasses for near work, lest he should strain his accommodation. In high degrees of myopia strong glasses may be given for distant vision, but it is wise to give them 1 D or 1·5 D less than the full correction, so that all danger of accommodative effort may be avoided. In these same cases, provided there be no ophthalmoscopic changes, or only some of minor significance, and if the vision be good, such a glass may be given as will enable the patient to read at 25 to 30 cm. This glass may be found, by subtracting from the number of the glass representing the degree of the myopia (say 7 D) the lens whose focal length corresponds to the distance (say 30 cm.) required (this here would be 3·25 D, because $\frac{100}{30} = 3{\cdot}25$, and then $7{\cdot}0 - 3{\cdot}25 = 3{\cdot}75$ D, the glass required). By aid of such glasses this myope can read at a distance much more favourable for the convergence of his optic axes, and for the erect position of his head; but there is a danger associated with their use, namely, that if the patient approach his book closer than the prescribed distance, he does away with the advantage he should gain from them, and, by necessitating an effort of accommodation, turns them to a serious source of danger for the eye. Patients in whom the acuteness of vision is much lowered are liable to approach their work in this way, in order to obtain larger retinal images, the more so as the concave glasses diminish the size of the images, and in such cases it is better not to give glasses for near work. It is often necessary to provide patients with spectacles which will enable them to use their eyes for some special purpose at a given distance, *e.g.* the pianoforte, painting, etc., and these can be found as above explained.

ASTIGMATISM.

This is a compound form of ametropia, due to the cornea being more curved in one meridian than in another, similarly as the back of the bowl of a spoon is more convex from side to side than from heel to point.

In Regular Astigmatism the directions of the greatest and least curvations of the cornea are always at right angles to each other, and usually fall precisely in the vertical and horizontal meridians, the meridian of greatest curvature being most frequently the vertical. The result of this is, that a pencil of rays passing into the eye, instead of meeting at a common focus, is irregularly refracted, those rays passing through the vertical meridian of the cornea being brought to a focus much earlier than those which fall through its horizontal meridian; and, consequently, at the focus of the former the latter rays form a horizontal streak of light. The intermediate, or oblique, meridians will probably be of regularly intermediate refracting power.

The interval between the foci of the two principal meridians is called the Focal Interval, and is a measure of the astigmatism.

The accompanying diagram (Fig. 29), after Donders, will assist in the understanding of the course of a pencil of rays after they have passed through an astigmatic cornea, those rays belonging to the horizontal and vertical meridians being chiefly considered.

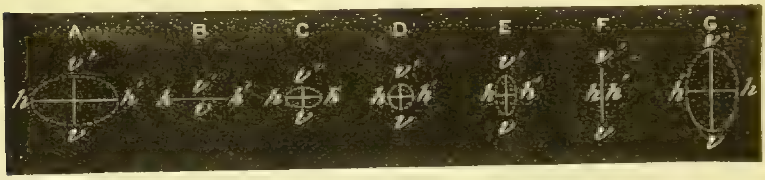


FIG. 29.

At A neither vertical (v, v') nor horizontal (h, h') rays have yet been united at their foci, but the vertical rays are the nearest to their focus; and, therefore, the appearance which the pencil of rays would give, if caught here on an intercepting screen, is an oval with its long axis horizontal. At B the vertical rays have met at their focus, but the horizontal rays not as yet at theirs, and the result is therefore a horizontal straight line. At C the vertical rays are diverging again from their focus, and the horizontal rays have still not come to theirs. At D the same conditions exist, only a little farther on, where the one set of rays is diverging, the other still converging, but each at the same angle, hence the shape of the figure is round. At F the horizontal rays have met, and the result is a vertical straight line. At G both sets of rays are divergent, and the figure is an oval with the long axis perpendicular.

There are various kinds of regular astigmatism, according to the position of the two principal foci with reference to the retina, as follows :—

1. *Simple Hypermetropic Astigmatism.*—When the focus (V, Fig. 30) of the vertical rays is situated on the retina (emmetropia in that meridian), while that (H) of the horizontal rays lies behind the retina (hypermetropia in that meridian).

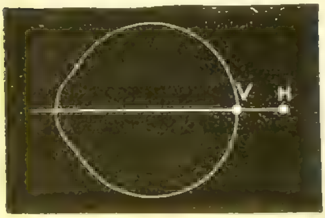


FIG. 30.

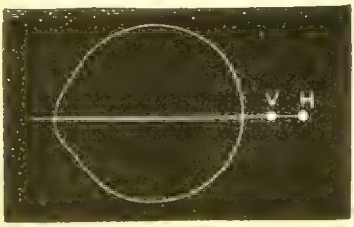


FIG. 31.

2. *Compound Hypermetropic Astigmatism.*—When the foci of both sets of rays is behind the retina, that (H, Fig. 31) of the horizontal rays farther back than that (V) of the vertical rays.

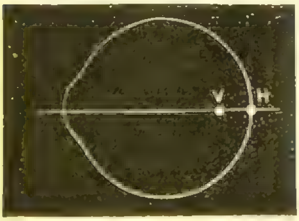


FIG. 32.

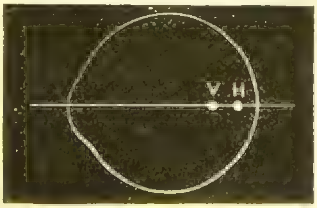


FIG. 33.

3. *Simple Myopic Astigmatism.*—When the focus (H, Fig. 32)

of the horizontal rays is situated on the retina (emmetropia in that meridian), while the focus (V) of the vertical rays is situated in front of the retina.

4. *Compound Myopic Astigmatism.*—When the foci of both sets of rays are situated in front of the retina, but farther forward in the case (V, Fig. 33) of the vertical rays.

5. *Mixed Astigmatism.*—When the focus (H, Fig. 34) of the horizontal rays falls behind the retina (hypermetropia in that meridian), and the focus (V) of the perpendicular rays in front of the retina (myopia in that meridian).

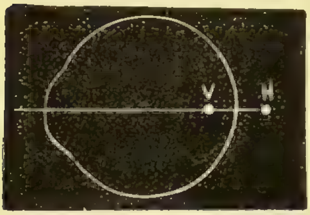


FIG. 34.

Symptoms of Astigmatism.—We may conclude that an individual is astigmatic, if he sees horizontal (or vertical) lines, such as the horizontal portions of Roman capital letters or the horizontal lines in music distinctly, while the vertical (or horizontal) lines seem indistinct. We have such a complaint, for example, when the retina is situated at the focus of the parallel rays passing through the vertical meridian of the cornea.

Suppose an eye to be emmetropic in the vertical meridian, and ametropic in the horizontal meridian. We must first consider how a point will be seen by such an eye. The rays of light emitted from the point and passing through the horizontal meridian will not be brought to a focus on the retina, but will produce a blurring of the retinal image of the point at each side, while the vertical rays will unite on the retina, and, consequently, the point will appear distinctly defined above and below.

A line may be regarded as a number of points, and, in order to understand how lines will be seen by an astigmatic eye such as the above, it is only necessary to arrange a number of points in vertical and horizontal lines—as at *a* and *b* in Fig. 35. It is evident at once from mere inspection that the horizontal line will appear distinct, because the rays which diverge from each point of the latter in a vertical plane, *i.e.* at right angles to the direction of the line, are brought to a focus on the retina; while those rays diverging in a horizontal plane, although not meeting on the retina, do not render the picture of the line indistinct, because the diffusion images resulting from them exist in the horizontal direction, and, consequently, cover or overlap each other on the horizontal line, and therefore are not seen. At the ends of the line only (*b*, Fig. 36) do the diffusion images cause a "fuzziness," or make the line seem longer than it is. In this case a vertical line (*a*, Figs. 35 and 36) seems indistinct; because, the horizontal meridian being out of focus, the diffusion images existing in that direction are very apparent, as they do not overlap. On the other hand, in order to see a vertical stripe accurately, it is necessary only that the rays diverging in a horizontal plane should have their focus on the retina; and, therefore, if an individual can only see vertical lines distinctly at 6 metres, we know that his eye is emmetropic in the horizontal meridian (and probably myopic in the vertical meridian). We do not, however, hear this complaint as often as might be expected, because simple astigmatism is not so common as one or other of the compound forms.

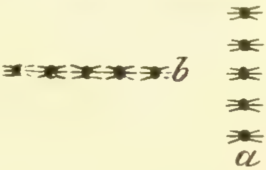


FIG. 35.

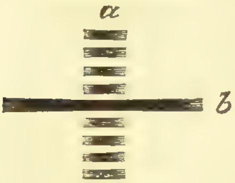


FIG. 36.

Astigmatic people do not generally see very distinctly, either at long or at short distances.

Even in hypermetropic astigmatism the book is very often brought close to the eyes, in order, by increasing the size of the image, to make up for its indistinctness.

Astigmatic individuals frequently suffer much from headache, due to constant effort to see distinctly, and we cure the headache when we correct the astigmatism.

All these signs and symptoms appertain more to the rather high degrees of astigmatism. Slighter degrees may cause no annoyance beyond some indistinctness of vision; and, indeed, slight degrees of hypermetropic astigmatism often pass unnoticed until late in life, when the accommodation begins to fail.

We are often led to suspect and seek for astigmatism, when, in examining the refraction with spherical glasses, we are able to bring about some improvement of vision, but cannot obtain normal V with any glass, while there is no organic disease to account for the defect. Also if, in examining with spherical glasses, we find V benefited equally by several glasses of considerable difference in power, even perhaps by convex as well as by concave glasses.

The ophthalmoscope affords us an admirable means of diagnosing astigmatism, and of determining its amount. Just as the astigmatic eye cannot see horizontal and vertical lines equally well at the same moment, so is an observer unable to see both the vertical and horizontal vessels in the retina of the eye simultaneously, but must alter his accommodation to be able to see first the one set and then the other.

A comparison of the shape of the optic papilla, as seen in the upright and in the inverted images, also gives a clue to the presence of astigmatism. Inasmuch as the fundus oculi is very much magnified by the dioptric media through which it is seen in the upright image, and, as this enlargement is greater the shorter the focal length of the media, or, in the direction of the meridian of shortest focus (meridian of highest refraction), which is most commonly the vertical meridian, a circular object such as the papilla will seem to be of an oval shape with its long axis vertical. But, in the inverted image, in the meridian of highest refraction, the image lies nearer the convex lens than in the meridian of lowest refraction, and, hence, is much less magnified in the former than in the latter meridian; and here, consequently, the round optic papilla is seen as an oval with its long axis horizontal. Sometimes the papilla is really of an oval shape and not round, and then the diagnosis is readily made by observing that in one image it is seen as an oval, while in the other image it is circular. Care must be taken in the indirect method not to hold the lens obliquely, as this would be sufficient to make a circular disc appear oval, the long axis of the oval being in the direction of the axis round which the lens is rotated. The determination of the degree of astigmatism can also be accomplished with the ophthalmoscope, and will be treated of in the next chapter.

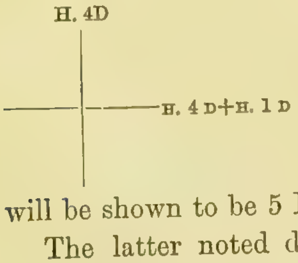
The Estimation of the Degree of Astigmatism, and its Correction.—It is evident that, to correct astigmatism, the ordinary spherical lenses would be of little use, for they affect the refraction of the light passing through them equally in every direction. We employ, therefore, what are termed cylindrical lenses, ground in a peculiar way, which refract light in one direction only, viz. that corresponding to their curvatures and at right angles to their axes. The rays which pass through these lenses in a direction corresponding to their axes are not refracted.

Simple Astigmatism.—If a case come before us in which we suspect astigmatism, we place Snellen's Sunrise (*vide* diagram at end of book), or some such diagram, at 6 metres from the eye, and inquire of the patient whether there be any line which he sees much more distinctly than the others, and can trace farther towards the central point. If that be so, we know that he is emmetropic in the meridian at right angles to that line, provided his accommodation be at rest.

In case the horizontal line below at each side be the distinct one, the eye is emmetropic in the vertical meridian, and probably hypermetropic in the horizontal meridian, because the latter is generally that of least curvature. Consequently, a convex cylindrical lens held with its curvature horizontally (axis vertical) before the eye, will correct the defect. The highest convex cylindrical glass which gives the patient the best possible distant vision, will be the correcting glass. This is a case of Simple Hypermetropic Astigmatism (As. H.) If the lens required be + 2 D Cyl. it would be As. H. 2 D, and in prescribing for the optician we would write "+ 2 D Cyl. Ax. Vert."

If the central vertical line be the distinct one, then emmetropia exists in the horizontal meridian, and probably, therefore, myopia in the vertical meridian; and a concave cylindrical lens held before the eye with its curvature vertical (axis horizontal) will correct the defect. The lowest concave cylindrical lens, which gives the patient the best possible distant vision, will be the correcting lens. This is a case of Simple Myopic Astigmatism (As. M.) If the lens be – 2·5 Cyl. it would be As. M. 2·5 D. And for the optician we would write, "– 2·5 D Cyl. Ax. horiz."

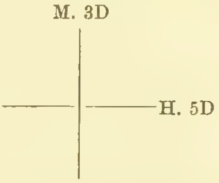
Compound Astigmatism.—If no line be very distinctly seen, then we may commence our examination with Snellen's Distance Test-Types, and test in the ordinary way with spherical lenses, until we find that one which gives the best distant vision. This we place in a spectacle frame before the eye, and proceed, as already explained, to ascertain the meridians of greatest and least curvature of the cornea. If the spherical lens be + 4 D, and with it the horizontal lines in the sunrise diagram be the most distinct, then the vertical meridian is shown to be corrected, and the eye is probably still hypermetropic in the horizontal meridian, and requires a + cylindrical lens with its axis vertical, in addition to the spherical lens, to correct the entire defect. Suppose this cylindrical lens be found to be + 1 D Cyl., then the H. in the horizontal meridian will be shown to be 5 D, and the astigmatism to be 1 D.



The latter noted down would be of little practical value, and therefore we prefer to write in our notebooks the factors of the Astigmatism, thus:—"H. 4 D + As. H. 1 D Horiz.," or, as for the optician, "+4 D Sp. ⊃ + 1 D Cyl. Ax. Vert."[1] This is Compound Hypermetropic Astigmatism.

In an analogous way we examine for Compound Myopic Astigmatism, in which every meridian is myopic, but the vertical more so than the others.

Mixed Astigmatism.—Lastly, we come across cases in which both concave and convex spherical lenses produce a certain amount of improvement, but neither give full vision. Placing then one or other before the eye in the spectacle frame, the examination is proceeded with by aid of Snellen's sunrise. We ascertain, for example, what is the lowest concave spherical lens which will bring out one horizontal ray distinctly, let this be - 3 D; we have then myopia of 3 D in the vertical meridian. Now, having removed the - lens, we find what is the highest convex lens which will bring out one vertical line distinctly, let it be + 5 D; this indicates hypermetropia of that amount in the horizontal meridian. We may correct such a case in either of two ways:—(*a*) By a Sph. - 3 D, which will correct the vertical meridian, but will increase the hypermetropia in the horizontal meridian by 3 D, making it 8 D, which can then be corrected by combining a cylindrical lens of + 8 D, axis vertical, with the above spherical lens. (*b*) By a spherical + 5 D, which will correct the horizontal meridian, but will increase the myopia in the vertical meridian to 8 D, necessitating the combination of a - cyl. lens of that number, with the + 5 D Sph. For reading, writing, etc., the correction of the hypermetropic meridian alone would in such a case be probably sufficient.



As it is necessary, in order to test the degree, etc., of astigmatism accurately, that the accommodation be at rest, it is desirable, before the examination for any of the hypermetropic forms, to instil atropine into the eye.

---

[1] The sign ⊃ indicates "combined with."

The estimation of the degree of astigmatism by aid of the ophthalmoscope will be treated of in chapter iii.

Lental Astigmatism.—Disturbances of vision due to astigmatism often make their appearance for the first time at middle age or even later, and are then apt to be mistaken for amblyopia. In such cases the cornea has been astigmatic all through, but the defect has been masked by a compensating astigmatism of the crystalline lens, produced by an unequal accommodative contraction of the ciliary muscle. When, now, as life advances, the amplitude of accommodation diminishes, the power of the ciliary muscle to produce this active compensatory lental astigmatism also diminishes, and finally disappears, and consequently the corneal astigmatism comes to the front. Or, in astigmatic individuals the astigmatism may alter in degree at this time of life. Under atropine, too, astigmatism may appear, the existence of which was not previously known. This is termed active, or dynamic, lental astigmatism.

Passive, or static, lental astigmatism is due to irregularity in the shape of the unaccommodated lens, and, as the case may be, gives rise to disturbances of vision similar to those caused by corneal astigmatism; or, it increases existing corneal astigmatism; or, it more or less completely compensates the corneal astigmatism. It has no clinical importance which does not attach to corneal astigmatism.

IRREGULAR ASTIGMATISM.

In irregular astigmatism the refraction of the eye differs, not only in different meridians of the eye, but even in different parts of one and the same meridian. This is frequently due to irregularities on the surface of the cornea, the result of former ulcers, and also sometimes to irregular refracting power in different parts of the crystalline lens. It cannot be corrected.

ANISOMETROPIA

means a difference in the refraction of the two eyes, one being myopic, hypermetropic, or astigmatic, while the other is emmetropic, or ametropic in a way different from its fellow. So long as the difference in refraction is but slight, say 1 D or 1·5 D, it is generally possible to give the correcting glass to each eye. When the difference is considerable, it is often impossible to fully correct each eye, because binocular vision having never really existed, the patients are unable to tolerate the presence of a clear image on each retina. We must then be content with correction of the least ametropic eye, or of that one which has the best vision—or, we may partially correct the most ametropic, and fully correct the least ametropic eye. Each such case must be dealt with as it permits.

ANOMALIES OF ACCOMMODATION.

PRESBYOPIA.

This is a diminution in the amplitude of accommodation, which commences at an early age, and is due solely to natural changes taking place slowly in the crystalline lens. It might not, therefore, strictly speaking, be considered as an anomaly. The power of accommodation commences to grow feeble at the tenth year of age, the near point beginning then to recede from the eye. Donders it was who first discovered this fact, and ascertained the laws which govern the progressive decrease of accommodative power. He designed the accompanying diagram, (Fig. 37), which illustrates the decrease, and indicates the amplitude of accommodation at different ages.

The numbers along the upper horizontal line refer to the ages, those along the left-hand perpendicular line to the dioptries. The curve *r r* shows the refraction of the eye when in a state of rest. This is unchanged until the 55th year, when it begins to diminish; the emmetropic eye then becoming hypermetropic, the hypermetropic eye more hypermetropic, and the myopic eye less myopic. The curve *p p* shows the positive refracting power of the eye, corresponding to the punctum proximum, and its gradual diminution as life advances; and how, at the age of 65, it becomes even less than the minimum refraction in former years. The two curves meet at the age of 73, and then all power of accommodation ceases. The number of dioptries included between the two curves on the vertical line corresponding to any given age, represent the amplitude of accommodation at that age—*e.g.* at 30 years of age the amplitude is 7 D, at 50 years it is only 2·5 D. The amplitude of accommodation is the same at the same age in all forms of ametropia, as well as in emmetropia.

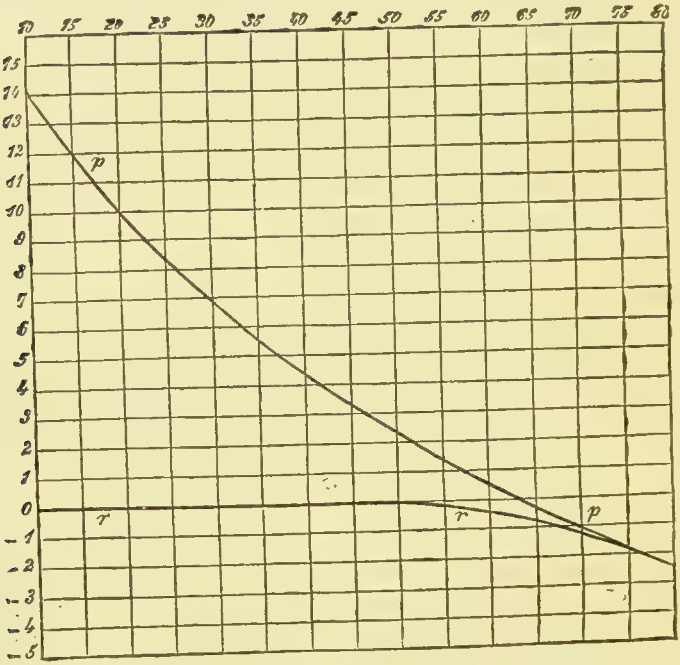


FIG. 37.

The cause of presbyopia lies chiefly in a progressive change in the crystalline lens, which becomes less elastic, and more homogeneous in its different layers, and refracts light less strongly than before. In more advanced life, diminished energy of the ciliary muscle probably becomes a second factor in the production of presbyopia.

The near point gradually recedes from the eye, until it reaches a distance beyond that at which the person usually reads, writes, sews, etc. Employments of this kind then become difficult, because the retinal images are too small to be clearly discerned, owing to the distance at which the work must be held from the eye; and, in order to make up for this smallness of the images, the individual is often seen to improve their brilliancy by procuring stronger light.

Presbyopia is usually said to be present, when the near point lies at more than 22 cm. from the eye, and we correct it by giving such a convex glass for reading, etc., as will bring the near point back to 22 cm. Now, in order to see at that distance, a positive refracting power (p) of ($\frac{100}{22}=$) 4·5 D is necessary; and, if the eye have not so much positive refraction, a convex glass must be given to it of such power as will bring p up to 4·5 D; and this lens is the measure of the presbyopia. At the age of 40 (*vide* Donders's Diagram, Fig. 37) the eye possesses a positive refraction of just 4·5 D; and, therefore, from this age presbyopia (πρεσβυς ὤψ) is said to commence in emmetropic eyes. The presbyopia, then, is equal to the difference between the positive refracting power possessed by the eye and 4·5 D, and the number thus found is the correcting glass for the presbyopia.

It is important for the patient's comfort that, in prescribing glasses for presbyopia, if there be any hypermetropic astigmatism present, it should be corrected by the suitable + cylinder lens added to the spherical glasses.

The following table indicates the presbyopia of the emmetropic eye.

Age.	*p.* required.	*p.* existing.	Presbyopia.
40	4·5	4·5	0
45	4·5	3·5	1·0
50	4·5	2·5	2·0
55	4·5	1·5	3·0
60	4·5	0·5	4·0
65	4·5	0·25	4·25
70	4·5	− 1·0	5·5
75	4·5	− 1·75	6·25
80	4·5	− 2·5	7·0

It is hardly necessary to point out, that presbyopia comes on at a much earlier age in hypermetropes than in emmetropes; while in myopes its advent is postponed; or, in the higher degrees of myopia, it may not come on at all. The hypermetrope of 3 D would be presbyopic at the age of 27; because, in order to arrive at the 4·5 D of positive refraction required, he must have an amplitude of accommodation of (3 D + 4·5 D) 7·5 D, and this he has only up to that age (*vide* Fig. 37).

The myope of 4·5 D can get along until something over 60 years of age without any glass for reading (*vide* above Table). At 65, if he were emmetropic, he would have a presbyopia of 4·25; consequently, he will now require a + glass of only 0·25 D.

Presbyopia must not be mistaken for slight paralysis of accommodation. They are distinguished by the fact that, in the former, the amplitude of accommodation corresponds to the age of the patient as given in Donders's table.

PARALYSIS OF ACCOMMODATION.

This may be partial or complete, and one or both eyes may be affected. It is usually combined with paralysis of the sphincter iridis (mydriasis), and the condition is then called ophthalmoplegia interna; but it is also seen without paralysis of the sphincter, and either alone, or with paralysis of some of the orbital muscles supplied by the third pair—rarely with paralysis of the external rectus.

The Symptoms are similar to those of presbyopia, and give inconvenience to the patient according to the state of his refraction. If he be emmetropic, his distant vision continues good, while his vision for near work is much impeded. If he be hypermetropic, as he requires his accommodation for distant objects, vision for distance is interfered with, and, still more so, vision for near objects. If he be myopic, vision is less affected than in either of the other forms of refraction; indeed, if he be very near-sighted, being able to see near objects at his far point, he may suffer little or on inconvenience.

Micropsia is a common symptom in cases of partial paralysis of accommodation, and is due to the fact that the great effort of the defective accommodation gives the sensation of the object being much nearer to the eye than it really is.

Causes.—The most common cause of paralysis of accommodation is the action of atropine, but it is also the result of, or is attendant upon, various diseases. It is one of the symptoms of paralysis of the third nerve; it may be due to exposure to cold; or it may depend upon syphilis, syphilitic periostitis at the sphenoidal fissure, syphilitic gumma, or syphilitic inflammation of the nerve itself.

In cases of double paralysis of accommodation a central cause must often be looked for. Paralysis of accommodation and mydriasis are sometimes forerunners, by many years, of serious mental derangement.

Diphtheria is a frequent cause of paralysis of accommodation, usually without, but sometimes with, mydriasis. The onset occurs most commonly some weeks after the throat affection, which need not have been of a severe character. Indeed, the faucial attack may have had no apparent diphtheritic character, and may have been so slight as almost to have escaped the notice of the patient. The lesion in these cases is probably a central one, and the evidence points to miliary extravasations of blood in the floor of the third ventricle.[1]

---

[1] For a valuable and exhaustive consideration of diphtherial ocular paralyses see a paper by A. H. Benson in the *Trans. of the Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. iii. p. 265.

Blows on the eye are apt to cause paralysis of accommodation, usually with mydriasis.

The Treatment depends, of course, upon the cause of the paralysis. The instillation of a 1% solution of sulphate of eserine, or of muriate of pilocarpine, may be employed in all cases, and will at least produce temporary improvement of sight, but it can hardly be said to assist in the cure, except perhaps in slight diphtherial cases. Iodide of potassium and mercury are indicated in syphilitic cases, and iodide of potassium and salicylate of sodium in rheumatic cases. The prognosis in these cases must be very guarded, as it often happens that recovery does not take place. Where cure does not result, the patient may be enabled to make better use of his eye, or eyes, by means of a convex glass, or spectacles, but, in this matter, each case must be dealt with for itself—no general rule can be laid down.

In diphtheritic cases a general tonic treatment, especially iron, is indicated; and here the prognosis is invariably favourable.

ACCOMMODATIVE ASTHENOPIA

has been already treated of under the head of Hypermetropia (p. 28).

SPASM OF ACCOMMODATION.

Spasm, or cramp, of accommodation in connection with hypermetropia and myopia has already been referred to. A few cases of acute spasm of accommodation have been reported.[1] Occurring in an emmetropic, or slightly hypermetropic eye, such a spasm produces apparent myopia. In some of the cases there was no assignable cause for the spasm, in some it was due to overwork, and in one to trauma of the cornea. The treatment is a lengthened course of atropine locally.

---

[1] A. v. Graefe, *Archiv. f. Ophthal.*, vol. ii. pt. 2, p. 308; Liebreich, *Archiv. f. Ophthal.*, vol. iii. pt. 1, p. 259; C. E. Fitzgerard, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. v. p. 311.

CHAPTER III.

THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

ALTHOUGH the dioptric media of an eye be perfectly clear and normal, yet no detail of its fundus can be discerned by the unaided eye of an observer who looks through the pupil, the latter being for him merely a dark opening. The reason of this is, that these dioptric media are composed of a system of convex lenses. To explain :—Suppose the inside of a small box (*vide* Fig. 38) to be blackened, and on its floor some printed letters fastened, and that a hole be cut in the lid, which is then replaced : it will be found that, by aid of a lighted candle and with a little experimentation, the letters may be read through the aperture. The rays passing from the light *L* into the box through the aperture illuminate the opposite surface, and from this surface the rays, *a*, *b*, and others, pass out again through the opening, and some of them fall into the observer's eye at *E*.

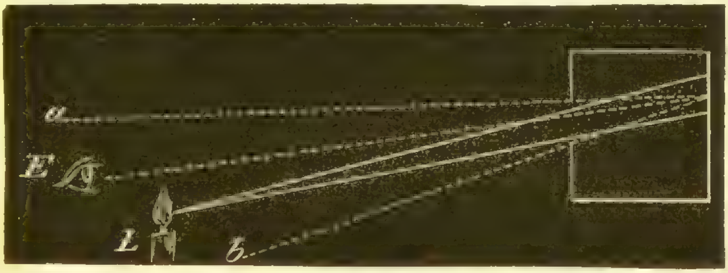


FIG. 38.

But if, in order to make this box represent an eye more accurately, we place a convex lens immediately within the aperture, the course of the rays is altered. All the rays passing into the box (Fig. 39) from *L* are brought to a focus on its opposite side at *m* by the convex lens *n*; and, according to the optical law of conjugate foci, all the rays passing out from the box meet again at the source of light *L*, and hence none of them can be received by the eye (*a*) of the observer, nor can this eye be placed in any position where it could catch any of these rays; for, if it be placed anywhere between the aperture and *L*, it would cut off the light passing from *L* into the box.

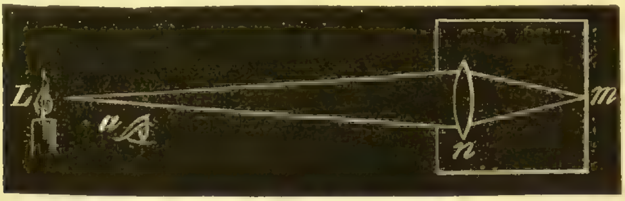


FIG. 39.

Helmholtz's Ophthalmoscope.—If the eye of the observer could itself be made the source of light, the difficulty would be solved; and, practically, this is what Helmholtz accomplished with his ophthalmoscope in the year 1851. The instrument he invented was composed of a number of small plates of glass, *O* (Fig. 40), from which light from *L* was reflected into the eye *E*, and thus the fundus of the latter illuminated. From *m* rays pass back again by the same course to the ophthalmoscope, some being reflected back to *L;* but some passing through the ophthalmoscope, and falling into the observer's

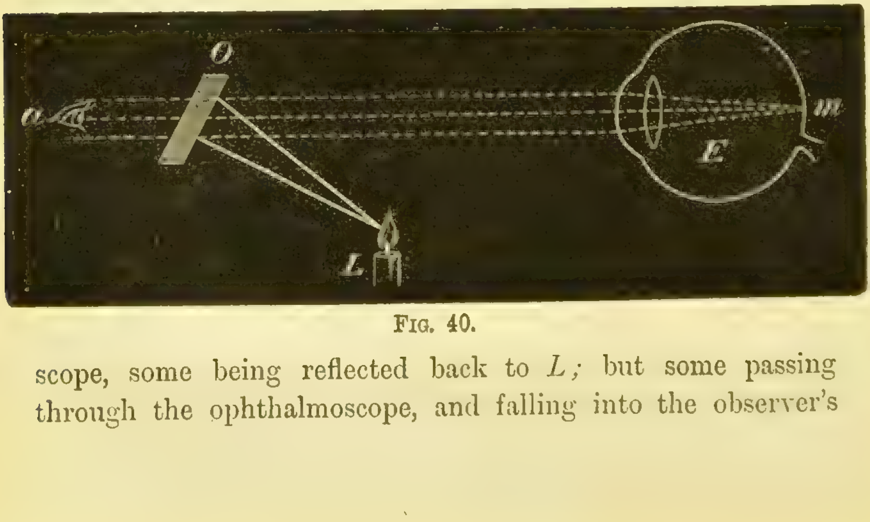


FIG. 40.

eye placed close behind the instrument at *a*, form in it an image of *m*.

Modern Ophthalmoscope.—For the original ophthalmoscope of Helmholtz a concave mirror of 20 cm. focal length with a central opening has been substituted. This mirror *O* (Fig. 41) throws convergent rays into the eye *E*; and these, being made more convergent by the refracting media, cross in the vitreous humour, and light up part (*a b*) of the fundus. From every point of this illuminated surface rays are reflected back again out of the eye. If the latter be emmetropic, the rays from any one point become parallel on leaving it; and some of these parallel rays, passing through the aperture (*c*) of the ophthalmoscope, fall into the observer's eye, and, if it be emmetropic, are brought to a focus on its retina; the rays from *m* at *m′*, those from *x* at *x′*, and those from *y* at *y′*, and thus an image of the part *x m y* is formed on the observer's retina.

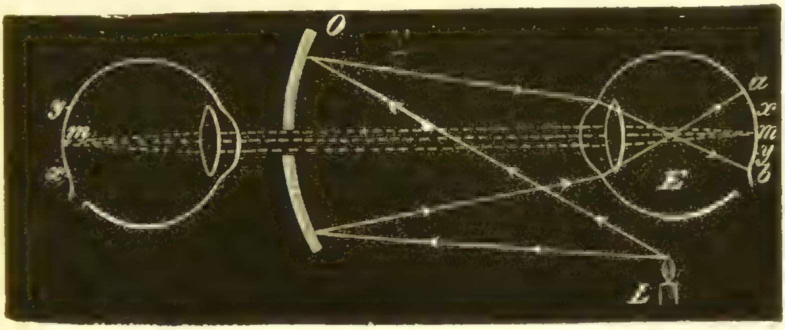


FIG. 41.

The foregoing method of examining with the ophthalmoscope is called **The Direct Method**, or **The Examination of the Upright Image.** By it the various parts of the fundus are seen in their natural positions, but much enlarged (about 15 diameters in the emmetropic eye), and it is, consequently, very valuable for examining minute details.

It is necessary for this method that the surgeon should approach his eye as close as possible to the eye under examination, in order to receive as much of the light coming out of it as possible.

It is also necessary for this method that the accommodation both of the surgeon's and of the patient's eye be at rest, as otherwise the rays coming from the latter cannot form an image on the retina of the former, at least if both be emmetropic.

If the patient exert his accommodation the rays will, on leaving his eye, become convergent, instead of parallel, and, falling into the surgeon's eye, will be brought to a focus in front of his retina. If the surgeon exert his accommodation, the parallel rays from the patient's eye will likewise, on falling into his eye, be brought to a focus in front of his retina. And, if both patient and surgeon accommodate, the focus of the rays from the patient's fundus oculi will, of course, lie still farther in front of the surgeon's retina. The patient's accommodation will be relaxed by making him gaze at the black wall behind the surgeon's head, or his accommodation may be paralysed with atropine. But atropine should never be used unless absolutely necessary, owing to the inconvenience it causes the patient.

Voluntary relaxation of the accommodation on the part of the surgeon is often a matter of much difficulty to beginners. The ciliary muscle, not being a voluntary muscle, is not under our direct control, and can be influenced only in a secondary way through the convergence of the optic axes; for this convergence is regulated by voluntary muscles (the internal and external recti), and is intimately associated with the effort of accommodation. With parallel optic axes our accommodation is relaxed; therefore, when we want to relax our accommodation, we produce parallelism of our optic axes. This sounds easy enough, yet, when the beginner approaches his eye close up to that of his patient, the knowledge that he is so close to the object he wishes to see renders the accomplishment of this parallelism and relaxation of accommodation very difficult to many.

It is not easy to teach another person how to relax his accommodation, but the following hint may be of use. Take a printed page and hold it at the ordinary reading distance, so that the type may be clearly seen; then gaze vacantly at it, so that the type may become indistinct. The accommodation is now relaxed, and the act was accompanied by a peculiar sensation in the eyes. When examining in the erect image, cause this same sensation to take place; and it may be assisted, if, with the eye which is not in use, the black wall behind the patient's head be gazed at.

The Indirect Method, or **The Examination of the Inverted Image,** is employed in order to obtain a more general view of the fundus than the direct method admits of.

In addition to the ophthalmoscope, a convex glass (*l*, Fig. 42) of about 14 D is here used. The latter is held about 10 cm. from the eye (*E*) under examination, while the observer throws the light through it into the eye. In passing through the lens the rays are made convergent, and this convergence is increased by the refracting media, so that the rays cross in the vitreous humour, and light up a portion of the fundus oculi. From any points *a* and *b* of this illuminated place pencils of rays pass out again from the eye, and, becoming parallel, pass through the lens, and are united by it at *a′ b′*; and thus a real inverted image is formed of the part *a b*, which image may be seen by the observer whose eye is placed behind *O*. The stronger the lens *l* the more

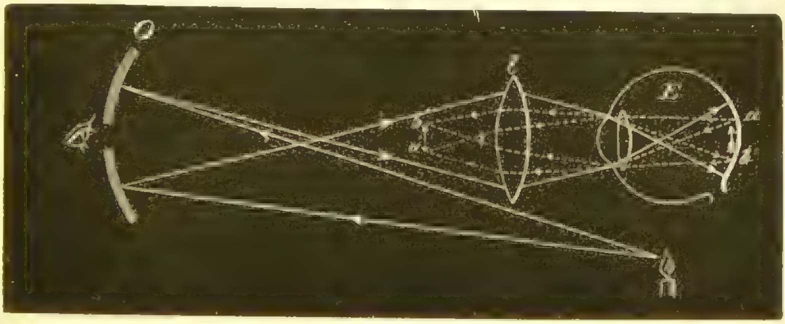


FIG. 42.

convergent must rays from the examined eye be made; and, consequently, the closer must *a′ b′* be to each other, and the smaller and brighter must be the image formed. The weaker the lens *l*, the larger and less brilliant is the image, and the less annoying to the surgeon are the reflexes from the surfaces of the lens.

In examining by the indirect method, the observer first places the upper edge of the ophthalmoscope to his right supra-orbital margin, and, taking care that he is looking through the central opening of the mirror, he reflects the light of the lamp into the patient's eye at a distance of about 50 cm. A red glare from the fundus will then be seen in the pupil. Keeping the pupil illuminated, the convex 14 D, held between the forefinger and thumb of the surgeon's left hand, is brought up in front of the patient's eye, and kept there in the perpendicular position: the surgeon steadying this hand with the tip of the little finger on the patient's forehead. The convex glass is now removed just far enough from the patient's eye to cause the margin of the pupil to disappear out of the surgeon's field of vision. He then ceases to look into the eye, and fixes his gaze on the convex glass, when the inverted image of the fundus should at once become visible—and will seem to be situated in the convex lens, although it really is in the air somewhat this side of the lens.

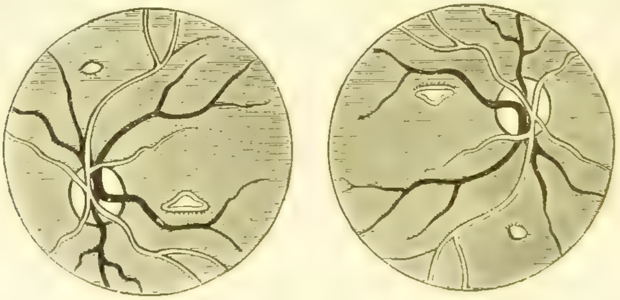


FIG. 43.

The diagram (Fig. 43) serves to illustrate the effect of inversion of the image.

The left eye is seen in the upright image in the left-hand picture, while the same eye is seen in the inverted image in the right-hand picture. In the diagram the two images are of the same size for the sake of convenience; although, of course, in reality the upright image is much larger than the inverted image. Moreover, it should not be supposed that nearly the whole fundus oculi, as here represented, can be taken in at one view with the ophthalmoscope. The portion visible with the ophthalmoscope at one moment, even in the inverted image, is small; so that it is necessary to examine the different regions in detail, in order to become acquainted with their condition.

The reflex from the surface of the cornea gives a good deal of annoyance to every beginner. It cannot be done away with; but, as it moves in the opposite direction to a motion of the object lens, it is possible to see past it. The reflections from the convex object-lens are also extremely annoying, but may be removed to a great extent from the line of sight by a slight rotation of the lens on its axis. If a very high convex lens, say + 20 D, be used, the reflections from it are more disturbing than from a lower number, say + 14 D.

To examine *The Optic Nerve*, the surgeon sits in front of the patient, and directs him to turn his eye somewhat to the nasal side, and slightly upwards; because the papilla is situated about 15° to the inner side of the posterior pole of the eye, and about 3° above it. For instance, if the left eye be examined, the patient is to direct his gaze, without turning his head, to the right and a little upwards, say towards the surgeon's left ear. It is well always to seek out the optic papilla in the first instance, not only because it is so important a part of the fundus oculi, but because, examining from it towards the periphery, we are the better able to determine the locality of any pathological alteration.

Should the patient not direct his gaze in such a way as to enable the surgeon to see the optic papilla, or other desired region, it may be brought into view either by a motion of the surgeon's head in the opposite direction, or by a motion of the convex lens in the same direction, or by a combination of both these manœuvres.

The Macula Lutea should then be examined. It may be seen by directing the patient to look straight at the hole of the ophthalmoscopic mirror, for it will then correspond with the macula lutea of the observer's eye. It is more readily seen in the inverted than in the upright image; but its examination is often very difficult, owing to contraction of the pupil produced by the strong light falling on so sensitive a portion of the retina, and by the reflections from the surfaces of the cornea and crystalline lens, which fill the area of this contracted pupil. It is, therefore, a better plan to direct the patient to look somewhat to the side of the eye under examination, *e.g.* to the right side of the observer's forehead, if the right eye be under examination, and then by motions of the convex lens to bring the macula lutea into view.

After this *The Periphery of the Fundus* in every direction is to be examined by making the patient look upwards, downwards, to the right, to the left, etc.

ESTIMATION OF THE REFRACTION BY AID OF THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

From what has been said with reference to the Direct Method of ophthalmoscopic examination, it will have become evident that this method affords a means for determining the refraction of the eye.

At a little distance from the observed eye into which light from the ophthalmoscopic mirror is thrown, the surgeon will be able to see some of the details of the fundus, if it be either myopic or hypermetropic, but if it be emmetropic he will be unable to do so. The reason for this is that in myopia the rays coming out of the eye form an inverted image at the far point of the eye in the air, and this image can be seen by the observer who accommodates his eye for that point. In hypermetropia the rays coming out divergent from the eye pass into the observer's eye, and, by an effort of accommodation on his part, he will see an upright image of the portion of the patient's fundus oculi from which they come. But in emmetropia, inasmuch as the rays come out parallel, those from any two points (*m*, *n*, Fig. 44) at a short distance from each other in the fundus, on emerging from the eye diverge quickly from each other, and the observer a little way off (at A) receives none of them into his eye, or obtains only an indistinct image, or red glare. If he go very close to the eye he can see details.

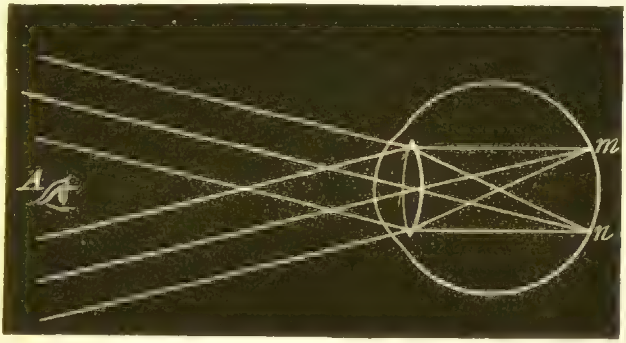


FIG. 44.

If, on the observer moving his head from side to side, the vessels, etc., of the observed fundus move with him, the case is one of hypermetropia, because the image is an erect one, which is situated behind the plane of the pupil to which it is referred. If the vessels, etc., move in the opposite direction to that of the observer's head, the observed eye is myopic, because there the image is inverted, and in front of the pupil.

For the quantitative determination of ametropia a refraction ophthalmoscope (Landolt's, Couper's, Fox's, Nettleship's, Lang's, or Morton's) is required. This instrument provides a number of convex and concave lenses, capable of being brought into position behind the sight-hole in rapid succession by a simple mechanism.

It is necessary, in the first instance, that the surgeon be aware of the nature of his own refraction.

If the Surgeon be Emmetropic he can see the fundus oculi of an emmetrope in the upright image without any lens, provided he go close enough; as the parallel rays coming from the examined eye will be focussed on his retina, because his eye is adapted for parallel rays.

In order to see the fundus oculi of a hypermetrope, without any effort of accommodation, he must place such a convex lens behind his ophthalmoscope as will render the divergent rays coming from the patient's eye parallel, before they pass into his eye. This lens is the measure of the patient's hypermetropia, because it shows how many dioptries the eye wants of being emmetropic; or, in other words, so that the rays coming from it may be made parallel. The lens which makes the divergent rays coming from the patient's retina parallel would also give to parallel rays passing into the eye such convergence that they would meet on the retina, *i.e.* it would correct the hypermetropia.

The emmetropic surgeon can, of course, see the fundus oculi of a hypermetrope by the direct method without the correcting glass, if he use his accommodation to overcome the divergence of the rays, and this is usually the case in the lower degrees of hypermetropia. The surgeon gradually relaxes his accommodation according as he substitutes convex lenses for it, until he reaches the *strongest* lens with which he can distinctly see the fundus. This is the correcting lens.

To see the fundus oculi of a myope, the emmetropic surgeon must place a concave glass behind his ophthalmoscope, in order that the convergent rays coming from the observed eye may be made parallel, before they pass into his eye; and the *lowest* concave lens which enables him to see the fundus oculi is the measure of the myopia, as showing by how many dioptries it is in excess of emmetropia.

The emmetropic surgeon cannot possibly see the fundus oculi of a myope without the correcting glass, as the rays are brought to a focus in front of his retina, and if he uses his accommodation he merely makes them still more convergent. But by means of an effort of his accommodation he can see the myopic fundus with a lens which over-corrects the myopia, and hence the importance of selecting the *weakest* concave glass with which the fundus is distinctly seen.

If the surgeon be ametropic, he may either correct his ametropia by wearing the suitable lens, and then proceed as though he were emmetropic ; or else, and which is perhaps the better plan, he may add or subtract the amount of his ametropia from that of his patient's. For example :—

The Hypermetropic Surgeon of, say 3 D, requires a + lens of 3 D in order to see an emmetropic fundus oculi, this lens going altogether to correct his own defect. If, in order to examine the fundus of another eye, he require a + lens of 6 D, the examined eye must be hypermetropic 3 D, the other 3 D going to correct the surgeon's H. If he be able to see the fundus oculi under observation without any lens, it shows that that eye has an excess of refraction corresponding to the want of refraction in his own eye, that is to say, it is myopic 3 D. If he require a concave 2 D, his want of refraction is not enough by that number of dioptries, and he has to do with an eye which is myopic 5 D (3 D + 2 D).

If the Surgeon be Myopic, say 2 D, he requires a − 2 D to see the fundus of an emmetropic eye, this lens going wholly to correct his own ametropia. If he see the fundus with a − 7 D, the examined eye has M 5 D, because 2 D has been used in correcting the surgeon's M. If he be able to see a fundus without any lens, the patient has H 2 D, the want of refraction in the latter's eye compensating exactly for the excess of refraction in the surgeon's eye. If he find it necessary to use a + lens of 7 D, it will indicate that his excess of refraction is not able to make up for the defect of refraction in his patient's eye, and that the latter has H = 9 D (2 D + 7 D).

The Existence and Degree of Astigmatism may be Determined with the Ophthalmoscope.—We know that astigmatism is present, if, in the upright image, we see the upper and lower margins of the disc and the horizontal vessels well defined, while the lateral margins and the vertical vessels are blurred, or *vice versâ.* Again, we know that astigmatism is present, if, in comparing the shape of the optic disc in the upright and inverted images, we find it to be an oval with its long axis perpendicular in the former, and with its long axis horizontal in the latter, showing that the refracting media are more powerful in the vertical than in the horizontal meridian.

We may ascertain the kind and degree of astigmatism as follows:—If, in the upright image with relaxed accommodation, we can see the retinal vessels in one meridian distinctly, while in order to see those in the opposite meridian a concave or convex lens behind the ophthalmoscope is required, we know that the case is one of simple myopic or hypermetropic astigmatism; the emmetropic meridian being that at right angles to the vessels[1] seen without any lens, and the number of the lens indicating the amount of ametropia in the other meridian.

If, in the two principal meridians, two concave lenses, or two convex lenses of different strength be required, we have to deal with a case of compound astigmatism, myopic or hypermetropic; the greatest error of refraction being in the meridian at right angles to that, the vessels of which are made distinct by the strongest lens.

If a concave lens be required to bring into distinct view the vessels in one meridian, while a convex lens is required for the opposite meridian, the case is one of mixed astigmatism. Myopia exists in the meridian at right angles to that in which the vessels are brought into view by the concave lens, and hypermetropia exists in the opposite meridian.

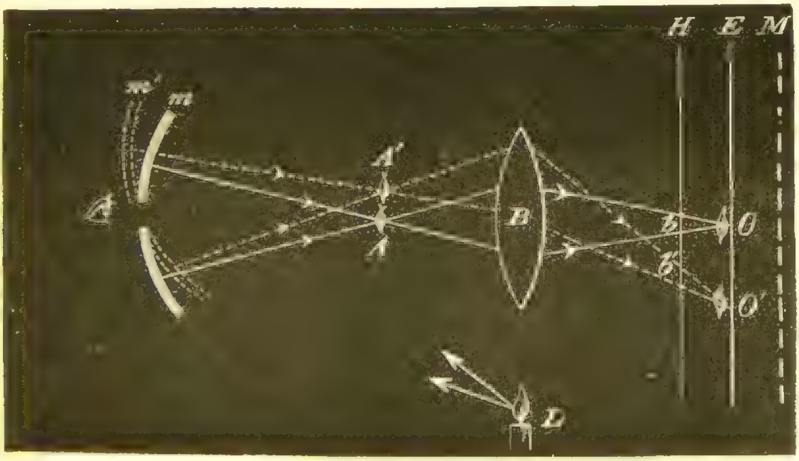
I would again impress upon the reader the absolute necessity of thoroughly relaxing his accommodation in all examinations in the upright image. Paralysis of the patient's accommodation with atropine is necessary in most cases, where accuracy in the determination of the refraction with the ophthalmoscope is required, and can hardly be done without in cases of hypermetropia and of hypermetropic astigmatism, owing to the cramp of accommodation which is almost always present.

---

[1] The vessels may be regarded as lines, and the explanation given on pp. 40 and 41 applies to them also.

RETINOSCOPY.

Another and very useful method for determining the refraction by the ophthalmoscope is termed The Shadow Test, or Retinoscopy. The appearances upon which this method depends are due to the play of light, reflected from the mirror, on the fundus oculi. Either a concave or a plane ophthalmoscopic mirror may be employed. I invariably use a plane mirror; but, as I believe the majority of ophthalmologists still use the concave mirror in retinoscopy, I shall describe the theory and use of the method by its aid, and then that by aid of the plane mirror will be readily understood.



[FIG. 45.

If the rays from a light (*L*, Fig. 45) be reflected from *The Concave Mirror* (*m*) of an ophthalmoscope, they cross at a certain point (*A*), and form there an inverted image of the flame, and then diverge again. If these diverging rays be made to pass through a convex lens (*B*) placed at such a distance in front of a screen (*E*) that the rays meet at a focus on the latter, a very small and brilliant upright image (*O*) of the flame is there formed, surrounded by a deep shadow. If the screen be moved slightly towards the lens (to *H*), so that the focus of the rays would lie behind it, or, if it be removed slightly away from the lens (to *M*), so that the focus come to lie in front of it, the brilliancy of the image on the screen and the intensity of the surrounding shadow are reduced. Because, in each instance, a circle of diffusion, and not an accurate image, is formed on the screen, and the farther the focus of the pencil of rays is situated from the screen in either direction, the weaker does the image become, and the more ill-defined the shadow.

If the mirror be rotated in various directions, the illuminated part[1] and the shadow are seen—care being taken to look at the screen directly and not through the lens—to move on the screen in the opposite direction to the motion of the mirror. For example, if the position *m′* (Fig 45) be given to the mirror, the path of the rays reflected from it is shown by the dotted lines, and the image of *O* is moved to *O′*. This will also be the case if the screen be at *H* or at *M*. These three positions of the screen may be supposed to represent emmetropia (E), hypermetropia (H), and myopia (M). Fig.

---

[1] "The area of light," "the image," "the illuminated area, or part" of the fundus, and "the illumination," are different terms for one and the same thing. "The shadow" or "shade" refers merely to the margin of the illuminated area, *i.e.* where the illumination ceases, and darkness begins; it does not mean that the shadow of any object is thrown on the fundus oculi. When we speak of the motion of the shadow, we mean that the margin of the illuminated area, or boundary line between illuminated and non-illuminated area, moves along with the illuminated area in response to the motion of the mirror. It is easier to learn how the illuminated area moves by watching the margin of the shadow (which comes across the pupil from behind the iris like a revolving shutter across a shop window), and hence we have come to talk always of the motion of the shadow, and not of the motion of the illuminated part.

45 more particularly illustrates the motion of the light and shade in *E* and *H* only, while Fig. 46 demonstrates that in myopia.

In the eye, in like manner, the area of light and shade in the pupil moves against the motion of the mirror. Now, we cannot, of course, see the real motion on the retina directly, but only through the dioptric media, and they will influence the apparent motion according to the condition of the refraction.

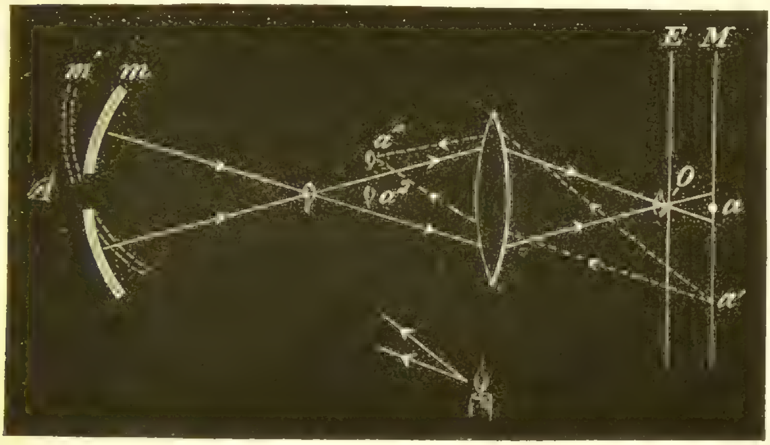


FIG. 46.

In emmetropia and in hypermetropia the rays coming out of the observed eye are parallel and divergent, respectively; and, consequently, an upright image being formed by them in the observer's eye, the true motion given by the mirror is perceived.

In myopia, at least in all cases of more than 1 D, the observer does not see an upright image of the flame on the fundus of the observed eye, but a real inverted aerial image formed between his mirror and the observed eye. The reason of this is, that the rays coming out of the patient's eye are convergent, and meet at a focus which is the far point of the eye, and form there an inverted image of the object from which they come, and which, in this instance, is an upright image of the flame (the illuminated area). When, therefore, the upright image on the fundus moves against the mirror, the inverted image (which is what the observer sees) moves in the opposite direction, *i.e.* with the mirror. For example, if in Fig. 46 we suppose a to be the position of the image on the fundus of a myopic eye, and a^2 the position of its real inverted aerial image, a motion of the mirror to m' (the rays reflected from m' are omitted in order to avoid confusion in the diagram) throws the image of a to a', as already explained, but the inverted aerial image of a' is formed at a''; *i.e.* it seems to have moved with the mirror.

In myopia alone, then, does the image move with the mirror, while in emmetropia and hypermetropia it moves against the mirror. In low myopia (1 D and less), as will just now be seen, the image also moves against the mirror.

From what has been said, it is evident that the higher the ametropia (the farther from the screen, in Fig. 45, the focus of the rays) the larger and feebler the illumination becomes (*i.e.* the greater the circles of diffusion), and the more crescentic the margin of the shadow, because it is the margin of a circle of diffusion.

Again, the extent of the motion of the image, and its rate, is in inverse proportion to the degree of the ametropia. Thus, if Fig. 47 represent a myopic eye, whose far point is situated

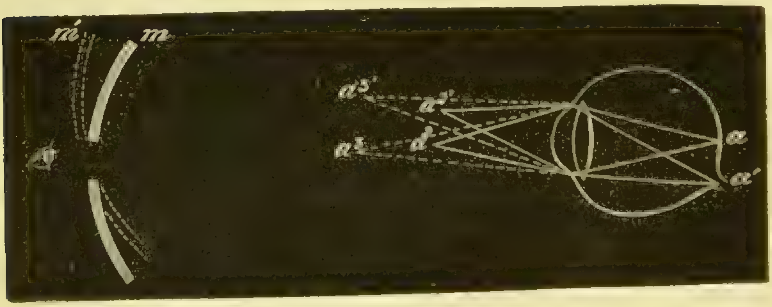


FIG. 47.

at a^2, a motion of the mirror to m' may be supposed to throw the illuminated part to a', and then a^2 will move to $a^{2'}$. But, if the myopia be of less degree, so that the far point is at a^3, the same motion of the mirror will throw a^3 to $a^{3'}$, and the distance between these two latter points is evidently much greater than that between a^2 and $a^{2'}$. In a hypermetropic eye (Fig. 48) the image may be supposed to be formed at a, and a motion of the mirror to m' will throw it to a', while in a higher degree of hypermetropia it would be formed at b, and the same motion of the mirror would throw it to b'. The distance between b and b' is much greater than that between a and a'.

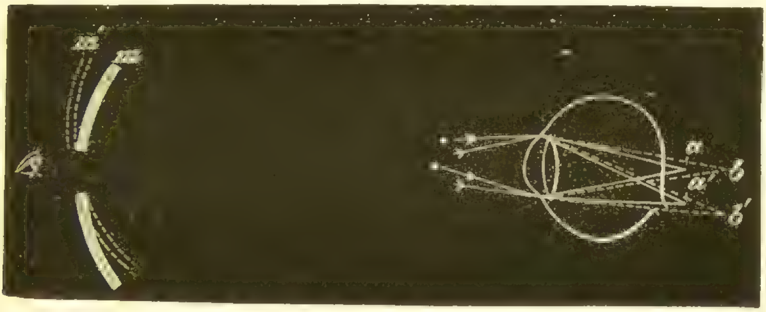


FIG. 48.

In practising retinoscopy with the concave mirror the surgeon sits 1·20 m. in front of the patient. The eye to be examined is shaded from the direct rays of the lamp, if the latter be placed beside the patient; but a better plan is to have the light above his head. The focus of the mirror should be 22 cm. and any error of refraction of the surgeon is to be corrected. The light is then thrown into the eye at an angle of about 15° with its axis of vision, so that, if the pupil be not under the influence of atropine, the macula lutea may be avoided. In children, and when the pupil is very small, it is advisable to dilate it with atropine, and then the region of the macula lutea may be utilised. When now the ophthalmoscope is rotated in different directions, motions of the light and shade on the fundus oculi are seen in the pupillary area. The surgeon directs his attention to the *edge of the shadow* rather than to the illuminated part, for its motion is more easily appreciated. If the edge of the shadow moves *with* the motion of the mirror, *myopia* is present; if it moves *against* the mirror, emmetropia, hypermetropia, or myopia of 1 D or less, is present.

The reason why the motion is against the mirror in cases of M 1 D and less is that, the surgeon being seated only 1·20 m. from the eye he is examining, if that eye have a myopia of 1 D, its far point is so close to his eye that he cannot clearly observe the image there formed; but, if the myopia be of even slighter degree, the image will be formed behind the surgeon's head, and he gets a shadow moving against the motion of his mirror, because the image he then sees is the upright one on the patient's fundus oculi, and not the inverted aerial image.

We proceed as follows:—A trial-spectacle frame is put on the patient's face. If the shadow moves with the mirror, we know at once the eye is myopic. To find the degree of myopia, the surgeon puts a low concave-glass, say − 1 D, into the frame, and if the shadow still moves with the mirror, he puts in a higher number, say − 1·5 D, and so on, until he comes to a glass which makes the image move against the mirror. If this be − 3 D, the myopia is 3 D. It might be supposed, as the shadow now moves against the mirror, that this glass over-corrects the myopia, but this is not so; because, as already explained, when the myopia is very low, the image is formed close to the surgeon's eye, or behind his head, and he consequently gets a shadow moving against the mirror, although low myopia and not emmetropia is present. Consequently, − 0·5 D or − 1 D has to be added on to the lens, which gives the effect of no distinct shadow; or rather, by the above plan, it is not deducted from the lowest lens, which makes the shadow move against the mirror.

If the shadow moves against the mirror, we have to determine whether the eye be emmetropic, hypermetropic, or slightly myopic. Should the illumination be bright and the shadow well defined, the eye is emmetropic, or not far removed from it, and if the shadow be ill defined and crescentic we may feel sure the eye is highly hypermetropic. We first put on + 1 D, and if the motion be still against the mirror the case is one of hypermetropia, and higher numbers are at once proceeded with, until that one is reached which causes the shadow to move with the mirror. The measure of the hypermetropia is 1 D less than the glass so found, for it has evidently overcorrected the defect.

If, however, on putting on + 1 D we find the shadow to move with the mirror, we change it for + 0·5 D, and if still the motion be with the mirror, the eye is, beyond doubt, slightly myopic, – 0·5 D or so. But, if with + 1 D the shadow moves with the mirror, while with + 0·5 it continues to move against it, the eye is emmetropic.

It may be found, that in two opposite meridians there is a difference in the motion of the shadow, and this leads us to diagnose the presence of astigmatism. When the difference is one merely of rapidity of motion, or of intensity of illumination and shadow, we know that we have to deal with either simple or compound astigmatism. But if in the two meridians there is a difference in the direction of the motion, then it is a case of mixed astigmatism. The best method for ascertaining the degree of astigmatism and its correcting glass, is to correct each of the principal meridians separately with spherical lenses. In compound astigmatism the difference between the two lenses found indicates the degree of astigmatism, and also the cylindrical lens, which, combined with the correcting spherical lens for the least ametropic meridian, is required to neutralise the defect. In mixed astigmatism the addition of the two numbers gives the cylindrical lens, while one or other of them, usually the + D, is used as the spherical lens.

With *The Plane Mirror* the source of illumination of the observed eye being, not a real inverted image of the light, as in the case of the concave mirror, but a virtual upright image behind the mirror, and as this image moves in the opposite direction to the motion of the mirror, the motion of its illumination on the fundus of the patient's eye must be *with* the mirror in all cases, and not against it, as in using the concave mirror. With the plane mirror, therefore, the shadow moves with the motion of the mirror in H and E, and against it in M, just as do the vessels, etc., in the examination in the upright image. If the motion be with the mirror the surgeon has merely to decide whether the refraction be E or H by putting a low-+ lens in front of the eye.

In practising retinoscopy with the plane mirror it is all-important, for accuracy, that the surgeon stand as far away from the patient as possible. Unless this be attended to it is evident that slight degrees of myopia (say of 0·25 D where the Far Point would be at 4 metres) might be taken for emmetropia; or, which is the same thing, myopia having been diagnosed, the surgeon might fail to completely correct it. Again, if the surgeon do not stand sufficiently far away, he may over-correct a hypermetropic eye by a lens which has made the eye slightly myopic. With some practice it is possible, in most instances, to obtain sufficient light from the pupil with the plane mirror at a distance of 4 metres.

I find this method much more easily worked than that with the concave mirror. It has the advantage, too, of not requiring any wearisome addition to, or subtraction from, the data obtained.

The pleasantest plane mirror is one of 4 cm. diameter, and of which the sight-hole is 4 mm. in diameter. The retinoscope, invented by Dr. Humphry Haines[1] of Auckland, New Zealand, for facilitating retinoscopy by enabling a rapid change of lenses before the patient's eye, will be found to be a valuable aid in arriving at a rapid decision in testing the refraction by this method, whether the concave or the plane mirror be used.

---

[1] Late House-Surgeon to the National Eye and Ear Infirmary, Dublin. The instrument may be had from Mr. George Prescott of Dublin and Edinburgh.

FOCAL, OR OBLIQUE, ILLUMINATION

is employed for the examination of the cornea, iris, and lens. With a high + lens (16 to 18 D) the light of the gas flame is concentrated on the part to be examined with an oblique, not a perpendicular, incidence of the concentrated rays. Small foreign bodies in the iris, cornea, or lens, or opacities in either of the latter, can be thus detected. Extremely delicate opacities in the cornea are not seen best with the strongest illumination which can in this way be produced; but, rather, by the half light which is obtainable at the edge of the cone of light passing from the lens. In examining the centre of the crystalline lens, the incidence of the light must necessarily be more perpendicular.

THE NORMAL FUNDUS OCULI AS SEEN WITH THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

Reference has been made to the enlargement of the image of the fundus oculi seen with the ophthalmoscope. The cause of this enlargement is, that the fundus is observed through a dioptric system, at, or close to, the principal focus of which it is situated, and which, consequently, magnifies it to our view. The enlargement of the inverted image is not so great as that of the upright image, and it is smaller the shorter the focal length of the convex lens employed. The inverted image of a hypermetropic eye is larger than that of an emmetropic eye, and the latter larger than that of a myopic eye. It is possible to determine mathematically the degree of enlargement of the image.

The Optic Papilla.—This is the first object to be sought for by the observer. It presents the appearance of a pale pink disc, somewhat oval in shape, its long axis being vertical. Occasionally the long axis lies horizontally, and sometimes the papilla is circular. The papilla is generally surrounded by a white ring, more or less complete, called the sclerotic ring, and often, outside this again, by a more or less complete black line, the choroidal ring. The sclerotic ring is due to the choroidal margin not coming quite up to the margin of the papilla, the foramen in the choroid for the passage of the optic nerve fibres being somewhat larger than that in the sclerotic, and, consequently, a narrow edging of the white sclerotic is exposed. The choroidal ring is the result of a hyper-development of pigment at the margin of the choroidal foramen. The complexion of the optic papilla results from the pink hue derived from its fine capillary vessels, combined with the whiteness of the lamina cribrosa, and the bluish shade of the nerve fibres. It is frequently not equal all over, but is paler on the outer side, where the nerve fibres are often fewer than on the inner side. The apparent colour of the papilla depends also upon the complexion of the rest of the fundus. If the latter be highly pigmented, the papilla appears pale in contrast; while, if there be but little pigment in the choroid, the papilla may appear very pink. The complexion of every normal papilla is not identical, and care must be taken not to make the diagnosis "Hyperæmia of the papilla," where merely a high physiological complexion is present.

A physiological excavation of the optic papilla is often met with. It is always on the temporal side of the papilla, and can be recognised from the parallax[1] which may be produced, and from the paleness of this portion of the papilla. When the excavation is very deep, one may sometimes observe the lamina cribrosa in the form of grey spots (the nerve fibres), surrounded by white lines (the fibrous tissue of the lamina). A physiological differs ophthalmoscopically from a pathological excavation, by the fact that it never reaches the margin of the papilla all round. It is caused by the crowding over of the nerve fibres to the inner side of the papilla.

The Normal Retina is so translucent that it cannot be seen; or, at most, a shimmering reflection or shot-silk appearance is obtained from it, particularly about the region of the yellow spot and along the vessels, but also more towards the equator of the eye, and especially in dark eyes.

---

[1] For explanation of the parallax see chap. xv.

A peculiar, but physiological appearance, occasionally seen, is produced by retention of their neurilemma in some of the nerve fibres, after they have passed into the retina. Instead of being semi-transparent, their fibres then reflect the light strongly, giving the effect of an intensely white spot commencing at the papilla, extending more or less into the surrounding retina, and terminating in a brushlike extremity. This appearance is constant in the rabbit's eye.

The Macula Lutea is generally seen as a bright oval ring with its long axis horizontal, this ring being probably a reflex from the surface of the retina. It is remarkable that this halo is not visible with the direct method of examination—a fact due probably to the illumination being much weaker than with the indirect method. The area inside the ring is of a deeper red than the rest of the fundus, and at its very centre there is an intensely red point, the fovea centralis.

The General Fundus Oculi surrounding the optic papilla and macula lutea varies a good deal in appearance, according to the amount of pigment contained in the choroid, and in the pigment-epithelium layer of the retina. 1. If there be an abundant supply of pigment in each of these positions, the choroidal vessels are greatly hidden from view, and the effect is that of a very dark red fundus. 2. If there be but little pigment in the pigment-epithelium layer, the larger choroidal vessels may be visible, and the fundus may appear to be divided up into dark islands surrounded by red lines. 3. If the individual be a blonde, there is little pigment either in the pigment-epithelium layer or in the choroid, and the fundus is seen of a very bright red colour, the choroidal vessels down to their fine ramifications being discernible. In albinos even the choroidal capillaries may be seen.

The Retinal Vessels.—The arteries are recognised as thin bright red lines running a rather straight course, in the centre of each of which is a light-streak due to reflection from the tense coat of the vessel. This light-streak divides the vessel into two red lines. The veins are darker, wider, and more tortuous in their course than the arteries, and, their coats not being so tense, there is no light-streak.

On reaching the level of the nerve-fibre layer of the retina, the central artery and vein divide into a principal upper and lower branch. This first branching often takes place earlier in the vein than in the artery, and the former may even branch before appearing on the papilla, as in Fig. 49. The second branching may take place in the nerve itself; and, when this

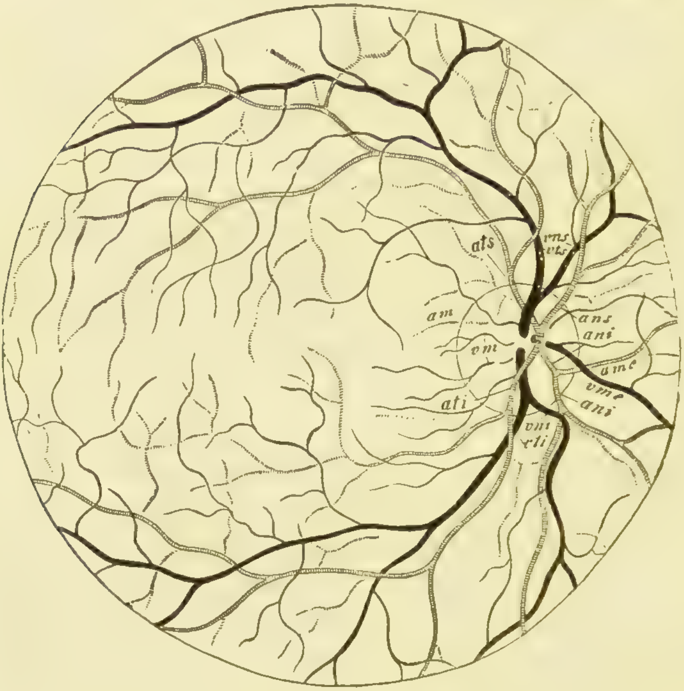


FIG. 49 (*Graefe and Sæmisch*).
A.N.S. Art. nas. sup.; A.N.I. Art. nas. inf.; A.T.S. A.T.I. A. temp. sup. and inf.; V.N.S. V.N.I. Ven. nas. sup. and inf.; V.T.S. V.T.I. Ven. temp. sup. and inf.; A.M.E. V.M.E. Art. and ven. median; A.M. V.M. Art. and ven. macularis.

occurs, it will appear as though four arteries and four veins sprang from the optic papilla; but, more usually, this branching occurs on the papilla, as in Fig. 49. The vessels produced by this second branching pass respectively towards the median and temporal side of the retina, and are termed by Magnus the Art. and Ven. nasalis and temporalis sup. and inf. (*vide* Fig. 49). The temporal branches run in a radial direction towards the anterior part of the retina. A small horizontal branch, the Art. and Ven. Mediana of Magnus, from the first principal branches, is found passing towards the nasal side of the retina. The temporal branches do not run in a horizontal direction, but make a detour round the macula lutea, sending fine branches towards the latter. Two or three minute vessels from principal branches run directly from the papilla towards the macula lutea; and around the macula lutea a circle of very fine capillary vessels is formed, which cannot be distinguished with the ophthalmoscope; but no vessels run to or cross over the fovea centralis itself. The retinal arteries do not anastomose, nor do the larger retinal veins. The small retinal veins have some slight anastomoses near the ora serrata.

No pulsation of the arteries is observable in the normal eye. In the larger veins near, or on the optic papilla, or, more usually, just at their point of exit, a pulsation may sometimes be seen. This venous pulsation is due to the following sequence of events:—Systole of the heart; diastole of and high tension in the retinal arteries; consequent increased pressure in the vitreous humour; communication of this to the outside of the walls of the retinal veins, impeding the flow of blood through them, especially in their larger trunks which offer little resistance, or at their exit from the eye where they offer the least resistance; and in this way the veins are emptied: the blood gradually coming on from the capillaries overcomes the resistance, and the veins are for a moment refilled. The phenomenon can be most readily observed, if the normal tension of the globe be slightly increased by pressure of a finger.

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Hyperæmia of the Conjunctiva.—In this condition the blood-vessels of the palpebral conjunctiva especially are engaged. Slight chemosis sometimes appears, small vesicles may form, and there may be also some swelling of the papillæ, and development of lymph follicles. There is not any abnormal discharge from the conjunctiva, and herein lies the chief point of difference between this affection and simple conjunctivitis.

Causes.—Foreign bodies. Foul air, or air loaded with tobacco smoke. Alcoholic excesses. Accommodative asthenopia. Stenosis lacrymalis, and other forms of lacrymal obstruction. The use of unsuitable spectacles, or the use of the eyes for near work without spectacles when the condition of the accommodation (*e.g.* hypermetropia, presbyopia) requires them.

Symptoms.—The eyes are irritable. There is tearing and photophobia, with hot, burning sensations, and sensations as of a foreign body in the eye, and the eyelids feel heavy. All these symptoms are aggravated in artificial light.

Treatment.—In addition to the removal of the cause, iced compresses are to be applied to the closed eyelids for twenty minutes several times a day, and the instillation of a drop of tincture of opium and distilled water in equal parts morning and evening will be found beneficial. It is also desirable to clear out the lacrymal passages with an Anel's syringe, even where no decided lacrymal obstruction is present.

The eyes should be protected from glare of light by dark glasses, and out-of-door exercise recommended.

Conjunctivitis in general.—In addition to hyperæmia there is here abnormal secretion. There are several forms of conjunctivitis, the discharge from each being more or less contagious. The secretion from any given form will not, however, always reproduce that form, but may give rise to another of greater or less severity. Infection takes place, by the direct application of the secretion, or also—it is very generally thought—through the air, in which float particles of the infecting substance. This latter mode is especially liable to exist, it is said, in an ill-ventilated room, where a number of people affected with conjunctival diseases are lodged with others who possess healthy eyes, *e.g.* in crowded charity-schools. The palpebral conjunctiva is often affected when the bulbar portion remains normal, and the conjunctiva of the lower lid is more frequently attacked than that of the upper lid.

Catarrhal or **Simple Acute Conjunctivitis**.—The hyperæmia is here well marked, often concealing the Meibomian glands from view, and extending sometimes as far as the cornea. Lymph follicles and enlarged papillæ are frequently present, but not necessarily so. There is a sticky, serous secretion, which causes the eyelids to be fastened together on awaking in the morning, and sometimes produces ulceration of the intermarginal portion of the eyelids (intermarginal blepharitis). The catarrh may become chronic, and then the papillæ are more developed, while the blepharitis is liable to extend over to the cutis, causing eversion of the lower punctum lacrymale with resulting stillicidium, and this, in its turn, aggravates the conjunctival affection.

The Symptoms are those of a severe case of hyperæmia (sensations of sand in the eye, hot, burning sensations, weight of the eyelid), with the addition of the annoyance consequent on the secretion, which, by coming across the cornea, may cause momentary clouding of sight. Photophobia is not generally severe, unless there be some corneal complication.

Causes.—Draughts of cold air. Contagion. Foul atmosphere. Foreign bodies. As a sequel of, or attendant on, scarlatina, measles, and smallpox.

Diagnosis.—The presence of the gummy secretion distinguishes this affection from mere hyperæmia of the conjunctiva. A common mistake amongst those not familiar with eye diseases, is to regard a case of iritis as one of simple acute conjunctivitis, the redness of the white of the eye in the former affection being taken for conjunctival hyperæmia, etc., and, moreover, a slight secondary conjunctivitis does, undoubtedly, attend many cases of iritis. The circumcorneal subconjunctival vessels are those which become engaged in iritis, and the conjunctival vessels may be distinguished from them, by the possibility of moving them along with the membrane in which they are, by manipulations which can be made with the lower lid of the patient, while these manipulations do not affect the subconjunctival vessels. The condition of the iris itself, however, is that upon which the diagnosis finally depends. (See *Iritis*, chap. x.)

The Prognosis is good, if there be no reason to suspect that the mild form is but the commencement of a more severe inflammation. Small infiltrations, or ulcers, sometimes form at the margin of the cornea, but are not of serious import.

Treatment.—Cold, or iced compresses, with the use of a 4 per cent solution of boracic acid as a lotion, should be used frequently at the first onset, and, in mild cases, will alone bring about a cure. When, in a day or two, the irritation and swelling have somewhat subsided, a solution of nitrate of silver, of from 5 to 10 grains to ℥i, should be applied by the surgeon to the palpebral conjunctiva with a camel's-hair pencil, the lid being well everted, and this then should be thoroughly neutralised with salt water, the whole being finally washed off with plain water. The application is to be repeated in twenty-four hours, by which time the slight loss of epithelium, result of the superficial slough, will have been repaired. Immediately after such an application, cold sponging or iced compresses are useful, and grateful to the patient. The greatest care is required in the use of nitrate of silver in conjunctival affections for any prolonged period, lest it cause staining of the membrane; thorough neutralisation and washing, as above recommended, being the best safeguards. I am opposed to the use even of weak solutions of nitrate of silver as eye-drops to be used at home by the patient, for staining is very apt to be caused in this way.

Should the surgeon be unable to see the patient daily, the following simple eye-drops are capable of effecting a rapid cure in most cases:—℞ Acid Boracici, gr. viii; Zinci Sulph. gr. iv; Tinct. Opii, f. ʒii; Aq. distill. ad ℥ii; one drop in the eye morning and evening, or only once a day in mild cases. Solutions of sulphate of alum (gr. iv to f. ℥i of water) and of tannic acid (gr. v to viii to f. ℥i of water) are often prescribed, but are not so effectual as the foregoing.

A weak boracic acid ointment, to be applied along the margins of the lids at bedtime, is to be ordered. It prevents the unpleasant and injurious "gumminess" in the morning.

Follicular Conjunctivitis.—This is catarrhal conjunctivitis, to which is added the presence in the conjunctiva of small round pinkish bodies the size of a pin's head, which disappear completely as the process passes off, leaving the mucous membrane as healthy as they found it.

These little bodies are situated chiefly in the lower fornix of the conjunctiva, and may be discovered by eversion of the lower lid, when they will be seen arranged in rows parallel to the margin of the lid. Whether they are easily discovered or not depends on their size and number, and on the amount of coexisting hyperæmia or chemosis of the conjunctiva. The structure of these bodies shows them to be lymph follicles.

Follicular conjunctivitis is a very tedious form, lasting often for months. According to Sæmisch, it is more apt to give rise to marginal ulceration of the cornea than the simple catarrhal form; but I have not myself observed this. I agree with those who hold that the disease has nothing to do with granular ophthalmia, although some authors regard it as an early stage of the latter.

The Symptoms are much the same as those of catarrhal conjunctivitis. Frequently, there is little or no injection of the bulbar conjunctiva, and the chief symptom is asthenopia—an inability to continue near work for any length of time—and much distress in artificial light. Boys and girls from five to fifteen years of age are those most liable to this affection.

Causes.—These also are much the same as in simple catarrhal conjunctivitis. The long-continued use either of atropine or of eserine is liable to bring on the disease.

Treatment.—The remedy I have found most useful in this troublesome affection is an ointment of sulphate of copper from gr. ss. to gr. ii in ʒi of vaseline. The weaker ointments should be used at first, and later on the stronger ones, if it is found that the eye can bear them. The size of half a pea of the ointment is inserted into the conjunctival sac with a camel's-hair pencil once a day. Eye-drops of equal parts of tincture of opium and distilled water are of use in some cases; and the eye-douche should be recommended. Abundance of fresh air, with change from a damp climate or neighbourhood to a dry one, are of importance. If the use of a solution of atropine have induced the disease, it should be discontinued; and, if a mydriatic be still required, a solution of extract of belladonna (gr. viii ad ℥i) may be employed in its stead.

Spring Catarrh is the eye complication which accompanies that troublesome affection known as "Hay Fever." It is not, strictly speaking, a catarrhal affection, for it is usually unattended by secretion, and the prefix "Spring" is misleading, as it is seen also in summer and autumn. The hay harvest is the most common period for it, owing probably to certain minute particles which then float in the air.

The bulbar conjunctiva is chiefly affected. It becomes injected, slightly œdematous, and, close around the cornea, somewhat elevated, with greyish swellings. The margin of the cornea itself is apt to become invaded with minute infiltrations.

Some individuals are liable to be attacked at each hay harvest. The chief symptoms are photophobia and lacrymation. The affection is unattended with danger to the eye.

The microscope shows (Uhthoff) that the conjunctival swelling is due to hypertrophy of the epithelial layer of the conjunctiva in this situation, combined with sub-epithelial infiltration with a substance which is, or is similar to, coagulated albumen. The deeper layers of the conjunctiva remain tolerably normal.

Treatment.—This is usually an excessively troublesome affection to cure. Dark glasses for protection from the light, weak astringent collyria (sulphate of zinc, acetate of lead), with cold sponging, or the douche, are useful; or, iodoform ointment, (1 in 15) a little put into the eye once a day. Pagenstecher highly recommends massage twice daily in conjunction with strong precipitate ointment.

Granular Conjunctivitis, Granular Ophthalmia, or **Trachoma** (also called Egyptian Ophthalmia, and Military Ophthalmia).—In this disease, in addition to the usual appearances of simple conjunctivitis, there are developed greyish, or pinkish-grey, bodies about the size of the head of a pin, situated in and close to the fornix conjunctivæ, chiefly of the upper lid, but also disseminated over other parts of the membrane. They do not form on the bulbar conjunctiva. These bodies are the "granules" or "granulations," and, in the acute form of the disease, they somewhat resemble the follicles of follicular conjunctivitis, but are paler, not so apt to occur in rows, and are more isolated. Microscopically the granulations have no capsule, as have the follicles, but seem to grow from, or in, the stroma of the conjunctiva. In the acute form the granulations consist of lymph cells alone, but in the chronic form this is true of them only towards their surface, while at their bases they are formed chiefly of connective tissue. They are to be regarded as new growths in the conjunctiva.

The disease comes under our notice in two forms, the acute and the chronic. The latter may result from the former, but, more commonly, we find it as the primary condition, without any appreciable acute stage having gone before.

Causes.—Both forms are contagious, and Sattler has discovered the presence of micrococci in the secretion. The acute form is said to be often epidemic in places where the hygienic conditions are bad, although in this country I have never seen it as an epidemic, and sporadically not often. The chronic form is extremely common in Ireland, owing probably to the overcrowded and dirty condition of the dwellings of the lower orders, combined with the dampness of the climate. Amongst the better classes in all countries the disease is very uncommon. High, dry, mountainous countries are almost free from this disease. Some hold that the affection is dependent on constitutional disease, such as scrofula, tuberculosis, syphilis, etc.; but I cannot endorse this view. No doubt many of these patients are anæmic and out of health, but this is due to the moping habits they contract and the little open-air exercise they take, in consequence of their semi-blindness.

ACUTE GRANULAR OPHTHALMIA.—As already stated, this is an affection rarely seen in this country. An attack commences with swelling of the upper lid, great injection of the whole of the bulbar and palpebral conjunctiva, and swelling of the papillæ, with development of the characteristic "granulations." There may be but little discharge; but there is generally much lacrymation, with photophobia and great pain in the brow and eye. Superficial marginal ulcers of the cornea may form.

The inflammation and papillary swelling increase for a week or so to such a degree, that the granulations are hidden from view; and then, taking on a blennorrhœic form, the process gradually subsides, until, in the course of two or three weeks longer, it disappears, having brought about absorption of the granulations, and ultimately the mucous membrane is left in a healthy state.

If, however, in the blennorrhœic stage, the inflammation be excessive, the eye may run all the dangers of an attack of acute purulent conjunctivitis. Or if, on the other hand, the inflammation be very slight, it may not be sufficient to effect absorption of the granulations, and the process may run into the chronic form.

Treatment.—It is desirable to abstain from active measures in the commencement of the affection, owing to the tendency to natural cure which is often present, and, in particular, astringents and caustics should be avoided. At the utmost an antiseptic lotion of boracic or salicylic acid, and cold applications for relief of the pain and heat, are admissible. Dark protection-glasses are agreeable, and, wearing them, the patient should be encouraged to take open-air exercise. But, if it be evident that the inflammatory reaction is not active enough, poultices or warm fomentations should be employed to promote it. Once the blennorrhœic stage has been reached, great care is required to control it; and, if it threaten to exceed safe bounds, it must be restrained by means of suitable applications, such as acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, or sulphate of copper in solutions of medium strength; or, it may be necessary to use them in strong solutions; or even to employ the solid mitigated nitrate of silver.

CHRONIC GRANULAR OPHTHALMIA.—The first onset of this disease is often without inflammation, and is then unattended by any distressing symptoms, except that the eye may be more easily irritated by exposure to cold winds, foreign bodies, etc., or more easily wearied by reading and other near work. If such a case come under our notice, the conjunctiva will be found free from injection or swelling, but grayish-white semi-transparent granulations, of the size of a rape seed and less, will be seen disseminated over the conjunctival surface, and protruding from it. Gradually these granulations give rise to a more or less active vascular reaction, attended with swelling of the papillæ and purulent discharge —in short, blennorrhœa. The patients then begin to be more inconvenienced, owing to the discharge which obscures their

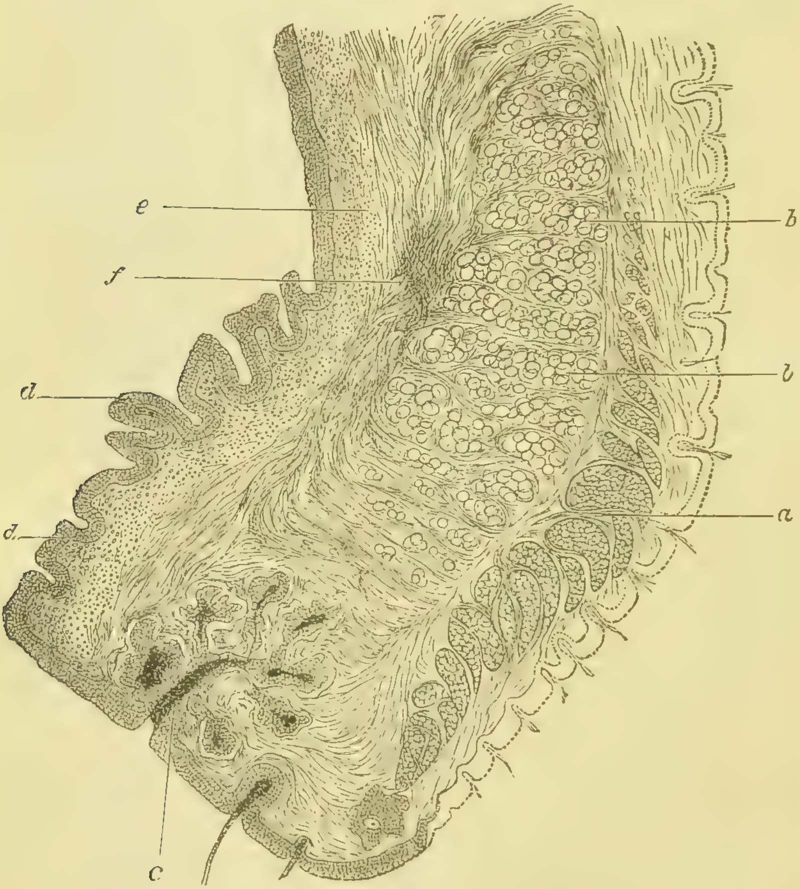


FIG. 50 (*Sæmisch*).

a, Muscle ; *bb*, Tarsus having undergone fatty degeneration ; *e*, Atrophied Meibomian gland ; *dd*, Hypertrophied papilla ; *c*, Cicatricial tissue in the conjunctiva ; *f*, Tarsus.

vision, and to sensations of weight in the lids and of foreign bodies in the eye, and this, consequently, is generally the earliest stage at which we see the disease. The enlarged papillæ sometimes grow to a great size, completely hiding the granulations. In this stage the granulations may become absorbed, and the disease undergo cure, but, more commonly, it makes further progress. Fresh granulations appear, while the old ones increase in size, until they often become confluent, leaving only here and there an island of vascular mucous membrane.

These chronic granulations consist of lymph cells towards their surface, but towards their bases are formed chiefly of connective tissue. Gradually the cellular elements are transformed into connective tissue, and, in this way, cicatricial degeneration of the conjunctiva is brought about at each spot where a granulation was seated.

As the disease advances, the submucous tissue becomes implicated in the connective tissue alterations, while the tarsus undergoes fatty degeneration, and becomes hypertrophied. The granulations disappear, having reduced the conjunctiva to a cicatrix. Contraction of the diseased conjunctiva on the inner surface of the lid causes entropion, and distortion of the bulbs of the eyelashes, giving rise to irregular growth of the latter, with resulting trichiasis and distichiasis. These changes are represented in Fig. 50.

The great danger of granular ophthalmia lies in the complications which may attend it, or which follow in its wake. The former consist in pannus and ulcers of the cornea, and severe purulent conjunctivitis, while the latter are the distortions of the lids and eyelashes just referred to.

Pannus is a superficial vascularisation of the cornea with more or less diffuse opacity (Fig. 51), and often small infiltrations or ulcerations. It may come on at almost any stage of the conjunctival disease. It invariably commences in the upper portion of the cornea, extending generally over the upper half, and frequently remains confined to this region; but, in many cases, at a later stage, it extends to the whole surface of the cornea, and this latter occurrence often takes place almost suddenly. The pannus vessels are prolongations of the conjunctival vessels, and run either immediately over or under Bowman's membrane; and the opacity is due to development of connective tissue between Bowman's membrane and the corneal epithelium. The vascularisation and opacity may become so intense as to present quite a fleshy appearance, and to completely hide the corresponding part of the iris from view. Pannus is usually a painless affection, but is sometimes accompanied with photophobia and ciliary neuralgia. It gives rise to defective vision, in proportion to the degree and extent of the opacity. Severe pannus is liable to induce iritis.

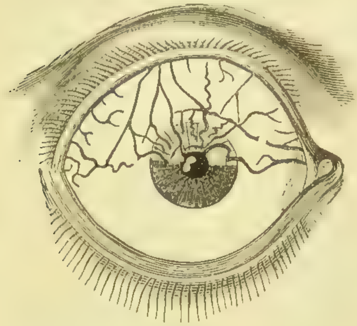


FIG. 51.

The connection between pannus and the condition of the lids is not easily explained. It is held by many, that this corneal affection is due to mechanical irritation, caused by the rough conjunctiva, but I hardly think this view is correct, for severe pannus is often seen with a comparatively smooth conjunctiva, while with a truly rough conjunctiva the cornea is frequently perfectly clear.

At any period prior to cicatrisation of the conjunctiva, an attack of purulent blennorrhœa is liable to come on. If not too severe, this may result in a cure by absorption of the granulations, and should not be checked. If, however, the attack be very severe, the eye runs dangers similar to those of an ordinary attack of purulent conjunctivitis. These dangers are less, the more complete and the more intense the pannus.

Prognosis.—On the whole, if the disease come under treatment at an early period, it may be hoped that vision will be retained in a majority of cases, although a radical cure may be difficult, or impossible. These cases require to be under constant, or intermitting, treatment for long periods, often for years.

Treatment.—The aim of this is to bring about absorption of the granulations with the greatest possible despatch, in order to prevent the destruction of the mucous membrane to which they tend. No caustic application should be made with the object of directly destroying the granulations, for this can only be done at the expense of the mucous membrane around them. As already said, in cases of chronic granular ophthalmia in which a blennorrhœic attack comes on, when this passes off again the granulations are found to have become much fewer, or to have quite disappeared. Following the hint nature thus gives us, we should endeavour by our treatment to produce a certain papillary reaction. For chronic cases, with little swelling of the papillæ (blennorrhœa), and with little or no cicatrisation, the best application is the solid sulphate of copper lightly applied to the conjunctiva, especially at its fornix; but, when there is considerable papillary swelling, I prefer a 10-grain solution of nitrate of silver, properly neutralised after application with a solution of salt. An interval of twenty-four hours at least should be allowed to elapse between each application, whether of sulphate of copper or nitrate of silver, and cold sponging for fifteen minutes should be employed immediately after the application. A change of treatment will be occasionally required, even if the remedy first used answer well in the beginning, and one or other of the following can be adopted: —Pure carbolic acid liquefied has been used[1] with good result. It is applied with a camel's-hair pencil, and the excess washed off with plain water. Liq. plumb. acetatis dil., never to be used except with everted lids and washed off with plain water by the surgeon; and not even in this way if there be ulcers of the cornea, as a deposit of acetate of lead on the ulcer is liable to occur. Tannin ointment:—Tannin gr. i, to vaseline ʒi, the size of half a pea, to be put into the eye once a day. Sulphate of copper ointment:—Same strength as the last, and to be used in the same way. Solution of alum:—gr. x to ℥i of distilled water; one drop in the eye once a day. Where an active pannus is present, a drop of solution of atropine should be instilled into the eye once a day, as a precaution against iritis.

---

[1] Recently again by E. Treacher Collins, *Roy. Lond. Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. xi. p. 340.

Some surgeons employ scarifications of the conjunctiva when it is much swollen and the papillæ too exuberant, but I have never adopted them, fearing the resulting cicatrices.

Again, it has been proposed to excise, or abscise, the granulations, and this may, perhaps, be allowable if they are isolated, and protrude much over the surface of the conjunctiva.

Squeezing out the granulations between the thumb-nails used to be practised by the late Sir William Wilde, and has been recently advocated by Hotz.[1] I have found it useful in many cases.

Excision of the fornix conjunctivæ has been proposed by Schneller,[2] and largely practised by him and other surgeons. It is claimed for this method:—That it shortens the treatment of all forms of the disease; that, after it, existing corneal processes undergo rapid cure; that the granular disease in the palpebral conjunctiva, although not directly included in the operation, disappears quickly; that recurrences of the disease are rarer than by other plans of treatment; and, that the linear cicatrix which results has no serious consequence, and is as nothing when compared with the extensive cicatricial degeneration of the whole mucous membrane, which the operation is calculated to prevent. Supplemental treatment with the customary local applications is employed until the cure is obtained. I have myself as yet but little experience of this method.

---

[1] *Archives for Ophthalmology*, June 1886.

[2] *Von Graefe's Archiv*, vol. xxx. No. 4, p. 131, and vol. xxxiii. No. 3, p. 113.

Infusion of Jequirity (*Abrus precatorius*, Paternoster Bean), long used in the Brazils, has been introduced to the notice of European surgeons by de Wecker. The infusion is made by macerating 154 grains of the decorticised jequirity seeds in 16 oz. of cold water (a 3 per cent infusion) for twenty-four hours. Twice a day, for three days, the lids are everted, and the infusion thoroughly rubbed into the conjunctiva with a sponge or bit of lint. The result is a severe conjunctivitis of a somewhat croupous tendency (even the cornea being often hidden by the false membrane), accompanied by great swelling of the eyelids, much pain, and considerable constitutional disturbance, rapid pulse, and temperature of 100°, or more. In the course of eight or ten days the inflammation subsides, and the cornea in many cases will then be found to be free from pannus, or almost so, while complete cure of the granular ophthalmia itself is rarer. Iced compresses to the eyelids should be used during the inflammation. A fresh infusion (not more than seven days old) must be employed, in order to secure the best reaction. The majority of surgeons, amongst them myself, find the remedy harmless if not always successful; but a good many cases are on record where violent diphtheritic conjunctivitis, followed by blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva, and by more or less extensive ulceration of the cornea, and even complete loss of the eye, was produced. I have, two or three times, seen a small superficial ulcer form on the lower third of the cornea without further injury. De Wecker regards the presence of a purulent discharge from the conjunctiva as a contra-indication for the remedy, which he finds is then liable to increase the intensity of the blennorrhœa in a dangerous degree. Cases where there is little or no papillary swelling, but nearly dry granulations with pannus, are the most suitable for its use. The presence of well-marked pannus of the cornea without ulceration is, I think, the only thing that can render the employment of jequirity justifiable, and, in addition to this, the conjunctiva should be free from blennorrhœa.

The occurrence of acute dacruocystitis sometimes forms an unpleasant complication of the jequirity treatment, even in cases in which the sac was previously quite normal, but I have never myself seen it to occur.

After the subsidence of the jequirity inflammation, some of the local remedies above referred to should be regularly applied, for the purpose of completing the cure of the conjunctival condition. My friend Dr. T. K. Hamilton, of Laura, South Australia, who is a good observer, and has had vast experience with jequirity, finds[1] that, at this period, a 2 per cent solution of tannic acid in glycerine acts well, and, as soon as the eye can bear it, he substitutes for this a strong (30 to 60 grs. to ℥i) solution of sulphate of zinc applied to the everted conjunctiva with a camel's-hair pencil. He has also employed the pure sulphate of zinc in the solid form, fused into a point, with which the granular conjunctiva is touched. This leaves a slough, which separates on the second or third day, and then a further application is made.

Besides local remedies, it is of great importance that the hygienic surroundings of patients suffering from granular ophthalmia be seen to, and that they be obliged to spend a considerable time daily in the open air.

If the upper lid be tightly pressed on the globe, for this pressure varies in different individuals, an impediment is offered to the cure, and pannus is promoted. It is then necessary to relieve the pressure by a canthoplastic operation. (See chap. vi.)

Peritomy.—This procedure is for the cure of pannus, by destruction of the vessels which supply it, and is as follows: —About 5 mm. from the margin of the cornea an incision is made in the conjunctiva with scissors, and carried at this distance all the way round the cornea. This ring of conjunctival tissue is then separated up from the sclerotic, and cut off at the corneal margin; and the underlying connective tissue is dissected off the corresponding portion of the sclerotic, which is thus laid quite bare. The proceeding is not always satisfactory, and of late years I have practised it but little.

---

[1] *Proceed. S. Austral. Branch Brit. Med. Assoc.* (Adelaide, 1886), p. 60 *et seq.*

Acute Blennorrhœa of the Conjunctiva, or **Purulent Ophthalmia.**—We most commonly find this very dangerous affection either as gonorrhœal ophthalmia, or as blennorrhœa neonatorum. In the former, the etiological moment is the introduction of some of the specific discharge from the urethra, or vagina, into the conjunctival sac; while, in the latter, the infection is believed to take place either during, or just after, the passage of the head through the vagina, by an abnormal secretion (not necessarily specific) from the latter finding its way into the infant's eyes. For, although the eyelids are closed during birth, they are not so tightly closed as to prevent fluid from getting between them. Inoculation may also occur after birth by pus conveyed by the fingers of the mother or nurse, or by towels, etc., used for washing the child's face. It is never due to exposure to strong light or to cold, as is popularly supposed. If the infection take place during, or immediately after birth, the disease appears from the second to the fifth day, according to the virulence of the secretion. If the inflammation come on later than the fifth day, it may be concluded that the infection was produced by the lochial discharge introduced into the eye by the fingers of the mother or nurse, etc. Acute conjunctival blennorrhœa also comes about without any assignable cause; but, in all such cases, it is probable that the introduction of some septic matter into the eyes has taken place, although without the knowledge of the patient. Neisser[1] who first observed the presence of a peculiar micrococcus in the gonorrhœal discharge, also found the same micrococcus in the pus from the conjunctiva in cases of gonorrhœal ophthalmia, and it was thought that this might account for the remarkable virulence of this ophthalmia; the same micrococcus, however, has been found in the conjunctival discharge in ophthalmia neonatorum, even in cases in which the inoculating material from the vagina was not gonorrhœal.

---

[1] *Centralbl. f. d. Med. Wissenschaften*, 1879, p. 497.

Symptoms and Progress.—In mild cases the bulbar conjunctiva may be but little, or not at all, affected; the palpebral conjunctiva alone becoming velvety and discharging a small amount of pus, while there may be no swelling or œdema of the eyelids. Such mild cases are not uncommon in ophthalmia neonatorum. In severe cases of blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva, there is, soon after the onset, serous infiltration of the palpebral mucous membrane, which, consequently, becomes tense and shiny, serous chemosis of the bulbar conjunctiva, serous discharge, dusky redness and swelling of the eyelids, which makes it difficult to evert them, pain in the eyelids, often of a shooting kind, burning sensations in the eye, and photophobia. This first stage lasts from twenty-four to forty-eight hours.

Then begins the second stage, in which, owing to swelling of the papillæ, the palpebral conjunctiva becomes less shiny and more velvety, while the discharge alters from serous to the characteristic purulent form, the chemosis, however, remaining unaltered, or becoming more firm and fleshy. The swelling of the lids continues, the upper lid often becoming pendulous and hanging down over the under lid; while, at the same time, it becomes less tense, and more easily everted. Gradually the chemosis and swelling of the conjunctiva and eyelids subside, and the discharge lessens, the mucous membrane finally being left in a normal state, unless in a small percentage of cases in which chronic blennorrhœa remains. A severe attack of conjunctival blennorrhœa lasts from four to six weeks.

Complications with corneal affections form the great source of danger of this affection. They occur in four different forms: 1. Small epithelial losses of substance on any part of the cornea. If these occur at the height of the inflammation they are apt to go on to form deep perforating ulcers. 2. The whole cornea becomes opaque (diffusely infiltrated), and towards its centre some greyish spots form, which are interstitial abscesses or purulent infiltrations. 3. The infiltration may form at the margin of the cornea, and extend a considerable distance around its circumference, giving rise to a marginal ring ulcer, and, later on, to sloughing of the whole cornea. 4. A clean-cut ulcer may form at the margin of the cornea without any purulent infiltration of the corneal tissue, and may also extend a long way round the cornea. Such ulcers are particularly apt to occur where there is much chemosis which overlaps the margin of the cornea; and, being hidden in this way, these ulcers are easily overlooked. The chemosis should be pushed aside with a probe, and these peculiar ulcers looked for. They are very liable to perforate.

All the foregoing forms of corneal complication are common, both in ophthalmia neonatorum, and in gonorrhœal ophthalmia. They may appear at any period of the affection, but the earlier they occur, the more likely are they to result seriously. The danger of these ulcers consists in the perforation of the cornea which they are apt to produce, of which more later on.

Treatment.—In the commencement of the affection, the only local applications admissible are antiseptic lotions (Boric Acid; Corrosive Sublimate) and iced compresses, or Leiter's tubes. With the former the conjunctival sac should be freely washed or irrigated, not syringed, out. In syringing out the conjunctival sac, a morsel of the corneal epithelium may be removed, and through this the cornea become infected, and therefore this method is objectionable. The iced compresses, or Leiter's tubes, should be kept to the eye for an hour at a time, with a pause of an hour, and so on; or even continuously. In this and in the next stage the chemosis should be freely, and daily, incised with scissors. If the swelling of the lids be great, the external canthus should be divided with a scalpel from without, leaving the conjunctiva uninjured, in order to reduce the tension of the eyelids on the globe, and, by bleeding from the small vessels, to deplete the conjunctiva. Depletion alone can be obtained by leeching at the external canthus, and, in many cases, is of great benefit at the very commencement. If, in adults, the chemosis, palpebral swelling, and rapidity of the onset, indicate that the inflammation is severe, it is, I think, well to place the patient quickly under the influence of mercury by means of inunctions, or small doses of calomel, as, by this means, the chemosis is often rapidly brought down, and one source of danger to the cornea removed.

In the second stage, *i.e.* when the conjunctiva has become velvety, and the discharge purulent, caustic applications are the most trustworthy, and in this respect iodoform and other lauded means cannot compete with them.[1] The application employed may be a solution of nitrate of silver of 15 to 20 grains in ℥i of water, which should be applied by the surgeon to the conjunctiva of the everted lids, and then neutralised with a solution of common salt, as described when discussing the treatment of simple catarrhal conjunctivitis. Or, the solid mitigated nitrate of silver (one part nitrate of silver, two parts nitrate of potash) may be used, the first application being mild in order to test its effect, while careful neutralisation with salt water and subsequent washing with fresh water are most important.

The immediate effect of a caustic application to the conjunctiva is the production of a more or less deep slough, under which a serous infiltration takes place. This latter increases, and finally throws off the slough, and then the epithelium begins to be re-formed. From the time the slough separates, until the epithelium has been regenerated, a diminution in the secretion may be noted; but the discharge again increases, as soon as the regenerative period is ended, and this latter is the moment for a new application of the caustic. From one caustic application of ordinary severity until the end of the regenerative period about twenty-four hours usually elapse. Immediately after a caustic application iced compresses should be used for thirty minutes or longer. Between the caustic applications the pus should be frequently washed away from the eyelids, and from between the eyelids, with a 4 per cent solution of boric acid, or with a 1 in 5000 solution of corrosive sublimate, and boric acid ointment should be smeared along the palpebral margins to prevent them from adhering, and thus retaining the pus.

---

[1] Of Dr. Mules' method of treatment with alcohol and corrosive sublimate (*Brit. Med. Journ.*, 4th Feb. 1888) I have as yet no experience. It recommends itself as rational.

No corneal complication contra-indicates the active treatment of the conjunctiva by the method just described. Iodoform, finely pulverised, has been much praised as a local application in the second stage of acute blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva. It is to be dusted freely on the conjunctiva once or twice a day. For my part I should trust to it in mild cases only.

When only one eye is affected, it is important to protect its fellow from infection by means of a hermetic bandage. This may be made by applying to the eye a piece of lint covered with boracic acid ointment, and over this a pad of salicylicated cotton wool. Across this, from forehead to cheek and from nose to temporal region, are laid strips of lint soaked in collodion in layers over each other; or a piece of tissue gutta-percha may take the place of the lint and collodion, its margins being fastened to the skin by collodion. The shields invented by Maurel and by Buller are very serviceable for this purpose.

Treatment of Corneal Complications.—Many surgeons, I understand, use solution of the sulphate of eserine (gr. ii ad aq. f. ℥i) dropped into the eye, as soon as any corneal complication arises, and as long as it continues; on the ground that this drug is believed to have the effect of reducing the intra-ocular tension (a circumstance to be desired in these instances), and to act also as an antiseptic. Its power to reduce the normal intra-ocular tension is not great, and its antiseptic action, if it exists, must be very insignificant, while, in my opinion, it has a decided tendency to promote iritis in these cases, where the iris is so liable to become inflamed secondarily to the corneal process. I therefore do not recommend its use in these cases. I employ atropine here with the object of diminishing the tendency to iritis. Only, if a marginal ulcer should perforate, with prolapse, or danger of prolapse into the opening is eserine indicated, and then simply for the purpose of drawing the iris out of, or away from, the perforation, by the contraction of its sphincter.

On the first appearance of an ulcer or infiltration of the cornea, besides the use of atropine, nothing can be done further than the steady continuance of the conjunctival treatment, no remission or relaxation of which is indicated, or, indeed, admissible. Greater care is now required in everting the lids, lest pressure on the globe might cause rupture of the ulcer; and it should be remembered that, when a case of acute blennorrhœa first presents itself, the surgeon, not knowing the condition of the cornea, must use the utmost caution in making his examination, and yet must never fail to get a view of the cornea for the purposes both of prognosis and of treatment. At each visit the cornea must be examined, and it may be found that, as the conjunctival process subsides, any existing corneal affection also progresses towards cure, infiltrations becoming absorbed and ulcers filled up. But, even though the conjunctiva be improving, and still more so if it be not, the corneal process may progress, the infiltration becoming an ulcer, and the ulcer becoming gradually deeper, until, finally, it perforates.

Should a corneal ulcer become deep, and seem to threaten to perforate, paracentesis of the floor of the ulcer must be resorted to without delay. By thus forestalling nature, a short linear opening is substituted for the circular loss of substance, which would have resulted in the ordinary course of events. Through this small linear opening no prolapse of the iris, or else a relatively small one, takes place; and, consequently, the ultimate state of the eye is usually a better one than it would otherwise be. The reduction of the intra-ocular tension after the paracentesis promotes healing of the ulcer. It is often desirable to evacuate the aqueous humour by opening the little incision in the floor of the ulcer with a blunt probe, on each of the two days after the operation.

If an ulcer perforates spontaneously, the aqueous humour is evacuated, and, unless the ulcer be opposite the pupil and at the same time small in size, the iris must come to be applied to the loss of substance. Should the latter be very small, the iris will simply be stretched over it and pass but little into its lumen, and, when healing takes place, will be caught in the cicatrix, which is but slightly, or not at all raised over the surface of the cornea, and the condition is called Anterior Synechia.

If the perforation be larger, a true prolapse of portion of the iris into the lumen of the ulcer takes place. This prolapse may either act as a plug, filling up the loss of substance and keeping back the contents of the globe, but not protruding over the level of the cornea; or, it may bulge out over the corneal surface as a black globular swelling, and may then play the part of a distensor of the opening, causing fresh infiltration of its margins. In either case cicatrisation will eventually occur; and if the scar be fairly flat, it is called an Adherent Leucoma, but if it be bulged out, the term Partial Staphyloma of the Cornea is used.

If the perforation be very large, involving the greater part of the cornea with prolapse of the whole iris and closure of the pupil by exudation, the result is a Total Staphyloma of the Cornea. The lens may lie in this staphyloma, or it may retain its normal position but become shrunken.

The question of the treatment of a recent prolapse of the iris in cases of blennorrhœic conjunctivitis is an important one. It has been, and still is largely, the practice to abscise small iris-protrusions down to a level with the cornea; or, if large, to cut a small bit off their summits with the object of obtaining flat cicatrices. Horner[1] pointed out that, in cases of blennorrhœa, this proceeding opens a way for purulent infection of the deep parts of the eye, and that serious consequences are not rare. He confined interference with the iris in these eyes to incision of the prolapse, when it seems to be acting as a distensor of the opening causing fresh infiltration of the cornea. Under other circumstances he restricted his treatment of the prolapse to the instillation of eserine, which has a marked effect in diminishing the size of the protrusion.

It will frequently occur that, on the surgeon's visit to a case of blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva, he will find the margins of the eyelids gummed together by sero-purulent secretion, while the eyelids are bulged out by the pent-up fluid behind them. The attempt to open the eye should then be very cautiously made, lest some of the retained pus spurt into the surgeon's eye. The surgeon should also be most careful to thoroughly wash and disinfect his hands and nails at the conclusion of his visit.

In cases of blennorrhœa neonatorum, when the ulcer has been small, on perforation taking place, the lens, or rather its anterior capsule, comes to be applied to the posterior aspect of the cornea. The pupillary area is soon filled with fibrinous secretion. The opening in the cornea ultimately becoming closed, the iris and lens are pushed back into their places by the aqueous humour, which has again collected. Adherent to the anterior capsule on the spot which lay against the cornea is a morsel of fibrin, which gradually becomes absorbed by the aqueous humour. In the meantime, changes have been produced by this exudation on the corresponding intracapsular cells, which result in a small, permanent, central opacity at that place, where there is also a slight elevation of pyramidal shape over the level of the capsular surface. This condition is called central capsular cataract, or pyramidal cataract, and rarely results from corneal perforation in adults.

---

[1] Gerhardt's *Handbuch der Kinderkrankheiten*, Bd. V. Abth. 2, p. 268.

The Prophylaxis of Blennorrhœa Neonatorum is a most important matter, and should form part of the routine of lying-in practice. Careful disinfection of the vagina before and during birth, and the most minute care in cleansing the face and eyes of the infant immediately after birth with a non-irritating disinfectant (*e.g.* a solution of corrosive sublimate 1 in 5000) are to be recommended. The method of Dr. Credé has found very general acceptance, and is a good one. It is as follows: —While, after division of the umbilical cord, the child is in the bath, the eyes are carefully washed with water from a separate vessel, the lids being scrupulously freed, by means of absorbent wool, of all blood, slime, or smeary substance; and then, before the child is dressed, a few drops of a 2 per cent solution of nitrate of silver are instilled into the eye. Dr. Credé and many other obstetricians employ this method now in a routine manner in their lying-in hospitals, for all the infants, whether or not it be suspected that there is danger of infection, and by its aid Credé has reduced the percentage of his cases of ophthalmia neonatorum from 8 or 9 per cent to 0·5 per cent.

Croupous Conjunctivitis.—This is chiefly found in children, and is not a common disease. The conjunctiva is a good deal swollen, and is covered with a false membrane, that may be peeled off, leaving a mucous surface underneath, which bleeds little or not at all. The disease is not a severe one, and does not often cause secondary corneal affections. It must not be mistaken for diphtheritic conjunctivitis, from which it is readily distinguished by the ease with which in it the false membrane can be removed, and by the vascular condition of the underlying mucous membrane.

Causes.—Contagion, Epidemic.

Treatment.—Iced compresses, or Leiter's tubes, to the eyelids during the croupous stage, with antiseptic cleansing of the conjunctival sac (Sol. Hydrarg. Perchlor. 1 in 5000, or Sol. Acid Borac. 4 per cent). No caustic should be used in this stage, as it is apt to produce corneal changes. Sulphate of quinine sprinkled on the conjunctiva is praised by some surgeons as a useful application at this period. When the false membrane ceases to be formed, a slight blennorrhœa comes on; and this may be treated on the principles above laid down.

Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis.—There is no more serious ocular disease than this, for it may destroy the eye in twenty-four hours, while in severe cases treatment is almost powerless.

The subjective symptoms of its initial stage are similar, although severer, especially in the matter of pain, to those of blennorrhœic conjunctivitis. The objective symptoms differ from those of blennorrhœa, in that the lids are excessively stiff, owing to plastic infiltration of the subepithelial and deeper layers of the conjunctiva, while the surface of the mucous membrane is smooth, and of a greyish or pale buff colour. If an attempt be made to peel off some of the superficial exudation, the surface underneath will be found of the same grey colour, not red and vascular as in croupous conjunctivitis. This stage of infiltration lasts from six to ten days, and constitutes the period of greatest peril to the eye; for, while it lasts, the nutrition of the cornea must suffer, and sloughing of that organ is extremely apt to take place. Towards the close of the first stage the fibrinous infiltration is eliminated from the eyelids, and the conjunctiva gradually assumes a red and succulent appearance, and at the same time a purulent discharge is established. This constitutes the second or blennorrhœic stage. A third stage is formed by cicatricial alterations in the mucous membrane, which often lead to symblepharon or to xerophthalmos; so that, even if the eye escape corneal dangers in the first and second stages, others almost as serious may await it in the final stage.

Corneal complications are most likely to occur in the first stage, and are then also most likely to prove destructive to the eye. The earlier they appear the more dangerous are they.

If the blennorrhœic stage come on before corneal complications appear, or even before an ulcer contracted in the first stage has advanced far, they are more easily managed.

Causes.—It is difficult to assign a cause for this disease. It is frequently epidemic, and is extremely infectious. It is very rare in these countries. In Ireland, where conjunctival diseases are so rampant, I have seen but one case; while in Berlin it was so frequent that von Graefe set apart for it in his hospital two wards, which were for a length of time under my charge.

Treatment.—In the first stage, frequent warm fomentations, with antiseptic cleansing, are the only local measures admissible. No caustic or astringent application should be used. Internally, the patient should be treated with iron and quinine and generous diet. In the second, or blennorrhœic stage, careful caustic applications are to be used. Corneal ulcers must be dealt with whenever they arise, as though the case were one of blennorrhœic conjunctivitis. When the purulent discharge ceases, solutions of soda, milk, or glycerine may be prescribed as lotions for the conjunctiva, to arrest, if possible, the xerophthalmos.

Conjunctival Complication of Smallpox.—Of this I have, fortunately, too little experience to enable me to speak authoritatively. The following embodies the views of the late Professor Horner,[1] who studied the subject during an epidemic in 1871. A good deal of uncertainty prevailed previously, for the initial stages of the eye affection were not carefully observed by physicians, owing to the swelling of the eyelids, while the ophthalmologist saw only the results of the process in the period of convalescence.

Smallpox pustules on the cornea are, Horner believed, extremely rare, indeed he saw but one such case. The most frequent, and most serious, mode of attack consists in a greyish-yellow infiltration in the conjunctiva close to the lower margin of the cornea, not extending to the fornix conjunctivæ, nor far along the inner or outer margin of the cornea. It occurs in the eruptive stage, and is to be regarded clinically as a variola pustule. This infiltration or pustule gives rise to a corneal affection, as does a solitary marginal phlyctenula, either in the form of a marginal ulcer, or as a deep purulent infiltration, ulcerating, perforating, leading to staphyloma, purulent irido-choroiditis and panophthalmitis; results which are often first observed, long after the primary conjunctival affection has disappeared.

---

[1] *Loc. cit.* p. 297.

Horner believed that the germ of the conjunctival infiltration makes its way between the eyelids, and that the constancy of the position of the infiltration is accounted for by this theory; that part of the conjunctiva, with closed eyelids and consequently eyeball rotated upwards, being the most exposed to particles entering.

Treatment.—On this ground he recommended the prophylactic use of boracic acid ointment on lint applied over the eyelids. If a conjunctival pustule has already formed, without any, or only commencing, corneal affection, he would destroy the pustule with fresh chlorine water, or with mitigated lapis carefully neutralised. Corneal complications are treated as in blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva or diphtheritis.

The frequency with which the eyes become affected varies in different epidemics.

As true post-variolous affections, Horner recognised diffuse corneitis, iritis, and iridocyclitis, with opacities in the vitreous humour, and glaucoma. In the hæmorrhagic form of the disease, hæmorrhages in the conjunctiva and retina; and where pyæmic poisoning comes on, septic affections of the choroid and the retina take place.

Amyloid Degeneration.—This rare disease attacks chiefly the palpebral conjunctiva, but is also seen in the bulbar portion. It causes great tumefaction of the affected lid, without any inflammatory symptoms. The eyelid can be but partially elevated, and is often so stiff and hard that it can be everted only with difficulty. The conjunctiva has the appearance of white wax. The disease ultimately extends to the cartilage, but is a strictly localised process, and not associated with amyloid disease in any other part of the system. It sometimes seems to be developed from granular ophthalmia, but occurs also as a primary disease. The positive diagnosis can be made by submitting a small portion of the diseased conjunctiva to the iodine test. Hyaline Degeneration of the conjunctiva has also been observed. It cannot clinically be distinguished from Amyloid Degeneration, and is really an early stage of the latter condition.

Treatment consists in removal of the diseased parts by the knife and scraping, so far as may be possible.

Tubercular Disease of the Conjunctiva.—This is an extremely rare disease. It commences in the bulbar or palpebral conjunctiva as small pale yellowish nodules, which soon ulcerate. The ulcers are apt to extend very widely, in one case the whole of the bulbar conjunctiva having become involved. The margins of these ulcers are well defined, and their floors covered with a pale yellowish creamy deposit. The surrounding conjunctiva is swollen, and, if the palpebral conjunctiva be much involved, the lid becomes enlarged in every dimension.

There is often no pain, or only a slight burning sensation, but, again, when the ulceration is extensive, very severe pain may come on.

Secondary syphilitic disease of the conjunctiva may simulate the appearances of this disease. The absence of a syphilitic taint, the presence of tubercular disease elsewhere in the system, or the existence of well-marked family tuberculosis, would, one or all, point to the disease being of a tubercular nature; but the most certain means of diagnosis will be in the microscopic examination of morsels removed from the nodules or ulcers, and, above all, in inoculation experiments made with such morsels.

Treatment.—Tonics, especially cod-liver oil and arsenic, are indicated. Locally, if the ulceration be not already too extensive, the ulcers may be scraped, or the galvano-cautery applied to them, or both measures may be employed, and the surfaces then powdered with iodoform. But, inasmuch as the disease is apt to spread to other tissues of the eye (cornea, sclerotic, iris, choroid), the frequent destiny of these eyeballs is enucleation.

Lupus may occur as a primary disease of the conjunctiva, or it may extend to the mucous membrane from the surrounding skin. It is seen as a patch, or patches, of small dark red protuberances or granulations, chiefly on the palpebral conjunctiva, which bleed easily on being touched. They lead to cicatricial degeneration of the affected part, and are apt to spread over the mucous membrane.

The *Treatment* is scraping with a sharp spoon.

Pemphigus of the Conjunctiva is an extremely rare disease. It has been seen in connection with pemphigus vulgaris of other parts of the body, but it is doubtful whether it occurs as an independent disease. The formation of a bulla is attended by pain, photophobia, and lacrymation; and the conjunctiva, at the place where the bulla has been situated, undergoes degeneration and cicatricial contraction. Such attacks succeed each other at shorter or longer intervals, often for years; until, finally, the entire conjunctiva of each eye is destroyed, and the eyelids have become adherent to the eyeball. The cornea gradually becomes completely opaque, or, having ulcerated, becomes staphylomatous. In the course of the disease the eyelashes are apt to become turned in on the eyeball, or even entropion may form; and these conditions aggravate the suffering of the patient.

A positive diagnosis is often by no means easy, owing to the difficulty of detecting an actual bulla on the conjunctiva, some of the cases having been under observation for a very long time before this conclusive evidence was obtained; while, in others, no bulla or vesicle was seen during the whole course of the disease. A membranous deposit covering the conjunctiva, and which could be removed, leaving a raw surface underneath, led in several instances to the erroneous diagnosis, for a time, of croupous or diphtheritic conjunctivitis.

Treatment is helpless in respect of arresting the progress of the disease, or of restoring sight, when lost in consequence of it. The most one can do, is to relieve the distressing symptoms by emollients to the conjunctiva, and by the use of closely-fitting goggles, to protect from wind, dust, and sun.

Xerosis, or **Xerophthalmos,** is a dry lustreless condition of the conjunctiva, associated, in the severer forms, with shrinking of the membrane. There are two forms of the affection, the parenchymatous and the epithelial.

In Parenchymatous Xerophthalmos there is a more or less extensive cicatricial degeneration of the conjunctiva, dependent upon changes in its deeper layers, while its surface and that of the cornea become dry, and the latter becomes opaque and the eye consequently sightless. The conjunctiva shrinks so completely, in many of these cases, that both lids are found adherent in their whole extent to the eyeball, which is exposed merely at the palpebral fissure, where the opaque and lustreless cornea is to be seen. From what remains of the conjunctiva, scales, composed of dry epithelium, fat, etc., peel away. The motions of the eyeball are restricted, in proportion to the extent of the conjunctival degeneration. There is no cure for this condition.

The Causes of parenchymatous xerosis of the conjunctiva are :—Granular ophthalmia, diphtheritic ophthalmia, pemphigus, and the condition is said to be very occasionally seen as a primary disease, described as essential shrinking of the conjunctiva. Some observers, however, altogether deny the existence of the primary affection, and maintain that the cases described as of that nature are merely the result of pemphigus. I have no experience to enable me to form an opinion on this point.

Treatment.—As cure is impossible in this form of xerophthalmos, the only indication is to afford relief, so far as can be done, from the distressing sensations of dryness of the eyes, which are complained of. The best applications are milk, glycerine, olive oil, and weak alkaline solutions, and the eyes should be protected from all irritating influences.

Epithelial Xerosis of the conjunctiva is confined to the epithelium of that part of the conjunctiva, which covers the exposed portion of the sclerotic in the palpebral opening. It there becomes dry and dull and covered with small white spots; while the whole bulbar conjunctiva is loose, and easily thrown into folds by motions of the eyeball, and there may be a good deal of secretion. This form of xerophthalmos often occurs in epidemics, but also sporadically, accompanied, oddly enough, by night-blindness (the light-sense unimpaired) and contraction of the field of vision. The combined condition has been noticed chiefly in persons of debilitated constitution, who have been exposed to strong glares of light, and is said to have appeared in epidemics, under these conditions, in foreign prisons and barracks.

Treatment by rest, protection from glare of light, nutritious diet, and tonics, invariably restore the eyes to their normal functions.

Again, epithelial xerosis occurs in very young children in connection with a destructive ulceration of the cornea (see Infantile Ulceration of the Cornea with Xerosis of the Conjunctiva, chap. viii.)

Pterygium.—This is a vascularised thickening of the conjunctiva, triangular in shape, situated most usually to the inside of the cornea, sometimes to its outer side, and rarely either above or below it. The apex of the triangle is at the margin of, or on, the cornea, and its base at the semi-lunar fold. There is frequently, but not always, a tendency of the growth to advance into the cornea, of which it seldom reaches the centre, and still more rarely extends quite across it.

Cause.—The starting-point of a pterygium is often an ulcer at the margin of the cornea, which in healing catches a morsel of the limbus conjunctivæ and draws it towards the cicatrix, throwing the mucous membrane into a triangular fold. The ulcer then forms anew in the cornea immediately inside the cicatrix, and in healing the point of conjunctiva is drawn into it again, and is carried a little farther into the cornea, and so on. The hollow lying between a pinguecula (see below) and the margin of the cornea is apt to lodge small foreign bodies, which cause shallow marginal ulcers, and these in healing draw the pinguecula over on the cornea. A marginal ulcer in phlyctenular keratitis, or in acute blennorrhœa, may serve the same end.

Pterygium is a rare affection in this country, but is more common in countries, or localities, where the air is filled with fine sand, or other minute particles.

Treatment.—Unless the pterygium be very thick, and have invaded the cornea to some extent, or be progressing over the cornea, it is well to let it alone ; the more so as, by removing it, a quite normal appearance is not given to the eye, for a mark is necessarily left both on cornea and conjunctiva. If it be progressive, or very disfiguring, it should be removed, other proposed modes of dealing with it being futile. This may be effected either by ligature or excision.

In the method by ligature, a strong silk suture is passed through two needles. The pterygium being raised with a forceps close to the cornea, one needle is passed under it here, and the other needle in the same way close to its base, the ligature being drawn half-way through. The thread is cut close behind each needle, thus forming three ligatures, which are respectively tied tight. In four or five days the pterygium comes away.

For excision, the apex is seized with a forceps and dissected off, either with a scissors or fine scalpel, care being taken not to injure the true cornea. The dissection is continued towards the base of the pterygium, where it is finished with two convergent incisions meeting at the base. The mucous membrane in the neighbourhood of the base is separated up somewhat from the sclerotic, and the margins of the conjunctival wound are then brought together with sutures.

Subconjunctival Ecchymosis (Hyposphagma).—The rupture of a small subconjunctival vessel is of frequent occurrence. It suddenly gives a more or less extensive purple hue to the "white of the eye," causing the patient much concern. It is common enough in old people, but may occur in the young, and even in children from severe straining, as in hooping cough, vomiting, or raising heavy weights. It also occurs sometimes during epileptic fits, and profuse subconjunctival hæmorrhage is occasionally found in cases of fracture of the base of the skull. It is of no importance, so far as the integrity of the eye is concerned.

Treatment.—None is required, the extravasated blood gradually becoming absorbed.

Pinguecula is the name given to a small yellowish elevation in the conjunctiva near the margin of the cornea, usually at its inner side, more rarely at its temporal margin, but sometimes in each place. It contains, notwithstanding its name, no fat, but is composed of connective tissue and elastic fibres. It is supposed to be due to the irritation caused by small foreign bodies. It rarely grows to a large size, and requires no treatment, unless it become very disfiguring, when it may be removed with forceps and scissors.

Polypus of the conjunctiva, for which it is difficult to assign a cause, is sometimes seen. It is generally small, in connection with the semi-lunar fold or caruncle, and can readily be removed with the scissors. Granulations occurring after tenotomy for strabismus are sometimes, and incorrectly, called polypi.

Dermoid Tumours.—These are pale yellow in colour, and in size from that of a split pea to that of a cherry. They are smooth on the surface and sometimes have fine hairs, and sit usually at the outer and lower margin of the cornea (Fig. 52), extending over somewhat on the latter. In structure they resemble that of the skin. They are congenital tumours, supposed to be due to an arrest in development, but often have a tendency to extend over the cornea. If this tendency be present, the tumour must be removed by dissecting it off the cornea, care being taken not to go into the deep layers of the latter.

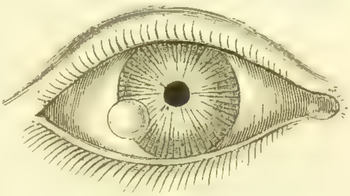


FIG. 52.

Syphilitic Disease of the Conjunctiva occurs both as primary and as secondary disease. It will be treated of in chap. vi. on Diseases of the Eyelids.

Epithelioma is not common as a primary disease of the conjunctiva. When it is so found, it is seen as a little tumour near the edge of the cornea, surrounded by vascularisation, and may in this stage be mistaken for a phlyctenula, of which, however, the margins are not so steep. As the tumour increases in size, it becomes lobulated, and ulcerates, and soon attacks the cornea.

Lithiasis consists in the calcification of the secretion of the Meibomian glands, which are seen as little brilliantly white spots not larger than a pin's head in the conjunctiva. There may be one only, or very many. These concretions often give rise to much conjunctival irritation; and, if they protrude over the surface of the conjunctiva, may injure the cornea. Each one—the eye having been cocainised—must be separately removed by a needle, with which first an incision has been made into the conjunctiva over the concretion.

Injuries of the Conjunctiva.—Foreign bodies frequently make their way into the conjunctival sac, and cause much pain, especially if they get under the upper lid, by reason, chiefly, of their coming in contact with the corneal surface during motions of the lid and of the eye. If the foreign body be under the lower lid, it will be easily found on drawing down the latter, and, provided it be not actually embedded in the mucous membrane, it is easily removed with a camel's-hair pencil, or with the corner of a soft pocket-handkerchief. But if the foreign body be under the upper lid, it is necessary to evert the latter before it is reached. Should the foreign body be embedded in the conjunctiva, it must be pricked out of its position with the point of a needle or other suitable instrument, and the little proceeding will be made easier, both for patient and surgeon, by the instillation of a few drops of solution of cocaine (2 per cent) into the eye.[1]

The conjunctiva is frequently injured in severe wounds of the eyelids or eyeball. The interest, and treatment, centre here chiefly on the other more important parts, which have been injured. A tear, or wound, of the conjunctiva (usually of the bulbar portion), when it occasionally occurs without injury to other parts, is in general of very slight moment. If the wound be extensive, its edges should be drawn together with a few points of suture; but, otherwise, healing will take place with the aid simply of a bandage to keep the eye closed for a few days.

The common form of injury, which may involve the conjunctiva alone, is a burn by acid or lime. In the case of a strong acid getting into the eye, if the patient be seen immediately after the occurrence, the whole conjunctival sac should be well washed out with an alkaline solution; while, in the case of lime, a weak solution of a mineral acid is indicated for the purpose. Cocaine may be employed to relieve the pain. Subsequently, protection of the eye, with the use of olive or castor oil dropped into it, will best promote the healing process.

---

[1] The continuous, or frequently recurring, sensation of a foreign body in the conjunctival sac, while nothing of the kind, nor any hyperæmia, is present, is sometimes a premonitory sign of mental disease.

In the case of a severe burn of the conjunctiva, the resulting cicatrix is liable to produce a more or less extensive union of the eyelid to the eyeball (Symblepharon), which often interferes with the motion of the latter, or even with vision, if the cornea be obscured. No measures taken during the healing process can prevent symblepharon, if the degree of the burn be such as to bring it about. The relief of symblepharon by operation will be dealt with in chap. vi., on Diseases of the Eyelids.

CHAPTER V.

PHLYCTENULAR, OR STRUMOUS, CONJUNCTIVITIS AND CORNEITIS.

BOTH from a clinical and nosological point of view, it would be incorrect to divide this affection into two, under the heads of Diseases of the Conjunctiva, and Diseases of the Cornea; and, therefore, I propose to treat of it here as one disease.

Horner[1] termed it Eczema of the Conjunctiva and Cornea. It is characterised by the eruption of vesicles, or of pustules, on the conjunctiva bulbi (but never on the palpebral conjunctiva), on the corneal limbus, or on the cornea, and is chiefly a disease of children up to the eighth or tenth year of age, although it is also found in older people.

On the conjunctiva two types of the disease may be recognised:—

1. **The Solitary, or Simple, Phlyctenula.**—Of this there may be one or several, varying in size from 1 mm. to 4 mm. in diameter. The vascular injection is immediately around the phlyctenula, and is not diffused over the conjunctiva. At first there may be shooting pains and tearing, but these soon pass away. If the phlyctenulæ be not seated close to the cornea, the affection is not serious; and the length of time required for its cure depends on the size of the phlyctenulæ, varying from seven to fourteen days as a rule.

2. **Multiple, or Miliary, Phlyctenulæ.**—These are very minute, like grains of fine sand, and are always situated on the limbus of the conjunctiva, which is swelled. The general

---

[1] *Loc. cit.* Bd. V. Abth. 2, p. 279.

injection and swelling of the conjunctiva is considerable ; and, occurring as it does, almost exclusively, in young children, the affection may be called Eczematous Conjunctival Catarrh of Children (Horner). The irritation, and so-called photophobia, is often considerable, and there is a good deal of conjunctival discharge. This form is very apt to appear after measles and scarlatina.

Both forms are liable to extend to the cornea, and then, only, does the disease become serious. This event may come about in the following different ways :—

The Solitary Phlyctenula may be seated partly on the limbus conjunctivæ and partly on the margin of the cornea, and may undergo resolution.

Or, it may give rise to a deep ulcer, which either heals, leaving a scar ; or perforates, causing prolapse of the iris, etc.

Or, it may form the starting-point of a progressive riband-like corneitis (Fasicular Corneitis), the pustule becoming an ulcer, at the margin of which the corneal epithelium is raised and infiltrated in crescentic shape. This now steadily advances for many weeks towards the centre of the cornea, followed by a leash of vessels which has its termination in the concavity of the crescent. The process is accompanied by much irritation of the terminal branches of the fifth nerve in the cornea, and the consequent reflex blepharospasm. A permanent mark indicates the track of the ulcer.

The Multiple Miliary Phlyctenulæ on the limbus conjunctivæ may cause some slight superficial infiltration and vascularisation of the cornea in their immediate neighbourhood, which passes off when the phlyctenulæ disappear.

Or, they may be accompanied by deeper marginal infiltrations of the cornea, which become confluent and result in an ulcer, that extends along the margin of the cornea for some distance, and is termed a Ring Ulcer. It is a serious form of ulcer, for if it extend far round, it may destroy the cornea in a few days by cutting off its nutrition.

Primary Phlyctenular Corneitis occurs principally in three different forms :—1. Very small gray sub-epithelial infiltrations, which are apt to turn into small ulcers, and then heal, leaving a slight mark. This mark may ultimately quite disappear, especially in the case of children, and when situated peripherically. 2. Somewhat larger and deeper infiltrations, resulting in ulcers of corresponding size, which heal by aid of vascularisation from the margin of the cornea. The opacity left after these ulcers is rather intense, and clears up but little, especially if the situation be central. 3. Large and deep-seated pustules, often at the centre of the cornea, giving rise to large and deep ulcers, which may be accompanied by hypopion and even by iritis, and which frequently go on to perforation.

Photophobia is usually a prominent symptom in phlyctenular corneitis. The term photophobia, however, is not correct, for it is the fifth nerve (from the cornea), which is the afferent nerve, and not the optic nerve. This is evident from the fact, that in the dark the patient does not get relief; but, if a seda-

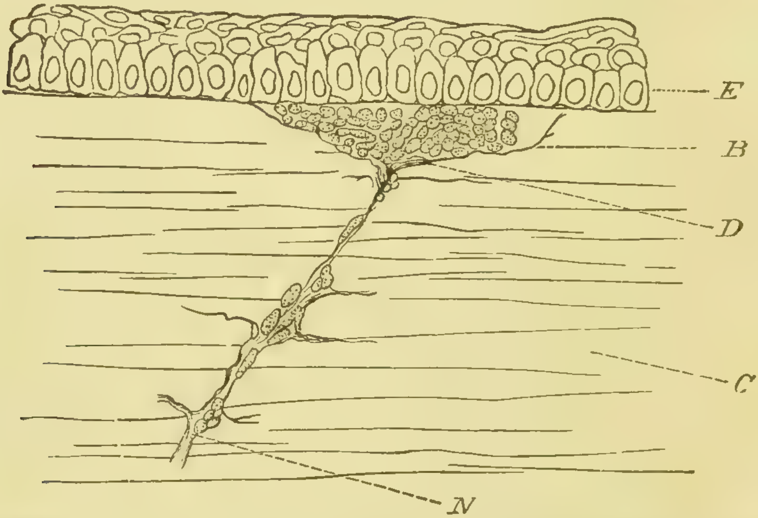


FIG. 53.—*E.* Epithelium ; *B.* Ant. elastic lamina ; *C.* True cornea ; *N.* Nerve filament with lymph cells on its course ; *D.* Phlyctenula.

tive (cocaine, atropine) be locally applied, he may generally be brought into the light without any annoyance. The explanation of this reflex blepharospasm has been given by Iwanoff,[1] who showed that the round cells, in making their way from the margin of the cornea to their position under the epithelium, follow the course of the nerve filaments, which they irritate in their progress. The accompanying Fig. 53 is from his original paper.

Eczema of the eyelids, face, and external ear, and catarrh of the Schneiderian mucous membrane, frequently accompany phlyctenular conjunctivitis and corneitis.

Cause.—The strumous constitution, as indicated by the swollen nose and upper lip, and sometimes by the enlarged lymphatics in the neck, as well as by the eczema just mentioned, is that most liable to this affection. Often, however, it will be found in strong children with apparently perfect general health; but, even in them, there is probably some allied irregularity of nutrition, of which the great tendency to recurrence of the eye affection is evidence.

Treatment.—The solitary phlyctenula is best treated with the yellow oxide of mercury ointment[2] (Pagenstecher's ointment), of which the size of a hemp seed should be put into the eye once a day. Or, a small quantity of pure calomel dusted into the eye once a day will also cure; but this remedy should not be employed if iodide of potassium is being taken internally, for then iodide of mercury is liable to be formed in the conjunctiva.

The miliary phlyctenular conjunctivitis is best treated at first with cold or iced applications. Horner recommended freshly prepared Aq. Chlori. (1 part Liq. Chlori. 9 parts water) to be dropped into the eye once a day. Later on Liq. plumbi dil. or Sol. argent. nitr. (grs. v ad ℥i, and neutralised) applied to the everted conjunctiva are suitable; or, if the phlyctenular appearances predominate over the catarrhal, the yellow oxide of mercury ointment, or insufflations of calomel, may be preferred.

---

[1] *Klin. Monatsblätter f. Augenheilkunde*, 1869, p. 465.

[2] R.—Hydrarg. Perox. Præcip. gr. xxx. Vaselin, ℥i.—M.

NOTE.—Hyd. Perox. Præcip. is prepared by precipitating the Bichloride of Mercury with Liq. Sodæ, and washing the resulting oxide.

When the cornea is slightly affected near the margin in cases of miliary phlyctenulæ, calomel or Pagenstecher's ointment and warm fomentations should be used.

When a large pustule on the margin of the cornea has resulted in a deep ulcer, with tendency to perforate, and accompanied by much pain, I cannot too highly recommend paracentesis of the anterior chamber through the floor of the ulcer, the pupil having first been brought well under the influence of eserine, to prevent prolapse of the iris. The good effect of this will be very soon apparent: the pain disappears, the patient sleeps, the ulcer becomes vascularised, and healing sets in. Cauterisation of the ulcer in an early stage with the galvano-cautery is also good practice, but in these cases I prefer the paracentesis. Many surgeons trust very much to eserine, warm fomentations, and a pressure bandage.

For the fasicular corneitis the yellow oxide of mercury ointment is in its place. When the crescentic infiltration is very intense, it is well to touch it with the galvano-cautery. Division of the leash of vessels at the margin of the cornea has a beneficial effect.

For the ring ulcer, a pressure bandage under which an antiseptic dressing (boracic or salicylic acid, or perchloride of mercury) has been placed, is, perhaps, the best method of treatment. Warm fomentations promote vascular reaction, and may be used with benefit at each change of bandage.

For primary phlyctenulæ of the cornea in the form of the minute grey superficial infiltration or ulcer, nothing beyond atropine, with warm fomentations, and a protective bandage to keep the eyelids quiet, should be used. When reparation of the ulcer has commenced, calomel or weak yellow oxide of mercury ointment may be employed.

For the large purulent phlyctenula, resulting in a large and deep ulcer, often situated at the centre of the cornea, with hypopion and iritis, warm fomentations (camomile, or poppy head, at 90° F. for twenty minutes three times a day), atropine, iodoform as ointment or powder, and a protective bandage, is the treatment in the early stages. Here, also, I often puncture the ulcer with the very best results in respect of hastening the cure, and the galvano-cautery may be used with advantage. In the stage of reparation, Pagenstecher's ointment or insufflations of calomel are very useful.

In all forms of phlyctenular ophthalmia, those favourite remedies, blisters, setons, and leeching should be avoided. The first two worry the patient, give rise to eczema of the skin, and are not to be compared in their power of cure with the measures above recommended; while leeching gives, at best, but temporary relief, and deprives the patient of blood which he much requires.

For relief of the blepharospasm, in addition to the use of atropine, plunging the child's face into a basin of cold water, and keeping it under until he struggles for breath, and this immersion repeated two or three times in rapid succession, and used every day if necessary, is a most efficacious means. It should always be used where the blepharospasm is severe, as this is not only distressing to the patient, but also an obstacle to the cure.

The general treatment should consist in open-air exercise before everything else; unless, indeed, there be an ulcer which threatens to perforate. Cold or sea baths followed by brisk dry rubbing. Easily assimilated food at regular meal hours, but no feeding between meals. Regulation of the bowels. Internally: cod liver oil, maltine, iron, syr. phosph. of lime, and such-like remedies are indicated.

The great tendency to recurrence is one of the most troublesome peculiarities of all kinds of phlyctenular ophthalmia; and in order to prevent this, so far as possible, it is important to continue local treatment, until the eye is perfectly white on the child's awaking in the morning, and even for fourteen days longer. This prolongation of the treatment will also assist in clearing up opacities, as best they may be. For this after-course of treatment calomel insufflations should be used.

Nothing can be done for the opaque scars left on the cornea by ulcers when all inflammatory symptoms have subsided. If the ulcer has been superficial, the resulting scar in young children may disappear in the course of time. Deep ulcers cause more opaque and permanent scars, and ulcers which have perforated produce the greatest opacity.

The degree of the defect of vision to which an opacity of the cornea gives rise, depends in the first instance on the position of the opacity. If it be peripheral, the vision may be perfect; but, if it be in the centre of the cornea, sight may be seriously damaged. Even a slight nebula, barely visible to the observer, will cause serious disturbance of vision, if situated in the centre of the cornea; while, in the same situation, the very opaque scar of a deep ulcer will produce a proportionately greater defect. If a central, but not deep, ulcer should not become completely filled up in healing, and a facet remain, vision will also suffer much in consequence of irregular refraction, although there may be but little opacity.

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASES OF THE EYELIDS.

ERYTHEMA, erysipelas, phlegmonous inflammation, and abscess, are all liable to attack the eyelids, but require no special observations in this work. It should merely be stated that erysipelas of the eyelids may extend to the connective tissue of the orbit, and ultimately give rise to atrophy of the optic nerve.

Eczema.—This is very often seen on the eyelids, most frequently in connection either with eczema of the face in general, or with phlyctenular ophthalmia, which latter is to be regarded as eczema of the conjunctiva and cornea. The lacrymation in phlyctenular ophthalmia increases the eczema, which then, by causing contraction of the skin of the lower lid, produces eversion of the inferior punctum lacrymale, and this, in its turn, causes increased lacrymation, and thus a vicious circle is set up.

Atropine infiltration of the eyelid, from long use of solution of atropine in some persons, is often accompanied by a moist form of eczema of the lids and face.

Treatment should consist in the daily removal of the scabs in such a way as to cause no bleeding of the surface underneath; and, for this purpose, a warm solution of bicarbonate of potash is useful. The place should afterwards be well dried, and painted with a strong solution of nitrate of silver (gr. xx ad ℥i), and a boracic acid ointment (gr. xxx ad ℥i), or the following, applied over this:—Ol. Cadin, m. xv; Flor. Zinci, gr. xx; Lanolin, ʒii.—M. If the inferior lacrymal punctum be everted, the canaliculus should be slit up.

Herpes Zoster Ophthalmicus is an herpetic eruption, which affects the region supplied by the supraorbital division of the fifth nerve of one side, and sometimes its nasal branch, and, in rare instances, the infraorbital division of the same nerve. The occurrence of the eruption is preceded, for some days, by severe neuralgic pain and swelling, with redness of the part. The number of vesicles varies much, and may be but three or four, or so numerous as to become confluent. As soon as the eruption appears, the pain subsides. Vesicles are liable to form on the cornea, and these may result in ulcers, which, on healing, leave opacities. Iritis has also been observed as a complication, and even cyclitis resulting in loss of the eye. The vesicles on the skin soon become purulent and gradually turn into scabs, which fall off, and leave deeply-pitted scars, recognisable during the remainder of life. The affection never crosses the middle line of the forehead. Some neuralgia with anæsthesia of the skin often remain for a long time afterwards.

Inflammation of the Gasserian ganglion, with extension of the inflammatory process down the nerve, was found (O. Wyss) in the only case in which a *post-mortem* examination has been made during the acute stage of the disease.

The affection is most common in elderly people, but I have seen it, also, in young and healthy individuals.

The Treatment can only be expectative; or, at most, directed to relief of the patient's suffering, by means of hypodermic injections of morphium and other sedatives, and by emollients applied locally. Complications in the cornea and iris are to be dealt with on the principles laid down in the chapters on the diseases of those organs.

Primary Syphilitic Sores occur on the eyelids, usually near the margin of the upper or lower lid, or at the inner or outer canthus. The first appearance is generally a "pimple," which ulcerates and becomes characteristically indurated about its base. The margin of the ulcer is clean-cut, and its floor somewhat excavated, and covered with a scanty greyish secretion. Occasionally there is no ulcer present, but the entire lid is swollen, greatly indurated, purple, and shiny; and then the diagnosis may be rendered difficult. The præauricular and submaxillary glands are almost always swollen; and this is a valuable diagnostic sign, as it does not attend other diseases of the eyelids. The occurrence of the sore is followed by the usual constitutional symptoms of syphilis. Very rarely is there any permanent damage done to the eyelid.

The most common modes of infection are by a kiss from a syphilitic mouth, or by a dirty finger.

Treatment.—Locally, sublimed calomel by Kane's method, dusting with finely-powdered iodide of mercury, or the black wash may be used, while the usual general mercurial treatment is employed.

Secondary Syphilis gives rise to ulcers on the margins of the lids, to loss of the eyelashes (madarosis), and to the secondary skin affections which attend it in other parts of the body.

Rodent Ulcer (Jacob's Ulcer).—This disease commences as a small pimple or wart on the skin near the inner canthus, or over the lacrymal bone, as a rule; but it may also originate in any other part of the face. The scab or covering of the wart is easily removed, and underneath is found a shallow ulcer with a well-defined indurated margin, the skin surrounding the diseased place being healthy, and continuing so to the end of the chapter. The progress of the disease is extremely slow, extending over a great number of years, and, in the early stages, the ulcer may even seem to heal for a time, but always breaks out again. In mild cases the ulceration may remain superficial; but, more usually, it strikes deep, in the course of time eating away every tissue, even the bones of the face, and the eyeball. The latter is often spared until after the orbital bones have gone.

The disease is an epithelial cancer of a non-malignant, or purely local kind. There is no tendency to infiltration of the lymphatics. It is rarely seen in persons under 40 years of age.

Treatment.—Extirpation of the diseased part affords the best chance of relief for the patient. Recurrence of the growth is the rule, but this should not deter from operative measures, nor even from renewal of them, as they afford much comfort to the patient, and prolong his life. Even in advanced stages operation is frequently called for. The application of chloride of zinc or of the actual cautery should be employed, after the disease has been as thoroughly removed with the knife as is possible.

My friend, Dr. C. E. Fitzgerald, informs me that he has had some remarkably good results in cases of rodent ulcer from the use of Bergeon's treatment. This consists in the internal administration of 5 grains of chlorate of potash three times a day, with the local application of a saturated solution of chlorate of potash to the ulcer.

Marginal Blepharitis (Ophthalmia Tarsi) is nothing else than eczema of the margin of the eyelid. It is found either as **Blepharitis Ulcerosa** (Eczema Pustulosa), or as **Blepharitis Squamosa** (Eczema Squamosa). In the former, small pustules form at the roots of the eyelashes, and these, having lost their covering, become ulcers, which scab over. The whole margin of the lid may then be covered with one large scab, in which the eyelashes are matted, and under which the lid will be found swollen, red, and moist, with many minute ulcers and pustules. Many eyelashes come away with the scab, and many others are found loose and ready to fall out.

The disease is chronic, and is most commonly found in strumous children. It is frequently accompanied by phlyctenular ophthalmia, or by simple conjunctivitis, which may have been its cause, or which promote it, by keeping the margin of the lid constantly wet.

If neglected, ulcerous blepharitis is liable to produce trichiasis, by giving a false direction to the bulbs of the ciliæ.

Many ophthalmologists hold that blepharitis is often caused by ametropia, especially by hypermetropia or hypermetropic astigmatism, in consequence of the incessant efforts of accommodation. I cannot go this far, although I acknowledge that, if blepharitis is once set up, such anomalies of refraction may help to keep it going.

The Treatment of Ulcerous Blepharitis consists in careful removal of the scabs without causing any bleeding of the delicate surface underneath. Such bleeding indicates that the newly-formed epithelium has been torn away, and it is important, therefore, to soften the scabs by soaking the eyelid with olive oil, or with a solution bicarbonate of potash, before removing them. Any pustules found under the scab should be punctured, and all loose eyelashes taken away. The surface should then be well dried by pressure, not by rubbing, with a soft cloth, and the following ointment (Hebra) applied:—℞. Ol. Rusci (or, Ol. Juniperi) ʒss, Hydrag. Ammon. Chlor. gr. iv, Cer. Galeni, Lanolin $\overline{\text{a.a.}}$ ʒii. This ointment is to be continued until healing is thoroughly established. In many mild cases a boracic acid ointment (gr. v ad ʒi of Vaselin, or of Lanolin) will be found efficacious instead of the above.

All complications with conjunctival affections, or lacrymal obstruction, must be dealt with, and the patient's general system carefully attended to. Any error in refraction should be suitably corrected.

Squamous Blepharitis comes on after the ulcerous form has passed away; or, it is found as a primary affection, especially in chlorotic women. The margin of the lid is somewhat swollen and red, and covered with loose epidermic scales. It is an extremely chronic affection.

The Treatment of Squamous Blepharitis is also an ointment of Hebra's:—

℞. Emplast. Diachylon Co.[1] ʒii; Ol. Olivar, q.s.

or, the Boracic Acid Ointment may be used.

---

[1] Emplast. Diachylon Co. is made as follows: Emplast. Litarg. B.P. 12 parts; Corn flour, 1½ parts; Ammoniac, Galbanum, Turpentine, of each 1 part.

Chlorosis, if present, is to have suitable remedies.

Phtheiriasis Ciliarum.—The pediculus pubis occurs on the eyelashes. It gives rise to excessive itching and burning sensations, and the consequent rubbing produces excoriations of the margin of the lid. The lice occupy chiefly the roots of the eyelashes, while the shafts of the ciliæ are covered with their brown egg-capsules, and this gives to the ciliæ the peculiar appearance of being covered with dark brown powder, which enables the diagnosis to be easily made. The fully-developed parasites, as well as the eggs, may be more readily seen by aid of a loup.

Treatment.—With a cilia forceps the pediculi may be, to a great extent, if not completely, removed, as well as some of the eggs from the ciliæ. This proceeding repeated daily, along with the application of Mercurial Ointment, or of a weak Red Precipitate Ointment, to the margin of the eyelids morning and evening, will soon effect a cure.

Hordeolum (Stye) is a circumscribed purulent inflammation, situated at the follicle of a cilia. It commences as a hard swelling, with more or less tumefaction and œdema of the general surface of the lid, and often with some chemosis, especially if it be situated at the outer canthus. In its early stages there is much pain associated with it. It gradually suppurates, and may then be punctured or allowed to open of itself. In the earliest stage cold applications may be successful in putting back a stye, but, later on, warm stupes will hasten the suppuration and relieve the pain. Styes frequently come in rapid succession one after the other, and then, probably, a constitutional disturbance exists as the cause. Habitual constipation is a common source of hordeolum, and should be met with the occasional use of Cascara Sagrada, or of Friederichshall, or Hunyadi Janos water, or some other mild laxative. Sulphide of calcium, $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. every hour or $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. twice a day for an adult, has been recommended (D. Webster) as a specific in these cases.

Chalazion, Meibomian Cyst, or **Tarsal Tumour** is a granuloma in connection with a Meibomian gland. It has its origin in a chronic inflammatory process in the connective tissue surrounding the gland, which usually passes off without having attracted the attention of the patient. These tumours vary much in size, from that of a hemp seed to that of a hazel nut, causing a marked and very hard swelling in the lid. They occasionally open spontaneously on the conjunctival surface, giving exit to contents which are usually viscid or grumous, but sometimes purulent.

Treatment.—No application can bring about absorption of these tumours. The lid should be everted, the tumour opened by a single incision from the conjunctival surface, and its contents thoroughly evacuated by aid of a scoop or small sharp spoon. Difficulty is sometimes experienced in finding the point in the conjunctiva corresponding to the tumour, but it is usually indicated by a dusky or greyish discoloration. Immediately after the evacuation, bleeding into the sac often takes place, and causes the tumour to remain for a day, or more, as large as before; a fact of which the patient should be warned. The operation may occasionally require to be repeated two or three times. The interior of the sac should not be touched with nitrate of silver, and the incision and evacuation should never be made through the skin, because more or less disfigurement from the scar would result.

More than one chalazion is often present at a time, and some people become liable to them periodically during a number of years.

Millium presents the appearance of a perfectly white tumour not much larger than the head of a pin, in the skin of the eyelid. It is a retention tumour of a sebaceous gland, and can readily be removed by puncture and evacuation.

Molluscum, or **Molluscum Contagiosum.**—This is a white tumour in the skin of the eyelid, which may attain the size of a pea. At its summit is a depression, which leads to an opening into the tumour, through which the contents can be pressed out. It is probably a diseased condition of a sebaceous gland, and contains altered epithelial cells, and peculiar bodies termed molluscum corpuscles, which are of a fatty nature. Many such tumours may form in the lids at the same time.

It is held by some observers that this affection is contagious, although in what way is not clear, inasmuch as experimental rubbing of the contents of a molluscum into the skin has not given rise to the tumours.

Treatment.—Each separate tumour must be evacuated by simple pressure, or after it has been opened up with a knife or scissors.

Teleangiectic Tumours, or **Nævi** of the eyelids, occur congenitally.

Treatment.—Small tumours of this kind may be destroyed by touching with nitrate of silver or hydrochloric acid, or by performing vaccination on them. Larger tumours may be ligatured, or treated with the galvano-cautery, and electrolysis is a very effectual method in many cases.

Xanthelasma is the term applied to yellowish plaques raised slightly over the surface of the skin, with very defined margins. The shape of these plaques is extremely irregular, and they may attain the size of a shilling or larger. The appearance is caused by hypertrophy of the sebaceous glands with retention of their contents, and fatty degeneration of the subcutaneous connective tissue.

Treatment can only consist in removal by careful dissection, and this is hardly to be recommended, except in extreme cases.

Palpebral Chromidrosis.—The phenomenon of an exudation of pigment upon the eyelids, of which about fifty cases have been recorded, has given rise to much discussion. The opinion held by many is that these cases are always the result, either of deception in hysterical individuals, or of accidental circumstances, such as the exposure of a patient with seborrhœa palpebrarum to an atmosphere loaded with coal-dust or pigmentary matter, in some manufacturing district. Of the fact that the appearance has occurred under both of these conditions, there can be no doubt. There would seem also to be evidence, that some genuine cases of colour-sweating on the eyelids have been observed; but they must be extremely rare. The discoloration is blue or black, and occurs in the form of fine powder upon the skin of one or both eyelids, of both eyes. It can be wiped off, and is said to begin to reappear after a short interval. The subjects of it have been chiefly young girls, but it has also been seen in women of advanced years, and even in middle-aged men.

The *Treatment* in a genuine case may consist in the application of a lotion of Liq. plumbi and glycerine; and, internally, iron, quinine, and arsenic, along with the regulation of the general system, particularly in respect of any uterine derangement.

Epitheliomatous and **Sarcomatous Growths,** and **Lupus** are all seen in the eyelids, but require no special description here.

Clonic Cramp of the Orbicularis Muscle, or of a portion of it, is often seen, and is popularly known by the name of "life" in the eyelid. It is frequently due to overuse of the eyes for near work, especially by artificial light, or if there be defective amplitude of accommodation.

Treatment should consist in the regulation of the use of the eyes for near work, and the correction by glasses of any defect in the accommodation.

Blepharospasm, or **Tonic Cramp of the Orbicularis Muscle,** is commonly the result of irritation of the ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve by reflex action, as in phlyctenular ophthalmia and some other conjunctival affections; or, from foreign bodies on the conjunctiva or cornea, etc.; or, it may continue for some time after the relief of any such irritation.

It occurs, also, independently of such causes, and is then difficult to account for. In these latter cases pressure upon the supraorbital nerve at the supraorbital notch may arrest the spasm; or, if not there, then pressure on the infraorbital, temporal, malar, or inferior alveolar branch may have the desired effect; or, at even still more remote regions, and in the course of other nerves the "pressure point" may be discovered. If found, treatment in the form of hypodermic injections of morphia at the "pressure point" may soon relieve the cramp, or subcutaneous division of the nerve at that place may be performed.

Ptosis, or **Blepharoptosis** is an inability to raise the upper lid, which then hangs down over the eyeball. Its most common cause is paralysis of the third nerve, of which a branch supplies the levator palpebræ. This branch alone may be paralysed, all the other muscles innervated by the third pair retaining their healthy action, and the degree of the paralysis may be partial or complete. Ptosis may also be congenital, and is then generally present in both eyes (*vide* Epicanthus, at end of this chapter). It is also caused by increased weight in the lid, as in many conjunctival affections, or where a tumour has formed in the eyelid, or where there is a hyper-development of the subcutaneous fat.

The causes of paralytic ptosis are similar to those of paralysis of other branches of the third pair.

Persons affected with ptosis involuntarily endeavour to raise the eyelid by elevating the eyebrow through an effort of the frontalis muscle. The drooping lid and elevated eyebrow give a peculiar and characteristic appearance.

Its Treatment is the same as that for paralysis of other branches of the third pair, so long as there are hopes of restoring the power of the muscle by non-surgical interference.

Operative Treatment is indicated in cases of paralytic ptosis, —where other measures have produced no result—in ptosis adiposa, and in congenital cases. A very common proceeding consists in the excision of a sufficiently large oval piece of integument, its long axis lying in the length of the lid, with the subcutaneous connective tissue and fat, and, in paralytic cases, a small portion of the orbicular muscle. The fold of integument to be abscised is seized by two pairs of forceps, one of them held by an assistant, at the inner and outer ends of the lid, and by this means the necessary size of the fold is estimated. The abscision is performed with a pair of scissors, the margin of the wound lying close to the points of the forceps. The subcutaneous tissue, etc., is then removed, and the edges of the wound drawn together by a few points of suture.

A better plan is that proposed by H. Pagenstecher.[1] Its object is to enable the patient to derive more benefit from the effort of his frontalis muscle, which he is constantly making with so little result, by transferring its action more directly to the eyelid. A needle carrying a thick ligature is entered under the skin of the forehead, about half an inch above the centre of the eyebrow, and passed subcutaneously as far as the margin of the eyelid at its middle point. The suture is closed, not very tightly at first, but each day somewhat more tightly, until it has cut its way through the skin. As the result of this, a cicatrix is formed in the course of the ligature, which gives the frontalis much more power over the eyelid.

Lagophthalmos, or inability to close the eyelids, is most commonly due to paralysis of the portio dura, and is then associated with the other symptoms of the latter affection. On an effort to close the lids being made, the eyeball is rotated upwards under the upper lid, owing to the associated action of the superior rectus; and in sleep this upward rotation also occurs—a fact which explains, to a great extent, the immunity of the cornea from ulceration in many of these cases. Lagophthalmos may also be due to orbital tumours pushing the eyeball forwards, to exophthalmic goitre, to staphyloma, or to intraocular growths distending the walls of the eyeball; in all of which conditions the eyelids are often mechanically prevented from closing over the eyeball, or can be closed only by a strong effort of the will. The danger to the eye depends upon the tendency to ulceration of the cornea from its dryness, caused by exposure to the air, and from foreign substances not being removed from it by nictitation.

---

[1] *Trans. Internat. Med. Congress*, 1881, vol. iii. p. 108.

Treatment.—In cases of non-paralytic lagophthalmos, protection of the cornea, by keeping the eyelids closed with a bandage or a few epidermic sutures in the margins of the eyelids, should be our first care. Tarsoraphy may be employed in those cases, where circumstances indicate that it would be useful, *e.g.* in some cases of exophthalmic goitre, or of staphylomatous eyeball. In paralytic cases, the primary cause of the paralysis (syphilis, rheumatism, etc.) must be treated, so long as there is prospect of restoring power to the muscle. Locally, galvanism and hypodermic injections of strychnia may be employed. During cure, the cornea should be protected as above. In incurable cases, the opening of the eyelids must be reduced considerably in size by an extensive tarsoraphy.

The Operation of Tarsoraphy consists in uniting the margins of the upper and lower lids in the neighbourhood of the external commissure, so as to reduce the size of the opening of the eyelids. The commissure should be caught between the finger and thumb, and the edges of the lids approximated, so as to enable the operator to form an estimate of the required extent of the operation. A horn spatula is then passed behind the commissure, and the necessary length of the margin of each lid, including the bulbs of the ciliæ, abscised with a sharp knife. The raw margins are then brought together with sutures.

Symblepharon is an adherence, partial or complete, of the lid to the eyeball. It is usually the result of burns of the conjunctiva by fire, acids, or lime. If the symblepharon interfere seriously with the motions of the eyeball, or if it cause defect of vision by obscuring the cornea, it becomes desirable to relieve it by operation. Should it consist of a simple band stretching from lid to eyeball, it may be severed by ligature, and, if the band be broad, two ligatures may be employed, one for either half. A symblepharon which occupies a considerable surface cannot be got rid of in this way, and, for such cases, a transplantation procedure like that of Teale[1] or of Knapp[2] may be employed, the great difficulty in dealing with these cases being the tendency there is to reunion of the surfaces, unless one or both of them be carpeted with epithelium. In Teale's operation, if we suppose the case to be similar to that represented in Fig. 54, an incision is carried along the line of the margin of the cornea at *A*, through the whole thickness of the symblepharon, and the lid is dissected off from the eyeball as far as the fornix. Two conjunctival flaps are now formed, as at *B* and *C* in Fig. 55, and one of them (*B*) is turned to form a covering for the wounded surface of the inside of the eyelid, while the other (*C*) is used to cover the bulbar surface (Fig. 56), the flaps being held in their places by fine sutures. That part of the symblepharon which is left ad-

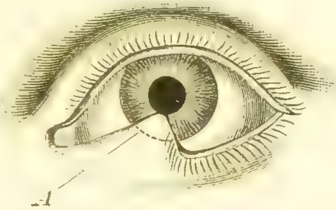


FIG. 54.

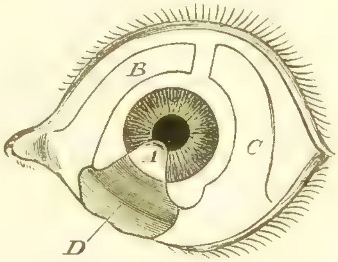


FIG. 55.[3]

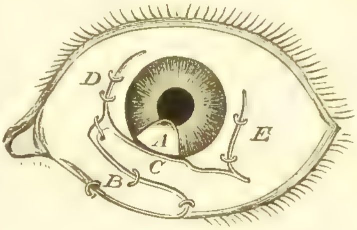


FIG. 56.

---

[1] *Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. iii. [2] *Archiv f. Ophthal.* xiv. pt. 1, p. 270.

[3] Mr. Teale now makes his flaps, as in Fig. 55, wider than he originally did.—I have to thank him for altering this drawing with his own hand for this work.

herent to the cornea soon atrophies and disappears. No great tension of the flaps should exist as they lie in their new positions.

Teale again has suggested the formation of a bridge-like conjunctival flap above the cornea, and the removing of it across the latter to cover the loss of substance situated below. After the sutures to keep the flap in its place have been introduced, the latter is separated at its bases.

The transplantation of a portion of rabbit's conjunctiva, as suggested by Wolfe, or of a portion of mucous membrane from the lips, or from the vagina, as employed by Stellwag,[1] is undoubtedly the best method for most cases of extensive symblepharon. The chief precautions necessary for success in this proceeding are:—That the flap to be transplanted be not applied in its new position, until all bleeding at the latter place has ceased. That the flap be nothing more than mucous membrane, all sub-mucous tissue being carefully removed. That it be sufficiently large to cover the defect without any stretching; and it should be remembered, that the flap shrinks to two-thirds of its size after being detached from its own bed. That the flap be kept moist and warm during the period, as short as possible, which may elapse between its detachment and its adjustment. And, finally, that it be kept firmly in its new position by a sufficient number of points of interrupted suture.

Blepharophimosis is a contraction of the outer commissure of the lids, with consequent diminution in size of the opening between the latter.

It is remedied by a *Canthoplastic Operation.* The outer commissure is divided in its entire thickness, in a line which is a prolongation of the line of junction of the lids when closed, by a single stroke of a strong straight scissors, one blade of which has been passed behind the commissure. The integumental incision should be made a little longer than that in the conjunctiva. An assistant then draws the upper lid up and the lower lid down, so as to make the wound gape. The conjunctival margin and the dermic margin are now united in the centre by a point of suture (C, Fig. 57), while two more sutures (A and B) are applied, one above and the other below the first.

---

[1] *Die Propfung von Haut und Schleimhaut auf oculistischen Gebiete*, by Dr. E. Bock. Vienna, 1884.

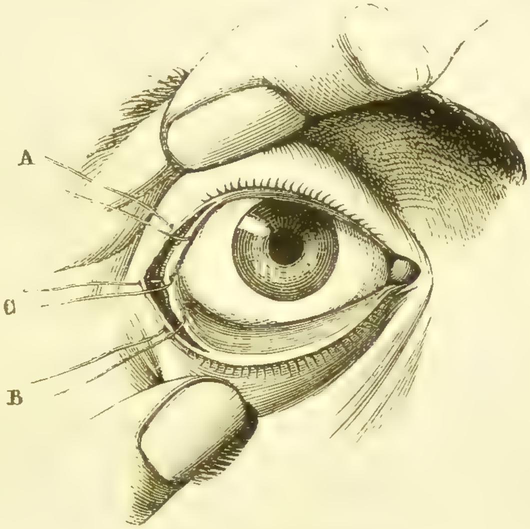


FIG. 57 (*de Wecker*).

This operation is also employed in cases of granular ophthalmia, and of purulent conjunctivitis, when it is desired to relieve the pressure of the lid on the globe.

Distichiasis, and **Trichiasis.**—The first of these terms indicates the growth of a row of eyelashes along the intermarginal portion of the lid, in addition to the normal row; while trichiasis indicates a false direction given to the true ciliæ. Both conditions are often found coexisting, and they are also often present along with entropium. They may both be produced by chronic blepharitis, or by chronic granular ophthalmia. The symptoms to which they give rise, and the dangers to the eye attendant on them, are due to the rubbing of the irregular eyelashes on the cornea, which produces pain, blepharospasm, and opacity of the cornea, or even ulceration of it.

Operations for Distichiasis and Trichiasis—

Epilation.—The false ciliæ may be pulled out with a forceps; but this cannot be regarded as a cure, for the hairs grow again.

Electrolysis has been proposed by Dr. Charles Mitchell, of Missouri,[1] and by Dr. A. Benson, of Dublin.[2] A needle is attached to the negative pole, and its point passed into the bulb of the eyelash to be removed; the positive pole being placed on the temple. On closure of the circle, a slough is formed at the root of the hair, which becomes loose, and is removed. It does not grow again, for the bulb is destroyed. Each hair must be separately operated on. The proceeding is very valuable where only a few ciliæ are to be dealt with.

Illaquœtio.—Snellen has revived this ancient operation, for cases where only a few isolated hairs are out of order. Both ends of a bit of very fine silk thread are passed through the eye of a fine needle so as to form a loop. The needle is now entered as close to the point of exit of the hair as possible, and the counter puncture is made in the position which the hair should normally occupy in the row of its fellows. The needle is drawn completely through, as also the ends of the thread, but the loop not as yet. Into the loop the eyelash is now inserted by aid of a fine forceps, and, by traction on the ends of the thread, loop and eyelash are drawn through the tunnel. Unfortunately the eyelashes frequently regain their abnormal position by reason of their own elasticity.

Excision.—When some half-dozen hairs close together are growing wrong, the simplest and best plan is to completely remove them by excision of the corresponding portion of the ciliary margin. A fine knife is passed into the intermarginal region at the place corresponding to the hairs to be dealt with, and a partial division of the lid into two layers, as in the Arlt-Jaesche operation (*vide infra*), is effected. A **V**-shaped incision in the skin of the lid is then made including the erring hairs, the whole flap is excised, and the margin of the loss of substance drawn together with sutures.

---

[1] *Trichiasis and Distichiasis, their Nature and Pathology, with a Radical Method of Treatment;* and *Klin. Monatsbl.*, April 1882.

[2] *Brit. Med. Journal*, 16th Dec. 1882.

In cases of distichiasis or trichiasis involving the whole length of the eyelid, removal of the marginal portion of skin containing the bulbs of all the eyelashes, true and false (Flarer's operation), is not to be recommended—unless, occasionally, in the underlid—because it unnecessarily deprives the eye of an ornament, and of a protection against glare of sun and foreign bodies.

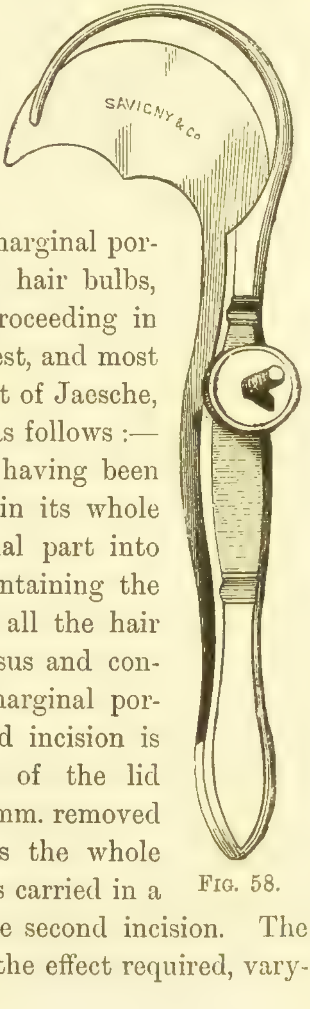


FIG. 58.

Transplantation, or Shifting, of the marginal portion of the integument containing the hair bulbs, true and false, is a much preferable proceeding in these complete cases. One of the oldest, and most valuable, operations of this kind is that of Jaesche, modified by Arlt. It is performed as follows :—Knapp's or Snellen's clamp (Fig. 58) having been applied to prevent bleeding, the lid in its whole length is divided in the intermarginal part into two layers (Fig. 59), the anterior containing the orbicular muscle and integument with all the hair bulbs, the posterior containing the tarsus and conjunctiva. The incision in the intermarginal portion is about 5 mm. deep. A second incision is now made through the integument of the lid parallel to its margin, and from 5 to 7 mm. removed from it. This incision also extends the whole length of the lid. A third incision is carried in a curve from one end to the other of the second incision. The height of the curve is proportional to the effect required, varying from 4 mm. to 7 mm. The piece of integument included between the second and third incisions is dissected off with forceps and scissors, without any of the underlying muscle being touched, and the margins of the loss of substance are brought together by sutures. By this procedure the lower portion of integument containing the hairs and their bulbs is drawn up and away from contact with the cornea.

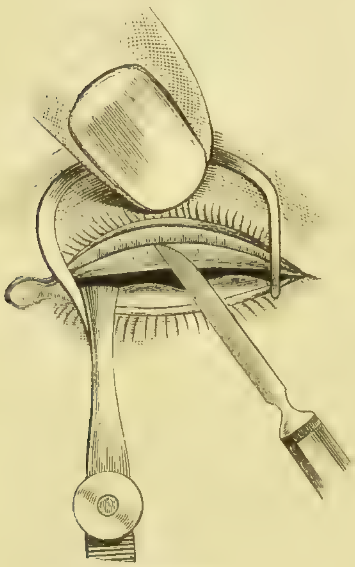


FIG. 59.

Spencer Watson,[1] Nicati,[2] Schoeler,[3] Burchard,[4] Dianoux,[5] and Gayet,[6] have all proposed double transplantation operations.

Dianoux's Operation is as follows:—Snellen's (or de Wecker's) clamp is applied (omitted in figures for simplicity) and an incision (Fig. 60) is made parallel to the free margin of the lid, about 4 mm. from it, extending the whole length of the lid, and penetrating to the tarsus, but not through the latter. The ciliary portion of the lid, marked off by this means, is now detached from the tarsus by an incision on the intermarginal portion of the lid, as in the Arlt-Jaesche operation. An incision through the skin alone is then made about 3 mm. above the first incision and parallel

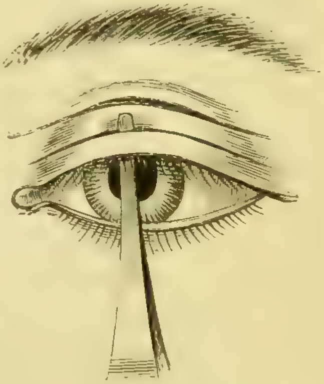


FIG. 60.

---

[1] *Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. vii. 1873, p. 440.

[2] *Marseille Medicale*, 1879.

[3] *Klinischer Bericht*, 1880.

[4] *Charité Annalen*, p. 633.

[5] *Annales d'Oculistique*, 1882, p. 132.

[6] *Ann. d'Ocul.*, 1882, p. 27.

to it, but extending some 2 mm. beyond it at either extremity. The skin flap is separated off from the underlying muscle, except at either end where it is left attached. The underlying portion of the muscle is then separated from the tarsus, and allowed to retract upwards. A forceps being passed under the ciliary flap (Fig. 60), the skin flap is seized and drawn down into the position of the former (Fig. 61), where it is made fast by three sutures to the margin of the tarsus. The ciliary flap is moved up and carefully stretched upon the tarsus bared of the orbicularis, the latter being drawn back with a strabismus hook, and the flap is secured in its place by sutures to the tarsus. An antiseptic dressing is applied, and the sutures may be removed on the third day. Although the wounded surface of the ciliary flap does not become vitally united with the epidermic surface of the skin flap, yet no practical ill result follows.

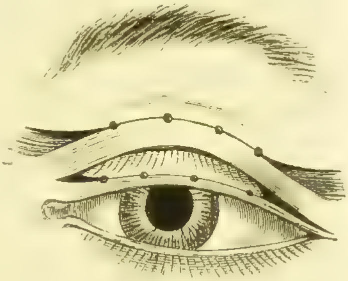


FIG. 61.

A real objection lies in the circumstance that, occasionally, the cutaneous hairs on the transplanted flap irritate the cornea, and these hairs being much finer than cilia are more difficult to deal with.

Vossius's Operation.[1]—If, for example (Fig. 62), the whole extent of the right upper lid be affected with trichiasis, a horn lid-spatula (the clamp will not answer) is passed under the lid, and held by an assistant. An intermarginal incision is made, as in the Arlt-Jaesche operation, about 3 mm. to 4 mm. deep. This incision is then prolonged, through the skin merely, over the external commissure for 5 mm. to 6 mm. It is then turned upwards at an angle with the free margin of the lid of about 35°, and a flap about 5 mm. wide is marked out with the knife in the usual crease, or fold, of the upper lid. A narrow, sharp, and pointed scalpel is then thrust under the flap at its base, and carried towards its inner end, so as to separate it off without the aid of forceps, scissors, or any other instrument. The margins of the wound thus made are brought together with four or five sutures, and the flap turned down, and secured in the gaping intermarginal incision, by means of four or five sutures between each of its edges and the corresponding palpebral margin. One suture fastens the free end of the flap in the median corner of the wound. The position of the cicatrix, just in the fold of the upper eyelid, prevents its causing any disfigurement. Were the case one of partial trichiasis, the intermarginal incision should extend a little beyond the point where the abnormal condition ceases. If it be the inner half only of the margin of the lid which is affected, the intermarginal incision is prolonged towards the nose, and the flap so formed that its base lies over the inner canthus. The flap heals in readily, and, although it shrinks somewhat, secures a wide intermarginal portion. The same drawback in connection with the cutaneous hairs on the transplanted flap holds good here, as in Dianoux's operation.

---

[1] *Bericht d. Ophthal. Gesselsch.*, Heidelberg 1887, p. 42.

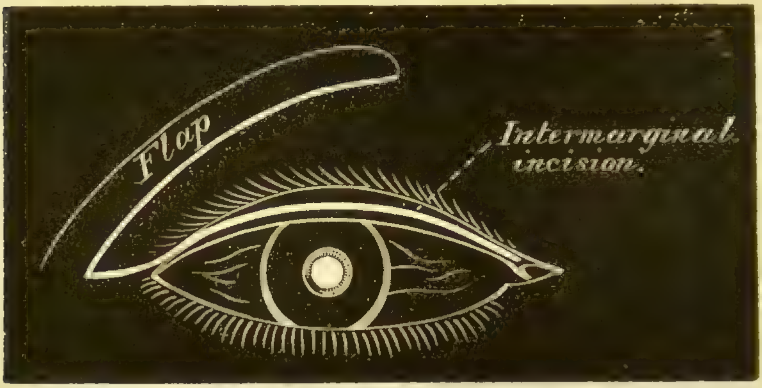


FIG. 62.

Van Millingen's Operation[1] consists in splitting the eyelid, as in the Arlt-Jaesche operation, from end to end, sufficiently to produce a gap (*B*, Fig. 63) 3 mm. in width at the central part of the lid, and gradually becoming narrower towards the canthi. The gap is kept open by sutures passed through folds of skin on the upper lid (*a*, *a*, *a*), by means of which also the lid is prevented from closing for twenty-four hours at the least. As soon as the bleeding has ceased, a strip of mucous membrane of the same length as that of the lid, and 2 to 2½ mm. in breadth, is cut out with two or three snips of a curved scissors, from the inner surface of the patient's under lip, and is placed at once into the gap in the intermarginal space. It should then be pressed into position with a pledget of cotton wool steeped in sublimate solution (1 in 5000). Sutures are superfluous, and do more harm than good. The operated lid is then covered over with a flap of lint, on which is spread a thick layer of iodoform vaseline, and on this is placed a wad of cotton wool. Both eyes should be bandaged. The sublimate lotion is used for disinfecting the eye and lip during, before, and after the operation. The bandage should be renewed once in twenty-four hours, and the sutures in the upper lid ought not to be removed before the second day.

---

[1] *Ophthalmic Review*, 1887, p. 309.

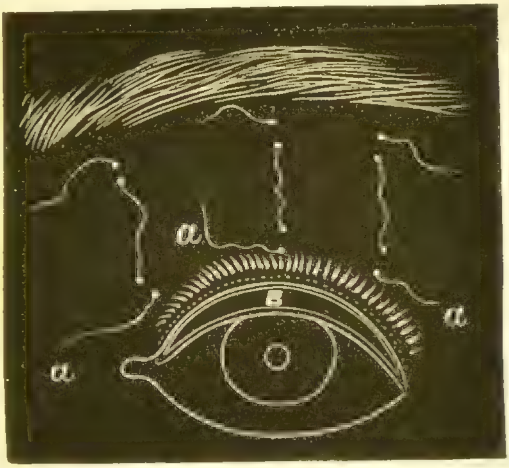


FIG. 63.

Van Millingen does not think it advisable to transplant small strips of mucous membrane if the trichiasis is partial. He regards this condition as only the commencement of complete trichiasis, and therefore recommends, even in these cases, the filling up of the entire length of the intermarginal space with a flap of mucous membrane. In cases of shortening of the conjunctival surface, in which it has been reduced to $\frac{1}{2}$ cm., a strip of mucous membrane measuring 4 mm. in width at the centre may be transplanted.

The strip to be transplanted is generally taken from the angle of the lip, and from the line of demarcation, between the dry and moist surfaces of the lip. A couple of fine sutures, which serve to unite the margins of the wound in the lip, arrest the bleeding at once, and accelerate union of the part, which is generally completed in twenty-four hours.

The transplanted tissue here being free from hairs, this method is not open to the objection referred to in Dianoux's and in Vossius's operations, while it is equally effectual in permanently providing a good intermarginal space, and in thus relieving the condition.

Entropium, or **Inversion of the Eyelid** is due to some organic change in the conjunctiva or tarsus, or to spasm of the palpebral portion of the orbicular muscle.

A large proportion of the former class of cases is the result of chronic granular ophthalmia, and is most common in the upper lid.

Spastic entropium usually occurs in the under lid. It is frequent in old people (senile entropium) from relaxation of the skin of the eyelid, and is also produced by the wearing of a bandage after operations, etc., and by œdema of the conjunctiva in inflammation of that membrane.

Treatment.—Organic entropium, in which the tarsus is not distorted, can, for the most part, be corrected by one of the methods described for trichiasis and distichiasis. But many of these cases are accompanied by, or rather are due to, abnormal curvature with hypertrophy of the tarsus of the lid.

In all such cases the operation must include an attack on the tarsus itself, or the result will be abortive. Indeed, I have little doubt but that much of the disappointment experienced in the treatment of entropium has been due to imperfect appreciation of this fact.

Streatfield's Operation is as follows:—The clamp having been applied, an incision is made through the integument of the eyelid parallel to its margin, 2 mm. distant from the latter, and extending its whole length. The muscle is dissected up so as to lay bare the tarsus, and then a wedge-shaped piece, 2 mm. wide and the length of the lid, its edge pointing towards the inner surface of the lid, is excised from the tarsus. A corresponding portion of muscle and skin is also removed, and the wound left to heal by granulation. The shrinking of the resulting cicatrix causes the marginal portion of the tarsus to return to its correct position.

Snellen's Operation.—Snellen's clamp (very similar to Knapp's, which can equally well be used) is applied. About 3 mm. from the margin of the lid, and parallel to it, an incision is made through the skin alone, extending the whole length of the lid. The orbicular muscle is exposed by dissection of the skin upwards in order to promote retraction of the latter, and, along the edge of the lower margin of the wound, a strip of about 2 mm. broad of the orbicular muscle is removed, and the tarsus to the same extent exposed to view. A wedge-shaped piece, corresponding to the exposed part of the tarsus, is now excised from it with a very sharp scalpel or Beer's cataract knife, the edge of the wedge pointing towards the conjunctiva, which latter, however, is left intact. The hypertrophy of the tarsus, which is always present, facilitates this procedure. A silk suture carrying a needle on each end having been prepared, one needle is passed from within outwards through the band of muscle and integument left at the margin of the lid. The second needle is also passed from within outwards through the upper lip of the tarsal loss of substance, and then, from within outwards through this same marginal band, at a distance of about 4 mm. from the point of exit of the first needle. The ends of the suture are now tied together, a small bead having first been strung on each to prevent it from cutting through the skin. Three such sutures are employed. The accompanying woodcuts (Figs. 64 and 65) make the foregoing description more intelligible.

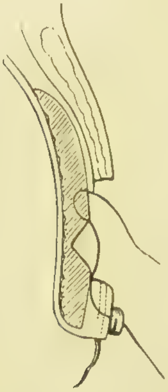


FIG. 64.

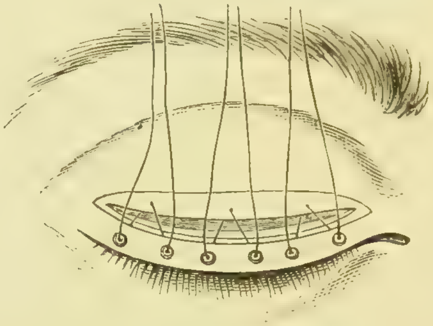


FIG. 65.

Green's Operation.[1]—An incision is made on the inner surface of the lid, in a line parallel to, and about 2 mm. distant from, the row of openings of the Meibomian ducts. It is carried through the conjunctiva and whole thickness of the tarsus, and should extend in cases of complete entropion, from near the inner to the outer canthus. A strip of skin about 2 mm. broad, and tapering to a point at each end, is now excised from the lid,—the lower margin of the strip being 1½ mm. above the line of the eyelashes. The muscle is left intact. Fine silk sutures are applied in the following manner, by aid of a No. 12 glover's needle bent to an arc of about a third of a circle. The needle is first introduced a little to the conjunctival side of the row of eyelashes, and is brought out just

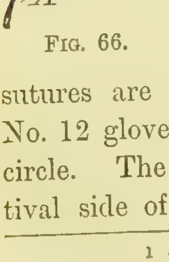


FIG. 66.

---

[1] *Trans. American Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. iii. p. 167.

within the wound made by the excision of the strip of skin (Fig. 66, *A*); it is then drawn through, inserted again in the wound near its upper margin, and passed deeply backwards and upwards, so as to graze the front of the tarsus, and emerge through the skin a centimetre or more above its point of entrance (Fig. 66, *B*). On tying the two ends of the thread together the skin-wound is closed, and the loosened lid-margin is at the same time everted, and brought into a correct position. Three sutures generally suffice for the accurate adjustment of the lid-margin. In the spaces between and beyond the sutures it is often practicable, and advantageous, to turn the eyelashes upwards against the front of the eyelid, and fix them there by means of collodion. The stitches should be removed, at latest, on the day after the operation; the line of suture being strengthened by collodion, or, in case the ciliæ are very short, a few short fibres of cotton are used with the collodion.

Berlin's Operation.—Knapp's clamp is applied. The first incision lies 3 mm. above the margin of the lid, extends its whole length, and divides it in its entire thickness, including the conjunctiva. The skin and muscle at the upper edge of the wound are pushed or dissected up, so as to expose the tarsus. The upper edge of the tarsal incision is now seized at its centre with a finely-toothed forceps, and an oval piece with the adherent conjunctiva, about 2 to 3 mm. wide in its widest part, and in length corresponding with that of the eyelid, is excised from it with a fine scalpel. The wound is closed with three sutures through the skin. If it be thought desirable to increase the effect, a skin-flap may be excised from the lid. The objection to this operation, that a portion of the mucous membrane is removed, is not of importance. Except for an occasional granulation forming on the bulbar aspect of the wound, I have found the operation free from inconvenience, and its result satisfactory and, in most instances, permanent.

Spastic Entropium as the result of bandaging usually disappears when the use of the bandage is given up, or, if the bandage must be continued and the inverted lid cause irritation, an epidermic suture at the palpebral margin and fastened to the cheek below will give relief.

Senile Entropium is, of spastic kinds, the one which most commonly demands operative interference. The methods in general use for it are :—

The Excision of a Horizontal Piece of Skin, with a portion of the underlying orbital part of the orbicular muscle, so as to give rise to sufficient cicatricial contraction to draw the margin of the lid outwards.

The application of *Subcutaneous Sutures* (*Gaillard's Sutures*).—The point of a curved needle carrying a silk suture is entered in the centre of the lid near its margin, passed deeply into the orbicular muscle, brought out at a point some 10 mm. below, and the suture tied tightly. Two more similar sutures, one on either side of the first and about 5 mm. distant from it, are placed, and the resulting suppuration with consequent cicatrisation brings the lid into its position.

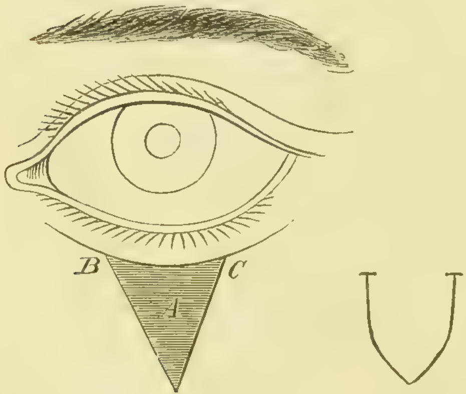


FIG. 67.

Von Graefe's Operation.—3 mm. from the margin of the lid an incision is made, as in Fig. 67, through the skin, and a triangular skin flap, *A*, excised. The edges, *B* and *C*, of the triangle are dissected up a little, and brought together by three points of suture, while the horizontal incision is not sutured. The size, especially the width, of the triangular flap to be excised, is proportional to the looseness of the skin. When a very marked effect is desired, the flap to be removed is given the shape as represented at the right of the figure. I have found this proceeding extremely satisfactory, and its result, as a rule, permanent.

All the foregoing, and other such measures, produce a good result at the time, but are sometimes followed by recurrence of the entropion. Hotz[1] believes the cause of this to be, that the cicatrix, be it dermic or dermo-muscular, upon which the result depends, has no *point d'appui*, and, consequently, while it may draw the eyelid out, it is just as liable to draw the skin of the cheek up, and thus neutralise its desired effect. He proposes the following ingenious operation :—

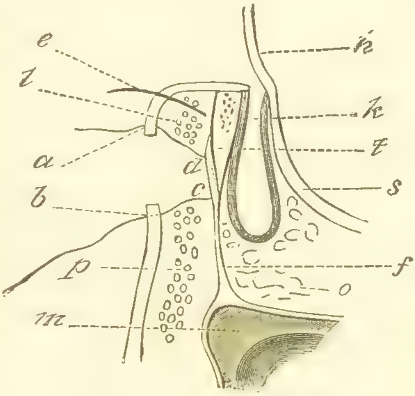


FIG. 68.

Hotz's Operation.—A horn spatula is inserted under the lid, and then, at 4 to 6 mm. below the margin of the latter, a horizontal incision is made through the skin from the inner to the outer end of the lid. This incision is at the boundary between the palpebral and orbital portions of the orbicular muscle, and just over the lower margin of the tarsus. An assistant then draws the upper edge (Fig. 68, *a*) of the wound upwards with a forceps, while the surgeon draws the lower edge (*b*) downwards, in this way exposing and stretching the orbicular muscle. A few strokes of the knife in the direction of the incision are now sufficient to separate the palpebral portion (*l*) of the muscle from the orbital portion (*p*), and to lay bare the lower edge of the tarsus (*t*), which has a yellowish tendinous appearance. That part of the palpebral portion of the muscle which covered the lower edge of the tarsus, and which was drawn up with the palpebral edge of the first incision, is now removed with forceps and scissors, to the extent of about 2 mm. in width, through the whole length of the lid. All such muscular fibres also which may still adhere to the lower third of the tarsus must be carefully cleaned off, and now the palpebral skin may be brought into union with the tarsus. Four sutures are generally applied about 5 mm. apart. The needle is passed through the palpebral skin, close to the margin of the wound (at *a*). The bare tarsal edge is then seized in the forceps, the needle placed perpendicularly on it (at *d*), and carried through it by a short downward curve, until its point appears (at *c*) below the tarsus in the tarso-orbital fascia (*f*). The needle is now passed out through the lower edge of the incision (at *b*), care being taken that none of the fibres of the orbital portion of the muscle are included in the suture. Upon the suture being tightly closed, the edges of the skin wound are drawn into the tarsus, and become adherent to it. The sutures may be removed about the third day. If the first incision be placed too far from the margin of the lid, there will be no result, as the traction upon the palpebral skin will be too slight. If the incision be placed too close to the margin, the traction may be so great as to interfere with the union of the skin and tarsus. In this operation the tarsus affords the fulcrum, which Hotz thinks is wanting in the other methods.

---

[1] *Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenh.*, 1880, p. 149.

Ectropium or **Eversion of the Eyelid.**—Of this there are two chief kinds. 1. Muscular. 2. Cicatricial.

Muscular Ectropium may be caused by œdema of the conjunctiva, which everts the edge of the eyelid, and this eversion is increased, and encouraged, by spasm of the palpebral portion of the orbicular muscle, so that the name palpebral paraphimosis has been given to the condition. In the recent stage it may generally be remedied by a properly applied bandage, combined with the suitable conjunctival measures. In chronic cases Snellen's sutures (*vide infra*) may be required.

Muscular ectropium is often seen in old people, and is then given the name of Senile Ectropium. Here it is due to atrophy of the palpebral portion of the orbicularis, and relaxation of the skin of the face. When these have resulted in slight eversion of the inferior punctum, a flowing of tears is produced, causing excoriations of the skin and edge of the lid, which then, in their turn, increase the tendency to ectropium. If the condition be not extreme with secondary changes in the conjunctiva, slitting up of the canaliculus, with the use of a boracic ointment for the lids and mild astringents for the conjunctiva, will give much relief. In pronounced cases a more active treatment of the conjunctiva, and the performance of tarsoraphy, the latter preceded by the application of Snellen's sutures, are demanded. Muscular ectropium is also caused by paralysis of the orbicular muscle.

Snellen's Sutures.—A silk ligature is threaded at either end with a needle of moderate size and curve. The point of one of these needles is passed into the most prominent point of the exposed and everted conjunctiva, and brought out through the skin 2 cm. below the edge of the lower lid. The other needle is entered in the same way, 5 mm. from the first, and made to take a nearly parallel course, the points of exit on the cheek being 1 cm. apart. Equal traction is applied to each end of the suture, while the lid is assisted into its place by the finger. The suture is tied on the cheek; a small roll of sticking-plaster having been inserted under it, to protect the skin from being cut. Two, or even three such sutures may be required.

Argyll Robertson's Operation[1] has been designed for those cases of ectropion which result from long-continued chronic inflammation of the conjunctiva of the lower lid. He thinks the difficulty in severe cases of this kind depends upon the abnormal curvature, which is gradually acquired by the tarsus. The following is his description of the operation, from which he has obtained satisfactory results :—

The materials required are—

---

[1] *Edinburgh Clinical and Pathological Journal*, Dec. 1883 ; and *Ophthal. Rev.*, Feb. 1884.

1. A piece of thin sheet-lead about 1 inch long and ¼ inch broad, rounded at its extremities, and with its cut margins smoothed. This piece of lead must be bent with the fingers to a curvature corresponding to that of the eyeball.

2. A waxed silk ligature about 15 inches long, to either extremity of which a long moderately curved needle is attached.

3. A piece of fine india-rubber tubing (the thickness of a fine drainage tube).

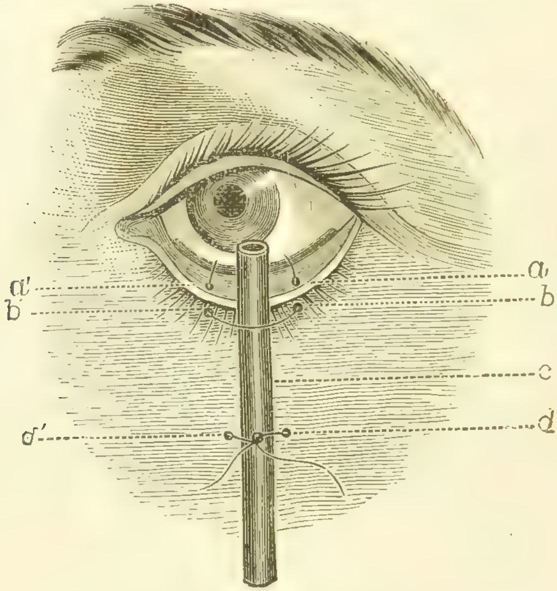


FIG. 69.

The operation is performed by perforating the whole thickness of the lid with one of the needles at a point (*b*, Fig. 69) one line from its ciliary margin, and a quarter of an inch to the outer side of the centre of the lid. The needle having been drawn through (at *a*), is passed directly downwards over the conjunctival surface of the lid, till it meets the fold of conjunctiva reflected from the lid on to the globe, through which the needle is thrust—the point being directed slightly forward—and pushed steadily downwards under the skin of the cheek, until a point (*d*) is reached about 1 inch or 1¼ inch below the edge of the lid, when the needle is caused to emerge, and the ligature is drawn through. The other needle is, in like manner, thrust through the edge of the lid at a corresponding point (*b*′) a quarter of an inch to the inner side of the middle of the lid, then passed over the conjunctival surface of the lid, through the oculo-palpebral fold of conjunctiva, and downwards under the skin, till the point emerges at a spot (*d*′) a quarter of an inch outwards from the point of emergence of the first needle (*d*). The ligature is kept slack, or is slackened so as to permit of the piece of lead being introduced under the loops of the ligature that pass over the conjunctival surface of the lid, and of the piece of india-rubber tubing (*c*) being slipped under the loop at the edge of the lid (between *b* and *b*′). The free ends of the ligature are now drawn tight, and tied moderately tightly over a lower part of the india-rubber tube. The excess of india-rubber tube is cut off—about a quarter of an inch beyond the ligature—and the operation is complete.

The result of the procedure is, that the edge of the lid is made to revolve inwards over the upper edge of the piece of lead, while the tarsus is caused to mould itself to the curve of the lead, and the eyelid at once occupies its normal position. A certain amount of redness and œdema of the lid follows the operation, and suppuration occurs in the track of the ligature; but, as the india-rubber tube yields somewhat to the tension on the ligature, the irritation resulting is moderate, so that the apparatus need not be removed for five, six, or seven days, by which time the tarsus has become pretty well fixed in its new curvature. A slight relapse may occur when the apparatus is removed, but this is readily amenable to treatment by astringent applications.

The suppuration occurring in the tracks of the ligature leads to cicatricial formation, which appears to impart a degree of rigidity to the lid, which helps to keep it in its new position.

Cicatricial Ectropium is caused by scars from wounds or burns, or from caries of the orbit, and can only be cured by operation.

Wharton Jones's Operation is as follows:—The cicatrix is circumscribed by a **V**-shaped incision (Fig. 70), and the skin made thoroughly movable in its neighbourhood. The edges of the wound are now brought together so as to form a **Y** (Fig. 71).

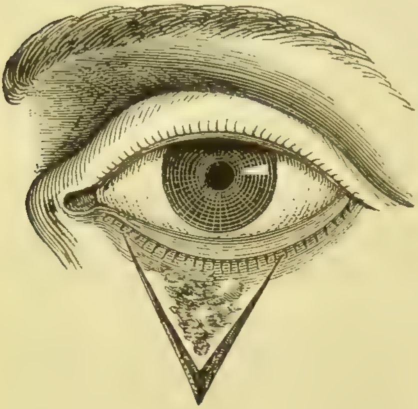


Fig. 70 (*de Wecker*).

Arlt's Operation, for cases due to caries of the margin of the orbit. If the cicatrix be situated at *e* (Fig. 72), the incisions at *a b* and *b c* are made through the skin and muscle, so that an acute, or at most a right angle is formed at *b*. The margin of the lid from *c* to *d* is excised. The cicatrix is completely undermined, and the triangle dissected up from *b* to the margin of the tarsus, so that the lid can be readily put into its position, and the edge *c b* of the flap united to *d c*. The size of the exposed surface on the cheek can, according to Arlt, be diminished by drawing its edges together after the manner of a hare-lip, but possibly the transplantation of a piece

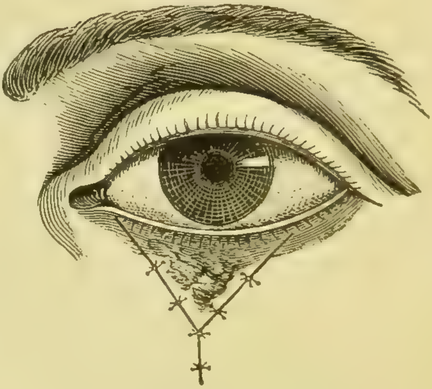


Fig. 71 (*de Wecker*).

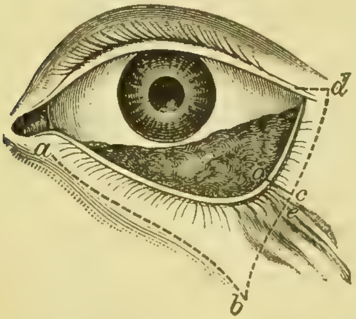


Fig. 72.

of skin from the arm to fill the gap might be a better plan.

The foregoing, and similar operations are difficult, or impossible, in many cases, where there has been great destruction of the skin of the eyelids and surrounding parts by burns, ulcers, etc., and, at best, the deformity is liable to recur. Transplantation of skin from distant parts is in these cases a more promising proceeding. A description of the method is given in the following paragraph.

The Formation of an Eyelid.—One or both eyelids may be destroyed by a burn, lupus, etc., and the consequent exposure of the eye is liable to produce ulceration of the cornea. It is then necessary to provide a covering for the eye. Many ingenious plastic operations have been proposed for this purpose, but they all have the disadvantage of leaving disfiguring scars in the forehead or cheek, while, if they fail, they hardly can be repeated; and, finally, there are many cases in which, owing to destruction of the surrounding skin, these procedures are quite inapplicable. On the other hand, the formation of an eyelid by a dermic graft or transplantation of skin without pedicle from a distant part, is free from all of these disadvantages, and will, probably, take the place of those complicated operations which I need not here describe.

It may be pointed out, that Reverdin's original method of skin grafting is an admirable means whereby the luxuriant granulating surfaces produced by a burn may be prevented from turning into great contracting cicatrices, drawing the neighbouring parts out of position.

De Wecker's Method of Grafting.[1]—If both eyelids be supposed to be destroyed, the margins of the skin around the orbit are revivified, and a band of skin, etc., from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 cm. wide is formed all round by two curved incisions which unite at the temple. This band is made sufficiently free to admit of a ready coaptation of its revivified margins, which are united by a series of metallic sutures. The raw surfaces are then completely covered with a mosaic of cutaneous morsels, from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 cm. square, each one most carefully stretched, and brought into accurate contact with the underlying surface by aid of a blunt probe. The whole is covered with goldbeater's skin, on which again is laid a boracic dressing. In forty-eight hours those grafts which have become adherent present a pinkish hue, those which do not adhere become pale and necrosed. If necessary, a few fresh grafts can be applied later on to the granulating surface, where some of the first grafts may not have become adherent. De Wecker claims for this method the advantage, that these many small grafts accommodate themselves better to the various irregularities of the surface, than does one large flap covering the whole. The patient's forearm is the most convenient place from which to take the required skin.

---

[1] *Chirurgie Oculaire*, p. 389.

The grafts must be quite free from subcutaneous connective and adipose tissue, and every possible antiseptic precaution should be adopted.

Lefort, Wolfe, and others employ flaps of 12 cm. and more, which they graft *in globo* on the raw surface. The flap to be grafted, is laid with its epidermic surface down, on a warm plate, and all fat and connective tissue are then carefully removed with a scissors on the flat. Then, after all bleeding has ceased, the flap is laid on the defect, and secured by sutures to its margins. A few slight folds in the applied graft are of no consequence, but any tension is bad, and it should be remembered, in preparing the graft, that it shrinks to two-thirds or one-half its size after removal from the arm or elsewhere, and must therefore be made one-third larger than the defect to be covered. The dressing is the same as in de Wecker's method, and antiseptic precautions are equally necessary, but all irritating dressings, such as carbolic acid, must be avoided. The bandage is not changed for four or five days, and then half the sutures are removed, and the remainder two days later. The epidermis of the graft almost always comes away.

The flap sometimes becomes separated from the wounded surface by oozing of blood or serum from the wound, and then sloughs. To prevent this, Wickerkiewicz has employed secondary transplantation with satisfactory results. The flap is dissected off and applied to the wounded surface, from two to five days after the latter has been prepared. During the interval the wounded surface has been protected with moist antiseptic dressings. He states that union by first intention occurs readily by this method.[1]

In these methods it is most important to preserve and utilise any part of the eyelid which remains, especially its ciliary border with the eyelashes.

Injuries of the Eyelids.—Incised wounds of various kinds may occur without injury to the eyeball, or in conjunction with the latter. Some cases of severe tear of the eyelid by the forceps during birth are on record.

Ecchymosis of the eyelids from blows, commonly known as "Black Eye," never gives rise to further complication. It requires some fourteen days or more, according to the quantity of blood extravasated, before the eye recovers its normal appearance. Immediately after the blow, and for some twenty-four hours, iced compresses, moistened with the following lotion, are of use to prevent or subdue swelling, and to assist in diminution of the disfigurement. ℞. Tinct. Arnicæ ʒiv, Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥i, Aq. destill. ad ℥viii. At a later period no application can be of much benefit.

Epicanthus is a congenital deformity, usually binocular, which, in the most pronounced cases, consists in partial paralysis of the levator palpebræ and of the rectus superior, narrow palpebral fissure, and a fold of integument at the inner canthus concealing the caruncle from view, and giving the appearance of great breadth to the bridge of the nose. The term is also used for cases in which the integumental fold at the inner canthus is the only abnormal condition, and this deformity can be somewhat diminished by the removal of an oval piece of skin from the bridge of the nose, its long axis vertical, and its width varying according to the effect required. The margins of the wound being brought together, the abnormal folds are diminished in width.

---

[1] *Centralbl. f. Augenhlk.* p. 279, 1886.

Congenital Coloboma of the upper lid, and even congenital absence of the eyelids, have been occasionally observed.

CHAPTER VII.

DISEASES OF THE LACRYMAL APPARATUS.

Malposition of the Punctum Lacrymale.[1]—Inversion of the punctum accompanies entropium of the lower eyelid, while eversion of it is present with ectropium of the lid. A slight eversion, quite sufficient to cause tearing, may exist without any marked ectropium of the lid, and it is these cases which more properly belong to this chapter. They are the result generally of some chronic, although it may be slight, skin affection of the lower lid, which draws the inner end of the latter a little away from the eyeball.

The prominent symptom of this, and of all the following lacrymal affections, is a flowing of tears over the cheek. The usual term for this symptom is Epiphora, although Stillicidium lacrymarum is undoubtedly the more correct one.

Stenosis, and **Complete Occlusion of the Punctum Lacrymale.**—Either of these conditions may result from conjunctivitis or from marginal blepharitis, although they may not appear for a length of time after those affections have passed away. In stenosis, the size of the punctum may become so extremely minute, that even the normal flow of tears is too great to make its way through it. Complete occlusion is, probably, only a more advanced stage of stenosis.

The Treatment, in cases of eversion of the punctum as well as in stenosis and in complete occlusion, is similar, namely, the opening up of the punctum and its conversion into a slit. This is done with a Weber's knife (Fig. 73), the probe-point of which is passed into the punctum in cases of eversion, forced into the small opening in cases of stenosis, or forced through the usually thin covering of the punctum in cases of occlusion. In doing this, the lower lid should be stretched tightly by a finger of the surgeon's left hand placed near the external canthus. The edge of the knife being now directed towards the eyeball, the instrument is pushed on a little into the canaliculus, until 2 mm. of the latter have been opened up, and it is then withdrawn. If the edge of the knife be directed outwards in this proceeding, the incision comes to lie on the outer edge of the intermarginal portion of the lid, and not in contact with the eyeball; consequently, the tears are not carried away, and the disfigurement produced is considerable. A slitting up of the whole, or the greater part, of the canaliculus in these cases is unnecessary, and interferes with the physiological action of the tear passage. For two or three days after the little operation, it is necessary to pass a probe along the portion of the canaliculus which has been slit up, to prevent union taking place.

---

[1] In this chapter, and elsewhere in the book, the terms "punctum lacrymale" and "canaliculus" refer to the inferior passage, unless it be otherwise expressly stated.

Obstruction of the Canaliculus.—The canaliculus may be diminished in its calibre, or entirely closed, by contraction, the result of inflammation which had extended to it from the conjunctival sac. It is not possible to diagnose the presence of either of these conditions, which may be associated with stenosis or occlusion of the punctum lacrymale, except by the introduction of a very fine probe into the canaliculus. The passage may also be obstructed by an eyelash, a chalky deposit, or a mass of leptothrix.

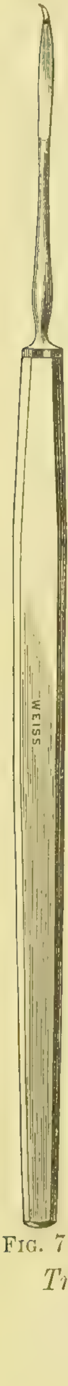


FIG. 73.

Treatment.—Where there is merely diminution in the calibre of the passage, the introduction of probes, increasing in size, is frequently sufficient to effect a cure. Dilators, on the same principle as Holt's instrument for the dilatation of urethral strictures, have been employed. If dilatation fail, recourse must be had to slitting up the canaliculus, but if it can possibly be avoided—that is, if a less extended opening will answer—the passage should not be slit up in its entire length. At least 3 mm. of its median end ought to be left intact, as otherwise regurgitation of tears from the lacrymal sac is liable to trouble the patient afterwards. If the canaliculus be completely closed by adhesions, so that a fine probe cannot be pushed through it, it becomes necessary to rip it up with the point of any small knife, following the known course of the passage from the outside. If the canaliculus be closed as far as its opening into the sac, or if only at that point, the obstruction must be pierced with the point of a fine knife. A great difficulty in all these cases is to keep the passage patent, when once formed. A plan which affords tolerable certainty of this, is the frequent passage of probes into the sac, until the tendency to closure seems to have ceased; but, even under favourable conditions, recurrences of the closure are apt to occur. In order to cure this condition, and in the hopes of doing so permanently, Dr. W. E. Steavenson and Mr. Walter Jessop[1] have employed electrolysis, which they apply to the canaliculus by means of a platinum probe fitted in a handle, and connected with the negative pole of a Stöhrer's battery. A flat electrode connected with the positive pole is placed on the back of the neck. A current of two to four milliampères is sufficient, and the operation lasts thirty seconds. By this procedure the canaliculus is rendered wide enough, but time has yet to show whether recurrence of the stricture is less frequent than after treatment by other methods.

Chronic Dacruocystitis, or **Blennorrhœa of the Lacrymal Sac** is caused by extension of inflammation from the mucous membrane of the nose, or from the conjunctiva, and is very frequently accompanied by blennorrhœa or stricture of the nasal duct, either of which conditions tend to aggravate the affection by causing retention of its secretions in the sac. Indeed, stricture of the nasal duct is probably a direct cause of dacruocystitis in a large number of cases. A mucous (mucocele) or mucopurulent discharge collecting in the sac gives rise to a swelling at its position near the inner canthus. This discharge frequently wells out through the puncta, or may be made to do so by pressure on the tumour, and its frequent presence in the conjunctival sac sets up conjunctivitis and blepharitis.

---

[1] *Brit. Med. Journal,* 24th Dec. 1887.

Spontaneous cure of a dacruocystitis is possible, so long as the walls of the sac are not greatly distended, but once this has taken place, surgical interference alone can relieve the affection.

Treatment.—Any existing conjunctivitis, or nasal catarrh, should be treated. It is important to ascertain whether there be a stricture of the nasal duct, and for this purpose water should be injected by means of an Anel's syringe through the canaliculus into the duct. If the fluid make its way freely into the nose or pharynx, it may be taken for granted that the nasal duct is not obstructed; but if, instead of passing through, or at least only under high pressure, it distends the lacrymal tumour to a greater size, a stricture may be assumed. If there be no stricture, the treatment consists in the very frequent pressing out of the contents of the sac by the patient, so that no distension of it may occur, and in this manœuvre he should endeavour to cause the discharge to pass down the nose rather than into the eye; while the surgeon, having, if necessary, dilated the canaliculus, injects astringent solutions (sulphate of zinc, nitrate of silver, alum, sulphate of copper) into the sac daily, to relieve the catarrh.

The caustic treatment, recommended farther on for acute dacruocystitis, is often of the greatest benefit in these chronic cases.

If stricture of the nasal duct be present, it must be relieved, or all other measures will prove futile.

Acute Dacruocystitis.—Acute inflammation of the lacrymal sac most usually comes on, when chronic dacruocystitis is already present. Caries of the nasal bones may cause it, and it occurs idiopathically, probably as the result of exposure to cold.

The region of the lacrymal sac and the surrounding integument become swollen, tense, and red, and these conditions often spread to the lids, giving an appearance which may be readily mistaken for erysipelas; but the history of the case, showing the previous existence of lacrymal obstruction, etc., will assist the diagnosis. Gradually the region corresponding to the lacrymal sac becomes the most prominent one of the swelling, and the abscess pointing there, opens. When the pus has been discharged the inflammation subsides, and the opening through the skin may either close, the parts resuming their normal functions, or the opening may remain as a permanent fistula.

Treatment.—In the early stages poultices and purgatives should be employed. As soon as palpation of the sac indicates the presence of pus, it must be evacuated. This can be effected, either through the canaliculus by opening it up to its entrance into the sac, or by an incision through the integument over the sac. The latter is the method I prefer, as it admits of free access to the interior of the sac. The day afterwards the walls of the sac are to be freely touched with solid mitigated nitrate of silver ; or, a plug of cotton wool soaked in a strong solution of nitrate of silver may be inserted into its cavity, and left there for some hours; or, various astringent solutions may be injected into the sac. The aim of the treatment, whatever it may be, is to secure a rapid return of the mucous membrane to its normal condition. If stricture of the nasal duct be present it must be treated *pari passu.* By these means the discharge from the sac is arrested, and the external opening closes up.

If a fistula should form, it may be induced to close, in many cases, by simply freeing an existing stricture of the nasal duct. Or, it may be necessary to pare its edges, and bring them together by sutures. Or, especially if there be a long fistulous passage, the galvano-cautery, in the form of a platinum wire, may be applied with advantage.

Obliteration of the sac may have to be brought about in some very chronic cases, where repeated attacks of acute inflammation and fistula occur, or where there is constant discharge and disease of bone, and when all other methods have failed to relieve the patient. This can best be effected by the application of a galvano-cautery to the lining membrane of the sac.

Stricture of the Nasal Duct is usually the result of swelling of its mucous membrane in catarrhal attacks, or of membraneous or cicatricial contraction resulting from long continued catarrh. It also occurs in consequence of disease of the bones of the nose, *e.g.* in syphilis, acquired or congenital, and from blows which fracture the bridge of the nose.

Treatment.—Bony stricture may be regarded as incurable. Membraneous or cicatricial stricture is best treated by means of probes, in the manner proposed by Sir William Bowman.[1] The inferior canaliculus is slit up to a slight extent so as to admit the point of one of Bowman's smallest probes, which is given a curve to suit that of the nasal duct. With the fingers of the left hand the surgeon stretches the lower lid, and entering the probe into the canaliculus pushes it gently along its floor, until the point reaches the lacrymal bone forming the posterior wall of the sac. The point being kept pressed against this bone, the direction of the probe is now altered by carrying it upwards towards the bridge of the nose, until it has arrived in the prolonged axis of the nasal duct, down which it is then pushed with a slow and gentle motion. Any obstacles met with on the way are overcome, if possible, by an increase of the pressure; but if, at any part of the proceeding, much difficulty be encountered, rather than that any violence be used, all further manipulation should be postponed to another day;

---

[1] *Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, October 1857.

and it will often be found that at the second or third visit the probe is passed with comparative ease. Thicker probes are gradually introduced, until the largest size has been reached.

Otto Becker uses very fine probes, which he passes by the upper canaliculus. Weber's probes are conical, and of very large calibre at their thickest part. Their inventor passes them by the superior canaliculus, but many other surgeons pass them by the lower. I do not employ these probes, because, when passed into the nasal duct, their thickest part, which is 3 to 4 mm. in diameter, corresponds with the upper end of the duct, which is its narrowest part, being only 3 mm. in diameter; consequently, the probe becomes more or less impacted at this place at each operation, and is apt ultimately to give rise there to hypertrophy of the periosteum, and finally to stricture, so that while the immediate effect of their use is good, the ultimate result is often the opposite. When used by the inferior canaliculus their size makes it necessary to slit that passage in its entire length, and the entrance of the passage into the sac must be enormously dilated by so large an instrument, both of which circumstances are most undesirable.

To prevent closure of the duct when once made free, Dr. Arthur Benson (Dublin) advocates[1] the use of leaden styles, removable by the patient. He first divides the canaliculus, by preference the upper one, and dilates the stricture with probes in the ordinary way, and then introduces into the duct a piece of leaden wire 1·5 mm. to 2 mm. in diameter, cut to length, and smoothed off at the ends. The upper end is curved so as to lie out on the cheek. This style is at first removed daily and the duct syringed, till any inflammation and discharge may have almost ceased. The intervals are then increased, and, as soon as practicable, the patient is taught to remove the style and to replace it himself. When he is able to do this easily, he is directed to leave the style out for some hours each day, and finally to wear it only at night.

---

[1] Meetings Brit. Med. Association, 1886 and 1887.

Stilling[1] has proposed an operation, which he calls stricturotomy, for the cure of membraneous obstructions in the duct. Having slit up the canaliculus, and ascertained with a probe the position of the stricture, Stilling passes his knife, with the cutting edge directed forwards, down the duct and through the stricture; he then withdraws it a little, turns the edge in another direction, and pushes it again through the stricture, and performs this manœuvre a third time before removing the knife. On subsequent days large probes are passed. This method has never gained much popularity.

Dacruoadenitis, or **Inflammation of the Lacrymal Gland** occurs both in an acute and chronic form, but is extremely rare in either. I have seen one case of acute purulent dacruoadenitis, but no instance of the chronic affection. Swelling and hyperæmia over the gland and of the whole lid, with chemosis of the conjunctiva, and much local pain increased on pressure, are the most marked symptoms of acute dacruoadenitis. When suppuration has taken place, the abscess may open into the conjunctiva, as it did in my patient, or through the skin. In the latter case it is liable to leave a fistula behind it, and indeed the chronic form may also, it is said, lead to fistula.

Treatment in the early stages consists in poultices and purgatives. When pus has formed, the abscess may be opened through the skin, or from the conjunctiva.

Hypertrophy of the Lacrymal Gland is also of rare occurrence. It may attain such dimensions as to push the eyeball out of its position. It can only be dealt with by

Extirpation of the Lacrymal Gland.—This operation has also been employed for cases, in which no other method relieved persistent epiphora. It is performed by making an incision through the integument under the outer third of the orbital margin, the fascia under this is dissected up, the gland drawn out with a hook, and dissected out with a scalpel.

---

[1] *Heilung der Verengerung der Thränenwege.* Cassel, 1868.

CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES OF THE CORNEA.

PANNUS is treated of in connection with Granular Ophthalmia (chap. iv.), which is its most usual cause, and phlyctenular corneitis is to be found under the head of Phlyctenular Ophthalmia (chap. v.)

Simple Ulcer.—This may result from a slight trauma, from the bursting of a phlyctenula, or from any other circumscribed superficial inflammation. It presents the appearance of a minute depression with a grey floor on the surface of the cornea. There is pericorneal vascularity, especially at that part of the corneal margin nearest to which the ulcer is situated, the pupil is apt to be contracted, although iritis is not present, and there is a good deal of pain, lacrymation, and photophobia.

Treatment and Prognosis.—The eye is to be bandaged, warm fomentations applied several times a day, and a drop of solution of atropine instilled night and morning. Cure, with slight opacity remaining, comes about in a week or ten days.

Deep Ulcer.—In this there is much opacity of the floor of the ulcer, and of the corneal tissue immediately around. It is caused by purulent deposit, or infiltration. Hypopyon is often present, and a tendency to iritis and iridocyclitis exists. The pain is usually very severe, violent frontal neuralgia being a common symptom. The ulcer is generally round, but it may assume any shape, and may be situated in any part of the cornea. Its course may be slow or rapid. It has no great tendency to spread over the surface of the cornea, but has a very decided tendency to perforate through it. As the ulcer does not generally attain wide dimensions, the perforation it produces is small, and gives rise to a small adherent leucoma, rather than to a staphyloma.

Causes.—Abscess. Purulent conjunctivitis. Lodgment of foreign bodies, and other injuries of the cornea. The deep ulcer may also come on without any assignable cause.

Treatment.—If the ulcer be due to a conjunctival process, the latter should be actively treated, and only such remedies employed directly for the ulcer as will not act injuriously upon the conjunctiva. If the cause be other than conjunctival, a pressure bandage to give support to the ulcer is important, and periodical warm fomentations are most beneficial. Atropine should be instilled several times daily. Eserine has been much employed of late years, as aiding in reduction of the intraocular tension, and as promoting the absorption of hypopyon; but I am strongly opposed to its use, believing that the tendency to iritis is increased by it. Antiseptic applications too, such as boracic acid, or iodoform in powder or ointments, and salicylic acid, or corrosive sublimate in solution, are useful.

Paracentesis of the anterior chamber through the floor of the ulcer is a proceeding always followed by improvement in the condition of the eye, and deserves a more routine application in these cases than is at present accorded to it; the more so, as the valuable little operation is simple and dangerless. But there are, I think, two imperative indications, two golden rules, for its use, namely:—(1) If there be great pain. Very shortly after the operation, which for the moment increases the neuralgia, the patient experiences the greatest relief, and passes the first good night after many wakeful ones. (2) If perforation seem to be imminent. This may often be recognised by a bulging forwards of the thin floor of the ulcer, but sometimes it is not easily foreseen, and if there be any doubt on the point, paracentesis should be performed. It is important to forestall spontaneous perforation of the ulcer by this proceeding, because the opening made by the latter being linear it heals easily, and leaves but a slight scar without anterior synechia; while the natural opening would be a complete loss of substance, and therefore the more readily involve adhesion of the iris in the resulting comparatively extensive cicatrix.

Paracentesis of the Anterior Chamber is best performed by means of a paracentesis needle (Fig. 74), which is a somewhat shovel-shaped instrument, with a shoulder or stop. If this be not at hand, a small iridectomy knife, or a broad needle, will answer the purpose. The eye, having been cocainised, a spring lid speculum is inserted, the eye fixed with a fixation forceps, and the point of the paracentesis needle applied to the floor of the ulcer, in such a way that the plane of the little blade may be at an angle of about 45° with that of the floor of the ulcer. The point is pushed gently through the floor, and the plane of the blade is then immediately changed, so that, as the instrument is being advanced up to the shoulder, it may be almost in contact with the posterior surface of the cornea. The withdrawal of the instrument should be effected with extreme slowness, in order that the aqueous humour may flow off gradually, and not with a rush. If these precautions be taken there need be no danger of injuring the crystalline lens, of causing intraocular hæmorrhage, or of having prolapse of the iris in the incision. If the latter should occur it can usually be reposed with the spatula. It may happen, that, when the needle has been quite withdrawn, a considerable portion of the aqueous humour may still remain in the anterior chamber, unable to escape owing to the valve-like closure of the wound. It should be evacuated by making the wound gape by gentle pressure with a spatula on its posterior lip. If it be desirable to tap the anterior chamber on the next day, it can be done by simply opening up the wound with a spatula,

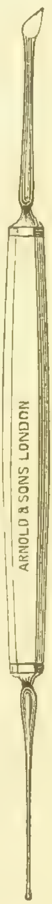


Fig. 74.

or with the probe-like instrument at the other end of the handle (Fig. 74), without the aid of any cutting instrument.

The actual cautery is of much use in these ulcers when the above indications for paracentesis are not present, or both measures may be suitably employed in one and the same case.

If the case does not come under the care of the surgeon, until perforation of the ulcer with prolapse of the iris has taken place, the very important question as to the best method of dealing with the condition is presented. The same question arises in other forms of perforating ulcer. If the loss of substance occupy one-third or more of the cornea, with correspondingly large prolapse of iris, little can be done beyond the use of eserine to reduce the intraocular pressure, and the application of a firm bandage; for, in such cases, the formation of a corneal staphyloma is almost inevitable. But, if the ulcer and prolapse be small, an attempt may be made to free the iris, so that no anterior synechia may form, or else that the cicatrix may be flat, and not raised over the surface of the cornea, and hence less exposed to injury. The importance of such an attempt lies in the fact which I have pointed out,[1] that an adherent corneal cicatrix affords a constant source of danger, especially if situated near the margin of the cornea; for, in such eyes, sudden and uncontrollable purulent inflammation of the iris and choroid may come on, after an apparently slight trauma, and end in total destruction of the eye. Leber has shown[2] that this event is due to septic infection reaching the interior of the eye through a superficial loss of substance, the direct result of the trauma. The surgeon's attention should therefore be directed to obtain at least as flat a cicatrix as possible, or, still better, a non-adherent cicatrix. The practice which I, as well as many other surgeons, have commonly followed, is to draw the prolapsed portion of iris slightly forwards with a forceps, and to snip it off level with the surface of the cornea; and then, with a spatula, to endeavour to free the iris from any adhesions it may have formed with the margin of the ulcer. Atropine or eserine, according to the position of the ulcer, is then instilled, and a bandage carefully applied. This proceeding is only of use when a fresh prolapse can be dealt with, before cicatrisation sets in; and the result is often satisfactory, so far as the securing a flat cicatrix is concerned, but an anterior synechia can rarely be avoided. Dr. da Gama Pinto has successfully employed the following method[1] for obtaining a non-adherent cicatrix. Having abscised the prolapsed portion of iris as above, and freed adhesions to the margin of the ulcer with a spatula, he covers the opening in the cornea with a flap cut from the bulbar conjunctiva,—and this flap should be twice as large as the opening, in order to admit of its shrinkage,—and then pushes the flap into the opening with a blunt probe. A firm binocular bandage is applied—no iodoform. The eye is not dressed until the third day, when the anterior chamber is often found restored, the iris all in its proper plane, and the conjunctival flap healed into the ulcer. Ultimately, all trace of the flap disappears, and an ordinary non-adherent corneal scar is presented. I have employed this method twice, and in each case with a good result.

---

[1] *Dublin Quart. Journ. Med. Sc.*, May 1871.

[2] *A. von Graefe's Archiv.*, xxiv. pt. 1, p. 284.

Ulcus Serpens (Sæmisch's Ulcer, Infecting Ulcer). This is characterised by its tendency to extend over the surface of the cornea, especially in some one direction, as well as to strike deep into its tissue. Its position is chiefly central, and it presents a greyish floor, which is more intensely opaque at some places. One part of the margin takes the form of a curve, or of several closely placed curves, and at this place becomes yellowish-white in colour and somewhat raised, and the floor of the ulcer seems deeper in its neighbourhood. Immediately around the ulcer the cornea is slightly opaque, but farther out it is quite normal. The degree of pain and irritation varies much, being almost absent in some cases, while in others it is extremely intense. Iritis is apt to come on at an early period, and may pass into irido-cyclitis. Hypopyon is almost always present. The ulcer creeps over the surface of the cornea in the direction of the curved and intensely infiltrated margin. At a still later stage the whole cornea is apt to become infiltrated, and the entire margin of the ulcer to extend, and the anterior chamber becomes quite full of pus. Perforation now takes place, or may do so somewhat earlier. If the perforation be small, an adherent leucoma results, but if large, a staphyloma is produced.

---

[1] *Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenheilkunde,* January 1887.

Causes.—Ulcus Serpens usually has its origin in a trauma, which produces, it may be, only a slight abrasion of the epithelium. In a large percentage of the cases chronic dacruocystitis is present, and a large proportion of the cases occur in the agricultural population, especially in harvest time. The investigations of Leber,[1] and others, make it probable, that a fungus (aspergillus) obtaining entrance through the loss of epithelium sets up this peculiar ulcerative process. This fungus is probably present in the abnormal secretion of the lacrymal sac, or floats in the air during the oats, barley, and wheat harvest.

Prognosis.—From the above description it will be seen that the process is a very severe one in many instances, and the prognosis bad; yet some cases do recover useful, although damaged, sight, under careful treatment, if it has been resorted to in time.

Treatment.—If the case be not severe, atropine with protection of the eye may cure in a few days. Here, too, some surgeons prescribe eserine, and I am opposed to its use (pp. 97 and 166). Warm fomentations are useful, and a pressure bandage, provided there be no dacruocystitis. Antiseptic measures should always be employed, iodoform being the application most likely to prove of use. It may be employed either in the form of a strong ointment (gr. xxx ad ℥i) put into the eye, or it may be dusted on the floor of the ulcer with a camel's-hair pencil. Scraping the floor of the ulcer with a sharp spoon has also been suggested. But it is in all respects wiser to deal with these cases, even the apparently mild ones, actively in the very commencement, by means of one or other, preferably the second, of the two following methods.

---

[1] *V. Graefe's Archiv.*, xxv. pt. 2, p. 285.

Sæmisch's Method [1] consists in division of the ulcer with a Graefe's cataract knife. Cocaine having been applied, the point of the instrument is entered about 2 mm. from the margin of the ulcer in the healthy corneal tissue, and, having been passed through the anterior chamber behind the ulcer, the counter puncture is made in the healthy cornea some 2 mm. from the opposite margin of the ulcer. The edge of the knife being then turned forwards, the section is slowly completed. The incision should divide the intensely infiltrated part of the margin in halves. The aqueous humour and hypopyon are evacuated, atropine is instilled, a bandage is applied, and the patient soon gets relief from pain. Every day, until healing of the ulcer is well established, the wound must be opened up from end to end with the point of a fine probe or spatula, the contents of the anterior chamber being thoroughly evacuated on each occasion, and atropine instilled. The result is, that, in a vast majority of cases, the progress of the ulcer is arrested, and healing soon sets in. The little operation should not be delayed long, but it may be employed with advantage even in late stages of the process.

The Actual Cautery has of late years rather supplanted Sæmisch's operation. Various forms of cauteries have been employed, but the galvano-cautery is the most suitable, and especially the instrument (Fig. 75) devised by Professor Sattler of Prague. A medium-sized bichromate of potash bottle battery is attached to the instrument, and the platinum wire brought to a red-heat. The infiltrated and undermined margin

---

[1] *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch der Augenheilkunde*, iv. p. 254.

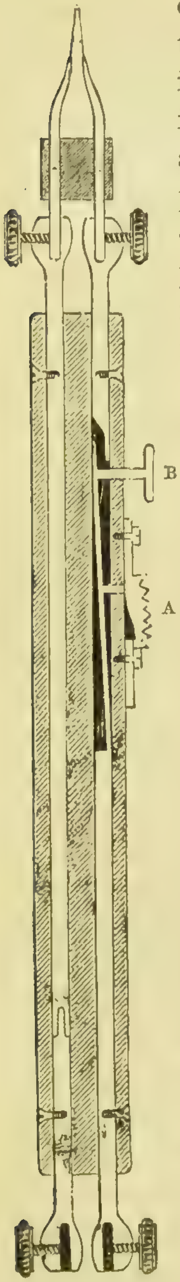


FIG. 75.

of the ulcer is the part which should be most thoroughly cauterised, but the floor of the ulcer, if much infiltrated, may also be dealt with. It is well to perforate the cornea with the cautery and to evacuate the aqueous humour and hypopyon, or this may be done with an ordinary paracentesis needle after the cauterisation is completed. If necessary, the cauterisation may be repeated as often as the progress of the ulcer makes it seem desirable. My own experience of the cautery in these cases is extremely satisfactory. It seems to give the best percentage of cures with the least amount of opacity. The method is a rational one from the point of view of Leber's theory.

Marginal Ring Ulcer is a rare form, which commences as a clean-cut, or but slightly infiltrated, yet rather deep, ulcer at the corneal margin. Its tendency is to extend along the margin of the cornea; and, in some instances, healing takes place in the older parts of the ulcer, while it is still progressive at the newer parts. It may extend all round the cornea, and finally give rise to complete sloughing of the latter by cutting off its nutrition. This ulcer may result in children from a marginal phlyctenular infiltration (p. 115), but is perhaps more common in adults, or in aged people, whose nutrition has fallen very low.

Treatment.—Paracentesis through the ulcer, eserine having been first instilled. Insufflation

---

The bolt A being pushed forwards the current is completed, passes through the platinum wire which forms the cautery. By pressure on the button B the current can be momentarily intercepted during use of the instrument.

of iodoform. Warm fomentations. A bandage. Quinine, iron, and strychnine, internally, with nutritious diet.

Herpes Corneæ.—Not only in herpes zoster ophthalmicus, but also in herpes febrilis (or catarrhalis) is a vesicular eruption liable to occur on the cornea. According to Horner,[1] herpes corneæ febrilis is a rather common affection, and, he believed, is often not recognised by ophthalmologists, because it usually first comes under notice when the secondary ulcers have formed. The following is Professor Horner's description of the disease :—

On the surface of the cornea of one eye is formed a group of clear vesicles, each from 0·5 to 1·0 mm. in diameter, their appearance being accompanied by much lacrymation, but without any swelling of the eyelid. They usually form in a line which runs obliquely across the cornea, or sometimes in a vertical direction. Now and then they are arranged in trefoil shape, or in a circle. The covering of the vesicles is short-lived, and, as already remarked, the resulting ulcer is that which the surgeon usually first sees. Even it, however, is thoroughly characteristic. On the surface of the clear cornea is an irregular loss of epithelium, along the margins of which may still sometimes be seen the shreds of the late covering of the vesicle. The margin of the region which is bared of its epithelium is dentated, and can only be mistaken for a traumatic loss of epithelium. The latter, however, would never present the peculiar "string-of-beads" appearance. The floor of the loss of substance is formed by the superficial layers of the cornea, and the anæsthesia of the cornea is confined to this place—and does not, as in herpes zoster, extend to the rest of the cornea. The tension of the eye is generally reduced. Under favourable circumstances this loss of epithelium may be rapidly repaired; although, even then, more slowly than one of equal dimensions, but of traumatic origin. Usually the healing process is slow; and, sometimes, more or less intense opacities form in the area and at the margin of the ulcer, with hypopyon, iritis, etc., and the loss of substance becomes deep, with a dentated margin. This more unfavourable course is the result of secondary infection of the ulcer.

---

[1] *Krankheiten des Auges im Kindesalter*, p. 334.

The subjective sensations are those of a foreign body in the eye, with lacrymation and photophobia, and are relieved immediately after the bursting of the vesicles.

The vesicular eruption is often regarded as irritation from a foreign body merely; or, occurring in the course of a serious disease (pneumonia, typhoid fever, intermittent fever, etc.), it passes wholly unnoticed, and its relationship to the latter remains unappreciated.

The only affection for which herpes corneæ is likely to be mistaken is phlyctenular corneitis; but, the clear elevated vesicles will readily be distinguished from the flatter greyish mass of cells, which form the phlycten. In herpes there is never—although often in phlyctenular corneitis—a vascularisation of the cornea. The shape of the loss of epithelium after bursting of a herpes vesicle is characteristic. Phlyctenular keratitis is a disease of childhood, while herpes corneæ is rare under puberty.

The derangements of the system in which herpes corneæ febrilis occurs, are naturally those in which herpes febrilis labii, nasi, etc., are found. These are, more especially, the inflammatory affections of the respiratory tract, from an acute catarrh of the Schneiderian mucous membrane, to a severe pneumonia. On two occasions, with an interval of three years, Professor Horner saw herpes corneæ occur in the course of an attack of pneumonia in a boy. In just such cases, herpes on the lips, ala nasi, external ear, and eyelid of the same side are found; and, in a case of double pneumonia in an adult occurred the only binocular herpes corneæ which Professor Horner had seen. He explicitly states that he had seen herpes corneæ in connection with whooping cough, and often with intermittent and typhoid fevers.

Treatment, at an early stage, before the vesicles have burst, or the loss of substance has become infiltrated, consists in protection of the eye; and, when infiltration has set in, in disinfection with protection. If the vesicles give great pain, they may be ruptured by dusting a little calomel into the eye, or by brushing it with a camel's-hair pencil wet with solution of boracic acid, after which a well-fitting antiseptic bandage is applied. Cocaine is valuable in these cases for relief of the pain. Atropine and warm fomentations should also be employed.

Absorption Ulcer (Facetted Ulcer, Superficial Transparent Ulcer) is the term applied to a certain definite superficial ulceration, which is accompanied by but little opacity, and by no vascularisation, and which is usually seated at or near the centre of the cornea, where it presents the appearance of a shallow pit about 2 mm. broad with rounded margin. If the eye be exposed to cold wind or other irritation, some pericorneal injection makes its appearance, and the eye tears, but these symptoms soon pass off again. The portions destroyed by the ulcerative process come away in the course of a few weeks, the surface begins to be covered with new epithelium, and reparation of the corneal tissue commences. It takes months for this healing process to be completed; and often the defect is never quite filled up, but a small facet is left which is liable to interfere with vision.

The absorption ulcer does not tend to perforate, nor to spread over the surface of the cornea.

It is not a common affection. It occurs chiefly in childhood, and probably indicates malnutrition of the general system; some observers, indeed, think there is a close relationship between it and phlyctenular ophthalmia. I have seen it in granular ophthalmia without pannus.

Treatment consists in atropine and protection in the early stages, and the yellow precipitate ointment when the epithelium has become restored.

The two foregoing affections, herpes and absorption ulcer, as well as the following one, are probably of neuropathic origin.

Neuro-paralytic Corneitis.—In paralysis of the Ophthalmic Division of the Fifth Nerve, purulent infiltration and ulceration of the cornea is often observed. It was formerly believed that the fifth nerve had an influence over the nutrition of the cornea, and, hence, that this was a trophic process; but experiment has shown that this is not the case, and that the affection is merely due to the loss of sensation, which renders it possible for foreign substances to remain on the cornea unremoved by a reflex motion of the lid. This disease, therefore, cannot be regarded as of neuropathic origin in the strict sense of the term.

Treatment consists chiefly in protection of the cornea by a bandage on the eye, or by keeping the lids fastened together with an epidermic suture.

Abscess.—This is seen as a yellowish circumscribed opacity in the cornea, surrounded by a slight grey zone. It is usually round in shape; but, when near the margin, it is apt to be crescentic. Abscess differs from infiltration, inasmuch as it destroys the fibrillæ and fixed corpuscles. Hypopyon usually accompanies a corneal abscess; and the patient complains of frontal neuralgia and photophobia, especially in the beginning. Iritis, cyclitis, and even choroiditis may supervene.

Abscess rarely bursts inwards; but, generally, the superficial corneal layers covering it become uneven, more prominent, and finally fall in, and in this way an ulcer is formed. Although the abscess rarely bursts inwards, yet the hypopyon is believed to be derived directly from it, by permeation of the pus through the posterior layers of the cornea.

If the abscess be small, and come under treatment at an early stage, it may become absorbed and complete cure result. If the abscess be large, ulceration can hardly be prevented, and the ulcer which is produced is the Deep Ulcer already described.

The causes of corneal abscess are :—Injuries, blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva, and diseases such as typhus, or typhoid fever, and smallpox. It also occurs without any assignable cause.

Treatment in the early stage must depend upon the cause of the abscess. If this be a conjunctival blennorrhœa, then the latter must be actively treated, and no measures employed which would interfere with its progress. Warm fomentations and the bandage are therefore contra-indicated, but atropine should be employed. If the cause be other than conjunctival, warm fomentations, a pressure bandage, and atropine should all be used. Some have adopted incision, but this has not found general favour. When once ulceration has taken place, the treatment is that of the Deep Ulcer.

Infantile Ulceration of the Cornea, with Xerosis of the Conjunctiva, first described by von Graefe,[1] is a very rare affection, of which a few cases came under my care at von Graefe's clinique. It attacks some wretchedly delicate marasmatic children early in the first year of life, making its appearance at, or near, the centre of the cornea. Iritis always supervenes in severe cases. That portion of the bulbar conjunctiva, which is exposed in the palpebral aperture at either side of the cornea, undergoes slight epithelial xerosis. Ulceration of the cornea soon comes on, through necrosis of the layers over an interstitial infiltration; and this ulceration spreads, until it involves the whole of the cornea, except a very narrow margin. Finally, perforation, with prolapse of the iris and panophthalmitis, may supervene.

Both eyes become affected, as a rule, although the disease usually attacks one some time before its fellow. The patients almost always die of diarrhœa, pneumonia, etc.

Cause.—Bacilli and micrococci have been found in the corneal ulcer and in the conjunctiva; but it now seems probable that they are secondary to, rather than causes of, the condition.

---

[1] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xii. pt. 2, p. 250.

It is, no doubt, the general debility, with loss of fluid from the system by diarrhœa, and the half closure of the lids during sleep, which combine to produce this disease of the eye.

Treatment is, unfortunately, of very little avail; but warm fomentations, and the use of non-irritating antiseptic lotions, etc., are indicated, with an antiseptic bandage. Such means as may promote improvement of the general system will, of course, be employed.

Diffuse Interstitial Corneitis.—This affection occurs most commonly between the ages of five and fifteen. It commences at one part of the margin as a light greyish opacity, accompanied with slight injection of the marginal vessels. The rest of the corneal margin soon becomes similarly affected, and then gradually the opacity extends concentrically into the cornea, or does so by sending in processes which afterwards become confluent. In this way the whole cornea becomes affected by degrees, and its epithelium acquires a breathed-on, or ground-glass, appearance, which is seen also in acute glaucoma. The opacity lies in the substance of the true cornea, and is slightly more intense in spots here and there. When the whole membrane has become opaque, the margin begins to clear up, and the central portion becomes even more opaque than the margin had ever been; a fact which shows, that the very cells which entered the cornea at its margin have advanced to its centre. The clear margin gradually increases in width, until only a rather intense central opacity is left. In some cases, especially where the vascularisation is active, this central opacity presents a yellowish-white appearance, due, no doubt, to the presence of pus. This central opacity, be it purulent or otherwise, slowly breaks up and becomes absorbed, but not always completely, and then consequent permanent impairment of vision may remain.

There is no tendency to ulceration in this affection. The process may run its entire course without any vascularisation of the cornea; or, a few vessels may be found here and there in the deep layers; or, again, a very intense vascularisation (the so-called "salmon patch") may gradually occupy the whole cornea, following the progress of the opacity. The greater the vascularisation, the quicker the process, and the more complete is the clearing up likely to be.

The affection is often accompanied by a good deal of pain and blepharospasm. It is very liable to be complicated with iritis, or even with iridocyclitis, and herein lies its chief danger. The tension of the eyeball in these cases may be much diminished for a time. The iritis is usually of the serous form, but may be plastic, and opacities in the vitreous humour often result from it. Exudative choroiditis and optic neuritis, also, very occasionally complicate it.

The acute stage of the disease lasts from six to eight weeks, or longer, but the entire process may not be completed for many months, and, in one case which I saw, the opacity did not begin to clear away for eleven months after the cornea was first attacked, the whole process extending over a period of two years. Both eyes are almost invariably affected, although not always at the same time, the second eye often not becoming attacked until the inflammation in the first has made some progress, or, perhaps, not until it has undergone cure. It is important to acquaint the patient with the likelihood of this course of events in the very commencement of his treatment.

Diffuse interstitial corneitis occurs also in adults, but I have never seen it in persons of over 30 or 35 years of age. These adult cases present a greater variety of type than in children, and, on the whole, are less severe in character. Most commonly one eye alone becomes diseased, the degree of opacity is often slight, the extent of diseased cornea limited, the duration of the process comparatively short, and the complete clearing up relatively frequent.

Causes.—The affection is more common in girls than in boys; and most frequently appears during second dentition, when the upper incisors are being cut; or at puberty. It depends upon some serious derangement of the general nutrition, and this, in over 50 per cent of the cases, is inherited syphilis, a fact which was first pointed out by Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson. The children are generally thin, anæmic, and of stunted growth; with flat nose, cicatrices at the angles of the mouth, often more or less deaf, and the peculiarities of the incisor teeth, so well known from Mr. Hutchinson's description, are present in about one half the cases.

Occurring in adults, the affection is rarely due to inherited syphilis, although acquired lues may sometimes be taken as its cause; while, again, it will often be impossible to assign any origin for it, other than the universal one of exposure to cold, etc.

Prognosis.—In children, in view of the possibility of an incomplete clearing of the cornea, and the irregularity of its surface which the process may cause, as well as of the serious complications liable to supervene, and which may completely annihilate vision, the prognosis must be guarded. Horner occasionally saw the corneal affection recur, but I have not been so unfortunate.

In adults, as stated, the prognosis is much more favourable.

Treatment.—In the early stages no irritants should be locally applied. Atropine is important for the prevention of iritis, or of posterior synechiæ; and the use of warm moisture, in the form of poultices or fomentations, promotes vascularisation, and hastens absorption of the cellular elements, which form the opacity. When the acute stage is ended, the yellow precipitate ointment may be employed with benefit, for stimulating the absorbents to carry off the remains of the opacity. Massage may be used with advantage in both stages, to disperse the infiltration. The constitutional treatment in cases due to inherited syphilis consists, according to some authorities, in a mercurial course; but others, and I rank myself amongst them, prefer a tonic plan from the commencement, or at most would employ iodide of potassium. Iodide of iron and cod-liver oil are the best internal remedies in these cases.

In adults it may be desirable to use mercurial treatment, and, I am inclined to think, the best method here is the hypodermic injection of perchloride of mercury $\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. once a day. From this I have had good results.

Counter-irritation in the form of blisters to the temple, or a seton in the scalp, is extensively employed by some surgeons. I have never adopted this treatment, as I doubt its value, and am loath to add a worry to the troubles inseparable from so wearisome a disease.

Punctate Corneitis, or **Keratitis Punctata,** is a condition which occurs in serous iritis (chap. x.), in serous cyclitis (chap. xi.), and in sympathetic ophthalmitis (chap. xiii.) It is never a primary disease of the cornea. It is due to the deposit of minute beads of lymph on the membrane of Descemet, which gives to the affected part of the cornea a finely-dotted appearance. The lymph is often found only on the lower quadrant of the cornea, in a triangular space, of which the base is at the corneal margin, while its apex is directed towards the centre of the cornea.

When the process, which gives rise to this condition, passes off soon, the cornea is restored to its normal state; but, when the primary disease is chronic, the nutrition of the true cornea, in the triangular space corresponding to the deposit of lymph, is apt to be interfered with to such a degree, that it becomes intensely and permanently opaque.

Sclerotising Opacity of the cornea sometimes complicates scleritis, affecting the cornea in the neighbourhood of the scleral affection, but not extending more than 2 to 3 mm. into the cornea, except in very severe cases. It is an intense white opacity, situated in the true cornea, and is apt to remain as a permanent opacity, even when the scleritis undergoes cure. In such cases of sclero-corneitis, iritis is often present.

Treatment.—Warm fomentations, massage, and the treatment of whatever diathesis (rheumatism, syphilis) may be taken as giving rise to the condition.

Ribandlike Corneitis. (Transverse Calcareous Film of the Cornea. Calcareous Film of the Cornea.)—This is an alteration which occurs chiefly in the corneæ of eyes destroyed by severe intraocular processes, such as iridocyclitis, sympathetic ophthalmitis, glaucoma, etc. It occupies that transverse strip of the cornea, which is uncovered in the commissure of the eyelids during waking. It usually commences on the inner margin of the cornea, but soon appears at the outer margin, and advances from each direction towards the centre, where the two sections join. It presents the appearance of a greyish-brown opacity, with, in many, but not all cases, white calcareous deposits in and under the epithelium. Magnus[1] points out that in blind eyes which are constantly rolled upwards, the opacity is found, not in the central transverse section of the cornea, but in its lower third; and from this circumstance he argues, that the chief factor for its production is exposure of the part affected. He believes, moreover, that so large a proportion of the affected eyes having suffered severely in their general nutrition, indicates that the opacity is a further development of this malnutrition. He proposes for the affection the name Keratitis trophica.

Staphyloma Corneæ is the result of a perforating ulcer of the cornea. The latter having healed, may present a weak cicatrix, which becomes bulged forwards by even the normal intraocular tension (Figs. 76 and 77). If the iris be not involved in this cicatrix, the anterior chamber will be made deeper (Fig. 77).

Staphyloma corneæ, in which the iris is involved, is probably a more common condition than the above.

When the ulcer is large, a correspondingly large portion of iris is liable to become prolapsed into it, and to form a bulging mass outside the eye. This may burst and collapse, and a flat cicatrix may be formed. Or, if it do not rupture, it may form what is termed a partial staphyloma of the cornea and iris, the latter becoming consolidated by the formation of a layer of connective tissue over it.

---

[1] *Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenheilkunde*, February 1883, p. 45.

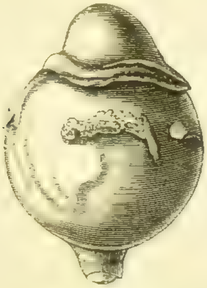


FIG. 76. (*Pagenstecher.*)

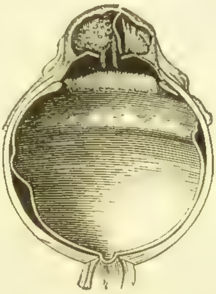


FIG. 77. (*Pagenstecher.*)

If the whole or a very large part of the cornea be destroyed by an ulcer, the iris is completely exposed. It soon begins to be covered with a layer of lymph, which develops into an opaque cicatricial membrane. If this be not strong, the normal intraocular tension is sufficient after a time to make it bulge; or, increased intraocular tension may arise, in consequence of further changes within the eye, and then bulging of the pseudo-cornea comes on, and the condition is termed total staphyloma of the cornea. Sometimes a total staphyloma has a lobulated appearance, owing to the pseudo-cornea having some fibres stronger than others, and hence the name given to the condition, from σταφυλη, a bunch of grapes. Such staphylomata are apt to gradually increase to a very large size.

Treatment.—In cases of partial staphyloma, where a clear portion of the cornea remains, an iridectomy is frequently indicated for the reduction of the tension, so that further bulging may be arrested; as well as for the sake of the artificial pupil, which may improve sight, in cases where the normal pupil is obliterated by corneal opacity. When, sight having been lost, the staphyloma is very bulging, or when total staphyloma is present, enucleation of the eyeball, or one of the following operative measures, must be adopted.

Abscision.—A Beer's cataract knife being passed through the base of the staphyloma, with its edge directed upwards, the upper two-thirds of the staphyloma are separated off, while the remaining third is detached by means of a scissors. If the lens be present, it must now be removed. The wide opening becomes filled up with granulations, and cicatrises over.

In de Wecker's[1] method the opening is closed with conjunctival sutures. He begins the operation by separating the conjunctiva all round the margin of the cornea, and by loosening it from the eyeball nearly as far back as its equator. Four sutures (*a*, *b*, *c*, *d*,) of different colours are then passed through the conjunctiva about 2 to 3 mm. from the margin of the wound, as represented in Fig. 78. In order to keep the field of operation clear, the ends of two of these sutures are laid over on the nose, while the others are laid over on the temple. The staphyloma is now abscised, and the sutures drawn together and tied. The conjunctival scar can be tatooed in the centre at a later period, and by this means the wearing of an artificial eye made unnecessary.

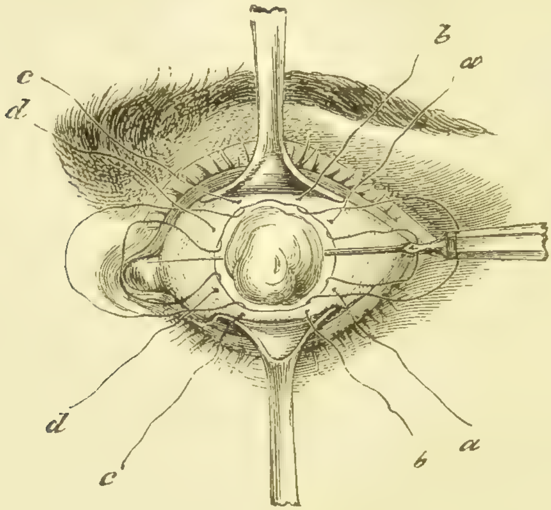


FIG. 78.

---

[1] *Chirurgie Oculaire*, p. 188.

The late Mr. G. Critchett proposed the following method, which has met with much approval. The base of the staphyloma is transfixed with four or five curved needles passed from above downwards at regular intervals (Fig. 79), the punctures and counterpunctures being in the sclerotic, at points half-way between the margin of the staphyloma and the insertion of the recti muscles. With a sharp knife the staphyloma is now divided horizontally, the incision running from the insertion of the external rectus to that of the internal rectus; and then the two halves of the staphyloma are abscised with scissors, the line of abscision lying some 2 mm. from the points of entrance and exit of the needles. The latter are now drawn through and the sutures tied, so that the edges of the sclerotic may be applied to each other as accurately as possible. The resulting stump (Fig. 80) is capable of carrying an artificial eye without becoming irritated.

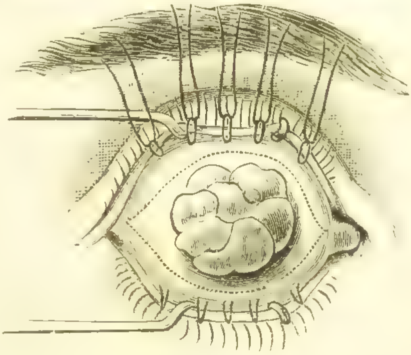


FIG. 79.

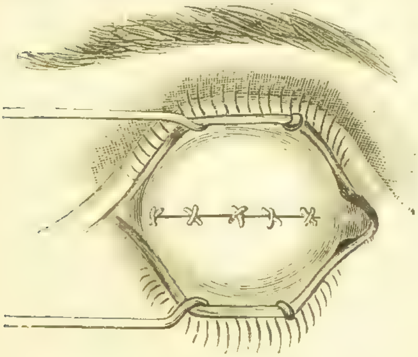


FIG. 80.

The foregoing and other methods of abscision are only applicable where the tension is either low or normal. If it be high, the liability to intraocular hæmorrhage during the operation makes enucleation, evisceration, or Mules's operation, more suitable proceedings. Indeed I, and probably most surgeons, would now employ one of the two latter operations in all these cases.

Evisceration (Exenteration) was proposed about the same time by Professor Graefe of Halle,[1] to prevent death from meningitis after the removal of suppurating globes, and by Mr. Mules[2] of Manchester, chiefly to take the place of enucleation in cases of sympathetic ophthalmitis. There are some who are opposed to its employment in those cases (see chap. xiii.); but, for staphyloma of the cornea, it cannot meet with any such opposition.

The cornea is removed by making an incision with a Graefe's knife, so as to include one half of the corneo-scleral margin, and completing the circumcision with a scissors. All the contents of the globe are then evacuated by means of Mr. Mules's scoop, care being taken to remove the choroid unbroken, by carefully peeling it from the sclerotic margin backwards, until it is only held at the lamina cribrosa. The scoop is then used to lift the separated unbroken choroid, and its other contents, out of the globe.

Finally, the margins of the sclerotico-conjunctival wound are drawn together with a few points of suture. The whole proceeding should be done with strict antiseptic precautions, chief among which is the free use of irrigation with a 1 in 4000 solution of corrosive sublimate, before, during, and after the operation, the interior of the globe being most carefully washed out with the solution in a full stream. The result is a good and freely movable stump for the application of an artificial eye.

Mules's Operation.—This proceeding, a modification of the foregoing, was also proposed by Mr. Mules[3] for cases of threatened sympathetic ophthalmitis, and, like simple evisceration, has not yet met with universal acceptance in those cases. Its object is to provide a still better stump for the artificial eye by the insertion into the scleral cavity of a hollow glass ball, or "Artificial Vitreous Humour." It is performed as follows:—

---

[1] *Centralbl. f. Augenheilk.*, 1884, p. 378. [2] *Ibid.*, 1885, p. 32.

[3] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. v. p. 200.

The cornea is removed—the conjunctiva having first been freed from the scleral edge towards the equator of the eyeball—and the contents of the eyeball evacuated, as in simple evisceration. The opening is now enlarged vertically, to admit of the introduction of one of the glass spheres. This introduction is best effected by means of a special instrument designed for the purpose by Mr. Mules. The spheres are made[1] in several sizes to suit different cases, and it is well not to use the largest which will fit into any given eye. The margins of the sclerotic opening are now united vertically by some points of interrupted suture; for which purpose I prefer silk to catgut, as the latter is apt to undergo absorption before complete union has taken place. The conjunctival opening is then closed, by another set of sutures placed at right angles to the sclerotic line of closure. Similar antiseptic precautions are required as in simple evisceration, and care must be taken that all bleeding in the cavity has ceased before the glass sphere is inserted. Before the lids are closed, the anterior surface of the globe is well covered with powdered iodoform. A firm antiseptic bandage is applied. I do not dress the eye for forty-eight hours, and after that once every twenty-four hours, using the corrosive sublimate solution freely, and iodoform. There is generally some reaction, consisting of chemosis, swelling of the eyelids, and pain, and sometimes these symptoms are very marked, especially if rather too large a sphere has been employed. In the course of a week or so this all passes off, and a very perfect stump is obtained.

To prevent excessive reaction, Mr. Mules burrows into the orbit to the outer side, so that the points of the scissors may penetrate well beyond the back of the globe, and then introduces deeply a drain of gold wire, such as is used by dentists, bringing it out between the lids at the outer canthus. An ice-bag is applied. The drain is left in about three days.

The danger that the glass sphere may get broken by a blow upon the eye has been put forward as an objection to this method. No doubt it is an accident which may occur, and would then necessitate the enucleation of the eye. No case of the kind has as yet been recorded. Silver spheres, instead of those of glass, have been sometimes employed to obviate the danger referred to.

---

[1] By Messrs. Armstrong of Deansgate, Manchester.

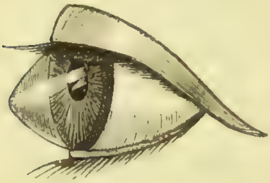


FIG. 81.

Conical Cornea.—In this the cornea is altered in shape to that of a cone. The change is due to an atrophic process in the cornea, especially at its centre, in consequence of which the normal intra-ocular tension acts on it, so as to distort it into the form represented in Fig. 81. The cornea remains clear, except sometimes just at the apex of the cone, where a slight nebula may be present. The condition is easy of diagnosis in its advanced stages, but in its commencement may not be so. The light reflected from the ophthalmoscope on the cornea gives rise to reflexions, of which the shape is characteristic, and this aids in the diagnosis of the early stages.

The process progresses slowly, but never leads to rupture of the cornea. Both eyes are apt to become attacked one after the other, and spontaneous cure does not take place. The disturbance of vision is very great, owing to the extreme irregular astigmatism produced.

Treatment.—Glasses (spherical, cylindrical, or hyperbolic) and stenopæic apparatus are usually of little value, but should be experimented with in each case.

Steinheim[1] reports a case, in which the keratoconus was much reduced, and V. greatly bettered, by instillations of eserine and the application of a pressure bandage continued for several months.

But it is upon operative measures we must chiefly rely in this affection for any valuable improvement in sight.

Von Graefe's Method consists in flattening the cornea by the production of an ulcer on the apex of the cone, and the resulting cicatricial contraction. From the surface of the cornea, a little to one side of the apex of the cone, a morsel of corneal substance is removed with a cataract knife, care being taken not to open the anterior chamber. On the second day after this proceeding the wound is touched with mitigated lapis (solid), and this is repeated every third day for a fortnight or three weeks. Paracentesis of the anterior chamber is then performed through the floor of the ulcer, and the aqueous humour is evacuated every second day for a week, after which the healing process is allowed to take its course. A bandage must be worn during the whole course of the treatment. Finally, when the contraction and consequent flattening is completed, a narrow iridectomy may be necessary, in consequence of the central, or almost central, and rather intense corneal opacity.

---

[1] *Archives of Ophthal.*, vol. ix. No. 2. p. 192.

In Bader's Method a small elliptical flap of the cornea at its apex is removed, and the margins are brought together by one or two fine sutures. The sutures are omitted by many surgeons as useless, and as liable to cause irritation. Opinion is divided as to whether the ellipse should lie vertically or horizontally in the cornea. Anterior synechia takes place in a large number of the cases, and a subsequent optical iridectomy is always required. I have myself no experience of this operation, but it is said to be attended with unusual risk of suppuration of the cornea, going on to destruction of sight.

Sir William Bowman's Method consisted in cutting a disc on the apex of the cornea with a small trephine, and then severing this disc with forceps and cataract knife. Cicatrisation of the wound produces the desired flattening of the cone. Septic infection is here also a danger, although it has not come under my own observation.

I have myself, in one case, employed the electro-cautery to produce the desired loss of substance on the apex of the cone, but I am not as yet in a position to speak of the ultimate result. I believe that others have used the electro-cautery with good result for sight. The proceeding is free from all risk of septic infection.

Mr. Tweedy,[1] with the same object, has had recourse to Multiple Puncturings of the apex of the cone with a fine cataract needle. The summit of the cone is transfixed from three to six times at each sitting, and this may be repeated at intervals of two weeks or more. The first effect of the punctures is to allow some of the aqueous humour to escape, and then the eye is firmly supported with a bandage. The pupil is kept under the influence of eserine. Eventually, a network of cicatricial tissue forms, which flattens the cone without giving rise to much corneal opacity.

Tumours of the Cornea.—Epithelioma has occasionally been found starting from the corneal margin. Dermoid growths are seen on the margin of the cornea, extending over to the conjunctiva. They are described in connection with diseases of that mucous membrane.

Injuries of the Cornea.—The most common injuries are those caused by small foreign bodies (particles of metal, stone, etc.), which fly into the eye, and which may either cause a mere superficial loss of substance, or may stick in the cornea. In the former case the application of a protection bandage will enable the epithelium to be completely regenerated in a day or two, while a few drops of cocaine will relieve the pain.

A foreign body in the cornea is a serious matter, in proportion to the depth to which it has penetrated. Very superficial foreign bodies are easily removed, and leave no scar.

In removing a foreign body from the cornea, the surgeon need use no instrumental fixation of the eye. The eye is to be thoroughly cocainised, and then the patient being seated leans his head against the chest of the surgeon, who stands behind. With the index finger of the left hand, the surgeon then raises the upper lid of the injured eye, pressing the margin upwards and backwards, while with the second finger he depresses the lower lid in a similar manner, and between these two fingers he can, to a great extent, restrain the motions of the eyeball. The foreign body is now to be pricked out of the cornea with a special needle, without more injury of the general surface than can be avoided, the patient directing his gaze steadily at some given point. If the foreign body be deep in the layers of the cornea, it must be dug out, as it were; and a minute gouge is made for this purpose. A bandage is applied, until the epithelium is regenerated.

---

[1] *Dictionary of Practical Surgery*, vol. i. p. 377.

Simple incised wounds of the cornea, without prolapse of the iris, heal rapidly by the first intention, leaving but slight scar. If prolapse of the iris have occurred, and the case be seen sufficiently early, attempts should be made to repose the prolapse with a spatula, or to induce retraction of it into the anterior chamber by use of eserine or atropine, or of each in turn. If all these attempts fail, the prolapse should be abscised carefully on a level with the corneal surface.

Arcus Senilis.—This is a change which is developed in the cornea without previous inflammation. It presents the appearance of a greyish line near the margin of the cornea and all round it, most marked above and below, and never advancing farther towards its centre. It is most common in elderly people, but is sometimes seen in youth, and even in childhood. No functional changes are caused by it, nor does it interfere with the healing of a wound which may be made in that part of the cornea. Arcus senilis is caused by fatty degeneration of the corneal cells and fibrillæ,[1] and is not a sclerosis, as has been suggested by some authors.

Nebula. Macula. Leucoma.—These terms are applied to opacities in the cornea, of varying degrees, the result of some diseased process, or consequent upon an injury. The first term is used for very slight opacities, often discoverable only with oblique illumination. Macula indicates a more intense opacity, recognisable by day-light. Leucoma is a completely non-translucent and intensely white opacity, the result always of an ulcer, which has destroyed most of the true corneal tissue at the affected place; indeed, it is often the result of an ulcer which has eaten its way through the cornea. In these latter cases the iris may have become adherent in the corneal cicatrix, and then the term leucoma adhærens is employed.

---

[1] *His. Beiträge z. Norm. und pathol. Anatomie der Cornea.* Basel, 1856.

Very often, eyes with a nebulous condition of the cornea of old standing are myopic. It is probable that this myopia is produced by the habitual close approximation of objects to the eye, owing to the diminished acuteness of vision from the opacity of the cornea.

Treatment.—Little or nothing can be done to reduce these opacities. In slight and fresh cases, massage may render them less intense.

In nebulous cornea a stenopäic apparatus often improves the sight. This consists in a metal plate with a small central hole or slit, which is placed before the patient's eye in a spectacle frame. By this arrangement a large portion of the rays which pass through irregular parts of the cornea, and which merely confuse the sight, are cut off. Where myopia is present the suitable concave glasses for distant vision should be prescribed.

For leucoma *The Operation of Tatooing* has been proposed by de Wecker, and is a valuable proceeding for improvement of the appearance of the eye. Either the whole surface of the leucoma may be tatooed, or only part of it; *e.g.* its centre, in order to represent a pupil. The material used is fine Indian ink, rubbed into a very thin paste. The eye having been cocainised, the leucoma is spread over with this paste, and then covered with innumerable punctures by means of de Wecker's multiple tatooing-needle, each stab of which carries into the corneal tissue some of the black pigment. The coloration continues sufficiently intense for some months, but then often begins to get pale; owing, probably, to the pigment falling out of the punctures. A better method of tatooing, by which the pigmentation lasts longer, is performed with de Wecker's single grooved needle. The pigment is placed in the groove of the instrument, which is then passed into the true cornea, a long canal being made in a plane parallel to its surface. On withdrawal of the needle the pigment remains behind. A large number of such canals must be made in close proximity to each other, until the desired intensity of colour is obtained.

In cases where the whole cornea is leucomatous, and, consequently, where no restoration of sight can be obtained by means of an artificial pupil, *Transplantation of a Portion of Clear Cornea* from a rabbit's eye, or from a freshly enucleated human eye, has been repeatedly performed by ophthalmologists in various parts of the world. Very many of these operations have been perfectly successful in a surgical sense, *i.e.* in so far as the healing-in of the transplanted flap was concerned; but, with two exceptions, they all ended in disappointment, in consequence of the flap not retaining its transparency. In the course of a week or two, the transplanted portion invariably became as opaque as the leucoma had been before. The mode of proceeding consisted in removing a portion of the leucoma with a trephine, and then, with the same instrument, cutting a disc out of the clear cornea to be utilised, and inserting it into the opening in the leucoma.

Various theories were formed to account for the occurrence of the opacity in the transplanted flap, but into all of these it is unnecessary to enter. Von Hippel[1] came to the conclusion, that the onset of the opacity was due to the entrance of the aqueous humour into the substance of the cornea, owing to the solution of continuity in its posterior epithelium: Leber's experiments[2] having shown that, unless this epithelial layer be intact, the transparency of the cornea cannot be maintained. Von Hippel, acting on this theory, applied a trephine to the leucoma as deep as the posterior elastic lamina, and then dissected off the superficial layers contained within the ring, leaving only the posterior elastic lamina and posterior epithelium. With the same trephine he then excised a disc of its entire thickness from a rabbit's cornea, and applied it to the wound. Iodoform was dusted over this, and a bandage applied. Healing took place readily, and, twenty months afterwards, the flap continued transparent and vision $=\frac{20}{200}$. Von Hippel has had one other successful case.

---

[1] *Bericht der Ophthal. Gesellschaft zu Heidelberg*, 1886, p. 54.

[2] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, vol. xix. p. 87.

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES OF THE SCLEROTIC.

Scleritis appears in the form of a rather circumscribed purplish spot close to, or 2 to 3 mm. removed from, the corneal margin. It is often unattended by pain, unless when the eye is exposed to irritating causes, and need not be elevated above the level of the sclerotic; but, in very severe cases, there is decided swelling at the affected place, with pain, more or less pronounced and increased on pressure; while, in a few cases, the cornea in the immediate neighbourhood becomes opaque to a marked degree (sclerotising opacity). All these appearances are capable of disappearing, and may reappear at an adjoining place, and in this way, in time, the whole circumference of the sclerotic may have been attacked. The duration of this affection is always long; and, in those instances where the entire sclerotic becomes affected by degrees, the process may last for years, on and off.

Severe cases become complicated with iritis and choroiditis, and then come under the denomination of anterior sclerochoroiditis. Even in mild cases, dusky patches are apt to be left behind.

Scleritis is a rare disease; although the diagnosis "scleritis" is often made by inexperienced persons, every "redness of the white of the eye" being taken for inflammation of the sclerotic. Beginners are warned against this error. Iritis, cyclitis, and conjunctivitis, as well as scleritis, cause redness of the white of the eye.

Causes.—The affection is often found to be of rheumatic origin; it occurs sometimes in persons of scrofulous or syphilitic constitution; and is more frequent in women than in men.

Treatment.—No irritant should be applied to the eye. Local treatment should be confined to warm fomentations, protection, and atropine to avert iritis. In addition to these, massage[1] should be used, if there be not too great tenderness on pressure. Leeching at the external canthus is sometimes of use. As regards internal remedies, where a syphilitic taint is present, mercury should be employed; if struma, cod-liver oil, maltine, etc.; or if, as is most frequently the case, a rheumatic taint be the source of the evil, large doses of salicylate of sodium, say 20 grains four times a day, will often be found to act well. Iodide of potassium and hypodermic injections of pilocarpine are useful remedies in some cases of this obstinate disease.

Injuries of the Sclerotic.—Simple incised wounds heal without difficulty. Those which are complicated with prolapse of the choroid and vitreous body are apt to be attended with intraocular hæmorrhage, detachment of the retina, or violent intraocular inflammation.

A danger of a simple incised sclerotic wound, even though healing take place rapidly, is that, long afterwards, as a result of the cicatrisation, a change in the relation of the retina to the choroid and sclerotic may be produced, with consequent detachment of the retina.

---

[1] Massage was introduced into ophthalmic therapeutics by H. Pagenstecher of Wiesbaden (*Centralb. f. Augenhk.* Dec. 1878). Pressure is made against the edge of the upper or lower eyelid, as the case may be, with the thumb or forefinger, and the eyelid is rubbed as rapidly as possible to and fro over the eyeball, in a radiating or circular direction. The rubbing should be done without pressing heavily on the globe; the finger flying over the eye. Some yellow precipitate ointment may be previously inserted into the conjunctival sac. The effect of the measure depends probably upon the complete evacuation for a time of the blood and lymph vessels around the sclero-corneal margin and in the cornea, by which they afterwards gain greater capacity for absorbing exudations which may be present. After massage the intraocular tension is often reduced for a while. Chronic affections of the cornea and sclerotic are those for which the proceeding has proved most useful.

Rupture of the Sclerotic often occurs from blows on the eye, the most usual situation being the immediate neighbourhood of the cornea. Prolapse of the iris and ciliary body, and evacuation of the lens and of portion of the vitreous, often accompany these injuries, and involve loss of the eye; while, if cyclitis be set up, danger to the other eye by sympathetic ophthalmitis may arise.

CHAPTER X.

DISEASES OF THE IRIS.

Iritis.—The most rational division of the different kinds of iritis is that founded on their pathology, namely :—(1) *Simple Plastic Iritis;* (2) *Serous Iritis*; and (3) *Parenchymatous* (including *Purulent*) *Iritis.*

Their *Common Characteristics*, more or less marked, are :—Irritability of the eye, and pericorneal vascular injection, with loss of lustre, discoloration, and functional disturbances (impaired mobility) of the iris.

Exudation of inflammatory products is present, in greater or less degree, in all these forms, and is found :—1. On either surface of the iris and in the pupil, in plastic iritis. 2. In the aqueous humour and posterior surface of the cornea, in serous iritis. 3. In the tissue of the iris, in parenchymatous iritis.

Posterior synechiæ, *i.e.* adhesions between the iris and the anterior capsule of the lens, occur as the result of inflammatory exudation on the posterior surface, or on the pupillary margin, of the iris. The presence of posterior synechiæ is ascertained by observing the motion of the pupil, when the eye is placed alternately in strong light and in deep shadow ; or, by observing the effect of a drop of atropine solution on the pupil, the latter dilating only at those places where there are no synechiæ. If the entire pupillary margin have become adherent, the condition is termed complete posterior synechia, circular posterior synechia, ring synechia, or exclusion of the pupil ; and in such cases, if of some standing, atropine has no effect on the pupil. If the area of the pupil be filled with exudation, circular synechiæ being usually also present, the condition is known as occlusion of the pupil.

A mistake, into which beginners very often fall, is to take a case of iritis to be conjunctivitis or scleritis; the "redness of the white of the eye" being what misleads. The condition of the iris itself will assist most in the diagnosis. Moreover, the pain in iritis is of neuralgic character, but in conjunctivitis is similar to that caused by a foreign body in the conjunctival sac; in iritis there is no discharge, while in conjunctivitis the eyelids are gummed in the morning by muco-purulent discharge. Of course iritis and conjunctivitis may occur together.

Complications.—It must not be supposed that, when the diagnosis "iritis" is made, the iris is always the only part of the eye involved in the diseased process. In severe cases of iritis, especially those of syphilitic origin, the ciliary body, choroid, and vitreous humour often take part in the inflammation, and even the retina and optic nerve may be implicated. To determine whether any such complication be present is not often possible during the acute stage; and it is usually only after the acute inflammatory symptoms have subsided, and the pupil has become clear, that disseminated changes in the choroid, opacities in the vitreous humour, and retinitis and optic neuritis, which may lead to optic atrophy, are discovered, with their corresponding depreciation of vision. In slight cases of iritis, the inflammation is usually confined to the iris.

Simple Plastic Iritis is the most common form. In it the pericorneal injection is generally well marked, sometimes causing elevation of the limbus of the conjunctiva, and even general, although slight, chemosis. In very mild cases, however, as also in chronic cases, the injection may be slight. The loss of lustre of the iris is well marked, owing to disorganisation of the epithelium covering its anterior surface, and to clouding of the aqueous humour. For the same reasons there is considerable change in the colour of the iris, a blue or grey iris becoming greenish, and a brown iris becoming yellowish;

but it must be stated that a green iris is also seen during the absorption of hæmorrhage in the anterior chamber. In some rare cases of plastic iritis, an enormous quantity of gelatinous exudation is present in the anterior chamber. Posterior synechiæ are very liable to form.

In *Secondary Syphilis* one often sees iritis, which, although doubtless due to the syphilitic taint, presents no clinical characteristic different from ordinary simple plastic iritis, yet it is probable that many of these cases are parenchymatous, or gummatous.[1]

Rheumatic Iritis is of the simple plastic form, but accompanied by pericorneal injection, which is great in proportion to the other signs of iritis present. The pain in rheumatic iritis is often peculiarly severe.

Gonorrhœal Iritis is a mixture of the plastic and serous forms. It does not attend on, nor immediately follow a gonorrhœa; but an attack of rheumatic arthritis, usually of the knees, always intervenes. Gonorrhœal iritis is extremely rare.

Serous Iritis. (Keratitis punctata. Aquocapsulitis. Descemetitis.)—Here the exudation is mainly a serous fluid. From this fluid fibrinous elements, in the form of very fine yellowish spots, are precipitated on the posterior surface of the cornea, chiefly in its lower quadrant and often in a triangular shape, the base of the triangle corresponding with the lower margin of the cornea, the apex being directed towards the centre of the cornea. In cases where the corneal deposit continues for a length of time, permanent secondary changes in the true cornea are produced, and a consequent peculiar triangular opacity at the lower part of the cornea will ever afterwards indicate the nature of the process which has gone before.

In serous iritis the anterior chamber is often deep, owing to the quantity of fluid secreted, and the aqueous humour is opaque. The increase in the contents of the anterior chamber frequently causes increase in the intraocular tension. The pupil, as in glaucoma, is apt to be dilated, and the pericorneal injection and general irritability of the eye may be but slight. Pure serous iritis is perhaps not so common as a mixed form of sero-plastic iritis.

---

[1] Fuchs., *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxx. pt. 3, p. 139.

Parenchymatous (including **Purulent**) **Iritis.**—Here the inflammatory product is situated in the tissue of the iris. The consequent swelling of the iris may be present over its whole extent, or may be confined to a circumscribed part of it. In the latter case the swelling is sometimes called a condyloma, tubercle, or gumma. The colour of the iris changes remarkably, at the affected part, to a yellowish or reddish-yellow hue, and new vessels are formed in it.

In Syphilis, late in the secondary stage, a form of iritis occurs, which may be always recognised as syphilitic. It is characterised by the formation of circumscribed tumours, or small gummata of a pale yellowish colour, the rest of the iris being, apparently, intact. These tumours vary in size from that of a hemp seed to that of a small pea, and are situated usually at the pupillary margin, occasionally at the periphery of the iris, and very rarely in the body of the iris. There may be but one tumour present, and there are seldom more than three or four. This form belongs to the parenchymatous class, and is by no means common.

Symptoms of Iritis in General.—1. Pain. This is situated not so much in the eye as in the brow over it, in the corresponding side of the nose, and in the malar bone, and may even extend to the whole side of the head. It varies in its intensity; it is usually more severe at night, and is often called neuralgia by the patients. The simple plastic form is the one attended with the most severe pain, the serous form is generally unattended with pain, while the parenchymatous form is often excessively painful, and again completely painless. 2. Lacrymation and photophobia are occasionally present, but never to such a degree as is often observed in certain corneal affections. 3. Dimness of vision. This is usually complained of as soon as the inflammation is pronounced, and is, in general, the more marked, the nearer the form approaches to that of serous iritis, *i.e.* the more the posterior surface of the cornea is covered with fibrinous deposit, and the more cloudy the aqueous humour is. Exudation in the pupil may reduce vision to a quantitative amount.

Prognosis.—It is impossible to foretell the length of duration of an attack of iritis; cases which are, in other respects, mild, *i.e.* where the pupil dilates well and rapidly to atropine, where the aqueous humour is clear, and where but little lymph is thrown out, often continuing for weeks irritable and painful, with a marked tendency to relapse if treatment be at all relaxed. An attack of iritis may last from two to eight weeks; the plastic form being the most rapid, and the serous form the slowest. Recurrences of the inflammation are common, partly as the result of irritation from dragging during the motions of the iris at points where posterior synechiæ are situated, and partly owing to the constitutional taint which may have given rise to the iritis in the first instance.

It is possible that any form of iritis, if carefully treated from the beginning, may leave the eye in as healthy a condition as before; but, it is a more common result, in spite of every effort, for posterior synechiæ, isolated or as a circular synechia, to be left behind. The presence of a few isolated synechiæ, if the pupil be clear, is in itself harmless to sight; but, if relapses take place, and fresh adhesions be formed, a complete posterior synechia may ultimately be established. When this occurs, the aqueous humour being still secreted behind the iris, the latter becomes bulged forward like the sail of a ship, until it touches the peripheral part of the cornea, while the centre of the anterior chamber retains its normal depth. This condition is very liable to induce glaucomatous tension (secondary glaucoma), and consequent loss of vision; or, if the eye escape this danger, the traction on the ciliary body produced by the tensely stretched iris may develope chronic inflammation of the ciliary body and choroid—so called chronic irido-cyclitis, or irido-choroiditis; and this may lead to diminished tension and phthisis bulbi, with detachment of the retina and calcification of the lens. Or, the eye having been first blinded by high tension, may at a later period undergo phthisis bulbi.

Complete posterior synechia may of course result from the first and only attack of iritis, and not by means of repeated relapses.

Causes.—Iritis is not common in children, except as complicating a corneal process, or as a result of congenital syphilis. Towards puberty slight plastic iritis is sometimes found in girls. Youth and middle age are the times of life in which iritis is most often seen, while in old age it again becomes rare.

More than 50 per cent of the cases depend on syphilis, and a large proportion of the remainder are due to rheumatism. During desquamation after smallpox plastic iritis is sometimes observed. In metria and septicæmia purulent iritis occurs, as also with typhoid fever, pneumonia, and recurrent fever. Diabetes sometimes causes iritis of a plastic or purulent form.

Treatment.—Atropine is, above every other, the most important means. It is used in solution (Atrop. sulph. gr. iv, Aq. dest. ℥i) as drops.[1] By paralysing the sphincter iridis it provides rest for the inflamed iris; and, if adhesions have already formed, the dilatation of the pupil may break them down; while, if none are as yet present, the dilatation will greatly aid in preventing their formation. To produce a maximum effect, where it is desired to break down adhesions, six drops should be instilled into the eye, with an interval of from five to ten minutes between each; and, in this way, every drop has time to make its way into the anterior chamber, and finally the accumulated effect of all six is obtained. More than one drop can hardly be retained in the conjunctival sac at a time. The usual run of cases of iritis require a drop in the eye from twice to four times a day.

---

[1] Also in the form of ointment, Atrop. sulph. gr. iv, Vaselin ad ℥i. A little of which is put into the conjunctival sac.

Some individuals are peculiarly susceptible of Atropine Poisoning, of which the symptoms are:—Dryness of the throat, fever, fulness in the head, headache, delirium, coma. The antidote is morphium, of which $\frac{1}{4}$ grain used hypodermically neutralises $\frac{1}{30}$ grain of atropine in the system, according to Leeser.[1] Atropine poisoning occurs by reason of introduction of the solution into the stomach through the lacrymal canaliculi and the nose and fauces; and, in order to prevent this, the finger (of the patient) may be placed in the inner canthus, so as to occlude both canaliculi during, and for some moments after, the introduction of the drop into eye. After long use of atropine, the skin of the lower eyelid, or of both eyelids, from infiltration with the drug, often becomes eczematous, red, swollen, and painful; and, in other cases, follicular conjunctivitis is induced. If these occur, sol. extr. belladonna (gr. viii ad ℥i) should be substituted for atropine, and suitable remedies (see pp. 121 and 83) used for skin or conjunctiva. In old people, tenesmus and retention of urine sometimes result from use of atropine.

In addition to the instillation of atropine, the patient, in severe cases of iritis, should be confined to a dark room, and even to bed.

In Simple Plastic Iritis, iodide of potassium, or perchloride of mercury, may be given internally. If there be much irritation, pericorneal injection, or chemosis, leeching at the external canthus is of use. Intermittent warm fomentations (every two hours) promote healthy vascular reaction. Pain is to be relieved by hypodermic injections of morphium, and by chloral internally.

In rheumatic iritis, and in iritis due to diabetes, salicylate of sodium in large doses (20 to 30 grains every three hours) has often a remarkably favourable effect.

---

[1] *Die Pupillarbewegung*, etc., p. 75.

In Serous Iritis a small quantity of atropine will suffice, as there is little tendency to the formation of synechiæ; and, the irritation being slight, leeching is unnecessary. The skin (pilocarpine hypodermically, Turkish baths, and dry rubbing), kidneys, and bowels should be acted on; and to the diuretics prescribed some iodide of potassium may be added. Turpentine in ʒi doses, as recommended by Carmichael of Dublin, is often a useful remedy here. Mr. John Tweedy prefers Chian turpentine in 5-grain doses every three, four, or six hours.

Blistering on the temples, or behind the ear, is with many surgeons a favourite remedy. It adds to the annoyance of the patient, but I have no belief in it as a remedy in this, or, indeed, in any other eye disease.

Great care is required in watching the tension of the eye in this form of iritis, and, if it be found to increase and to remain high for three or four days, paracentesis of the anterior chamber must be performed to reduce it temporarily, while the iritis is still progressing towards cure. This little operation will also be called for if there be much deposit on the posterior surface of the cornea; as, by means of it, the deposit, to a great extent, may be floated away. (For mode of performing paracentesis see p. 167.)

In Parenchymatous Iritis it is important to obtain rapid absorption of the inflammatory products, which are so abundantly thrown out, and which, in an organ like the eye, would soon cause extensive destruction. Consequently, unless it be the purulent form, the system should be put under the influence of mercury as quickly as possible by the use of inunctions of mercurial ointment, or by small doses of calomel internally; and this treatment is indicated, even when the inflammation is not of syphilitic origin. Warm fomentations are useful. An after-treatment with iodide of potassium is to be employed.

In syphilitic iritis of the plastic form von Graefe was fond of the following formula :—

℞ Hydrag. biniodid. gr. vi ; Potass. iodidi, ʒiss. ; Aq. destill. ℥ss. ; Syr. Aurant. ℥iiss. ♏. A teaspoonful to be taken once a day. The dose to be gradually increased.

In Purulent Iritis, quinine, or salicylate of sodium are the most suitable internal remedies.

INJURIES OF THE IRIS.

Punctured Wounds of the eye frequently implicate the iris, but rarely do so without also injuring the crystalline lens, or ciliary body, on which then the chief interest centres, as being the organs from which serious reaction is apt to emanate. If a simple incised wound of the iris be observed, it may be regarded as of little importance; for inflammatory reaction need not be feared, and any extravasation of blood into the anterior chamber (hyphæma) becomes absorbed, while, as a whole, the functions of the iris will probably not be affected.

Foreign Bodies of small size, such as bits of steel or iron, may perforate the cornea and fasten in the iris, the puncture in the cornea closing rapidly, and possibly no aqueous humour being lost. It is necessary always to remove such a foreign body without delay, although for some time it may cause no reaction. An incision should be made with a Graefe's knife at the margin of the cornea corresponding to the position of the foreign body, and the portion of iris containing the foreign body is then removed with forceps and scissors.

Blows on the Eye are apt to cause one of several remarkable lesions of the iris, namely :—

1. *Iridodialysis, i.e.* separation of the iris from its attachment to the ciliary body, which is usually accompanied by considerable hyphæma. As much as one half of the circumference of the iris may be involved in the lesion (Fig. 82), or the latter may be so small as to be detected only by aid of light transmitted to the eye by the ophthalmoscope; and

then not only the physiological pupil, but also the minute marginal traumatic pupil will be illuminated. The functions of the eye after such an injury, even when extensive, may be but little disturbed.

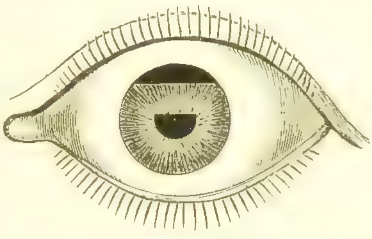


FIG. 82.

Restoration to the normal state in these cases rarely takes place. I have observed one case[1] in which the iridodialysis was healed, and there is one other such case recorded. The lengthened use of atropine is the most likely way to promote such a result, which can only be hoped for if the iridodialysis be not extensive, and the case be seen early.

2. *Retroflexion of the Iris.*—A portion of the iris in its entire width becomes folded back on the ciliary processes, giving the appearance of a coloboma produced by a wide and peripheral iridectomy. In a true coloboma the ciliary processes would be easily seen, but not so in retroflexion, for the processes being covered by the retroflected iris present a smooth surface. A slight dislocation of the lens in the direction away from the iris-lesion is often observed.

3. *Rupture of the Sphincter Iridis.*—There are not many cases of this lesion recorded; although, according to Hirschberg,[2] in all cases of permanent traumatic mydriasis, the margin of the pupil is torn.

4. *Traumatic Aniridia.*—The whole iris may be torn from its ciliary insertion and found lying in the anterior chamber, or under the conjunctiva, having in the latter case passed through a rent at the corneo-scleral margin.

5. *Anteversion.*—This must always be accompanied with iridodialysis. The detached portion of iris is then twisted on itself so that the uveal surface is turned to the front.[3]

---

[1] *Oph. Rev.*, 1887, p. 103.

[2] *Centralbl. f. Augenheilk.*, 1886, p. 368.

[3] L. Werner in *Oph. Rev.*, 1887, p. 104.

6. *Traumatic Mydriasis.*—Permanent dilatation of the pupil after a blow is not very uncommon, and has been commonly referred to paralysis of the sphincter. (See above, under Rupture of the Sphincter Iridis).

NEW GROWTHS OF THE IRIS.

Cysts.—These vary from a very small size to that which would fill the anterior chamber. They may have either serous or solid contents. The serous kind was said to result always from a trauma causing an anterior synechia, or otherwise shutting off a fold of the iris which became distended into a cyst by accumulation of aqueous humour. A case, however, which was not preceded by a trauma has come under my notice. The cysts with solid contents (epidermoid elements) are believed to have their origin in an eyelash or morsel of epidermis, which may have made its way into the anterior chamber by occasion of a perforating corneal wound. All these cysts are sources of serious danger to the eye (irido-choroiditis, glaucoma, etc.), and may even be the cause of sympathetic ophthalmitis, and hence their removal is called for. This can be effected without much difficulty if the tumour be small, but if it have attained a large size the attempt may be unsuccessful. A long incision should be made in the corneo-sceral margin, and the cyst, along with the portion of iris to which it is attached, drawn out and cut off.

Granuloma is the name given to a benign neoplasm of the iris, of which the structure resembles granulation tissue. Clinically it is a small pale tumour, or there may be several such tumours, which gradually grow to fill the anterior chamber, rupture the cornea, and finally induce phthisis bulbi. It is held by some that these growths depend on a syphilitic taint, and by others that they are tuberculous.

Tubercle.—This appears as small white tumours, from the size of a pin's head to that of a pea, and larger. Microscopically they contain small round cells, and the characteristic giant cells. By early removal of the eye one may hope to avert general tuberculosis, as a case of Deutschmann's[1] shows.

Primary Sarcoma (or Melano-Sarcoma) is a rare disease of the iris.

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE IRIS.

Heterophthalmos.—This term indicates, that the colour of the iris in one eye is different from that in the other.

Corectopia, or malposition of the pupil. The pupil sometimes occupies a position farther from the centre of the iris than normally.

Polycoria.—Where there is more than one pupil. The supernumerary pupil may be separated by only a small bridge from the normal pupil, or it may be situated very near the periphery of the iris. In neither case has it a special sphincter.

Persistent Pupillary Membrane appears in the form of very fine threads stretched across the pupil; and these differ from posterior synechiæ in being attached to the anterior surface of the iris some distance from the margin of the pupil. They do not interfere with the motions of the pupil, nor with vision.

Coloboma.—This is a cleft in the iris caused by an arrest of development (incomplete closure of the choroidal fissure). It is situated almost always in the lower inner quadrant, at a position corresponding to the choroidal fissure in the fœtus, and it varies much in size in different cases. It is sometimes continued into the ciliary body and choroid, and may be present in both eyes, and a notch at a corresponding situation in the crystalline lens is not uncommon. When uncomplicated it causes little or no defect of vision.

Iridéremia, or **Absence of the Iris.**—This may be complete or partial. In the latter case it may be the inner circle which is wanting, giving the pupil the appearance of dilatation with atropine. Where the entire iris is absent, the ciliary processes can be seen all round. The condition may be double-sided. The patients suffer chiefly from dazzling by light, for which either protection or stenopæic spectacles are to be prescribed.

---

[1] *Graefe's Archiv,* xxvii. pt. 1, p. 317.

OPERATIONS ON THE IRIS.

Iridectomy.—This is performed for optical purposes, as in zonular cataract, corneal opacities, or closed pupil; for antiphlogistic purposes, as in recurrent iritis, etc.; and to reduce abnormally high intraocular tension in primary and secondary glaucoma.

The instruments required are:—A spring speculum, a fixation forceps with spring catch (Fig. 83), a lance-shaped iridectomy knife (Keratome) (Fig. 84) or a Graefe's cataract knife, a bent iris forceps (Fig. 85), or a Tyrrell's hook (Fig. 86), an iris scissors curved on the flat (Fig. 87), and a small spatula.

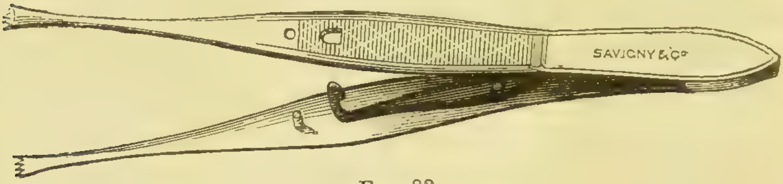


FIG. 83.

The width of the coloboma depends a good deal on the length of the corneal incision, for it cannot be wider than the incision is long. *Its depth* depends on the proximity of this incision to the corneo-scleral margin. If a wide and very peripheral coloboma be desired, the incision must be long, and must lie actually in the corneo-scleral margin; the iris forceps being then introduced, a portion of iris corresponding to the length of the incision may be seized and cut off, and a coloboma, as at Fig. 88, produced. Somewhat inside the corneal margin will give a pupil, as in Fig. 89. A narrow coloboma (Fig. 90) is obtained by a short corneal incision, which may be more or less peripheral as circumstances require, and by using a Tyrrell's

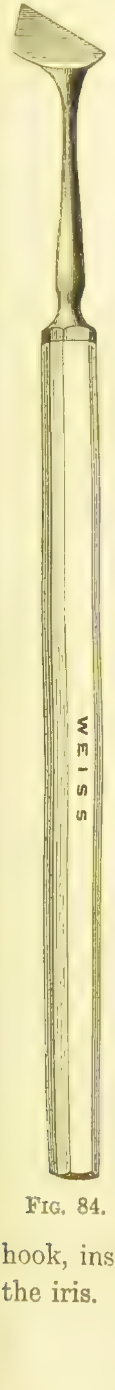


FIG. 84.

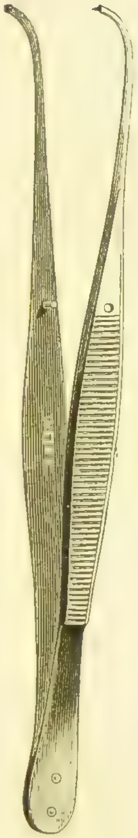


FIG. 85.

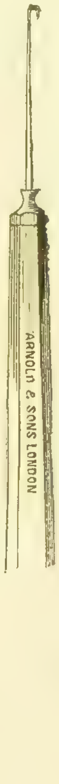


FIG. 86.

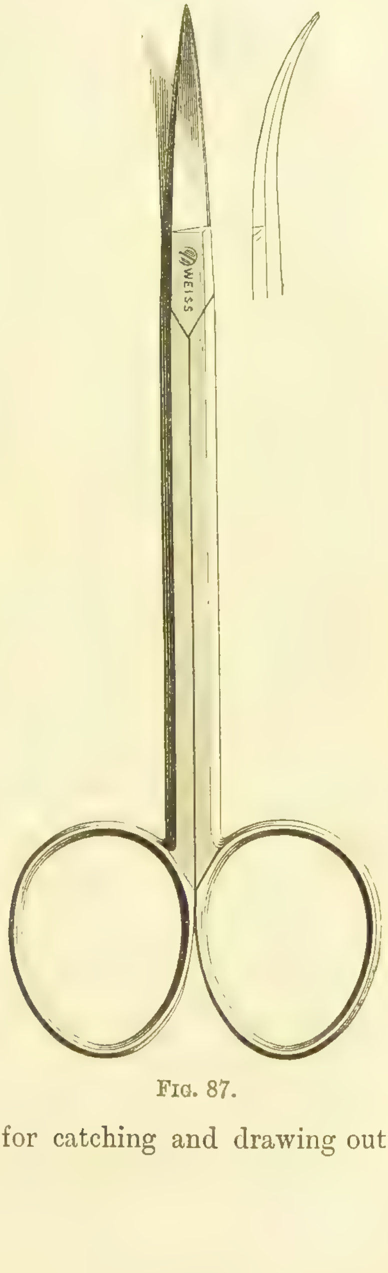


FIG. 87.

hook, instead of an iris forceps, for catching and drawing out the iris.

In glaucoma, a wide and very peripheral coloboma is required. For antiphlogistic purposes, a wide iridectomy is also necessary. But for optical purposes, a narrow iridectomy is required; because the diffusion of light may be very troublesome with a wide coloboma.

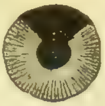


FIG. 88.

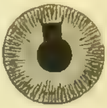


FIG. 89.

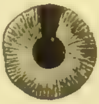


FIG. 90.

The best position for an iridectomy for glaucoma, or for antiphlogistic purposes, is in the upper quadrant of the iris; as there the subsequent dazzling by light and the disfigurement are least; but the position, by preference, for an optical pupil is below and to the inside, being that most nearly in the direction of the axis of vision. If, however, this position be occupied by a corneal opacity, the coloboma should be made directly downwards, or if that place be ineligible, then downwards and outwards, or directly downwards, or directly inwards. The upward positions are not satisfactory, owing to the overhanging of the upper lid; but yet it often happens that we have no other choice.

In Performing an Iridectomy the eye should be fixed with a forceps at a position on the same meridian as that in which the coloboma is to lie, but at the opposite side of the cornea, and close to the latter. The point of the lance-shaped knife is then to be entered almost perpendicularly to the surface of the cornea, and made to penetrate the latter. The handle of the knife is then at once lowered, and the blade passed on into the anterior chamber in a plane parallel to the surface of the iris, until the incision has attained the required length. The handle of the knife is now lowered still more, so as to bring its point almost in contact with the posterior surface of the cornea, in order to prevent any injury to the lens in the next motion. The knife is then very slowly withdrawn from the anterior chamber. At the same time the aqueous humour flows off, and the crystalline lens and iris come forwards. The fixation forceps is now given over to the assistant, and the bent iris forceps, held in the left hand, is passed closed into the anterior chamber, its points directed towards the posterior surface of the cornea, so as to avoid entangling them in the iris. When the pupillary margin has been reached, the forceps is opened as widely as the corneal incision will permit, and the corresponding portion of iris is seized and drawn out to its full extent through the corneal incision. With the scissors, held in the other hand, the exposed bit of iris is snipped off quite close to the corneal incision. Care should now be taken that the angles of the coloboma do not remain in the wound; and, if they are seen to do so, they may be reposed by stroking the region of the incision with a hard-rubber spoon, or by actually pushing them into their places gently with the spatula.

CHAPTER XI.

DISEASES OF THE CILIARY BODY.

Cyclitis, or **Inflammation of the Ciliary Body** is often present to a slight degree as an extension of inflammatory affections of the iris or choroid, although its presence in many of these cases cannot be clinically determined.

The symptoms of cyclitis in general are:—marked pericorneal injection, ciliary neuralgia, pain on pressure of the ciliary region, very deep anterior chamber, opacity in the anterior part of the vitreous humour, and, sometimes, hypopion in the anterior chamber.

There are three forms of cyclitis:—

1. **Plastic Cyclitis.**—Here the pericorneal injection is very decided, and there is venous congestion of the iris. The anterior chamber is deep, owing to retraction of the periphery of the iris by inflammatory exudation in the ciliary body, and for the same reason the pupil is dilated. The inflammation may extend to the iris, or to the choroid, in which latter case the vitreous may become very opaque. Violent ciliary pains attend the affection, and the eyeball is very tender on pressure of the ciliary region. The intraocular tension is reduced.

2. **Serous Cyclitis.**—The pericorneal injection is but slight. The anterior chamber is often at first deeper than normal, owing to hypersecretion of aqueous humour, or to effusion of fluid inflammatory products from the ciliary body. There is, sometimes, Keratitis punctata. The anterior part of the vitreous humour is filled with a fine dust-like opacity. Serous iritis may come on, and the danger of glaucomatous in-

crease of tension is very great. Unless increase of tension give rise to it, pain does not often attend this form.

3. **Purulent Cyclitis.**—Here the pericorneal injection is very well marked. The vitreous humour is filled with membraneous opacities. There is hypopion in the anterior chamber, which has the characteristic of appearing and disappearing at intervals of a few days. There is severe ciliary neuralgia. Purulent iritis, or choroiditis, or both, are apt to supervene.

Prognosis.—In an early stage all these forms are capable of undergoing cure, and of leaving the eye in a fairly useful condition. On the other hand, serous cyclitis, as already stated, is liable to produce secondary glaucoma; while the purulent form leads to atrophy of the iris and choroid, disorganisation of the vitreous humour, detachment of the retina, cataract, and phthisis bulbi; and the plastic form, in addition to serious damage to the affected eye, similar to that produced by purulent cyclitis, has, more than either of the other forms, the tendency to cause sympathetic uveitis of the other eye. The shrunken eyes resulting from this affection are often very liable to attacks of inflammation, and frequently remain painful to the touch; circumstances which indicate that chronic cyclitis is still present. Such stumps are a constant source of danger to the sound eye.

Causes.—Primary idiopathic cyclitis is a rare affection. Traumata are the most common causes of the affection. Both the plastic and the purulent form are liable to occur after cataract operations.

The Treatment for cyclitis is similar to that for iritis. Leeching at the outer canthus is often of great benefit. For the indications for removal of, and other methods of dealing with, eyes likely to give rise to sympathetic ophthalmitis, see chap. xiii.

INJURIES OF THE CILIARY BODY.

Punctured Wounds, and Foreign Bodies perforating the sclerotic at a distance of about 5 mm. around the cornea are almost certain to implicate the ciliary body. If there be no prolapse of the ciliary body, nor any foreign body in the interior of the eye, the sclerotic wound may heal by aid of a bandage without further ill results. If a prolapse of the ciliary body or iris be present, it is to be abscised; and, if the sclerotic wound be large, it may be thought desirable to unite its margins with sutures. Wounds of the ciliary body are apt to cause cyclitis, especially if the former be caught in the sclerotic wound in healing, or if a foreign body be present in it, or indeed anywhere within the eye; and this traumatic cyclitis is more likely to produce sympathetic ophthalmitis than the idiopathic form. Hence, a region around the cornea about 5 mm. wide is aptly termed by Nettleship the "Dangerous Zone."

CHAPTER XII.

DISEASES OF THE CHOROID.

Disseminated Choroiditis.—The usual *Ophthalmoscopic Appearances* of this disease consist, either in round white spots of different sizes with irregular black margins, or, in small spots of pigment; these changes being surrounded by healthy choroidal tissue. Or, there may be few or no white patches, but rather spots of pigment surrounded by a pale margin. The retinal vessels pass over, not under, the patches. The number of these patches or spots varies, according to the intensity of the disease. Their position is at first at the periphery of the fundus only, but later on they appear also about the posterior pole of the eye.

These appearances represent a rather late stage of the disease, the early stage not usually coming under observation. It consists in small circumscribed plastic exudations into the tissue of the choroid, which, seen with the ophthalmoscope, give the appearance of pale pinkish-yellow spots. The exudations may undergo absorption, leaving the choroid in a fairly healthy state; but, more usually, they give rise to atrophic cicatrices, in which the retina becomes adherent, with proliferation of the pigment-epithelium layer in their neighbourhood, and hence the white patches with black margins above described.

Sometimes, in addition to the above changes, the pigment-epithelium layer all over the fundus becomes atrophied, exposing to view the vascular network of the choroid, while here and there small islands of pigment are present.

Opacities in the vitreous humour are sometimes found.

Causes.—Disseminated choroiditis is due to acquired syphilis in a considerable number of the cases. It may also be due to distension of the tunics of the eyeball in high myopia, or to hypertrophy of the hyaloid membrane in old people, or to recurrent fever. In a very large proportion of cases no ascertainable cause exists; and these, there is reason to suspect, are congenital; and, probably, many of them dependent on an inherited syphilitic taint. In eyes with congenital cataract patches of choroiditis are often found.

Prognosis.—Disseminated choroiditis is always a serious disease, and complete recovery cannot be looked for. The degree of defect of sight it causes, depends much on the extent to which the region of the macula lutea has become involved.

Treatment.—In fresh cases due to acquired syphilis, a prolonged but mild course of mercurial inunctions is the most suitable measure; to be followed by a lengthened course of treatment with iodide of potassium. Where an inherited syphilitic taint is suspected, iodide of iron or iodide of potassium internally may be of use; while in the cases due to other causes, small doses of perchloride of mercury may be given; and in all cases, from whatever cause, dry cupping on the temple, or even the artificial leech should be employed. Dark protection spectacles should be worn, and absolute rest of the eyes from all near work insisted upon, so long as the disease is active.

Syphilitic Choroido-Retinitis.—See Syphilitic Retinitis, chap. xviii.

Central Senile Guttate Choroiditis.—Under this name an appearance has been described by Mr. Warren Tay and others, consisting in fine white, pale yellow, or glistening dots, best seen in the upright image, and situated chiefly about the macula lutea, or between this and the optic papilla. These dots are due to colloid degeneration with chalky formations in the vitreous layer of the choroid,[1] which give rise to secondary retinal changes. The functions of the retina usually suffer in a marked manner, so that a partial central scotoma may be produced; but some cases have been observed, in which vision was but little or not at all affected.

---

[1] Hirschberg and others, *Centralbl. f. prakt. Augenheilkunde*, 1884, p. 46.

This disease attacks both eyes, either simultaneously or with an interval, and is most often seen in persons of advanced life, although also found in middle age, and even in youth. It should always be looked for in cases of incipient cataract; for when the lental opacity is more advanced it cannot be seen, while functional examination does not then detect it.

Treatment is of no avail.

Central Senile Areolar Atrophy of the Choroid.—This is not a very rare disease, and presents the appearance of a white patch, often of considerable extent, at and around the macular region. I think I have observed that, in some cases, a hæmorrhage in the choroid and posterior layers of the retina formed the starting-point of the disease. The retinal functions always suffer much; for an absolute central scotoma is produced, which renders all near work impossible; although locomotion is not much impeded, as the periphery of the field remains intact. The discovery of the presence of this disease after a cataract has been successfully removed, is sometimes a source of intense disappointment both to patient and surgeon, which cannot be guarded against, unless it has been noted while the cataract was still incipient.

Treatment is of no avail.

Purulent Choroiditis.—This consists at first in a purulent extravasation between the choroid and retina, and into the vitreous humour, recognisable by the yellowish reflection obtained from the interior of the eye on illuminating it. The eyeball may become hard, the pupil dilated, and the anterior chamber shallow. Purulent iritis with hypopyon soon comes on, and the cornea may also become infiltrated and slough away. There is usually considerable chemosis. The eyeball is pushed forwards by inflammatory infiltration of the orbital connective tissue. The eyelids are swollen and congested. There is intense pulsating pain in the eye, and radiating pains through the head; and in this stage all the tissues of the eyeball are engaged in the purulent inflammation, and the condition is termed Panophthalmitis.

Purulent choroiditis does not always reach this latter stage, but may remain confined chiefly to the choroid, vitreous humour, and iris. The pain in such cases is not severe; and, when the affection occurs in children, it may be mistaken for glioma; indeed the name pseudoglioma has, unfortunately, been given to it. It is distinguished from the malignant disease, by the muddy vitreous usually present in it, by the posterior synechiæ, and by the retraction of the iris periphery, with bulging forwards of its pupillary part.

Prognosis.—The ultimate result, in the vast majority of cases, is loss of sight, with phthisis bulbi. The severe cases go on to bursting of the eyeball through the cornea or sclerotic, after which the pain subsides. It would seem from the description of authors who have seen much of epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis (Niemeyer), that a certain number of cases of irido-choroiditis occurring in the course of that disease, do recover with retention of good sight.

The shrunken eyeballs produced by panophthalmitis are not generally painful on pressure, nor are they very liable to give rise to sympathetic ophthalmitis; which latter observation is also true of the acute purulent process itself.

Causes.—The most common causes of purulent choroiditis are wounds of the eyeball, whether accidental or operative (especially cataract extractions); foreign bodies piercing and lodging in the eyeball; and purulent corneitis. It may also come on suddenly, in eyes which are the subjects of old prolapse of the iris into the cornea.

It is seen as embolic or metastatic choroiditis, in connection both with epidemic and sporadic cerebro-spinal meningitis; in some cases of metria, similarly as purulent retinitis (chap.

xviii.); in pyæmia of the ordinary type; and in endocarditis.

In infancy and childhood, besides its occurrence with cerebro-spinal meningitis, it has been known to be caused by, or associated with, inherited syphilis, measles, bronchitis, diarrhœa, whooping cough, and omphalo-phlebitis; and it is more than probable, that, in every instance, some infective blood-disease is the fundamental cause of the process; although it may not always be possible to detect the existence of the former.

Treatment may be said to be powerless in this disease. The most one can do is to try to diminish the pain by warm fomentations, poultices containing powdered conium leaves, hypodermic injections of morphium, or, finally, by giving exit to the pus by an incision through the sclerotic. Quinine and chlorate of potash are suitable internal remedies.

I agree with those who think that enucleation of the eyeball should not be undertaken during purulent choroiditis in the acute stage, as it is liable to lead to purulent meningitis and death; but there are surgeons who do not recognise any such danger, and who practice enucleation in this condition.

Anterior Sclero-Choroiditis is an inflammatory affection of a circumscribed portion of the anterior part of the choroid, with the corresponding part of the sclerotic. The latter, at the affected place, becomes swollen and congested, and of a bluish or purplish hue. The tension of the eye increases, the pupil is often dilated, the anterior chamber deep, the iris discoloured, at the side where the sclerotic swelling is situated posterior synechiæ may form, and the cornea at the same place is liable to become opaque. There may be one or several such circumscribed tumefactions around the cornea.

Owing to the high intraocular tension, and to the degeneration of the sclerotic tissue at the affected place, the latter becomes thinned and prominent, forming what is known as anterior staphyloma. The intraocular tension is not always increased; but, in these cases, even the normal tension is often sufficient to distend the attenuated sclerotic. The staphyloma is of a bluish hue, owing to the choroid being seen through the thin sclerotic. If the process be rather acute, there is usually severe pain; but if, as is more common, it be chronic, there is no pain. Sometimes the staphyloma is extremely sensitive to the touch, and violent ciliary neuralgia is present. Once commenced, a staphyloma may increase to a very large size.

Vision is gradually lost by increased tension; or by opacity of the vitreous and aqueous humours, with opacity of the cornea. The process may cease, the eyeball remaining of large size, or the globe may ultimately become soft and phthisical, or it may burst and then become phthisical.

Treatment is only of use in the early stages, and then antiphlogistic measures should be adopted:—Heurteloup's leech to the temple; perchloride of mercury internally; pilocarpine hypodermically. Increased tension demands an iridectomy. In advanced staphylomatous stages enucleation, or Mules's Operation, is often called for, to rid the patient of a useless and disfiguring organ.

Posterior Sclero-Choroiditis, or **Posterior Staphyloma.**—This condition is described in connection with myopia (chap. ii. p. 34), which is its almost constant cause.

Rupture of the Choroid is often produced by blows on the eye, and is seen as a whitish-yellow (the colour of the sclerotic) crescent some two or three papilla-diameters in length, and one or so distant from the optic entrance, the concavity of the crescent being directed towards the papilla. Immediately after the accident, extravasated blood sometimes prevents a view of the rupture. Some choroiditis may result, but, when this passes away, good vision is frequently restored and maintained, provided detachment of the retina (Sæmisch) does not ultimately supervene from cicatricial contraction at the seat of the rupture.

Treatment.—Careful protection of the eye, and abstinence from use of it, with dry cupping at the temple.

Tubercle of the Choroid is sometimes seen in acute miliary tuberculosis as round, slightly prominent, pale yellowish spots, of sizes varying from 0·5 to 2·5 mm. in diameter, situated always in the neighbourhood of the optic papilla and macula lutea, and unaccompanied by pigmentary or other choroidal changes. There may be but one of these tubercles, or there may be many of them. They occur, as a rule, in a late stage of the general disease, but have occasionally been noted long before its appearance.

Tumours of the Choroid. *Sarcoma.*—This is by far the most common neoplasm of the choroid, and is seen at all times of life, but most frequently between the ages of 40 and 60. When highly pigmented, it is termed melano-sarcoma. It may originate in any part of the choroid, or in the ciliary body.

If seen in a very early stage, it is easily recognised from its projecting over the general surface of the fundus; but, unless it be in the region of the macula lutea, it may not cause any serious disturbance of vision, and hence may not at that period be brought under the notice of the surgeon.

The new-growth soon gives rise to detachment of the retina by reason of serous exudation from the choroid, and this is accompanied by opacity in the vitreous humour, which renders the diagnosis with the ophthalmoscope difficult or impossible. If the detachment be shallow, and the retina translucent, the tumour may still sometimes be seen through the subretinal fluid by aid of strong illumination; and even direct sunlight may be employed in some such cases. Owing to the great defect of vision which comes on in this stage, we very commonly see these cases then for the first time. The history of the case may aid us; and the absence of the more usual causes of detachment of the retina should make us suspicious of an intraocular tumour.

Soon the intraocular tension increases; and this makes the diagnosis again more easy in many cases, for the combination of detached retina and increased tension exists only with intraocular tumours. The increased tension may come on very slowly, and without ciliary neuralgia; or more rapidly, and with all the signs and symptoms of acute glaucoma. Still, if the case come now under observation for the first time, the diagnosis may be by no means easy, should the refracting media be opaque (as always in acute glaucoma), and, consequently, the detachment of the retina concealed from view. Here, again, the history of the case is all we have to depend on; especially the fact of the patient having noticed a defect at one side of his field of vision, previous to the onset of glaucoma.

In the next stage of the growth it perforates the cornea or sclerotic, and, increasing rapidly in size, although still covered with conjunctiva, it pushes the eyeball to one side, the upper lid being stretched tightly over the whole. On raising the lid the tumour is seen as a bluish-gray mass of irregular surface. The conjunctiva is now soon perforated, and the surface of the tumour becomes ulcerated, with a foul-smelling discharge and occasional hæmorrhages. The tumour gradually invades the surrounding skin and the bones of the orbit, and, by extending through the sphenoidal fissure and optic foramen, reaches the base of the brain.

It is, usually, upon the neighbouring tissues of the eyeball becoming involved, that secondary growths begin to form in other organs, the one most prone to be affected being the liver. The lungs, stomach, peritoneum, spleen, and kidneys may all be attacked.

Choroidal sarcoma is always a primary, not a metastatic disease.

The entire progress of such a growth varies considerably. It may occupy but a few months, or it may extend over many years.

Carcinoma of the Choroid.—This is extremely rare, and the three or four cases of it on record were of metastatic origin, the primary disease being in the breast. It is not possible to diagnose choroidal sarcoma from choroidal carcinoma by the ophthalmoscope.

Other, but rare, forms of tumour of the choroid and ciliary body are:—

Sarcoma Carcinomatosum,[1] *Myosarcoma of the Ciliary Body,*[2] and, in a case of my own, *Osteo-Sarcoma.*[3]

Treatment.—So long as the tumour is wholly intraocular, enucleation of the eyeball should be performed, and may be done with fair hopes of saving the patient's life. When the orbital tissues have become involved, extirpation of all the contents of the orbit, and even, if necessary, removal of portions of its bony walls, should be undertaken, if the general health permit, in order to rid the patient of his loathsome disease; although the probable presence of secondary growths elsewhere render small the prospect of saving the patient's life.

Congenital Defects of the Choroid. *Coloboma.*—This is a solution of continuity occurring always in the lower part of the choroid, and usually associated with a similar defect in the iris. It may commence at the optic papilla and involve the ciliary body also, and even the crystalline lens may have a corresponding notch; or, it may not extend so far in either direction. The condition is recognised ophthalmoscopically by the white patch due to exposure of the sclerotic where the choroid is deficient. Sometimes the retina is also absent, a circumstance which may be ascertained by the arrangement of the retinal vessels; but, even if it be present, its functions at the place are wanting, and a defect in the field of vision exists. Central vision is often normal.

Albinismus, or the want of pigment in the choroid and iris. This is usually accompanied by defective pigmentation of the hair of the body. The iris has a pink appearance, due to reflection of light from its blood-vessels, and from those of the choroid, and the latter vessels can be seen down to their finest branchings. The light, not being partially absorbed by pigment, causes the patient much dazzling, and high degrees of the condition are usually accompanied by nystagmus. In childhood the albinismus and attendant symptoms are more marked than later on, when some degree of pigmentation usually takes place.

---

[1] *Von Graefe's Archiv,* x. pt. 1, p. 179; Landsberg, *Archiv f. Ophthal.,* xi. pt. 1, p. 58; Swanzy, *Trans. Acad. Med. in Ireland,* i. p. 47.

[2] Iwanoff, *Compt Rendu du Congrès Internat. Ophthal.,* 1868.

[3] Leber, *Bericht der Heidelberger Ophthal. Gesellsch.,* 1883.

Much advantage may be derived in many of these cases by the use of stenopæic spectacles, at least for reading, etc. Any defect of refraction should be carefully corrected.

CHAPTER XIII.

SYMPATHETIC OPHTHALMITIS.

By this term we understand a uveitis (irido-cyclitis, irido-choroiditis) caused by an irido-cyclitis of the other eye, the latter being usually of traumatic origin.

The affection owes its name to the theory, held until a few years ago, that it was due to reflex action of the ciliary nerves. Although this view, which is no longer in accord with modern pathology, has given place to another, yet the original name of the disease is still retained, and we speak of the injured eye as "the exciting eye" or "exciter," while the secondarily affected eye is called "the sympathising eye" or "sympathiser."

The cyclitis most likely to cause sympathetic ophthalmitis, is that set up by a punctured wound of the eyeball, especially a wound involving the ciliary body. The cyclitis set up by a foreign body, which pierces the tunics of the eye and lodges in its interior, is also of serious import, even though the ciliary body may not have been injured. Perforating corneal ulcers, and even simple incisions of the cornea, may form the starting-point of sympathetic ophthalmitis.

There is now considerable doubt as to whether sympathetic ophthalmitis can occur without a perforating lesion of the exciting eye. It has been held that a dislocated crystalline lens, or cyclitis caused by a blow on the eye, could serve as excitants of sympathetic ophthalmitis; but, if such cases do occur, they are very rare. I have myself never seen an instance of the kind.

In cases of sympathetic ophthalmitis, the cyclitis of the exciting eye may be but slight, so slight indeed that vision is not seriously affected, or it may be severe. The degree of severity of the attack in the sympathising eye does not depend on that of the inflammation in the exciting eye; for, in many cases, the process in the sympathising eye is a more severe one than that in the exciting eye.

Sympathetic Irritation, or Neurosis, is a condition of the second eye frequently seen, and which must not be confounded with sympathetic ophthalmitis; nor is it to be regarded as a premonitory sign of the latter, for it may pass away without leaving any organic changes behind it. It consists in photophobia, lacrymation, pericorneal injection, and accommodative asthenopia, and is, very probably, a reflex neurosis.

Premonitory Sign of Sympathetic Ophthalmitis.—Shrinking pain (the patient draws back his head in a most characteristic way) on pressure of the ciliary region of the exciting eye is almost always present, where sympathetic ophthalmitis supervenes; although it does not necessarily indicate that the latter is imminent, nor even that its ultimate appearance is certain. But there are no premonitory signs in the sympathising eye prior to the attack of inflammation in it.

Progress of Sympathetic Ophthalmitis.—Slight optic neuritis has been noticed in the sympathising eye in some cases prior to, or simultaneously with, the outbreak of irido-cyclitis, and is probably of tolerably constant occurrence. But it is not the sign or symptom which commonly first attracts the attention of the patient, or of the surgeon. The process is usually first observed in the sympathising eye as a serous irido-cyclitis, with increased depth of the anterior chamber and keratitis punctata, and may maintain this character to the end. As a rule, it soon passes over to a plastic form with development of new vessels in the iris, and shallowness of the anterior chamber. The tissue of the iris and ciliary body becomes infiltrated with lymph cells, and on their posterior surfaces and in the pupil a deposit of lymph cells takes place, the choroid also becoming similarly infiltrated, and connective tissue is developed in this exudation. The vessels of the uveal tract are destroyed by pressure of the newly-developed connective tissue ; the vitreous humour consequently shrinks, causing detachment of the retina, cataract, and phthisis bulbi.

Or, the process may be confined chiefly to the anterior segment of the eyeball, the iris, ciliary body, and lens, and may merely cause disorganisation of those parts with shallow anterior chamber—a condition known as phthisis anterior,—while the vitreous humour, retina, and choroid remain healthy. In such cases, of course, vision is much damaged. Or, again, very occasionally, in some mild cases, the exudation may become absorbed, and leave a tolerably clear pupil and media, with more or less useful sight.

The shortest period at which, after irido-cyclitis has been set up in the injured eye, sympathetic ophthalmitis is liable to appear, seems to be about twelve or fourteen days, and the longest about twenty years. The most usual interval is from six to eight weeks.

Nature of the Disease.—Investigations made in recent years[1] have placed it beyond doubt, that sympathetic ophthalmitis is an inflammation, propagated to the sympathising eye by direct continuity through the optic nerves and chiasma from the exciting eye, as erysipelas extends over the skin, and that the micro-organism known as Staphylococcus pyogenes albus or aureus is the active element in the process. This fact has suggested the term Migratory Ophthalmitis for the disease.

Prognosis.—This disease is one of the most serious to which the eye is liable, leading as it does, in the vast majority of cases, to absolute and incurable blindness. It is but rarely that the sympathising eye escapes with some useful vision.

---

[1] Knies, *Sitzungsber d. Ophth. Gesellsch.*, 1879, p. 52 ; Leber, *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxvii. pt. 1, p. 325 ; Brailey, *Trans. Internat. Med. Congress*, 1881, vol. iii. ; Snellen, *Trans. Internat. Med. Congress*, 1881, vol. iii.; Macgillavry, *Amsterdam Internat. Med. Congress*, 1879 ; Berlin, *Volkmann's Samml. Klin. Vorträge*, No. 185, 1880 ; Deutschmann, *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxx. pt. 3, p. 77, xxxi. pt. 2, p. 277 ; Gifford, *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 1886, p. 281.

Treatment.—The most important point is the prevention of the extension of the inflammation to the other eye. Sir W. Bowman[1] has found it possible, in private practice, by careful nursing for a year or more, to save eyes with severe wounds, and to prevent the occurrence of sympathetic ophthalmitis. But the only measures generally admitted to be certain prophylactics, when employed in time, and the only ones applicable to the great mass of those with whom we have to deal, are removal of the injured eye, evisceration, and Mules's operation; and a most difficult question sometimes presents itself, when, in a given case, we have to decide as to the necessity of one of these measures. The following rules guide me in my own practice at present:—

1. Although danger to the second eye practically does not arise, until inflammation has been set up in the exciting eye;[2] yet, I would perform primary enucleation,[3] evisceration, or Mules's operation, on the latter, if it had been so injured as to make recovery of sight almost hopeless, and the onset of irido-cyclitis almost certain.

2. I would enucleate in the same case, were irido-cyclitis already set up in the injured eye.

3. I would enucleate in a case of irido-cyclitis, where a foreign body which could not be safely extracted was present in the eye, even though the vision were fairly good; because, we know that here the danger of sympathetic ophthalmitis amounts almost to a certainty.

4. I would enucleate in a case of acute irido-cyclitis, traumatic or idiopathic, where vision was lost, especially if the

---

[1] *Ophthal. Rev.*, 1882, p. 228.

[2] A few cases are recorded in which, although the exciter was removed almost immediately after the injury, yet sympathetic ophthalmitis supervened.

[3] For the sake of brevity the word enucleation only is used in what follows, but evisceration or Mules's operation are equally implied.

eye were tender on pressure; for here the eyeball is useless and disfiguring, and apt to be a source of danger to its fellow.

5. I would enucleate in a case of phthisis bulbi, even of old standing, where there was shrinking pain on pressure, for the same reasons as in No. 4.

6. I would enucleate in a case where the sympathising eye is already affected, provided vision in the exciting eye be lost, and hopes of its recovery but slight, if any; for improvement in the sympathising eye, or a greater amenability of it to treatment, has been frequently observed after this has been done. Brailey, however, holds, that enucleation is not in this instance to be recommended, as he believes it tends to aggravate the condition of the sympathising eye—to change a serous into a plastic uveitis.

7. I would enucleate in a case of sympathetic irritation, if the sight of the exciting eye were very defective, and the neurosis very persistent.

1A. I would not remove any injured eye, unless it contained a foreign body which I could not extract, if its sight were fairly good, and as yet no sign of inflammation present. For inflammation may not come on, and the eye may possibly be saved.

2A. I would not enucleate the exciting eye, if sympathetic ophthalmitis had already appeared, should the vision of the exciting eye be fairly good. (Contrast this with Rule 6.) For it often occurs, that the process in the sympathising eye is not arrested by the proceeding, and that, where the latter is not undertaken, the exciting eye turns out in the end to be the organ with the better vision.

Cases have been observed, in which sympathetic ophthalmitis broke out some days after removal of the exciting eye. In these instances the inflammation, no doubt, had already started on its journey from the exciting eye, the removal of which did not arrest its progress. Inasmuch, then, as the inflammation takes some twelve to fourteen days (*vide supra*) to travel from one eye to the other, one cannot feel certain of having averted sympathetic ophthalmitis before that period at least has elapsed after enucleation of the exciter; and it is well to impose abstinence from use of the eye, or exposure of it to much light for that time, or longer. This fact is not to deter the surgeon from recommending enucleation when indicated; for, in the vast majority of cases, it has the desired effect; and, even in the cases where sympathetic ophthalmitis was not averted, the inflammation in the sympathiser was usually of a mild type, and yielded readily to treatment.

As substitutes for enucleation of the eyeball in these cases, division of the optic nerve in the orbit (optic neurotomy), resection of a piece of the optic nerve in the orbit (optic neurectomy), and evisceration or exenteration of the eyeball, have all been proposed and practised.

Optic Neurotomy is still employed by some surgeons; but by most it has been abandoned, under the impression that it does not afford good protection against sympathetic ophthalmitis; for the cut ends of the nerves reunite, and at least one case[1] has been observed, in which, several months after the optic neurotomy, sympathetic ophthalmitis appeared.

Optic Neurectomy was first advocated by Schweigger,[2] and is, in his opinion, a better protective than enucleation. The views of other surgeons have not yet been published, and I have myself too little experience of the method to form an opinion on it, but it would seem to recommend itself as rational.

Evisceration is still on its trial as a prophylactic measure for sympathetic ophthalmitis. A few cases[3] are on record in which the good eye became affected not long after evisceration of the exciting eye, but this has taken place too, as above stated, after enucleation; and, so far as we can yet form an opinion, the prophylactic value of evisceration is at least as great as that of enucleation. The mode of performing the operation, and Mr. Mules's modification of it are given at pp. 185 and 186. The indications for these various procedures are the same as for enucleation.

---

[1] Leber, *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxvii. pt. 1, p. 339.

[2] *Archives of Ophthalmology*, xiv. p. 223.

[3] By F. R. Cross, *Proceed. Ophthal. Soc.*, July 1887.

Sympathetic ophthalmitis having broken out, and the question of enucleation, or other prophylactic measure, having been decided one way or the other, the means to be directed against the process in the sympathising eye have to be considered. The patient should be confined for a lengthened period to a dark room, and atropine used for the eye; while the general system is maintained by a tonic but non-stimulating treatment. It is doubtful whether other means are of much value. Mercurialisation is employed by some surgeons in these cases, but its value is problematical.

No operation should be undertaken for the formation of an artificial pupil in the sympathising eye, until the inflammatory process has completely subsided, the tension of the eye improved, and the vascularity of the iris diminished. This period is, at the least, from twelve to eighteeen months after the onset of the disease. If operative interference be resorted to during that period, the result is an aggravation, or rekindling, of the inflammation, with closure of the artificial pupil which may have been made, in consequence of proliferation of the layer of retro-iritic connective tissue. Not even if the eyeball should become of glaucomatous hardness, as sometimes happens, should the surgeon be tempted to operate. This is a golden rule.

Of the operations employed for the establishment of an artificial pupil, in an eye which has suffered from sympathetic ophthalmitis resulting in anterior phthisis, iridectomy most naturally suggests itself, and is the least satisfactory. The reason of this is that, owing to its very disorganised state, the iris tears when drawn on by the forceps; and, hence, the formation of a satisfactory coloboma is almost impossible; and, even if this be obtained, it is extremely liable to close again, from proliferation of the retro-iritic connective tissue set going anew by the irritation of the operation. Yet, sometimes, after repeated iridectomies, a permanently clear pupil is obtained.

Von Graefe operated by making a peripheral linear incision as for cataract, but passed the knife behind the iris, and in doing so he opened the capsule of the lens. An iridectomy is then made by seizing a wide portion of the iris and corresponding retro-iritic connective tissue with a special forceps, one blade of which is passed behind these structures, whilst the other enters the anterior chamber, and then, the iris, etc. having been drawn out, the exposed portion is cut off. The partially, or completely, opaque lens, or a considerable portion of it, becomes evacuated during this proceeding; or, if not, the usual measures are taken to extract it. With this method, also, the pupil frequently closes again, and even more than one supplementary iridectomy, or iridotomy, may be required, but must not be undertaken until all irritation subsides. The iridectomy, as above described, is now with advantage often replaced by a **V**-shaped one, made with de Wecker's forceps-scissors.

The late Mr. George Critchett's Method for the formation of a pupil in these cases consists in passing a discission needle, by a boring motion, through the iris, retro-iritic tissues, and lenticular capsule; another needle is passed in close to the first, and then, by separating one point from the other, a rent is made in the centre. This is followed, generally, by the escape into the anterior chamber, of a small quantity of cheesy lens matter. The latter is allowed to become gradually absorbed, and, in the course of some weeks, the capsule closes again. The operation has to be repeated several times before a clear pupil is obtained; care being taken that all irritation from the previous operation has subsided, before another is undertaken.

Mode of performing Enucleation of the Eyeball.—There are two chief methods:—

1. Bonnet's Method. An incision is made in the conjunctiva all round the cornea and about 6 mm. removed from the

latter. The bulbar conjunctiva is separated from the globe freely in all directions with a scissors. With a strabismus hook each orbital muscle is caught up, and its tendon divided close to the sclerotic. The globe can now often be dislocated forwards by pressure of the margins of the lids backwards, and is then held in the fingers of the left hand, while the optic nerve is divided with a strong scissors passed into the orbit. If the globe cannot be dislocated, it may be drawn forwards with a strong toothed forceps, while the nerve is being divided.

2. The Vienna Method. The only instruments used in this operation are a strong straight scissors, and a strong toothed forceps. The tendon of the internal rectus at its insertion, with the overlying conjunctiva, is seized in one grasp with the forceps, and so held until the conclusion of the operation. Immediately behind the forceps the tendon is divided with the scissors, and now the forceps is holding merely the stump of the tendon adherent to the globe. Through the opening made at the same time in the conjunctiva one blade of the scissors is passed, and pushed on under the tendon of the inferior rectus muscle, which is then divided along with the overlying conjunctiva. In the same way the superior rectus is divided. The globe is now drawn well forwards and rotated outwards, the scissors passed into the orbit, the optic nerve felt for, and divided. With one or two strokes of the scissors, the external rectus and the two obliques are divided close to the globe, and the operation is completed. This method is very rapid. It is not suited to any globe of which the walls are weak (fresh perforating injury, extreme staphyloma, etc.), for a good deal of pressure is exercised on the eyeball during its performance.

Careful antiseptic precautions are to be employed in connection with enucleation of the globe. Of these, I think, the most important is the use of a full stream of corrosive sublimate solution (1 in 4000) into the cavity of the orbit, as soon as the eyeball is removed; the irrigation being maintained for several minutes. The interior of the orbit is to be then well covered with finely powdered iodoform, a piece of drainage tube placed in the outer canthus, so as to ensure exit of any discharge which may form, and a wood-wool, or other antiseptic pad applied with a bandage. The orbit should be similarly dressed every twenty-four hours.

I have never seen the slightest trouble after enucleation of the eyeball, but some cases of meningitis following upon the operation, and which have proved fatal, are reported. There can be no reasonable doubt, but that, in these instances, septic matter made its way along the lymphatics of the optic nerve to the meninges; and, that this septic matter was introduced upon the instrument, or escaped, in purulent cases, from the interior of the eyeball. Hence, the very great importance of the careful antiseptic precautions above indicated.

Occasionally, in ten days or longer after the operation, a granulation forms in the apex of the orbit, and requires to be snipped off. To prevent this some surgeons unite the conjunctival opening with a suture after the eyeball has been removed.

An artificial eye can usually be inserted after a fortnight, but should not be constantly worn for a month at least, as, until that period elapses, it is liable to cause irritation and conjunctivitis.

Mode of performing Resection of the Optic Nerve.—An opening is made into the conjunctiva about 3 mm. behind the insertion of the internal rectus muscle; this muscle is laid bare, and two curved blunt strabismus hooks are inserted beneath it. The hooks are drawn in opposite directions, so that one is caught in the angle of insertion of the tendon with a tendency to roll the eye outwards, while the other will draw the muscle forwards out of the orbit. Near the latter hook a catgut thread is passed through muscle and conjunctiva, first from within outwards, and then the opposite way. The muscle is now divided at a distance of at least 5 mm. from its insertion into the sclerotic, and the ends of the catgut thread are tied in a knot. A second thread is passed through the terminal stump of the muscle, and similarly tied in a knot. The wound is now extended both towards the superior and inferior recti muscles; and a small pointed double hook is inserted into the sclerotic far back, in order to draw the globe forwards and outwards. A pair of scissors curved on the flat are inserted alongside the globe, and the optic nerve cut through as near the optic foramen as possible. The posterior aspect of the globe can now be exposed to view by means of the double hook. The stump of the optic nerve remaining on the eyeball is then cut off near its insertion into the sclerotic, the insertion of the oblique muscles divided, and the whole of the posterior circumference of the sclerotic bared by dissection. The eyeball is replaced, the wound closed by means of the catgut threads previously introduced, and, as a precaution against sanguineous exophthalmos, the eyelids are united by three sutures.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE MOTIONS OF THE PUPIL IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.

The Size of the Pupil in Health depends, chiefly, on the intensity of the light to which the eye is exposed, contracting when light falls into the eye, and dilating in the shade. However defective vision may be, if quantitative perception of light still remains, the reaction of the pupil, as a rule, takes place.

There is no absolute *Standard for the Physiological Size of the Pupil.* The latter varies in different healthy individuals, being in general smaller in elderly people than in youthful subjects; for, with increasing age, the energy of the sympathetic—the dilating nerve of the iris—is reduced, while there is sclerosis of the walls of the vessels of the iris, and rigidity of its stroma. Persons with blue irides have, in general, smaller pupils than those with dark eyes, for in them more light reaches the retina, and hence the pupil-reflex is stronger. It has also been stated that hypermetropic eyes are apt to have small pupils, owing to the constant effort of accommodation; while in myopia, for the converse reason, the pupils are said to be wide; but the observation is not generally accepted. The diameter of the pupil, when the accommodation is at rest, has been found[1] to vary between 2·44 and 5·82 mm., giving an average diameter of 4·14 mm.

Contraction of the Pupil.—Contraction to light is a reflex motion, the optic nerve being the afferent nerve, and the third nerve the efferent nerve innervating the sphincter pupillæ. It has been shown, by a high authority,[2] that there are special afferent fibres in the optic nerve for the pupil-reflex, distinct from those for vision, and that it is possible to distinguish, with the microscope, these two kinds of nerve fibres from each other.

The anatomical investigations of Meynert[3] have shown, that between the corpora quadrigemina and the centre for the third nerve run communicating fibres (2, Fig. 91), which probably enable this reflex to take place.

---

[1] Woinow, *Ophthalmometrie*, Vienna, 1871.

[2] B. von Gudden, *Sitzungsber. d. Münch. Ges. f. Morphol. u. Physiol.*, 1886, i. p. 169.

[3] Vom Gehirn der Säugethiere, *Stricker's Handbuch*, Leipzig, 1870.

Owing to the semi-decussation of the fibres in the optic chiasma, the stimulus of light, when applied to one eye alone, passes up each tract with equal power to the corpora quadrigemina, and thence, by Meynert's fibres, to the centre for the third nerve (or rather to that portion of it which acts as a special centre for the sphincter pupillæ), and from that point down the pupillary branches of this nerve to each eye, causing as active a contraction of the pupil in the non-illuminated eye (consensual contraction) as in its fellow. It is probable, however,[1] that, in addition to this method of bringing about consensual contraction of the pupil, there is a communication, direct or indirect, between the centres for the third nerve of each side capable of effecting it. In no other way can the fact be explained, that consensual contraction of the pupil is maintained in cases of homonymous hemianopsia. If, for instance (Fig. 91), there be a lesion of the right tractus opticus giving rise to left hemianopsia, the centre of the left third nerve alone can be primarily stimulated; but, as both pupils act, a communication between the centres of the third nerves must exist. Merkel[2] believes that there is a direct anastomosis between these centres.

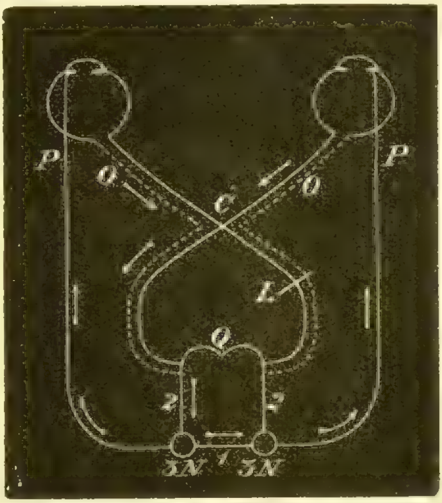


FIG. 91.—*3N.* Centre of third nerve. *1.* Connection between nuclei of third nerves. *2.* Meynert's fibres. *Q.* Corpora quadrigemina. *C.* Chiasma. *O.* Optic nerve. *P.* Pupillary branches of third nerve. *L.* Seat of Lesion. Arrows show path of impulse in lesion of right tract at *L.*

The reflex mobility of the pupil to light is tested, most commonly, for the purpose of deciding the existence, or otherwise, of posterior synechiæ. The next most common object of the test, and the one with which we are here concerned, is to determine the sensitiveness to light of the retina, or of the visual centre. It is, generally, a sufficient test of the presence or absence of quantitative perception of light; but, it must be remembered, that the latter function may be wanting in certain diseased states, and yet the pupil-reflex take place; or, the pupil-reflex may be wanting, and still perception of light be present. The test is best performed in diffuse daylight, with the patient's face directed towards the window, a distant object being looked at, and the eye which is not under examination carefully excluded from the light. The surgeon then, having observed the size of the pupil to be examined, excludes the eye from light with his hand for some moments. On removing the excluding hand, a normally reacting pupil will be found to have become dilated; and this dilatation, after an interval of about half a second, will be observed to give way to an extreme contraction, which is maintained only for a moment, and is then succeeded by a moderate dilatation, and the pupil then again contracts somewhat, and so on, until, after some further minute oscillations, it comes to a still-stand. The explanation for this phenomenon—which is termed Hippus—is, that each contraction of the pupil, by diminishing the supply of light to the retina, contains in itself the cause of the succeeding dilatation; and, for the converse reason, each dilatation sets agoing the succeeding contraction, until, at last, equilibrium is attained. A comparison between the maximum of dilatation and maximum of contraction, along with the promptness and rapidity with which the contraction takes place, enables the observer to form an estimate of the activity of the pupil-reflex. In performing this test it is important, that the patient's gaze should be fixed all through upon a distant object—hence, unless where a mere trace of perception of light remains, the test used with the artificial light is not so reliable as that with daylight—so that the pupil-contraction which is associated with convergence or accommodation (*vide infra*), may not vitiate the experiment. The danger of the reflex dilatation from the skin (*vide infra*), caused by the excluding hand, is insignificant in practice. The consensual reflex of the pupil, as well as the direct, should always be tested; one eye being alternately excluded and exposed, the motions of the pupil of the other eye are observed and compared with those of its fellow. In examining the pupils we have also to decide whether they be of equal size: and, in order to avoid error through posterior synechiæ, the comparison should be made, with both eyes open, successively in two very different brightnesses of light. Under normal conditions equality in size of the pupils will exist, not only with both eyes open, but also if one eye be shaded; for the normal consensual pupil-reflex is equal to the direct reflex. If the pupils be found of different sizes, the least movable one is usually the pathological pupil, but this question is often difficult to decide. Finally, it should be noted whether the direct pupil-reflex is similar in all respects in each eye.

---

[1] Leeser, *Die Pupillarbewegung in Physiologischer und Pathologischer Beziehung*, Wiesbaden, 1881, p. 14.

[2] *Graefe-Sæmisch Handbuch*, vol. i.

In addition to the stimulus of light, the pupil contracting centre is excited by, or simultaneously with, the effort of accommodation for near vision. The object of this contraction is to cut off rays falling on the peripheral portions of the lens, which latter are not curved in the change for accommodation to the same degree as is the centre of the lens. This contraction, however, is much more intimately connected with convergence of the visual lines, than with the effort of accommodation. It has been shown,[1] that the contraction increases with the effort of accommodation, but not proportionately to the distance of the fixation point from the eye; and,[2] that the pupils do not contract, if accommodation be effected without convergence; but that, in convergence without accommodation, contraction is observed. It has also been found, that the contraction was proportional to the degree of convergence, and that in myopes of high degree contraction of the pupil takes place at the other side of the far point, where, of course, the accommodation does not come into play. Aubert[3] thinks there is probably a common centre for the three actions, convergence, accommodation, and pupil-contraction, a view supported by Priestley Smith[4]; and Hensen and Völckers[5] have found that in dogs, in the posterior part of the floor of the third ventricle, the centres for the branches to the ciliary muscle, the sphincter pupillæ, and the rectus internus, occur in close succession, and they think that this region may be regarded as the centre assumed by Aubert. The existence of such a centre has been placed beyond controversy by Eales's case[6] of paralysis of convergence and accommodation, and of the associated pupillary contraction. These three motions, then, are not dependent on each other, but are co-effects of one and the same cause, *i.e.* a stimulus applied to the centre for convergence, accommodation, and pupil-contraction.

In examining the mobility of the pupils in a given case, the contraction on convergence should not be omitted. If the patient be blind of both eyes, the observation can be made by calling on him to direct his eyes towards his own hand at about 12 inches distance. If both accommodative and light reflex are wanting, a lesion in the course of the centrifugal pupil fibres is indicated, while if the light reaction alone is wanting, the lesion is in the course of the centripetal fibres.

Dilatation of the Pupil.—The most recent investigations[7] have distinctly proved that there is no such muscle as the dilator pupillæ. The dilatation of the pupil is, in all probability, largely the result of an inhibitory action of the sympathetic, a view maintained also by Jessop.[8] The posterior limiting membrane of the iris is its only structure, which is not thrown into folds when the pupil dilates (Fuchs.); and, therefore, there can be little doubt but that it takes an active part in dilating the pupil, probably by reason of its elasticity. Yet, inasmuch as when the pupil is dilated, from paralysis of the third nerve, a further dilatation can be produced by atropine, it is probable that some other, as yet unascertained, dilating power resides in the iris. The dilating fibres, originating (Hensen and Völckers) in the front part of the floor of the aqueduct of Sylvius, pass to a region in the lower cervical and upper dorsal portion of the cord, called by Budge[1] the ciliospinal centre, and from thence pass out with the two first dorsal nerves, and, by way of the rami communicates, to the sympathetic in the neck, and thence to the cavernous plexus, gasserian ganglion, ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve, nasal branch of this division, ganglionic branch of this nerve, ciliary ganglion, there joined by more branches from the cavernous plexus, and from thence by the short ciliary nerves reach the eye.

---

[1] Adamük and Woinow, *Archiv. für Ophthalmologie*, xvii. pt. 1.

[2] E. H. Weber, *De Motu iridis*, Lipsiae, 1851.

[3] *Graefe und Sæmisch Handbuch*, ii. p. 669.

[4] *Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. ix. p. 32.

[5] *Arch. f. Ophthal.*, xxiv. pt. 1, p. 23.

[6] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 10 Jan. 1884.

[7] Schwalbe, *Handbuch der Sinnesorgane*; Eversbusch., *Bericht d. Ophthal. Gesellsch.* 1884; Fuchs., *Graefe's Archiv*, xxxi. pt. 3, p. 39; Jessop, *Proceed. Roy. Soc.*, 1886, p. 478.

[8] *Proceed. Roy. Soc.*, 1886, p. 484.

The dilating fibres are probably of twofold nature, muscular and vasomotor. The experiments of Grünhagen,[2] Salkowski,[3] Donders, and Hamer,[4] Stellwag,[5] and F. Arlt, jun.,[6] indicate this; and, that the centre for each kind of fibre is different, though both are situated in the medulla oblongata, and their fibres probably run the same course to the eye. The centre for the muscular fibres is called the oculo-pupillary centre. That the vasomotor fibres have a decided, and independent, influence in dilating the pupil, has been shown by Rouget,[7] Schoeler,[8] and others. It is not certain what the mechanism of this influence may be, but it probably consists in a diminution in volume of the iris, from anæmia caused by contraction of the muscular coat of the vessels.

While light is the only stimulus capable of bringing about a reflex contraction of the pupil, the pupil-dilating centre reacts to every sensitive stimulus, *e.g.* galvanism applied to the leg,[9] the tickling of a sensitive place in the region of the fifth nerve on the face,[10] etc., and Westphal[11] observed dilatation on shouting loudly into the ear of a person under chloroform. Schiff and Foa[12] found that, in curarised dogs and cats, a dilatation took place on the application of every stimulus, not necessarily painful, applied to the nerves of common sensation in any part of the body. The centre for this reflex is probably in the medulla oblongata,[13] but, inasmuch as it takes place if the cervical sympathetic be divided,[14] it is evident that all the dilating fibres do not run to the eye by way of the cervical sympathetic. Schiff,[15] indeed, thinks it probable, that the gasserian ganglion receives pupil-dilating fibres from the sympathetic traversing the cavum tympani.

---

[1] *Ueber die Bewegungen der Iris*, 1855.

[2] *Zeitschrift f. rat. Med.*, xxviii.

[3] *Ibid.*, xxix. p. 167.

[4] *Nederl. Tijdschr. v. Geneesk*, 1864.

[5] Ueber Atropin., *All. Wiener Med. Zeitung*, 1872, p. 146.

[6] *Archiv für Ophthal.*, XV. i.

[7] *Comptes rendus et Mém. de la Soc. de Biologie*, 1856.

[8] *Experimentelle Beitäge zur Irisbewegung*: Inaug. Diis. Dorpat, 1869.

[9] Arndt, *Griesenger's Archiv f. Psych.*, ii.

[10] Hecker, *Tageblatt der 45 Versam. deutscher Naturforscher in Leipzig*, 1872.

[11] *Virchow's Archiv*, xxvii. p. 409.

[12] La pupilla come estesiometro. *L'Imparziale*, 1874.

[13] Salkowski, *loc. cit.*

[14] Vulpian, *Archiv de physiol. etc. de Brown-Sequard.* Janvier, 1874.

[15] *Untersuchungen zur Naturlehre*, x., 1867, p. 423.

Some psychical emotions produce dilatation of the pupil. The pupils of a cat in anger dilate, and those of a frightened child. In sleep, or when under the complete influence of an anæsthetic, the pupils are contracted, for then all psychical and sensitive stimuli are reduced to a minimum. Facts authorise the conclusion, that the medium dilatation of the pupil in the healthy state depends chiefly on the intensity of these stimuli, habitually transmitted through the sympathetic. If, in any individual, they be slight, his pupil is contracted ; if intense, it is dilated. Arndt[1] asserts that in delicate, nervous, excitable people the pupils are often much, and habitually, dilated.

In addition to those already mentioned, there are causes for the dilatation of the pupil, which can hardly be referred to simple reflex action, but which seem to be, like the contraction of the pupil on convergence of the visual lines, associated with those of other centres in the medulla oblongata, especially with those for respiration and uterine action. With every *deep* inspiration or expiration a considerable pupillary dilatation takes place, not identical with that slight dilatation occurring on each ordinary inspiration, and depending on variation of blood pressure, but due[2] to simultaneous stimulation of the respiratory and pupil-dilating centres, by retention of carbonic acid gas in the blood. Raehlmann and Witowski[3] have observed marked dilatation at the beginning of each labour pain, to be explained as an associated action of the neighbouring centres for uterine movements and pupil-dilatation.

Besides the normal pupillary motions described in the foregoing, and visible for the most part to the naked eye of the observer, there is a phenomenon of pupillary motion, which is discoverable only by aid of a corneal microscope or loup, consisting in perpetual, but very minute and irregular, fluctuations in size of the pupil. This hippus has been aptly termed by Laqueur[4] the Unrest of the Pupil, and is due to the ever-varying sensitive, and psychical reflexes, which are thus constantly manifesting their influences on the pupil.

The Fifth Nerve has been held by some to have an influence over the motions of the iris similar to that of the sympathetic. This is doubtless a mistaken view[5]; the effect on the pupil following section of the fifth within the cranium being due to paralysis of the sympathetic fibres contained in it, and not to the lesion of the proper fibres of the fifth nerve. Others[6] again have ascribed to the fifth nerve a direct influence over the contraction of the pupil; but this is to be regarded as a reflex action merely, Merkel indeed having demonstrated[1] the existence of direct fibrillar connection between the centres of the fifth and third nerves.

---

[1] *Archiv f. Psychiatrie*, ii. p. 589.

[2] Schiff, *loc. cit.*

[3] *Archiv f. Physiologie*, 1878, p. 110.

[4] *Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenheilk.*, Dec. 1887.

[5] Leeser, *loc. cit.*, pp. 46-48.

[6] Grünhagen, *Berl. Klin. Wochenschr.*, 1866, No. 24. Rogow, *Zeitschr. f. rat. Med.* vol. xxix. p. 289.

Action of the Mydriatics on the Pupil. *Atropine.*—Inasmuch as a maximum mydriasis can only result from paralysis of the pupillary branches of the third nerve, combined with excitation of the pupillary branches of the sympathetic; and, as atropine effects such a mydriasis, it is evident it acts in the way indicated on these nerves.[2] A. von Graefe proved[3] that the aqueous humour of an eye into which atropine has been instilled, acts as a mydriatic when applied to another eye. *Duboisin*, *Hyoscyamin*, and *Daturin* act similarly to atropine. *Cocaine* mydriasis seems[4] to be induced merely by a local irritation of the endings of the sympathetic in the iris, both of the vaso-constrictor fibres and of the pupil-inhibitory fibres. Strychnine and curare are not strictly speaking mydriatics, as they only indirectly affect the pupil; the mydriasis observed in poisoning by these drugs being, according to Schiff[5] and others, the result of the retention in the blood of carbonic acid gas.

Action of the Myotics on the Pupil. *Eserine* (or *Physostigmine*).—This drug is in all respects a complete antagonist of atropine,[6] paralysing the peripheral endings of the sympathetic in the iris, and stimulating the endings of the branch of the third nerve in the sphincter pupillæ. *Pilocarpine* and *Muscarine* act similarly, but not with the same energy. *Nicotine*, applied to the eye, is found to act like eserine.[7] Morphium has an antagonistic effect to atropine, both as regards the pupil and the general nervous system, and is employed in cases of poisoning by atropine (*vide* p. 204).

Chloroform in the first or excitation stage of anæsthesia, according to the investigations of Westphal,[8] Budin,[9] and Hirschberg,[10] stimulates the pupil-dilating centre, and in the second stage gradually reduces the excitability of this centre, until, finally, it is completely paralysed, so that no form of stimulation causes any dilatation. Following on this is a still further contraction to a pin-hole pupil, due to stimulation of the pupil-contracting centre. Should the inhalation of the anæsthetic be continued longer, a dilatation of the pupil, often sudden, takes place, and this indicates paralysis of the pupil-contracting centre, and the most serious consequences for the life of the patient.

---

[1] *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, i. p. 140.

[2] Hermann, *Lehrb. der exp. Toxicologie*, 1874.

[3] *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, i. pt. 1, p. 462, footnote.

[4] Jessop, *Proceed. Roy. Soc.*, p. 441, 1885.

[5] *Pflüger's Archiv*, 1871, p. 229.

[6] Harnack, *Arch. f. exp. Pathol.*, ii. p. 307; A. Weber, *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, xxii. pt. 2, p. 231.

[7] Rogow, *Zeitschrift f. rat. Med.*, xxix. p. 1; Schur, *Zeitschrift f. rat. Med.*, xxxi. p. 402.

[8] *Virchow's Archiv*, xxvii. p. 409.

[9] *Gazette des Hôspitaux*, 1874, p. 910.

[10] *Berl. Klin. Wochenschr.*, 1876, p. 652.

The Size of the Pupil in Disease.—*Myosis* may be caused by a diseased process irritating the pupil-contracting centre or nerve-fibres (the Irritation Myosis of Leeser), or by one causing paralysis of the pupil-dilating centre or nerve-fibres (the Paralytic Myosis of Leeser), or by a combination of both. Either cause alone would produce a medium myosis; a combination of the two would give a maximum myosis.

Irritation Myosis, according to Leeser, is not usually increased by the stimulus of light, nor on convergence of the visual axes, nor does it diminish in the shade. Mydriatics dilate such a pupil widely, myotics contract it ad maximum. In paralytic myosis the pupil reacts well to light and on convergence, but does not dilate on application of sensitive or psychical stimuli, or with co-ordinated motions. Mydriatics dilate such a pupil only partially, while myotics contract it ad maximum. In maximum myosis every reaction is wanting, strong mydriatics alone producing a medium dilatation.

Irritation myosis is found in:—*a.* The early stages, at least, of all inflammatory affections of the brain and its meninges, in simple, tubercular, and cerebro-spinal meningitis. When, in these diseases, the medium myosis gives place to mydriasis, the change is[1] a serious prognostic sign, indicating the stage of depression with paralysis of the third nerve. *b.* In cerebral apoplexy the pupil is at first contracted, according to Berthold,[2] who points out that this contraction is a diagnostic sign between apoplexy and embolism, in which latter the pupil is unaltered. *c.* In the early stages of intra-cranial tumours situated at the origin of the third nerve or in its course. *d.* At the beginning of an hysterical or of an epileptic attack.[3] *e.* In tobacco amblyopia,[4] probably from stimulation of the pupil-contracting centre by the nicotine. *f.* In persons following certain trades, as the result of long-maintained effort of accommodation[5] (watchmakers, jewellers, etc.), the pupil-contracting centre being subject to an almost constant stimulus. *g.* As a reflex action in ciliary neurosis; consequently, in many diseased conditions of those parts of the eye supplied by the fifth nerve.

Paralytic myosis occurs:—In spinal lesions above the dorsal vertebræ, *e.g.* injuries, and inflammations, especially of the chronic form. The contracted pupil occurring in grey degeneration of the posterior columns of the spinal cord has been long known as Spinal Myosis. In the simple form of this myosis the pupil has but a medium contraction, and reacts both to light and on convergence. This condition is found in the early stages alone, when the disease has attacked merely the cilio-spinal centre, or higher up, as far as the medulla oblongata; later on, when Meynert's fibres become engaged, we have the Argyll-Robertson pupil. The very minute pupil, often seen in tabes dorsalis, is probably due to secondary contraction of the sphincter pupillæ.[1]

---

[1] Leeser, *loc. cit.*, p. 82.

[2] *Berl. Klin. Wochenschr.*, 1869, No. 39.

[3] Wecker, *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, iv.

[4] Hirschler, *Arch. f. Ophthal.*, xvii. pt. 1,

[5] Seiffert, *Allgem. Zeitschrift für Psychicatrie*, x. 1853, p. 544.

Argyll-Robertson was the first to point out,[2] that in tabes dorsalis the pupil, although contracted, and responding to light by further contraction but slightly, or not at all, does become more contracted on convergence of the visual axes (or accommodation). He explained this phenomenon as being due to paralysis of the cilio-spinal nerves, which he therefore regarded as the nerves supplying the sphincter iridis. But Raehlmann points out[3] that the myosis and the motor phenomenon are not directly connected; for, it sometimes happens that pupils which do not react to light, and do contract on convergence, are not habitually contracted, and may even be somewhat dilated. The two symptoms are, no doubt, often present together in tabes. The myosis is a sign, and an important one, of disease of the posterior columns, while the defective reaction to light with retained contraction on convergence indicates disease at some distance from the spinal cord, namely, in Meynert's fibres; and this is probably the correct explanation of the Argyll-Robertson symptom. Disease in Meynert's fibres, however (as also disease of the optic nerve) may be in direct connection with disease of the cord, Stilling having found[4] fibres passing directly from the optic tract into the crus cerebri.

Some authorities regard myosis as one of the earliest symptoms of tabes, while others do not. Raehlmann also thinks that, perception of light being present, if the pupils do not react to light, while they do contract on convergence, the symptom is usually one of serious central disease.

Paralytic myosis is also found in general paralysis of the insane. In acute mania the pupil is usually much dilated, and when this mydriasis is changed for myosis, approaching general paralysis may be prognosticated.[5] Myosis, following on irritation mydriasis, is also found in myelitis of the cervical portion of the cord. In bulbar paralysis, if paralytic myosis occurs, the disease is probably complicated with progressive muscular atrophy, or with sclerosis of the brain and spinal cord.[6]

Hirschler states[7] that he has frequently noticed a contracted pupil in alcoholic amblyopia, due, probably, to an affection of the medulla oblongata, possibly fatty degeneration. Myosis may also be due to paralysis of the cervical sympathetic, resulting from injury, from pressure of an aneurysm of the carotid, innominate, or aorta, or from pressure of enlarged lymphatic glands. In apoplexy of the pons varolii, myosis is present, but it is not yet certain whether it is an irritation myosis[1] or a paralytic myosis.[2]

---

[1] Hempel, *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, xxii. pt. 1.

[2] *Edin. Med. Journal*, xiv., 1869, p. 669, and xv., 1870, p. 487.

[3] *Loc. cit.* p. 7.

[4] *Beilageheft zu Zehender's Monatsblätter*, xvii. pp. 203-207.

[5] Seiffert, *loc. cit.*

[6] Leeser, *loc. cit.*, p. 94.

[7] *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, xvii. pt. 1, 229.

Mydriasis may be caused by a diseased process giving rise to irritation of the pupil-dilating centre or fibres, or by paralysis of the pupil-contracting centre or fibres.

The former is termed Irritation (or Spasmodic) Mydriasis, and, according to Leeser, is characterised by a moderately dilated pupil, contracting somewhat to light and on convergence, but not dilating on sensitive or psychical stimuli; easily dilated ad maximum by mydriatics, but with difficulty contracted ad maximum by myotics. The latter is called Paralytic Mydriasis, and in it there is a moderately dilated pupil, reacting to sensitive and psychical stimuli. The reaction to light and on convergence varies according to the seat of the lesion. If the lesion lie between the iris and the pupil-contracting centre, the direct and consensual reaction to light is wanting, as also the associated motion on convergence of the visual lines. But, if the lesion lie between the retina and the pupil-contracting centre, the direct contraction to light is wanting, while the consensual contraction, and that on convergence, are retained. In either case the pupil can be contracted ad maximum by mydriatics, but not contracted more than to medium size by myotics.

Irritation of the pupil-dilating centre and paralysis of the pupil-contracting centre existing simultaneously, give rise to maximum mydriasis. In it there is absolute immobility to stimuli of all kinds except to strong myotics, which may bring the pupil back to the normal size.

Irritation Mydriasis occurs :—*a.* In hyperæmia of the cervical portion of the spinal cord, and in spinal meningitis. *b.* In the early stages of new growths in the cervical portion of the cord. *c.* In cases of intracranial tumour and other diseases causing high intracranial pressure, according to Raehlmann, although Leeser points out that these may also give rise to paralytic mydriasis. *d.* In the spinal irritation of chlorotic or anæmic people, after severe illness, etc. *e.* As a premonitory sign of tabes dorsalis. *f.* In cases of intestinal worms, owing to the stimulation of the sensitive nerves of the bowel, and sometimes in other forms of intestinal irritation. *g.* In psychical excitement, *e.g.* acute mania, melancholia, progressive paralysis of the insane (often then unilateral, with myosis in the other eye).

Unilateral mydriasis occurring at short intervals, now in one eye and now in the other, is, according to von Graefe,[3] a premonitory sign of mental derangement. Von Graefe observed madness, in the form of manie des grandeurs, to come on some months after the occurrence of this symptom.

Paralytic Mydriasis may be due, either to a paralysis of the pupil-contracting centre, or as the result of the stimulus not being conducted from the retina to that centre. It may be found under the former circumstances:—*a.* Sometimes in progressive paralysis, where at first there was myosis. *b.* In various diseased processes at the base of the brain affecting the centre of the third nerve. *c.* In a late stage of thrombosis of the cavernous sinus.[1] *d.* In orbital processes which cause pressure on the ciliary nerves. *e.* In glaucoma. *f.* In cases of intraocular tumours which have attained a certain size.

---

[1] Larcher, *Pathol. de la protub. Annulaire*, deux. *tirage*, p. 54.

[2] Jüdell, *Berl. Klin. Wochensch.*, 1872, No. 24.

[3] *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, iii. pt. 3, p. 359.

In paralytic mydriasis, due to non-transmission of the stimulus of light to a healthy pupil-contracting centre and nerves, contraction of the pupil will take place only on convergence of the visual lines. The same condition of pupil will be found, if the lesion lie in the course of Meynert's fibres, although vision may be normal. If the lesion lie in the centre of vision (angular gyrus, etc.), or in the course of the fibres connecting this centre with the corpora quadrigemina, although absolute amaurosis exist, the reaction of the pupil to light will be perfect. Paralytic mydriasis, due to non-conduction of light-stimulus, is found in most cases of optic atrophy.

---

[1] Knapp, *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, xiv. pt. 1, p. 220.

CHAPTER XV.

GLAUCOMA.

Symptoms.—The chief symptom of this disease is :—

I. *Increased Intraocular Tension*, shown by increased hardness of the eyeball.

If the surgeon place the tips of his index fingers close together on a normal eyeball, and make gentle pressure with them alternately, he will observe that the eyeball pits slightly on this pressure, and that a sensation of fluctuation is given to the fingers. The amount of this pitting or fluctuation varies according to the degree to which the eyeball is filled with its fluids, and also, to some extent, according to the thickness of the sclerotic coat, and is not precisely the same in every normal eye. The glaucomatous eyeball is felt to be more resistent, to be harder, than the normal globe.

Some clinical experience is necessary, before the surgeon can appreciate, by palpation, those degrees of tension which are just above, or just below, the normal; and no other method is equally satisfactory. Tonometers have, indeed, been invented for the purpose, but the results obtained by them are unreliable.

For the purposes of clinical notation, Sir W. Bowman suggested some signs, which have been very generally adopted. Normal tension he indicates by the letter T, slight increase of tension = T + 1, still higher tension = T + 2, while T + 3 indicates stony hardness of the eyeball. In the same way, diminished tension is T – 1, T – 2, and T – 3.

The other symptoms of glaucoma are largely due to the increased tension. They are :—

II. *Diminished Depth of the Anterior Chamber*, from pushing forwards of the lens and iris.

III. *Diminution of the Refracting Power of the Eye*, by reason of the nearer approach of the latter to a globular shape.

IV. *Diminution of the Amplitude of Accommodation, and Anæsthesia of the Cornea*, owing to pressure on the ciliary nerves as they pass along the inner surface of the sclerotic.

V. *Opacity of the Cornea*, giving its surface a peculiar "steamy" or "breathed-on" appearance, due to œdema of the corneal tissue and epithelium by infiltration of the intraocular fluids from high tension.

VI. *Dilatation and Immobility of the Pupil*, the result, according to some, of paralysis of the ciliary nerves, but according to others, of anæmia of the iris from pressure on its vessels.

VII. *The Violent Pain* in cases where the tension has risen suddenly, is also due to irritation of the ciliary nerves.

VIII. *The Episcleral Veins are large and tortuous*, owing to the pressure on the vasæ vorticosæ preventing the discharge by those channels of the choroidal venous blood, which must then pass off by the anterior ciliary veins.

IX. *A Pulsation of the Arteries on the Optic Papilla* may be often noted;—or, if not present, may be easily produced by very slight pressure with the tip of a finger on the eyeball; because, blood can only be forced into these vessels by a pressure greater than that opposed to it. In the normal eye there is no arterial pulsation,—and slight pressure with the tip of the finger would not bring it on—for the tension of the coats of the vessels is greater than the intraocular tension; and, therefore, the blood passes on in a continuous stream; but, in the glaucomatous eye, the intraocular tension opposes so great an obstacle to the arterial flow, that at the systole alone can it make its way through.

X. *Cupping of the Optic Papilla.*—The optic papilla, being the weakest part of the ocular wall, is the first place to give way to the high tension; and, after a time, it becomes depressed, or "cupped," the excavation being often deeper than the outer surface of the sclerotic, and the lamina cribrosa being pushed back (Fig. 92). This cupping of the papilla is a most important sign of glaucoma, and differs essentially in appearance from the

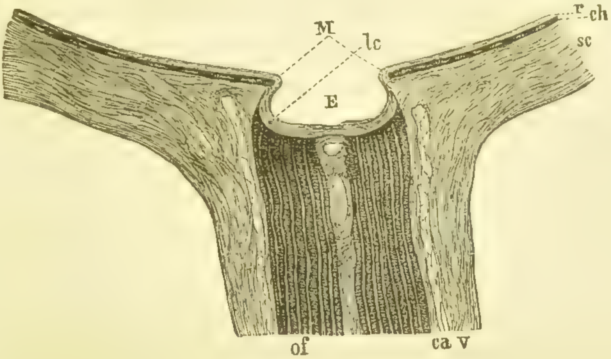


FIG. 92.—(*Ed. Jaeger*), sc. Sclerotic; ch. Choroid; r. Retina; of. Optic Nerve; ca. Intervaginal Space; v. External Sheath of the Optic Nerve; E. Excavation of the Papilla; M. Margin of the Excavation; lc. Lamina Cribrosa.

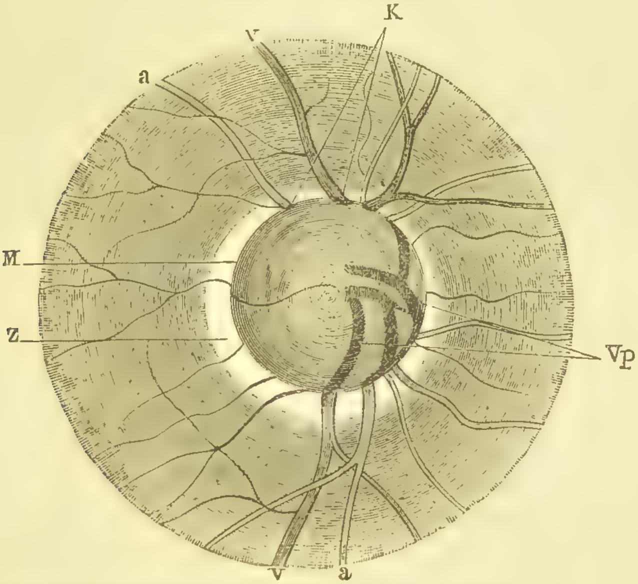


FIG. 93.—(*Ed. Jaeger*), a. Arteries; v. Veins; K. Bending of vessels at margin of the papilla; vp. Vessels on the floor of the excavation; z. Glaucomatous ring.

physiological cupping, inasmuch as it occupies the entire area of the papilla, and has steep, not shelving, sides. As shown in Fig. 92, the walls of the excavation are often hollowed out. The ophthalmoscopic effect of this is to give to the retinal vessels the appearance of being broken off at the margin of the papilla (Fig. 93), where they pass round the overhanging edge of the excavation and become hidden by it. On the floor of the excavation they reappear.

The presence of an excavation may be recognised ophthalmoscopically in the examination by the indirect method, by means of lateral motions of the convex lens. It will be then seen that, while the whole fundus seems to move along with the motion of the lens, the floor of the excavation apparently moves in the same direction, but at a slower rate. This parallax is the more marked, the deeper the excavation. The phenomenon is explained by the accompanying figure (Fig. 94). If o be the optical centre of the lens being used in the examination, and b and a two points lying one behind the other, the inverted images of these points will be situated at b' and a'. The line a' b' lies in the visual line of the observer; and, if the lens be moved upwards a very little, so that the optical centre comes to o', the inverted images of b and a will be moved to b^2 and a^2. If the observer has not altered his point of view, it will seem

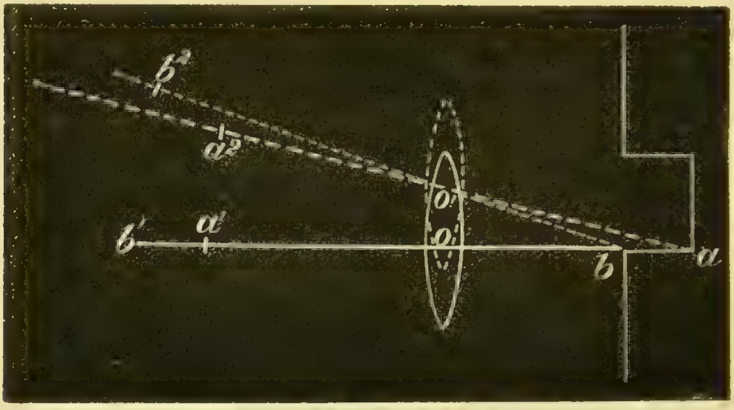


FIG. 94.

to him that the point *b* has made a more extensive motion than the point *a*; or, that it has moved more rapidly than *a*, and has glided between *a* and the observer. Short and rapid motions of the lens from side to side, or from above downwards, will best show the parallax.

In the upright image, the existence of an excavation may be ascertained, by observing that a lens of a different power is required, in order to obtain a clear image of the margin of the papilla, and of its floor. The depth of the excavation may be estimated, by noting the difference between these two lenses, *e.g.* if the general fundus of the patient be emmetropic, and the emmetropic observer require − 3 D to see the floor of the excavation, the depth of the latter is about 1 mm., and in the same proportion up to 10 D.

Besides being cupped, the optic papilla becomes atrophied from the pressure.

Around the margin of the glaucomatous excavation, especially in chronic simple glaucoma, one usually sees the whitish appearance termed the glaucomatous ring (Fig. 93), which is said to be due to atrophy of the choroid from pressure.

XI. *Subjective Appearances of Light and Colour*, and coloured halos around lamps and candles, are complained of.

XII. *The Field of Vision becomes contracted*, in consequence of interruption to the conduction of the retinal nerve-fibres from pressure on them at the margin of the depressed optic papilla. This contraction of the field commences at the nasal side as a rule, while at the same time central vision is lowered, and, later on, the temporal portion of the field becomes contracted, and gradually absolute blindness is brought about. The Light-Sense in glaucoma is defective, both as regards L.M. and L.D.; or else only as regards L.M., which is much greater than normal.

All the twelve foregoing symptoms are not found in every case of glaucoma, their presence depending, to a great extent, on the rapidity with which the intraocular tension increases.

In many cases of acute glaucoma, there is no cupping of the optic papilla after the first attack, for it is necessary that the pressure should be continued for some time before it produces cupping. A very shallow cupping may disappear after iridectomy.

We distinguish three chief forms of glaucoma:—1. Acute G. (or Acute Inflammatory G.); 2. Subacute G. (or Subacute Inflammatory G., or Chronic Inflammatory G.); 3. Simple G. (or Chronic Simple G., or Chronic Non-Inflammatory G.)

Acute Glaucoma.—When the term "inflammatory" is applied to this, and to the second above enumerated form of glaucoma, it is referred to some of the symptoms (pain, redness of the eyeball, tearing, etc.) of the affection, rather than to its pathology, for it is not an inflammation in the ordinary sense of the word.

In acute glaucoma we recognise certain *Premonitory Symptoms*, viz.:—Sudden diminution of the amplitude of accommodation, evidenced by the rapid onset or increase of presbyopia, and the consequent necessity for higher + glasses for near work; and the occasional appearance of coloured halos around the flames of lamps or candles, with attacks of fogginess of the general vision. The duration of one of these foggy attacks may be from a few minutes to several hours. Such attacks are apt to occur after a sleepless night, or after a meal, and are sometimes accompanied with periorbital pains. Slight opacity of the aqueous humour, and sluggishness of the pupil, with some dilatation, are present during an attack; but afterwards, the eye returns to its normal condition, and remains so for weeks or months, until another similar attack comes on. Such a premonitory stage may last a year or longer, but cases also occur in which there is no premonitory stage.

The onset of *The True Glaucomatous Attack* is usually at night. It is accompanied by violent pain radiating through the head from the eye, by pericorneal injection, chemosis, and lacrymation. The aqueous humour is cloudy, the anterior chamber shallow, the iris discoloured, and the pupil dilated to medium size and of oval shape, the cornea "steamy" and anæsthetic. The patient frequently complains of subjective sensations of light, and vision is very defective, or may be quite wanting. Vomiting very frequently accompanies acute glaucoma, and has often led to errors of diagnosis, the patient's ailment having been taken to be stomachic, while the ocular symptoms were regarded as accidental coincidences, as "a cold in the eye," "neuralgia," etc.

An attack such as that just described may, to a great extent, pass away in the course of a few days, but a complete remission of all the symptoms does not come about. Some defect of central vision is left, or, it may be, some slight peripheral defect in the field of vision, the tension does not become quite normal again, and the pupillary motions remain slightly sluggish. Another acute attack of glaucoma comes on in the course of some weeks or months, and it, too, may pass away, leaving the eye in a still worse condition than it found it. The attacks then become more frequent; and if, in the intervals, the eye be examined, the cornea and vitreous humour will be found opaque, the optic papilla cupped, and an arterial pulsation may be discovered. At last there is no remission from the attack, the violent glaucomatous symptoms become permanent, and all vision is for ever destroyed.

Even when vision has been destroyed the high tension continues, and gradually produces disorganisation of the tissues of the eyeball (glaucomatous degeneration). The iris becomes atrophied, the lens becomes opaque, and the cornea frequently ulcerates, while hæmorrhages are apt to occur in the anterior chamber. In time, the excessive intraocular tension causes staphylomatous bulging of the sclerotic in the ciliary region, or further back; and, finally, such eyes may become the subjects of acute purulent choroiditis, and end in phthisis bulbi.

Glaucoma Fulminans is the name given by von Graefe to a form of the disease which is more acute than the ordinary acute glaucoma just described. It has no premonitory stage, and, coming on with all the symptoms of acute glaucoma greatly exaggerated, does not remit, and causes complete permanent destruction of vision in the course of a few hours. It is a rare form.

Subacute Glaucoma.—This form differs from acute glaucoma, in that its premonitory stage merges gradually into the actual disease, without the occurrence of an acute attack. The eye gradually becomes hard, the pupil dilated, the anterior chamber shallow, the aqueous humour opaque, while the cornea is "steamy" and anæsthetic, and the episcleral veins are distended. Ophthalmoscopically, the cupped disc and pulsating arteries may be seen, where the opacities of the media permit. Vision sinks, and the field is contracted towards its nasal side. The progress of the disease is very slow, and in its course attacks of ciliary neuralgia with greater increase of the tension, greater opacity of the aqueous humour, increase of the corneal opacity and anæsthesia, and further dimness of vision, are experienced.

These attacks pass off again in the course of a few days or hours, leaving the eye harder and blinder than before. The subacute glaucoma sometimes takes on the acute form. It is liable to bring about the same glaucomatous degeneration of the eye as does the latter.

Chronic Simple Glaucoma.—In this form there are none of the so-called inflammatory symptoms: no pain, lacrymation, congestion of the anterior ciliary veins, opacity of the media, discoloration of the iris, or dilatation of the pupil. In short, in most cases, and especially in their early stages, there is nothing abnormal to be seen exteriorly on the eye. The fundus can readily be examined, and marked cupping of the papilla is found, with arterial pulsation; or, in case the latter be absent, it can easily be produced by slight pressure on the eyeball.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that, in chronic simple glaucoma, the intraocular tension in many instances seems to be little, or not at all, above the normal standard; but here it is probable that the tension varies, being sometimes too high, and at other periods normal. In such cases the differential diagnosis between glaucoma and optic atrophy may present difficulties, and then an examination of the light-sense may prove of use; for, in glaucoma, the L.M. is affected while the L.D. is almost normal, while in optic atrophy the reverse is apt to be found.

The progress of the disease is extremely slow, extending often over several years, and is indicated by gradual failure of central vision, and contraction of the field of vision, chiefly at the nasal side. The disease usually attacks both eyes, but generally one of them long before its fellow. Sometimes chronic simple glaucoma takes on the acute, or the subacute form.

Etiology of Glaucoma.—Glaucoma is a disease of advanced life, occurring most usually after fifty years of age, and rarely under the thirtieth year. It is not peculiar, or more common, to any one constitution or temperament. Anxiety, sorrow, and influences in general which depress the spirits, have often been noticed to precede the onset of acute glaucoma.

In our knowledge of the *Pathology of Glaucoma* there are still serious gaps. Von Graefe[1] believed that a serous choroiditis lay at the root of the disease, which he thought was caused by exudation of serous fluid into the vitreous humour; while Donders,[2] von Hippel and Grünhagen,[3] and others, held that irritation of the fifth pair of nerves, governing the secretion of the intraocular fluids, gave rise to hypersecretion of those fluids.

Others again held, that changes in the sclerotic, rendering it rigid, and leading to some shrinking of it, caused the increased intraocular tension.

---

[1] *Archiv f. Ophthal.*, xv. pt. 3, p. 108, and elsewhere.

[2] *Ibid.*, ix. pt. 2, p. 215.

[3] *Ibid.*, xiv. pt. 3, xv. pt. 1, and xvi. pt. 1.

Laqueur[1] believes, that some such sclerotic changes produce obstruction of the posterior ways of exit of the intraocular lymphatics, namely, those which pass out with the four vasæ vorticosæ, and that glaucoma depends largely upon this obstruction.

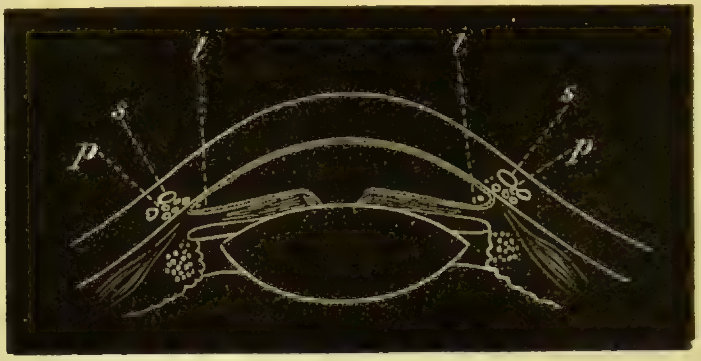


FIG. 95. Diagrammatic representation of normal condition. *l.* Angle of anterior chamber, and ligamentum pectinatum. *s.* Canal of Schlemm. *p.* Venous plexus of Leber.

The theory, which of late years has obtained most acceptation, owes its origin to Max Knies[2] and Adolf Weber,[3] who ascertained that, in glaucomatous eyes, the periphery of the

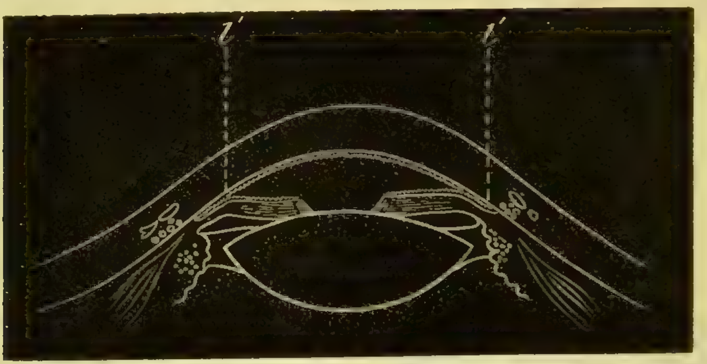


FIG. 96. Diagrammatic representation of glaucomatous condition. *l'.* Obliterated angle of anterior chamber.

---

[1] *Von Graefe's Archiv*, vol. xxvi. pt. 2.

[2] *Ibid.*, xxii. pt. 3, p. 163, and xxiii. pt. 2, p. 62.

[3] *Ibid.*, xxiii. pt. 1, p. 1.

iris lies in contact with the periphery of the cornea (Figs. 95 and 96) in the region of the canal of Schlemm, venus plexus, and ligamentum pectinatum. This region, and these tissues, had previously been proved by Leber[1] to be the ways of exit of the effete intraocular fluids; and Weber and Knies concluded, that the blocking of these passages by the close application of the iris caused glaucoma; thus rendering the disease one of retention, rather than of hypersecretion. Weber believes that swelling of the ciliary processes, from one cause or another, pushes the periphery of the iris forwards, and gives the starting-point for glaucoma.

Brailey,[2] to a certain extent, adopts this view of Weber, but regards[3] a chronic inflammation of the ciliary processes and periphery of the iris, with distension of the blood-vessels of these parts, to be the chief factor in the earliest history of the disease.

Priestley Smith[4] holds, that the main predisposing cause of primary glaucoma is an insufficient space between the margin of the lens and the structures which surround it; and he attributes the greater liability of elderly people to the progressive increase in the size of the lens, which he has shown[5] to occur as life advances. In eyes in which the circumlental space is insufficient, by reason either of the original structure of the eye, or of the enlargement of the lens, any condition, which tends to overfill the veins of the head and uveal tract, may initiate an attack of acute glaucoma, as follows :—An increase in the amount of blood in the uveal tract must be compensated by the expulsion of some other fluid from the eye—the aqueous humour filters out more rapidly at the angle of the anterior chamber. As the contents of the chamber diminish, the lens and iris move forwards towards the cornea. Now, in the normal eye, and especially in the youthful eye, this compensation is effected without danger to the angle of the anterior chamber, because the lens is comparatively small, the circumlental space large, and the anterior chamber deep. But when the lens and ciliary processes are already in close relation to each other, and the anterior chamber already shallow, then any increased fulness of the uveal tract involves danger to the angle of the chamber. The turgid ciliary processes find insufficient space for their expansion; they are carried forwards together with the lens, and, pressing upon the base of the iris, lock up the angle of the anterior chamber. Thereupon, the further escape of fluid being impossible, high tension of the eyeball is established. According to this explanation, then, the high tension is due to impeded escape of the intraocular fluid, not to hypersecretion, and depends primarily rather upon an increase in the amount of blood in the eye, than on an excess of the intraocular fluid. Mr. Priestley Smith considers that, in chronic simple glaucoma, the predisposing causes are the same as in acute glaucoma, but that in the former the vascular disturbance is gradual and slight; the vessels adapt themselves to the slowly increasing pressure; and the angle of the anterior chamber is more or less compressed, but not closed.

---

[1] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xix. pt. 2, pp. 87-185.

[2] *Ophth. Hosp. Rep.*, x. p. 282.

[3] *Ibid.*, ix. p. 199, and x. pp. 14, 89, 93.

[4] On Glaucoma, 1879, *Ophth. Hosp. Rep.*, x.; *Trans. Internat. Med. Congress*, 1881; *Ophthalmic Review*, July 1887.

[5] *Trans. Ophth. Soc. United Kingdom*, iii. p. 79.

Jacobson[1] reverts, to a great extent, to von Graefe's original theory of exudation, and lays little stress on the obliteration of the angle of the anterior chamber.

Treatment.—The performance of an iridectomy is the means discovered by von Graefe,[2] in the year 1857, for the cure of glaucoma, a disease which had hitherto been incurable. This measure held an undisputed position as the sovereign remedy for the disease until a few years ago, and even yet has not suffered much from the competition of the operation of sclerotomy.

---

[1] *A. von. Graefe's Archiv*, xxxii. pt. 3.

[2] *Archiv f. Ophthal.* iii. pt. 2, p. 456.

To ensure the success of an iridectomy for glaucoma, so far as possible, it is necessary:—1. That the incision should be peripheral; *i.e.* as far back in the corneo-sclerotic margin as is compatible with the introduction of the knife into the anterior chamber, and with the avoidance of injury to the ciliary body. 2. That the portion of iris removed should be wide, *i.e.* involving about one-fifth of the entire circumference of the iris (see p. 212 and Fig. 88).

It is, moreover, important to withdraw the knife very slowly from the anterior chamber, when the corneo-sclerotic section is complete; in order that the aqueous humour may flow off gradually, and the occurrence of an intraocular hæmorrhage from the sudden reduction of tension be avoided. The portion of iris should be most carefully abscised, so that no tag of it may remain in the wound, and become caught in the cicatrix in the course of healing. Such an occurrence is apt to produce a cystoid cicatrix, which may at a later period become the starting-point of irritation, and even of serious inflammation. Some operators prefer von Graefe's cataract knife for the performance of the operation, but the ordinary lance-shaped iridectomy knife is the instrument usually employed. For the purpose of reducing the intraocular tension, it matters nothing what region of the iris is abscised; but, as a rule, the upper quadrant is to be preferred, for there the resulting coloboma, being covered to a great extent by the upper lid, will give rise to less diffusion of light than in any other position.

Immediately after the operation, palpation of the eyeball should show a marked diminution of tension. When this is not so, the prognosis is unfavourable. Should an increase of tension occur on the day after the operation it is of no consequence, as it passes off again in the course of the next few succeeding days. Until then the anterior chamber will not be restored, and we see cases where the anterior chamber does not appear for a week or more. The bandage should be worn until the anterior chamber is completely restored. I do not care for the use of eserine after a glaucoma operation, as I think it sometimes produces iritis. Von Graefe recommended that if, immediately after the iridectomy, the intraocular tension continued high, no bandage should be applied, as he believed it to do harm, but advised that the eyelids should simply be kept closed with a strip of court plaster. The pain for some time after the operation is considerable, but may be relieved with a hypodermic injection of morphia in the corresponding temple.

As a rule, the more acute the form of glaucoma, and the earlier in the disease the iridectomy is performed, the more favourable is the prognosis in respect of the result which may be expected. The saving of normal vision can only be looked for in those cases, chiefly of the acute form, where it has as yet fallen but little, or not at all, below the normal, and where the contraction of the field has barely commenced. When the disease has interfered seriously with vision (of course I do not refer here to the enormous loss of sight immediately attendant upon an attack of acute glaucoma), we should not expect more than the retention of the *status in quo.* But our prognosis, even in this respect, should be most guarded, especially in chronic simple glaucoma, when the contraction of the field is found to have approached close to the fixation point, although central vision may be fairly good. Because, in such cases, while the iridectomy may prove successful so far as reduction of tension is concerned, yet the contraction of the field, *i.e.* the progress of the atrophy of the optic nerve, is often not arrested, and shortly afterwards may be found to engulf the centre of vision. I go so far as to think that in such cases any operation is liable rather to hasten, than to retard, the blindness, and I therefore never operate on them. It may, indeed, be stated, that while the result obtained from iridectomy in acute and subacute glaucoma, on the bases above laid down, may be regarded as amongst the most satisfactory in the whole range of ophthalmology; in chronic simple glaucoma, iridectomy does not act with the same degree of success, and the prognosis should therefore be guarded in these cases.

In cases of acute or subacute glaucoma, it has frequently been observed, that shortly, even within a few hours, after the performance of the iridectomy, the other eye, previously healthy, or, at most, affected with but slight premonitory symptoms, is attacked with glaucoma. It is probable that this is due to dilatation of the pupil, with crowding of the iris into the angle of the anterior chamber, in consequence of confinement in the dark room.

It may here be stated, that the use of atropine, or of any other mydriatic, in an eye with a tendency to glaucoma, is liable to bring on an acute attack of the disease, and must be carefully avoided in such cases.

If the tension be not relieved by the iridectomy, a supplemental iridectomy may be performed after a time, and von Graefe recommended that it should be placed at the opposite side of the pupil from the first coloboma.

The Mode of Action of the Operation is not clearly known. Von Graefe at one time believed it to act by diminution of the secreting surface of the intraocular fluids. De Wecker[1] and Stellwag,[2] even previously to the formulation by Knies and Weber of the retention theory of glaucoma already referred to, held that the cure depended, not on the removal of the portion of iris, but on the incision in the corneo-sclerotic margin, or, rather, on the nature of the cicatrix resulting from the incision. They maintained that this cicatrix was formed of tissue, which admitted of a certain amount of filtration through it of the intraocular fluids, and that in this way the intraocular tension was kept down to the normal standard. This theory has gained support from that of Knies and Weber.

---

[1] *Bericht der Ophthal. Gesellsch. zu Heidelberg*, 1869.

[2] *Der Intraoculare Druck*, etc. Vienna, 1868.

Holding this view, these authors[1] and Quaglino[2] sought to produce the corneo-sclerotic cicatrix without the removal of a portion of iris. The peripheral position of the wound, however, rendered the proceeding difficult or impossible, owing to the tendency to prolapse of the iris which necessarily existed. The introduction of eserine into ophthalmic practice at last enabled de Wecker to place the operation on a surer footing, as the myosis, produced by instillation of a solution of this drug into the eye, ensured the operator, to a great extent, against the danger of prolapse of the iris, and hence

Sclerotomy has come to be cultivated as a method for the relief of glaucoma, and has proved useful as such. It has hitherto been employed more in chronic simple glaucoma, a form in which, as I have stated, iridectomy is less satisfactory than in acute or subacute glaucoma. Care must be taken that the pupil is contracted to pinhole size or nearly so, when the operation is about to be performed, as otherwise the danger of prolapse of the iris is very great. In those cases where eserine will not produce a sufficient myosis, sclerotomy should not be performed.

The instrument used for performing the operation is von Graefe's cataract knife. A speculum having been applied, and the eyeball fixed, the point of the knife is entered into the anterior chamber, through the corneo-sclerotic margin at a point of its circumference corresponding to that selected for the puncture in cataract extraction, but 1 mm. removed from the corneal margin, as represented at *a* in Fig. 97. The counter-puncture is made at a point corresponding to this, at the other side of the anterior chamber, at *b*. With a sawing motion of the knife the section is enlarged upwards, until only a bridge of tissue, about 2 mm. broad, remains at *c*, and this is

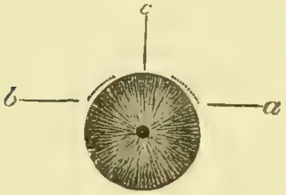


FIG. 97.

---

[1] *Bericht der Ophthal. Gesellsch. zu Heidelberg*, 1871 ; *Chirurgie Oculaire*, p. 212. Paris, 1879. [2] *Annali di Ophthalmologia*, i. pt. 2, p. 200, 1871.

left undivided, the better to guard against prolapse of the iris. The knife is now slowly withdrawn from the eye, care having been first taken that the aqueous humour is thoroughly evacuated, which can be effected by tilting the edge of the knife slightly forwards, so as to make the lips of the wound gape somewhat. If the pupil be quite round at the conclusion of the operation, the bandage may be applied, a drop of solution of eserine having been first instilled. But if the pupil be oval, or of other irregular shape, a tendency to prolapse of the iris is indicated, and the hard rubber or silver spatula should be introduced into the anterior chamber, to restore the pupil to its normal shape by gentle pushing of the iris. If there be an actual prolapse of the iris, an attempt may be made to repose it with the spatula; but, should this not prove satisfactory, the prolapse should be abscised with scissors, thus turning the sclerotomy into an iridectomy.

The Treatment of Glaucoma by Myotics.—A small percentage of cases of acute glaucoma can be radically cured by a few instillations of a 1 per cent solution of sulphate of eserine or of muriate of pilocarpine; and a myotic should be prescribed in all cases, where circumstances render the immediate performance of an operation impossible. In chronic simple glaucoma, too, the myotic treatment is often of service, and should be employed whenever the case is unfavourable for operation. Indeed, it is, I think, a question, whether all cases of chronic simple glaucoma might not be better dealt with by the continual use of a myotic,[1] than by any operative measure. It is to be presumed, that the action of the myotics in glaucoma depends on the drawing of the base of the iris away from the angle of the anterior chamber.

It may be here stated that while the myotics possess the power of reducing glaucomatous tension, atropine, and all mydriatics, bring on glaucoma, where there is already a tendency to it. In all old people, therefore, before atropine is used, it is well to ascertain that the tension is not too high.

---

[1] Pilocarpine is here more suitable than eserine, for it is less irritating to the conjunctiva.

Treatment of Painful Blind Glaucomatous Eyes.—Eyes blind of acute glaucoma may, as I have stated, continue to be painful; and may, in this way, render the patient's life very miserable. Iridectomy is very commonly performed to relieve the pain, although all hope of restoration of sight is lost; but the operation sometimes fails in its object. Neurectomy (chap. xiii. p. 236) seems to offer a more certain result, and, of course, enucleation or evisceration would have the same effect.

SECONDARY GLAUCOMA.

In addition to the different forms of primary glaucoma above described, we find glaucomatous tension occurring as a sequence of diseased conditions already existing in the eye. Some of these latter are:—intraocular tumours, staphyloma of the cornea, staphyloma of the sclerotic, swelling of an injured crystalline lens, dislocation of the lens, serous iritis, complete posterior or ring synechia. Iridectomy, sclerotomy, or even puncture of the anterior chamber may be employed, according to the special indications of the case, with fairly satisfactory results in these forms of secondary glaucoma. Another and very peculiar form of secondary glaucoma is:—

Hæmorrhagic Glaucoma.—Retinal hæmorrhages of the ordinary type are sometimes followed, a few weeks later, by increased intraocular tension, which generally assumes the symptoms of acute or subacute glaucoma, and, more rarely, those of chronic simple glaucoma. When such a glaucoma has become pronounced, it is not usually possible to distinguish it from a primary form of the disease.

Treatment.—Iridectomy in these cases is more likely to do harm than good, the operation being almost invariably followed by fresh intraocular hæmorrhages, and, by a further increase of tension. Sclerotomy is said by some to act with fairly good results in hæmorrhagic glaucoma. The myotic treatment is powerless.

CONGENITAL HYDROPHTHALMOS,

Also known as Buphthalmos, and Cornea Globosa, is a disease of early childhood, of which the incipient stages are believed to be intra-uterine. The cornea becomes enormously enlarged in diameter, the anterior chamber deep, the iris trembling, and the sclerotic thinned. Increase of tension, often attended with severe pain, and cupping of the optic papilla, are usually present. The disease is regarded as a secondary glaucoma, although it is by no means certain that it should not rather be considered as a form of primary glaucoma, occurring in young children.

Treatment.—Iridectomy and sclerotomy are alike followed by disastrous results in this disease. The myotic treatment is the only one applicable, and in a few cases it is stated to have arrested the disease.

CHAPTER XVI.

DISEASES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS.

Cataract, by which is meant partial or complete opacity of the lens, may be said to be the only disease of this part of the eye. We recognise several varieties of cataract.

Senile Cataract occurs in persons over forty-five years of age. It commences in the centre, or so-called nucleus, of the lens as a diffused opacity; or, at the equator, in the cortical layers, as fine gray striæ; or, it may appear almost simultaneously in each situation; and again, the opacity may be more disseminated through the cortex, in the form of flocculi, dots, and lines. Gradually the opacity invades other portions of the lens, until, finally, the whole has became opaque, and then the cataract is usually said to be ripe.

The length of time occupied by this process varies, in different cases, from a few months to many years. In the very old the progress is, in general, more rapid than at an earlier time of life. That form which commences in the periphery as fine lines, is slower than that with flocculent opacities, or than that in which the nucleus is likewise implicated at an early period.

In senile cataract, the nucleus of the lens can usually be recognised by the yellowish reflection obtainable from it. Förster, indeed, is of opinion, that senile cataract commences with an abnormal differentiation into a clear yellow nucleus, and a clear colourless cortical layer.

Pathology.—Otto Becker[1] has shown, that the formation of spaces and clefts between the lenticular fibres always precedes the occurrence of true opacity. These interspaces are filled with a clear fluid, the same, in fact, which exists in the normal lens and in all other living tissues. When these clefts make their appearance in the anterior or posterior cortical layers, they may be seen with the ophthalmoscope as dark lines, which vanish and reappear, as the incidence of the light thrown on them from the ophthalmoscopic mirror is varied.

---

[1] *Zur Anatomie der Gesunden und Kranken Linse,* 1883.

The investigations of Priestley Smith[1] have shown, that a diminished rate of growth of the lens precedes the formation of cataract; and, it is probable, that an excess in the process of physiological degeneration causes the peripheral layers to separate from each other, thus enabling the fluid to collect in the interspaces; while this stagnant fluid, in its turn, produces disturbances of nutrition in the fibres, of which opacity is the evidence. Later on, the various layers of the lens become dislocated, the fibres, especially those of the cortical substance, become broken up into a molecular mass, and calcareous and fatty deposits are formed.

The Cause for these changes in the lens has not been clearly made out. Deutschmann[2] detected albumen in the urine in one-third of the cases examined by him, and inferred that renal disease is a frequent cause of cataract, while Michel[3] has asserted that senile cataract is a result of atheroma of the carotid, and consequent interference with the blood-stream to the eye, and the supply of nutrient fluid to the lens. Becker does not accept either of these theories in their entirety. Chronic nephritis is usually associated with changes in the walls of the small arteries and capillaries, and, when the carotid is the seat of considerable atheroma, it is likely that the vessels of the uveal tract, although the ophthalmoscope may not reveal it, are similarly affected. It may be, then, that degeneration of the intraocular blood-vessels is the missing link between nephritis and disease of the carotid on the one hand, and cataract on the other.

---

[1] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1883, p. 79.

[2] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxiii. pt. 3, p. 112.

[3] F. Horner's Festgabe (*Ophthal. Beiträge*), 1881.

Symptoms and Signs.—The degree of disturbance of vision caused by cataract depends on the position of the opacity, and on the stage of its progress. Striated opacities in the periphery of the lens give rise to little or no visual trouble; while a comparatively slight opacity in the nucleus incapacitates the patient for many pursuits, and this difficulty is increased in bright light owing to contraction of the pupil. In the earliest stages the patients complain of fogginess of the atmosphere, floating spots before the eye, distortion of objects, and polyopia when very distant objects are looked at, one or more of these symptoms being present in each case. With mature cataract, vision is reduced to the counting of fingers at a few feet, or even to mere perception of light.

The actual presence of lenticular opacity is to be ascertained by aid of the ophthalmoscope, and by focal illumination. Those opacities, which are situated in the periphery of the lens in incipient cataract, can be seen by the transmitted light from the mirror, as black pointed striæ. Strong light should not be employed in the examination, so that the pupil be not too much contracted, and in order that the rays may be reflected back from the opacities as completely as possible, which will enable them to be more easily seen; and, for this reason, a plane mirror is more useful than a concave one in these examinations. A commencing nuclear opacity may often be recognised in the same way, especially if the pupil be dilated; but focal illumination of the lens is more advantageous here. Both methods, however, should be applied.

Care must be taken not to confound a highly sclerosed senile lens for cataract. The former affords a smoky or mother-of-pearl reflection on focal illumination, which is often very deceptive; but, with the transmitted light, the lens is seen to be perfectly clear, and the vision will be found normal, unless other causes for blindness be present.

In advanced stages of the disease the opacities occupying a great portion of, or the entire, lens, are easily recognised even by ordinary daylight, often giving a greyish appearance to the pupil. Inflammatory exudation in the area of the pupil would afford a somewhat similar appearance, but would be attended by other signs of the previous inflammatory process, such as synechiæ, disorganisation of the iris, etc.

All examinations as to the condition of the lens are rendered easier, and more conclusive, if the pupil be previously dilated with atropine. The tension of the eye should be ascertained before atropine is instilled, lest glaucoma be present.

The Consistency of Senile Cataract varies much, and it is of some importance, in view of operative measures, to decide whether a cataract be hard or soft. The larger the nucleus—recognised by its amber hue—and the finer the striæ in the cortical substance, the harder is the cataract. Soft cataracts have small nuclei and broad glistening striæ, and are often pale grey in colour and somewhat swollen, so as to push forward the iris and render the anterior chamber shallow. In some old cataracts, which have undergone degeneration, the cortical portion becomes fluid, and the nucleus gravitates to the most dependent part of the capsule, where, so long as the capsule remains tolerably normal, it may be seen by its yellowish reflection. This is termed Morgagnian cataract.

In some cases the pupil maintains its blackness, owing to the very dark colour of the lens. This is the so-called black cataract, which, although causing great impairment of vision and requiring operation, is not really a cataractous condition, but an exaggerated example of the physical changes which the lens undergoes with advancing age; namely, a drying up and hardening, and a yellowish or tawny discoloration.

The Ripeness of a Senile Cataract.—By this is meant a condition in which the whole lens substance can be removed by operation. In a majority of the cases it coincides with complete opacity of the lens. The existence, or otherwise, of this latter condition is ascertained by examining, with focal light, the cortical portion of the lens. If this be not opaque up to the inner surface of the capsule, a clear interval will be present between the iris and the nucleus, a shadow of the iris will be thrown on the nucleus at the side from which the light comes, and the cataract is proved to be immature. If the whole cortical substance be opaque, the thickness of the capsule alone will intervene between the pupillary margin and the opacity. In addition to this examination with the focal light, the pupil should be dilated, and the lens then examined by transmitted light from the ophthalmoscopic mirror, when a completely opaque cataract should permit of no red reflection being obtained in any direction from the fundus oculi.

Förster[1] points out that complete opacity does not always indicate maturity, for in some ripe cataracts the iris shadow and red fundus-reflection may still be obtained, while in some unripe cataracts neither can be seen. According to this author cataracts which may be regarded as ripe are:—

1. The great majority of cataracts which appear ripe according to the two ordinary tests already named, and in which there are no sectors which shine like mother-of-pearl. Such cataracts are white, yellow, or yellowish-grey; the whiter they are, the thicker the cortical substance.

2. Cataracts in which the lens consists wholly of a large brownish-yellow nucleus, no cortex being discoverable, or at most only a very thin layer. Such cataracts may show a considerable degree of semi-transparency, the pupil being more or less illuminable, and the iris throwing a distinct shadow. They also allow a considerable amount of vision. The only alteration which they undergo is that their brown colour becomes darker with time.

3. Certain cataracts, of very slow development, with bright

---

[1] *Archives of Ophthalmology*, xi., 1882, p. 344.

yellow, or whitish, and relatively small nuclei, and a thick layer of semi-transparent cortex (Becker's Nuclear Cataract). In the course of years a thin subcapsular layer grows opaque, but much of the cortex may remain clear, and the iris still casts a shadow; the anterior surface does not exhibit sectors, and does not glitter like mother-of-pearl. In this stage these cataracts escape from the capsule without leaving any cortical fragments.

A cataract is immature, despite the absence of shadow from the iris, and the illuminable pupil, if the cortex presents well-marked glittering sectors. The glitter of the different sectors varies with the angle of illumination, so that the surface appears faceted. Here there are thin transparent flakes, as well as opaque flakes, close beneath the capsule; and, if extraction be undertaken, the former will almost certainly remain within the eye in spite of every effort to remove them. A few months later the sectors lose their sharp contour, break down, and finally disappear. We can then depend upon the exit of the whole cataract.

The reason of the *Importance of Determining the Maturity of a Cataract* is, that if its removal be attempted prior to that period, morsels of the cortical substance adhering to the capsule are apt to remain behind, and, being clear, are not noticed at the time of the operation; but, having meanwhile become opaque, they appear next day as grey masses filling up the pupil, and liable to produce disagreeable inflammatory reaction (*vide infra*).

Treatment.—No external local applications, nor internal medicines, are of any avail in the treatment of cataract at any stage. Removal of the cataract from the eye by operation, when it has reached maturity, is its ultimate destiny, if the patient live to that period.

In cases of incipient cataract, or in those, rather, which have advanced somewhat beyond this stage, we often find that vision is improved, or made more pleasant, by the wearing of tinted glasses to moderate the light. With commencing cataract, an emmetropic eye is liable to become slightly myopic, and then low concave glasses for distant vision will be found of service. For reading, stenopæic glasses often give good results. Dilatation of the pupil with atropine is, in many cases, of the greatest benefit, especially where the nucleus is much more opaque than the cortical portion; but, sometimes, the diffusion of light resulting is most distressing to the patient, and greater impairment and confusion of vision is produced, and for this reason care in the prescription of atropine is demanded. Patients with incipient or advancing cataract may, with immunity, be allowed to make every use they can of the sight they possess, and the surgeon should give them hints as to the arrangement of light in their rooms, and for their work, etc., so as to enable them to use their eyes to the best advantage.

The truly distressing period in the progress of cataract, when both eyes are affected, lies between the advent of that degree of blindness which incapacitates the patient for reading or writing, or for making his way about alone, and the occurrence of complete maturity. This is often a lengthened time, it may be months or years. Fortunately, in many instances, one cataract becomes ripe while that in the other eye still admits of fair vision; and, then, no such trial need be gone through.

Artificial Ripening.—In order to hasten the maturity of a cataract, puncture of its anterior capsule has been proposed and practised with success, but has not been generally adopted, from the dread that it might set up iritis, and produce increased tension from excessive swelling of the cataract. Förster[1] effects artificial ripening by performing an iridectomy, which can afterwards be utilised for the extraction. This in itself often expedites the ripening, probably by disturbing the arrangement of the lens-fibres when the aqueous humour flows off, and Förster promotes the disturbance by gently rubbing or stroking the lens through the cornea, immediately after the iridectomy, with the angle of a strabismus hook. This same massage of the crystalline lens may be employed with good result after simple tapping of the aqueous humour without iridectomy. Soon after this a rapid increase in the opacity is often noticed, so that in from four to eight weeks extraction can be undertaken. The difficulty of this rubbing or massage of the lens lies in the calculation of the pressure to be applied; for, if this be excessive, the zonula may easily be ruptured, with the result of loss of vitreous when the extraction comes to be performed. The best results are obtained in cases of cataract with a firm and somewhat opaque nucleus, and where a certain amount of opacity already exists in the anterior cortical substance. I employ the method with satisfactory results, but some operators have seen iritis follow the proceeding.

---

[1] *Archives of Ophthalmology,* xi. pt. 3, p. 349.

The question, whether the cataract in one eye should be extracted until both are blind, is often asked by patients. The answer is :—A patient with one mature cataract and the other progressing towards maturity, should have the ripe cataract removed. Hypermaturity is thus avoided, and also the stage of blindness above referred to. Again, if there be a ripe cataract in one eye, and not even incipient cataract in the other, it is often advisable to operate for the purpose of increasing the binocular field of vision.

Complete Cataract of Young People.—The spontaneous occurrence of total cataract in the youthful lens is of rare occurrence, and its pathogenesis still unknown.

Treatment.—Discission.

Diabetic Cataract.—This is a complete opacity of the crystalline lens occurring in diabetes, and due to the disturbed nutrition. The cataract does not differ in appearance or consistency from other cataracts, according to the time of life of the patient.

Treatment.—Contrary to a very general opinion, the cases are favourable for extraction operations. I have operated on several cases of this kind and always with success, except once when the eye was lost by intraocular hæmorrhage. I have also seen such cases operated on successfully by others. There is no other method of restoring sight to these patients, who often live a long time.

Complete Congenital Cataract.—Children are sometimes born with crystalline lenses opaque in all their layers, while the other tissues of the eye are healthy. With congenital cataract, defects of the choroid or retina, or congenital amblyopia without ophthalmoscopic appearances, are also sometimes present, and these are usually indicated by nystagmus.

Treatment.—Discission.

Central Lental Cataract.—This is a congenital and usually non-progressive form. It is an opacity of the central or oldest lens fibres, while the peripheral layers remain clear.

Treatment.—Discission, or iridectomy.

Zonular, or **Lameller, Cataract.**—This is congenital, or forms in early infancy. In it the very centre of the lens is clear (Fig. 98), while around this is a cataractous layer or zone, and outside that again the peripheral layers are quite transparent. Most of these cases are non-progressive, but occasionally the whole lens does become opaque, and usually then there have been previously some slight opacities in the otherwise clear cortical layers.

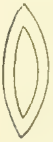


FIG. 98.

Treatment.—Discission, or iridectomy (*vide infra*).

Posterior Polar Cataract is a congenital circumscribed opacity at the posterior pole of the lens. It rarely demands *treatment*, but if any be called for, discission of the lens is probably the most suitable measure.

Fusiform, or **Spindle-Shaped, Cataract** is also congenital, and is rare. It consists in an axial opacity extending from pole to pole, and may be combined with central or lamellar opacity

The Pathogenesis of the foregoing congenital cataracts consists, probably, in some intra-uterine disturbance of nutrition, their various forms depending upon the length of duration of this disturbance, and possibly also upon the period at which it takes place. Horner first put forward the theory, that such an intra-uterine disturbance, occurring while the lens is in process of formation, causes an opacity of the newest layers, but passes off again before the older central layers have become affected, while the succeeding layers are laid down under restored normal influences, and that in this way zonular cataract comes about. This theory has gained strong support from an experiment of Leber.[1] Mr. Hutchinson has pointed out the frequent association of lamellar cataract with imperfect development of the enamel of the teeth.

The Treatment of central lental cataract and of zonular cataract is similar, and consists in either discission or iridectomy. The latter is very decidedly to be preferred in those cases in which the central opacity is so small, that, on dilatation of the pupil, the acuteness of vision, with the aid of a stenopæic slit, is increased in a satisfactory degree. When the improvement is but slight, the breaking up of the lens with a needle is indicated. The advantage of iridectomy over discission, when the former can be adopted, is, that no spectacles are afterwards required, and that the power of accommodation is retained.

Congenital cataracts may be needled any time after teething is completed.

Anterior Polar, or **Pyramidal, Cataract** may be either congenital or acquired. In the former case it must be referred to some inflammatory disturbance occurring about the third period of development of the lens. In both cases the mode of origin of the opacity is the same, whether it be punctiform, flakelike, or pyramidal; namely, by contact of the lens with an inflamed cornea. In fœtal life this may occur without any perforation of the cornea, as there is then no anterior chamber. After birth a perforating ulcer of the cornea is a necessary precursor of it, but the ulcer need not be central (p. 100). This contact with an inflamed and ulcerating cornea may lead to subcapsular cell-proliferation, at that portion of the capsule which is exposed in the pupillary area. No *Treatment* is required, as vision is not affected.

---

[1] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxvi. pt. 1, p. 283.

Total Secondary Cataract often ensues upon contact of the lens with inflammatory products in the eye, *e.g.* where false membranes have been produced by inflammation in the uveal tract. It is sometimes then called *Cataracta Accreta*, when the iris or ciliary processes are adherent to it. Cataract is also caused by detachment of the retina, intraocular tumour, absolute glaucoma, etc. The reason of this is, that the lens imbibes abnormal nutrient fluid from the diseased tissues with which it is in contact.

Such cataracts often undergo a further degeneration, and become calcareous. Calcareous cataracts are easily recognised by their densely white, or yellowish-white, appearance, and almost always indicate deep-seated disease in the eye, even when the functions, so far as they can be tested, are fairly good.

These secondary cataracts rarely come within the range of *Treatment*, as the diseases which give rise to them are usually destructive of sight. When, occasionally, they can be dealt with, they should be extracted.

The term secondary cataract is also used in cases in which, after a cataract extraction, the capsule of the crystalline lens which is left behind, presents an obstacle to good sight. This will be referred to again later on, and is not to be classed with the conditions dealt with in this paragraph.

Capsular Cataract means an opacity of the anterior capsule, or of the capsular epithelium. It is usually confined to the centre, or anterior pole, and is most frequently seen in over-ripe senile cataracts, and in secondary cataracts.

Traumatic Cataract.—Cataract results from any injury which opens the capsule of the lens. Those which most commonly cause it are punctured wounds through the cornea; but blows (closed hand, mineral-water cork, billiard cue, etc.) on the eye may rupture the capsule, without any wound of the coats of the eyeball. In many of these cases the lens undergoes absorption, as after discission, without causing any unpleasant inflammatory reaction, provided the eye be kept under the influence of atropine, and strong light be excluded. In other cases iritis, and secondary glaucoma, come on.

OPERATIONS FOR CATARACT.

With regard to the *State of Health of the Patient* about to be operated on, it is desirable, as in every operation, that it should be good. Still, we have so often in these cases to deal with very old people, that we cannot in every instance require sound organs, and a robust constitution; and, as a matter of experience, I have not found serious disease of the heart, lungs, and liver, even when they all existed in the same individual, any impediment to a successful operation. Diabetes is no contra-indication, and even in the presence of Bright's Disease the operation may be successfully performed.

Very advanced years form no obstacle. I have frequently operated for cataract on persons over eighty years of age, and always with success.

The State of the Eye itself should be carefully investigated prior to proposing or undertaking an operation for cataract, and is a much more important matter than the general health. Above all things it should be determined whether there be intraocular complications, which would neutralise the result of a successful operation, such as detachment of the retina, disseminated choroiditis, atrophy of the optic nerve, etc. The examination of the eye in question before the lens has become opaque, if the surgeon have had that opportunity, will be the most reliable basis upon which to go; and, for this reason, a careful note should be taken of the condition of the fundus in each case of incipient cataract. The examination of the fundus of the other eye, if its lens be clear, may help in determining the point, so far as those intraocular diseases are concerned which are apt to be binocular. Again, the condition of the anterior capsule of the lens should be observed, for a defined glistening white square patch, about 2 mm. broad, situated in the centre of the capsule, tells the tale of intraocular mischief. It cannot be confounded with the more diffused striated and punctated capsular alterations due to over-ripeness.

Finally, the functions of the eye should be examined. In an uncomplicated cataract of the most opaque kind good perception of light should be present, so that the light of a candle some two metres distant may be distinguished. In less dense cataracts fingers may be counted at 1 m. or 1·5 m. when full maturity has been attained. The field of vision must be examined by means of the "projection of light." A lighted candle held in different parts of the field should be recognised by the patient, who is required to point his finger in the direction of the light, as it is moved rapidly from one part of the field to another. This examination can also be made by means of the light reflected from the ophthalmoscopic mirror. If the patient fail to project the light in any direction, a diseased condition in the corresponding part of the retina may be suspected. In cases of very old uncomplicated cataract, the patients often project the light in one direction, no matter where it come from.

The subjective sensation of light (phosphene) produced by pressure on the eyeball is also a valuable aid in this diagnosis. The patient being directed to look downwards, the end of a blunt probe is pressed gently on the globe, through the upper eyelid, so that the phosphene may be made to appear in the lower part of the field; if it cannot be produced, a complication in the upper part of the fundus may be suspected. In the same way each part of the fundus can be examined. A certain amount of intelligence on the part of the patient is required for this test.

By the foregoing means most intraocular complications of a serious nature can be detected, but there is at least one against which I know of no safeguard, namely, a small circumscribed spot of choroido-retinal degeneration at the macula lutea (central senile choroiditis). After removal of cataract from an eye affected in this way, the patient's vision is so much improved as to enable him to go about alone, but reading will still remain an impossibility for him.

The Cornea should be examined.—Such corneal opacities as would seriously compromise vision may contra-indicate the operation, but slighter opacities, discernible only with oblique illumination, would merely diminish the future acuteness of vision, and would require a corresponding prognosis to be given before operation.

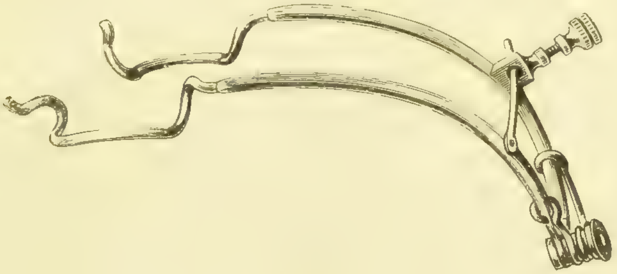


FIG. 99.

The Condition of the Appendages of the Eye, too, must be examined. Should there be any conjunctivitis, blepharitis, or dacruocystitis, it ought to be cured, or alleviated, before the operation is undertaken. Very successful operations may be performed in the presence of chronic dacruocystitis, or granular ophthalmia; but, it is in all respects wiser to reduce their activity to a minimum.

EXTRACTION OF CATARACT.

Linear Extraction.—The extraction through a linear incision in the cornea is applicable only to soft, or fluid, cataracts, in persons up to the age of 25. The instruments required are :—A spring lid elevator (Fig. 99), a fixation forceps, a wide lance-shaped iridectomy knife (Fig. 100), a cystotome (Fig. 101), and a Critchett's spoon (Fig. 102).

The speculum having been applied, a fold of conjunctiva close to the margin of the cornea, and at the inner end of the horizontal meridian of the latter, is seized with the fixation forceps (Fig. 103), and the eye fixed by it throughout the operation. The point of the knife is now entered into the cornea in its horizontal meridian, about 4 mm. from its outer margin, and passed into the anterior chamber. The blade of the knife is then laid in a plane parallel to that of the iris, and pushed on until the corneal incision has attained a length of 6 or 7 mm.

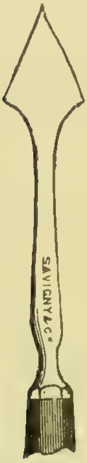


FIG. 100.

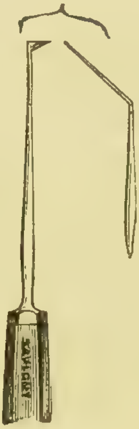


FIG. 101.

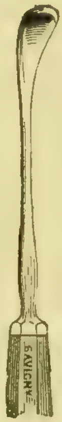


FIG. 102.

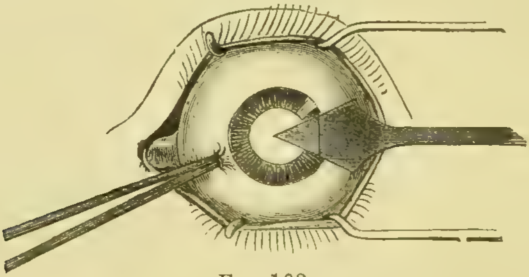


FIG. 103.

The point of the knife being now laid close to the posterior surface of the cornea—in order that no injury may be done to the iris or lens, when the aqueous humour commences to flow off—the instrument is very slowly withdrawn, so that the aqueous humour may come away gradually, without causing prolapse of the iris. In withdrawing the knife it is well to enlarge the inner aspect of one or other end of the wound, by a suitable motion of the instrument in that direction.

The knife being now put aside, the cystotome is passed into the anterior chamber (Fig. 104) as far as the opposite pupillary margin, care being taken, by keeping the sharp point of the instrument directed either up or down, not to entangle it in the wound, or in the iris. The point is now turned directly on the anterior capsule, and, by withdrawing the cystotome towards the corneal incision, an opening in the capsule of the width of the pupil is produced. The cystotome is then removed from the anterior chamber, with the same precautions as on its entrance.

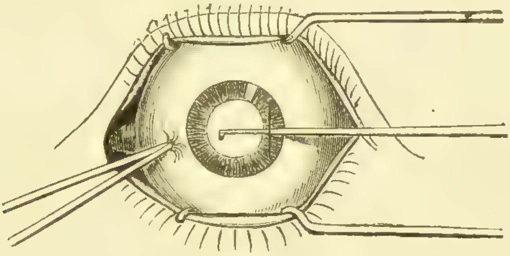


FIG. 104.

The edge of the spoon is then placed on the outer lip of the corneal incision, and the latter is made to gape somewhat, gentle pressure being at the same time applied to the inner aspect of the eye by the fixation forceps, and in this way the lens is evacuated. When the pupil has become quite black the operation is concluded. If pressure does not at first clear the pupil completely, the speculum should be removed, the eyelids closed, a compress applied, and a few minutes allowed to elapse, in order that some aqueous humour may be secreted. A renewal of the efforts to clear the pupil will probably now be successful, or, if not, another pause may be made, and then fresh attempts employed until the pupil is quite clear. It is unwise to insert the spoon into the eye to withdraw the fragments; and, if some of these should be left behind, no ill results need necessarily follow, although iritis is more apt to supervene than if the lens be thoroughly evacuated. Fragments left behind become absorbed. If there be a prolapse of the iris which cannot be reposed, it must be abscised.

Von Graefe, Waldau (Schuft), and Critchett endeavoured, by increasing the size of the incision, placing it in the corneo-sclerotic margin, performing an iridectomy, and introducing a spoon for delivery of the cataract, to make the linear extraction applicable to senile cataracts. The successes derived from these modifications were not, however, more satisfactory than those obtained from the old Flap Operation. But these experiments led von Graefe to the operation, a modification of which is now very generally employed. He called his operation

The Modified Peripheral Linear Extraction.—The instruments required are:—A wire lid-speculum, a fixation forceps with spring catch, a von Graefe's cataract knife (Fig. 105), a curved iris forceps, an iris scissors, or a de Wecker's forceps-scissors (Fig. 106), a bent cystotome, a hard rubber spoon (Fig. 107), a hard-rubber, tortoise-shell, or silver spatula (Fig. 108).

Before proceeding to operate, the eye is now-a-days thoroughly cocainised by the instillation of about three drops of a 2 per cent solution of hydrochlorate of cocaine, at intervals of two or three minutes. Previously to the discovery of cocaine, general anæsthesia with ether or chloroform was commonly employed in England.

Antiseptic Measures, similar to those used for the Three Millimetre Flap Operation (*vide infra*), are to be carefully attended to.

The Operation.—The speculum having been applied, the eye

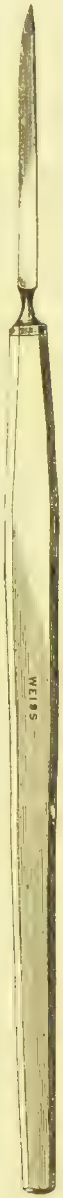


FIG. 105.

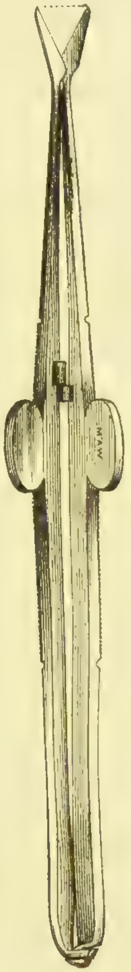


FIG. 106.

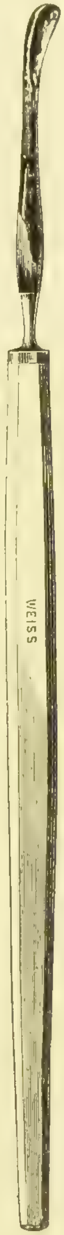


FIG. 107.

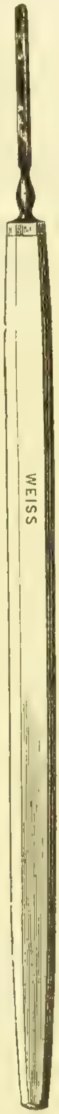


FIG. 108.

is steadied by seizing a fold of conjunctiva with its sub-conjunctival tissue, close to the lower margin of the cornea and in a prolongation of the vertical meridian of the latter. The eye is now drawn gently downwards, the patient assisting in the motion. The point of the Graefe's knife, its cutting edge being directed upwards, is then entered into the corneo-sclerotic margin at a point (*A* in Fig. 109) about 1·5 mm. from the outer and upper corneal margin, and 2 mm. below the level of the tangent which would pass through the highest point of the corneal margin. The blade is held in a plane parallel to that of the iris, and is pushed on into the anterior chamber until its point reaches the point *C*, some 7 or 8 mm. of the blade being now in the anterior chamber. The handle of the knife is then lowered, so that the point of the blade is brought up to *B*, where it is made to pass out through the corneo-sclerotic margin, this counterpuncture corresponding in position, with reference to the corneal margin, to the point of entrance *A*. The edge of the knife is now turned slightly forwards, and by one or two sawing motions the incision *A B* is completed in the corneo-sclerotic margin. The blade still lies under the conjunctiva, which is divided, the edge of the instrument being turned more forwards or even somewhat downwards, as it is not desirable to have too large a conjunctival flap.

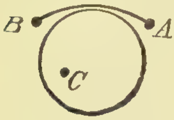


FIG. 109.

The advantage of this incision lies in its peripheral position, which is almost in the plane of the crystalline lens, and consequently enables the cataract to be delivered without revolution on its axis. At a later period von Graefe altered the incision, so that, puncture and counterpuncture lying as described, the centre of the incision passed through the apex of the clear cornea, instead of through the corneo-sclerotic margin. This, by making the incision more nearly a segment of a greater circle of a sphere, made it as linear as possible, and consequently its margins adapted themselves more readily.

The next step in the operation is an iridectomy, a portion of iris corresponding to the whole length of the wound, or nearly as much, being excised. This iridectomy is necessary, or advisable, chiefly because of the peripheral position of the wound, which would render prolapse of the iris very liable to occur, but it also facilitates the delivery of the lens and cortical masses. The subsequent stages—capsulotomy and delivery of the lens—are similar in their details to those in the Three Millimetre Flap Operation, to be presently described.

It was found that the advantages of the position and form of the incision in this procedure were largely counterbalanced by the danger of prolapse of the vitreous, the difficulty of proper reposition of the angles of the coloboma, and the liability to cyclitis, all entailed by the peripheral incision, and, consequently, this incision has been abandoned by nearly all operators.

Out of this method grew that one which is known as **The Three Millimetre Flap Operation** first proposed by de Wecker. I shall describe the operation as I am in the habit of performing it; and I may here say that, for success in the cataract operation, it is necessary not only to select the method which seems the most rational, but also to devote the utmost attention to a series of minute details in its performance.

Preparation of the Patient.—A gentle purgative is given the day before the operation, so that the bowels need not be disturbed for two days after the operation. In the case of hospital patients, the face is washed with hot water and soap shortly before the operation.

Preparation of the Eye.—Half an hour before the operation, a drop of a 2 per cent solution of sulphate of eserine (made with a 1 in 4000 solution of corrosive sublimate) is dropped into the eye, and this is repeated a quarter of an hour later. Just before the operation, at intervals of two minutes, three drops of a 2 per cent solution (made with corrosive sublimate solution) of muriate of cocaine are dropped into the eye. Finally, the lids having been everted, the conjunctival sac is washed out with solution of corrosive sublimate, 1 in 4000, particular attention being paid to the fornix of each lid, and to the inner and outer canthus. Then the skin of the eyelids, and immediate surroundings of the eye, are freely washed with the same solution.

Preparation of the Instruments.—The instruments required are the same as those for the Modified Linear Extraction. Immediately before the operation they are boiled; out of the boiling water they are plunged for a moment into absolute alcohol, and then laid in a bath of a 1 per cent solution of carbolic acid, until required for use.

During the Progress of the Operation small bits of lint, wet with the 1 in 4000 sublimate lotion, are employed to wipe away coagula, cortical masses, etc., and are not employed a second time. An assistant should place the instruments in the surgeon's hand in their turn, and take out of his hand those he has used, in such a manner as to render it unnecessary for him to look away, even for a moment, from the field of operation.

The Operation.—A spring wire lid-speculum is applied. The eye is fixed with a catch fixation forceps by a fold of conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue, below the vertical meridian of the cornea, or a little to one side of this line (Fig. 110).

The point of the knife is entered just in the margin of the clear cornea, at the outer extremity of a horizontal line which would pass 3 mm. below the summit of the cornea. This line is easily found by placing the knife, which is about 2 mm. broad, horizontally across the cornea, so that a margin of clear corneal tissue 1 mm. broad may remain exposed between the knife and the summit of the cornea. The knife is then passed cautiously through the anterior chamber, and the counter-puncture made in the corneal margin at the inner extremity of the horizontal line described, and the incision finished in the corneal margin by a few slow to-and-fro motions of the knife.

Owing to the action of the eserine the iris does not prolapse.

The incision, between puncture and counterpuncture, lies in the clear cornea at its very margin, as represented by the dotted line in Fig. 110. This incision is no longer linear, but slightly curved. It is found, however, to adapt itself readily, and, being less peripheral than the true von Graefe incision, the objections to the latter are obviated.

The Second Stage of the Operation consists in an Iridectomy. The fixation of the eye having been given over to the assistant, the iridectomy is performed, by passing a curved iris forceps into the anterior chamber, seizing the smallest possible portion of the sphincter of the iris at a point corresponding to the centre of the incision, drawing it out, and with the forceps-scissors excising a very small central bit of iris. This is done, either by making two snips in the iris, one at either side of and close to the forceps, each of them reaching to the periphery of the iris, and then a third cut which joins these two at the base; or, the forceps-scissors being approached from over the cornea, the coloboma may be formed with one snip of the instrument, and, if care be taken to keep the blades close to the forceps, a narrow, neat coloboma may thus be obtained. It is unnecessary to excise a large portion of iris, although in von Graefe's original operation a portion corresponding with the entire length of the wound used to be taken away. A small

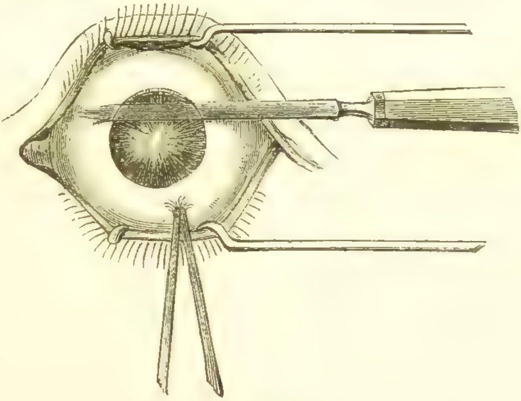


FIG. 110.

coloboma, say of 2 mm. to 3 mm. in width, as in Fig. 90, is sufficient to allow of an easy delivery of the lens, by doing away with the resistance of the sphincter iridis, and its advantages over a wide iridectomy, from an æsthetic point of view, are obvious. It is always, therefore, my object to obtain the smallest possible coloboma. The procuring of a neat coloboma is much facilitated if, prior to the operation, the pupil has been contracted (see Fig. 110) by the instillation of one or two drops of solution of sulphate of eserine, as above recommended.

The Third Stage of the Operation is the Capsulotomy. The operator takes the fixation forceps from his assistant, who then raises the speculum and eyelids slightly off the globe, in order that no pressure may be exerted on the latter during the remainder of the operation. The surgeon, passing the cystotome into the anterior chamber, divides the anterior capsule of the lens by two incisions, each from the lower pupillary margin upwards, one directed outwards the other inwards, as far as the anterior surface of the lens can be seen, while finally a third incision is made along the upper periphery of the lens. An extensive opening in the capsule is of great importance, as otherwise difficulty in delivery of the lens may be experienced, and because a small opening renders the occurrence of secondary cataract more likely. In dividing the capsule it is important not to dig into the lens, as this, in the case of a hard cataract, is apt to dislocate it. A rather oblique application of the cystotome to the capsule is, for this reason, the best.

The cystotome often drags a tag of the capsule into the corneal wound, where it lies until the end of the operation, and where, owing to its transparency, it may easily pass unnoticed. Such a tag acts as a foreign body, and may subsequently form the starting-point of troublesome complications.

Capsule forceps have been invented for the purpose of taking away a large portion of the anterior capsule, but this does not altogether obviate the danger of capsule in the wound, nor does it do away with the likelihood of secondary cataract. I have no objection to the method, but it does not seem to have any advantages over that just described, in cases where the capsule is not thickened. When the capsule is thickened, it is always desirable to tear away a central portion of it with forceps.

Gayet of Lyons,[1] and Knapp of New York,[2] have proposed a method of opening the capsule termed peripheral division—*i.e.* they make only one opening in the capsule at the upper periphery of the lens with a very sharp "needle cystotome," which is passed along the whole length of the corneal section, a wide iridectomy having been made for this purpose. The chief advantages claimed for this method are:—safety from a tag of capsule in the wound, and safety from iritis caused by irritation from particles of lenticular substance left behind after delivery of the lens. On the other hand it has the disadvantages of the wide iridectomy, and of the secondary operation on the capsule, which is necessary in a large proportion of the cases.

The Fourth Stage is the Delivery of the Cataract. The eye is drawn gently downwards—the patient being called on to assist in this motion by looking towards his feet,—and the convex edge of the hard rubber spoon is placed just below the lower edge of the cornea, and gentle pressure exercised on this place, the pressure to be gradually increased until the upper margin of the lens presents in the wound, when, the same pressure being maintained, the spoon is advanced over the cornea in an upward direction, pushing the lens before it and out through the wound. As soon as the greatest diameter of the lens has passed the wound, the pressure of the spoon should at once be diminished, lest rupture of the zonula be caused. The fixation forceps and speculum are now removed from the eye, and a cold compress with sublimate lotion is laid on the closed lids.

---

[1] *Gazette Hebdomadaire*, 1875, No. 35.

[2] *Archives of Ophthal. and Otology*, vol. vi. p. 545.

The Fifth Stage consists in Freeing the Pupil of any Cortical Masses which may have been rubbed off in the passage of the lens through the wound, and in what is called The "Toilette" of the Wound.

The presence of cortical remains is recognised by the pupil not having become quite black; or, by the vision not being such as it ought to be (fingers counted at several feet); or, by inspection of the cataract just removed showing that some portions of it are left behind. The use also of the oblique illumination for the detection of cortical fragments is very advantageous. If any fragments be present, the cold antiseptic compress having lain on the eye for a few minutes to enable some aqueous humour to collect, the operator, facing the patient, raises the upper lid with the thumb of one hand, while, with the first and second fingers of the other laid on the lower lid, light rotatory motions are made with the lid over the cornea so as to collect the masses towards the pupil, and then a few rapid light motions upwards with the margin of the lid drive these masses towards, and out of, the wound.

Care and delicacy of touch are required in order to perform this lid manœuvre successfully, without rupturing the hyaloid by undue pressure.

Irrigation of the anterior chamber, or intracapsular injection, is a method which has been proposed by M'Keown and by Wiecherkiewicz, and practised by them and some other surgeons, for the removal of cortical masses. By its aid, too, M'Keown[1] operates on unripe cataracts. I have not adopted the procedure in my own operations, because, from the accounts given of the results, it does not seem to be free from danger to the eye; and because the ends proposed to be attained by it can be accomplished by other, and safer means:—the removal of cortical masses in cases of ripe cataract by the lid manœuvre; while unripe cataracts, so far as it is justifiable to deal with them, are best dealt with by the method of artificial maturation proposed by Förster (p. 274). Irrigation of the anterior chamber, after delivery of the lens, with a 1 in 25,000 solution of biniodide of mercury, is used by Panas[1] from an antiseptic point of view; while de Wecker, and others, inject a solution of eserine to prevent prolapse of the iris. Both of these operators employ the method of extraction without iridectomy.

---

[1] *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Jan. 28, 1888.

With an iris forceps the blood-clots which may adhere to the wound are now removed.

I then invariably employ the following manœuvre, to prevent the possibility of any portion of capsule being incarcerated in the wound during healing. A bent iris forceps is passed between the lips of the wound, opened, closed, and drawn gently out again. Frequently a tag of capsule will have been captured by the forceps, and is snipped off with the scissors ; or, it may be, that no capsule is caught. The forceps is then similarly inserted at an adjacent part of the wound ; and, in this manner, the wound is searched from end to end for capsule. In about 25 per cent of the cases a tag of capsule is found present. I regard this manœuvre, which I am not aware that any other surgeon has previously recommended, as an important one, for I believe that it effectually removes the one serious drawback to the valuable operation under consideration.

Finally, the coloboma has to be seen to. The peripheral portions of the iris, corresponding to the ends of the wound, are apt to have become prolapsed in the course of the operation, and to have displaced the angles of the coloboma upwards. If this be not corrected, the prolapsed portions of the iris heal in the wound, and cause bulgings there later on, the pupil in the course of some months becoming drawn up towards the cicatrix. Hence, in every case, even where everything seems to be in order, it is important to pass the narrow spatula into the anterior chamber, and to gently stroke down each pillar of the coloboma as far as it can be brought. The instillation of eserine before the commencement of the operation will cause the sphincter iridis to assist in producing the desired result. All this is aptly termed the toilette of the wound.

---

[1] Panas's Solution = Biniodide of Mercury gr. ¾ dissolved in Absolute Alcohol ʒvi. Add Distilled Water 1 quart. Shake and filter.

The sight of the eye should then be tested by finger-counting, as this affords the patient satisfaction, and lends him courage for the next few days of strict quiet.

Having secured the required advantage from the effect of the eserine, a drop of atropine is put into the eye before applying the bandage, in order to do away with the myosis, which might give a tendency to iritis.

The Dressing is now applied. A piece of lint, sufficiently large to extend ¼ inch beyond the orbital margin in every direction, is soaked in a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 in 4000) and laid on the closed eyelids. Pledgets of absorbent cotton wool, soaked in the same solution, are laid on this, the hollows at the inner canthus, etc., being carefully filled up, so that when the bandage is put on it may exert equal pressure on every part of the eye. Over all comes a layer of oiled silk protective. I apply three turns of a narrow flannel roller over the dressing and round the head, in the manner which was customary in von Graefe's clinique, but various other, and doubtless equally good, forms of bandage are in use. The pressure of the bandage need only be sufficient to maintain the dressing firmly in its place. It is usual to keep the unoperated eye closed by a light bandage, or bit of court-plaster across the lids, but this is not necessary.

I am opposed to the after-treatment of cataract operations without bandage, recently advocated by some surgeons. It is by no means a new method, and I do not doubt that many cases recover under it. I do not believe, however, that, in a long series of cases, the same percentage of recoveries can be obtained by it as with the bandage.

Accidents liable to occur during the Operation.—The wound may be made too small. The delivery of the lens, consequently, may be so difficult that the margins of the wound are contused, and then suppuration may be promoted. The zonula, too, may be ruptured by the excessive pressure from efforts to force the lens out, and prolapse of the vitreous may ensue. If the directions above given be carefully attended to, the vast majority of both hard and soft cataracts may be extracted without difficulty; but should the wound be made too small, it can best be enlarged by the forceps-scissors, or a blunt-pointed knife made for the purpose. Where the presence of an unusually large hard cataract is diagnosed, it is important to make the incision larger *ab initio*, by placing puncture and counterpuncture nearer to the horizontal meridian of the cornea than above directed.

Hæmorrhage into the Anterior Chamber may take place. It may be from the iris, from the corneo-sclerotic margin, or from the conjunctiva. Pressure with the spatula on the cornea, which causes the wound to gape, is often successful in clearing the chamber of blood, which might interfere with accurate division of the capsule. Still, when this cannot be completely got rid of, the capsulotomy may be performed with the exercise of greater care. Cocaine, by its power to contract the blood-vessels, has rendered this hæmorrhage a less common complication than it used to be.

Prolapse of the Vitreous Humour. This may be due to a too peripheral position of the wound, support being thus taken away from the zonula, and the danger of its occurrence was a disadvantage of the completely corneo-sclerotic wound practised at one time by von Graefe. The Three Millimetre Flap Operation is less liable to be attended with loss of vitreous. This accident may also be caused by undue pressure made on the eyeball by the speculum, fixation forceps, or spoon, or by the under lid during the lid manœuvre. It may be due to defective zonula with fluid vitreous humour. If the vitreous prolapses prior to delivery of the lens, the latter falls back into the eye, and can only be delivered by at once drawing it out with a Critchett's, Taylor's, or other suitable vectis; and this may be regarded as one of the most serious accidents which can occur in the course of the operation. Loss of vitreous after delivery of the lens is less serious; indeed, a considerable portion of the vitreous may then be lost without ill result to the eye. Still, it increases the traumatism, and renders inflammatory reaction more liable to occur. Opacities in the posterior chamber of the eye are frequently an ultimate result of loss of vitreous; but a much more serious consequence is sometimes seen in detachment of the retina.

Normal After-Progress.—Soon after the completion of a normal operation, the effect of the cocaine having passed off, some smarting commences, and continues for four or five hours. After that time the patient has no unpleasant sensation in the eye, unless it be some itching, or a slight momentary pain, or sensation of a foreign body, especially when the eye is moved under the bandage. The first dressing is made in forty-eight hours, in a manner similar to that immediately after the operation, a drop of atropine being instilled, as also at each successive dressing; and the corrosive sublimate solution is used for freely washing the margins of the eyelids, some of it being allowed to trickle into the conjunctival sac. At this first dressing it is well to abstain from a minute, or lengthened, examination of the eye; but, if the lid be gently raised, the wound will be found closed, the cornea clear, the anterior chamber completely restored, and the pupil semi-dilated and black. The subsequent dressings are made night and morning, for the purpose of instilling atropine. On the third day after the operation the patient may be allowed to sit up, the room being kept moderately dark; and, on the fifth or sixth day, the bandage may be left aside permanently, and dark glasses worn in its stead. In the course of a few days more the patient, having been gradually used to more light, may be allowed out of doors. It is desirable to continue the use of atropine for about a fortnight longer, or until all abnormal vascular injection of the white of the eye has disappeared, as, until then, there is danger of iritis. (For selection of glasses in aphakia see end of this chapter).

Irregularities in the Process of Healing.—The pain may continue longer than four or five hours, and it is then well to quiet it by a hypodermic injection of morphia in the corresponding temple. Should severe pain come on some hours later, it is apt to be due to an accumulation of tears under the eyelids, and it immediately subsides on the bandage being removed and exit given to the tears by slightly opening the eye. Antiseptic precautions are to be observed while this is being done. At the first dressing it will sometimes be found that there is no anterior chamber, although the condition of the wound is quite satisfactory; but this need occasion no alarm, as the anterior chamber is sometimes not restored for a week or more. At this dressing also it may be observed that there is a light striated cloudiness of the cornea extending over its whole surface, or occupying only a part of it in the immediate neighbourhood of the wound. The nature and the cause of this opacity are still in doubt. It certainly is not an effect of the cocaine, as some have stated, nor of any of the antiseptic lotions, for it was seen before any of these came into use. It has not the slightest serious import, and clears away in a few days. Even a more intense and diffused opacity, which at this stage, or a little later, is sometimes seen near the centre of the cornea, clears away, as a rule completely; although some surgeons have now and then seen some permanent corneal opacity to remain after this latter form of keratitis in these cases.

Suppuration of the Wound is a danger which is very much rarer than it was prior to the introduction of antiseptics into surgery. Indeed, it is almost banished from the cataract operation. When it occurs, it usually does so between the twelfth and thirty-sixth hour after the operation, rarely earlier or later, and is a very serious event; for, in the vast majority of cases, do the surgeon what he may, it leads to loss of the eye. Its onset is made known by severe pain of a continuous aching kind in and about the eye; and is thus easily distinguished from the slight, short, stabbing pain with long intermissions, which some patients complain of, and which has no evil import. On removing the bandage the eye will be found full of tears, and the wound covered with a layer of muco-pus, which can be removed with the forceps in one mass, while the aqueous humour and cornea may already present some opacity. In some hours more the corneal opacity increases considerably, the iris becomes distinctly inflamed, and the pupil filled with a mass of inflammatory exudation. The inflammatory process may remain confined to the wound and iris, and when, in the course of some weeks, it entirely subsides, it leaves the pupil drawn up towards the wound, so that an appearance as in Fig. 111 is presented. Or, the inflammation may strike into the ciliary body and choroid, and produce purulent panophthalmitis with total destruction of the eye.

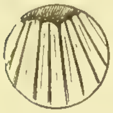


FIG. 111.

To combat Suppuration, the best method is the immediate cauterisation of the corneal wound in its whole extent with the galvano-cautery. Also, the wound may be opened up from end to end with a spatula, the aqueous humour evacuated, and the anterior chamber washed out with injections of corrosive sublimate solution, while the conjunctival sac is irrigated with the same solution. If necessary, these measures are to be repeated at intervals of eight or ten hours.

Iritis. Apart from the iritis which occurs in connection with suppuration of the wound, this complication is most usually due to irritation from masses of cortical lens-substance left behind. It may also be due to dragging from a tag of the iris being left in the wound; or, to too early exposure to the daylight. Cortical masses do not usually give rise to it for some days after the operation. It is ushered in with the usual symptoms of pain, and is generally of the plastic variety. If it extend to the ciliary body, sympathetic ophthalmitis may result. Its *treatment* consists in strict confinement to a dark room, atropine, warm fomentations, leeching, and, internally, quinine. In these cases vision is liable to be damaged by pupillary exudation, which remains as a permanent obstruction to vision.

Cystoid Cicatrix. After convalescence, all the foregoing dangers having been escaped, the cicatrix in the corneal margin sometimes bulges and becomes semi-transparent, presenting the appearance of a vesicle, and may attain a large size. The extremities of the late incision are the most common positions for this condition, but it may occupy the entire length of the cicatrix. It does not generally come on for some weeks, or more, after the operation. In some cases it is caused by a tag of iris which is incarcerated in the wound, but in other cases probably by a bit of capsule, which has similarly healed in the wound. Irregularity in curvature of the cornea, and consequent irregular astigmatism, is the least of its evil consequences. If the condition be caused by incarceration of iris, the pupil will be gradually drawn close to the upper corneo-sclerotic margin; while, if it be caused by a portion of capsule, irido-cyclitis may be produced. Whether the iris or the capsule be the cause, these eyes are always exposed to the danger of a sudden onset of purulent irido-choroiditis (see p. 168). Even if these more serious results of the cystoid cicatrix do not ensue, the cornea is liable to be distorted, with consequent irregular astigmatism and diminution of vision, and the appearance of the eye is greatly spoiled. All this demonstrates the immense importance of attention to those details of the operation, which are calculated to obviate incarceration of iris, or of capsule, in the cicatrix.

Cataract Extraction without Iridectomy. — This method is older than The Linear, von Graefe's, or the Three Millimetre Flap Operation, and used to be known as The Flap Operation. It has been revived within the last two years by some most distinguished ophthalmic surgeons, chiefly in Paris, but also in Germany and America, and even in England. It differs from the Three Millimetre Flap Operation, in that the incision occupies a greater extent (about one-third) of the circumference of the cornea, and that no iridectomy is made. Formerly the knife used was triangular in shape (Beer's knife), but von Graefe's cataract knife is the instrument now employed. The round pupil, and consequent somewhat prettier appearance of the eye, is the one advantage which can be claimed for this procedure over the Three Millimetre Flap Operation, as it has been above described; for, the vision with a circular pupil is not better, than where an iridectomy has been done. As a set-off against the circular pupil, the extraction without iridectomy exposes the eye to the serious danger of prolapse of the iris into the wound. These operators make it a rule to perform an iridectomy, in all cases where they cannot satisfactorily repose the iris after delivery of the lens; but, even where they can repose it well, they are not, they state, secure against the occurrence of a prolapse within the first two or three days after the operation; nor do they find that eserine, or any other means, provides the desired safeguard. It is admitted, that prolapse of the iris takes place after a large number of these operations, and that there is no means of foretelling in what eyes it will occur. The prolapsed portion of iris heals in the wound, which then, in a few weeks, becomes more or less cystoid and bulging, causing displacement of the pupil, and irregular curvature of the cornea, with resulting deterioration of vision. Nor is this all, for such eyes are liable, weeks, months, or even years after the operation, to take on severe irido-cyclitis ending in total loss of sight. Another disadvantage of this operation is, that removal of cortical remains cannot be so effectually performed, as where a coloboma has been made.

Therefore, while admitting the charm of a circular pupil, I agree with those who hold, that the question is not whether the appearance of some of the eyes operated on is pleasing to us, and to others who inspect them; but, rather, what advantage the greatest number of persons operated on derive from the operation. With sentimental talk about "mutilation" of the iris I cannot pretend to sympathise. If the advocates of the method under discussion should find a means of ensuring the eye against prolapse of the iris, the operation will be placed upon a different footing; but, until then, the procedure cannot, I think, be recommended.

Discission means the tearing of the anterior capsule of the lens with a needle, so as to give the aqueous humour access to the lenticular fibres, which causes them to swell, and gradually to become soft, and then to be absorbed. The larger the capsular opening, the more freely is the aqueous brought in contact with the lens, and the more rapid is its swelling. The rapidity of the swelling and absorption depend, also, on the consistence of the lens. The softer it is, the more rapid is the process, which may require from a few weeks to many months. It is wise to make the first discission of moderate dimensions, in order to test the irritability of the eye, especially in adults.

The instruments required are, a spring speculum, a fixation forceps, and a Bowman's stop needle (Fig. 112). The shoulder on the latter instrument prevents its advance too far into the eye. The pupil is to be dilated with atropine.

The eye having been cocainised, the speculum applied, and the eye fixed at the inner margin of the cornea, the needle is passed perpendicularly through the cornea in its lower and outer quadrant, at a point corresponding to the margin of the dilated pupil. It is then advanced upwards to the upper margin of the pupil (Fig. 113) where it is passed into the capsule, but not deeply

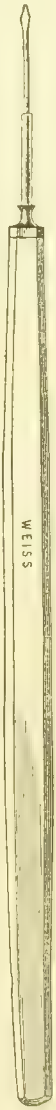


FIG. 112.

into the lens, and a vertical incision is effected by withdrawing the instrument slightly. If an extensive opening in the capsule be wished for, a horizontal incision can be added to the vertical, by a corresponding motion of the needle. During these manœuvres, the cornea, at the point of puncture, must form the fulcrum for the motions of the instrument. The instrument is then withdrawn, and some aqueous humour escapes through the opening. Atropine is instilled, and the bandage applied. The patient is kept in bed in a darkened room for a day, and then the bandage may be dispensed with, and dark spectacles worn. The iris is to be kept well under the influence of atropine, until the absorption of the lens is completed. Repetition of the operation is called for, if the opening be so small as to admit of but a very slow absorption of the lens, or if, as sometimes happens, the opening should become closed up.

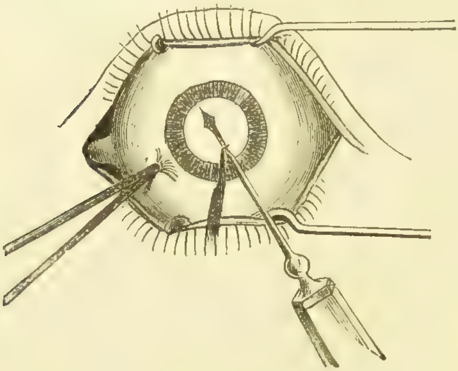


FIG. 113.

This method is applicable to all complete cataracts up to the twenty-fifth year of age; to those lamellar cataracts in which the opacity approaches so close to the periphery of the lens, that nothing can be gained by an iridectomy; and to secondary cataracts, which are not too tough. After the above age, the increasing hardness of the nucleus, and the increasing irritability of the iris render the method unsuitable.

Discission is a safe procedure, when used with the above indications and precautions. The danger chiefly to be feared is iritis, from pressure on the iris of the swelling lens masses. When this occurs, or is threatened, removal of the cataract by a linear incision in the cornea should be at once performed. A safeguard against iritis may be had in a preliminary iridectomy (von Graefe), and it is perhaps well to do this in all cases over fifteen years of age, the discission following some weeks afterwards.

Another danger consists in glaucomatous increase of tension (secondary glaucoma), which may come on without any subjective symptoms, while the absorption of the lens runs its proper course. It may happen in this way that, when absorption of the cataract is completed, the eye will be found blind from glaucoma. Frequent testings of the tension of the eye during the cure are, therefore, a most important precaution. Should the tension rise, removal of the lens through a linear incision in the cornea is at once indicated; or, the suction operation may be employed.

Suction Operation for Cataract.—This method can only be used for semi-fluid or soft cataracts.

The pupil having been well dilated with atropine, and the eye cocainised, a free opening is made in the capsule of the lens with a discission needle. A linear incision is then made in the cornea about half-way between its centre and its margin, and the point of a Bowman's or a Teale's syringe introduced through it, and through the opening in the capsule, into the substance of the lens. Gentle suction is then applied, and the lens substance drawn into the syringe. The syringe should not be passed behind the iris. If it be thought that the cataract is not sufficiently soft, it is desirable to allow a sufficient time (a fortnight or so) to elapse between the discission and the suction, in order that the lens substance may undergo disintegration by the action of the aqueous humour.

Secondary Cataract and its Operation—Capsulotomy.—The term "secondary cataract," as here used (compare p. 278), usually means a closure of the opening in the anterior capsule left after the removal of a cataractous lens, with sometimes a thickening of the capsule, by which an impediment is offered to the rays of light in passing through the pupil. The thickening may have pre-existed in the capsule, or it may be due to subsequent proliferation of the epithelial cells on the inner surface of the capsule. The term is also used with reference to those cases, in which no central opening has been made in the capsule (peripheral capsulotomy), and where the latter causes imperfect vision. It is also used in those cases where, after cataract extraction, an exudation in the pupil, consequent upon iritis, has occurred. And, finally, it is applied to the cases which Fig. 111 represents, in which, after suppuration of the wound with irido-cyclitis, the iris is dragged upwards, and the pupil consequently obliterated.

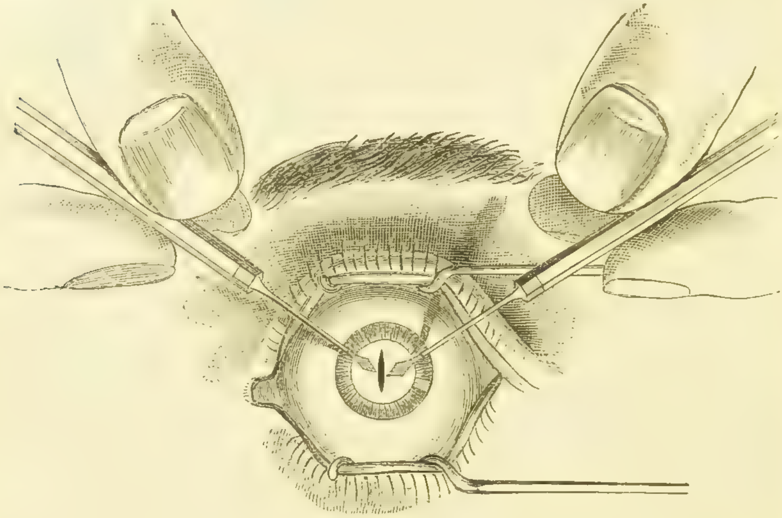


FIG. 114.

The most simple form of secondary cataract occurs as a very fine cobweblike membrane extending over the whole area of the pupil, which can often only be discovered by careful examination with oblique illumination. It may not appear until some months after the extraction, and then causes the patient to complain of diminished acuteness of vision. It is a simple matter to make a rent in this delicate membrane with a discission needle.

Where there are thick opacities in the capsule, or inflammatory exudation into the pupil, with, probably, adhesions of the iris to the pupillary membrane, extraction of the latter has been proposed and practised, but is associated with so much danger, from the unavoidable dragging on the ciliary body and iris, that the proceeding is not often employed.

Sir W. Bowman's Method with two needles is here much preferable. He passes the point of a discission needle through the inner quadrant of the cornea, and into the centre of the opacity (Fig. 114), and then, with the other hand, a second needle is passed through the outer quadrant of the cornea, and into the membrane, close beside the first needle. The points of the needles are now separated from each other by approximation of their handles, and in this way a hole is made in the membrane. A very small opening in the capsule, if quite clear, is sufficient to establish good vision.

Dr. Noyes's Method.[1]—A Graefe's cataract knife is entered in the horizontal diameter of the cornea at its temporal margin, and a counterpuncture made in the same diameter at the inner corneal margin. The point of the knife is now withdrawn into the anterior chamber and made to puncture the secondary cataract, and is then removed from the eye. Two blunt-pointed hooks are then entered into the anterior chamber, one through each corneal puncture, and the point of each passed through the opening in the membrane made with the knife. By traction on the hooks this opening is enlarged, without any dragging on the iris or ciliary body.

Iridotomy.—For the cases as in Fig. 111, where the iris forms a complete and tightly-stretched curtain across the pupil, iridectomy is the operation which readily suggests itself. In very few cases, however, does it give a satisfactory result, owing to the inflammatory products which lie behind the iris, and which close up any artificial pupil by their proliferation, which is set going by the dragging of the iris with the forceps. Repeated iridectomies may finally produce a clear pupil, but iridotomy, in which there is no dragging of the iris, is a better operation in these cases.

---

[1] *Diseases of the Eye.* London, 1882, p. 251.

There are several modes of performing iridotomy, that of de Wecker being the best. A vertical incision having been made in the cornea about 3 mm. long, and the same distance removed from its inner margin, the closed blades—one of which has a sharp point—of de Wecker's forceps-scissors are passed into the anterior chamber. The blades are then opened, and the sharp point of one of them is forced through the stretched iris, and some 3 or 4 mm. behind it. By now closing the blades, the tightened iris fibres are cut across, and, on their retraction, a central clear pupil is formed in the iris and retro-iridic tissue.

Dislocation of the Crystalline Lens.—This may be congenital, and due to arrested development of the zonula of Zinn; or, it may be the result of disease, such, for example, as anterior sclero-choroiditis; or, it may be caused by a blow, or other trauma.

The dislocation may be partial, or complete. In the former case it is often so slight as to be discoverable only when the pupil is widely dilated, the margin of the lens becoming then visible as a black line, in some one direction, by aid of the ophthalmoscope. Or, the displacement may be so great as to bring the margin of the lens across the centre of the undilated pupil, in which case one part of the eye will be highly hypermetropic, while in another part it will be myopic. Complete dislocation may take place into the anterior chamber, into the vitreous humour, and even under the conjunctiva, if the sclerotic has been ruptured.

The symptoms in partial dislocation are those of loss of power of accommodation, and monocular double vision. Iridodonesis (trembling of the iris when the eye moves) is present as a rule, in consequence of the loss of support provided by the lens. In complete dislocation the symptoms are those of aphakia, *i.e.* extreme hypermetropia, and want of power of accommodation.

Treatment.—In partial dislocation it is rarely that any treatment can be of service. The prescribing of spectacles suited, so far as is practicable, to the faulty refraction is indicated. In complete dislocation of the lens into the anterior chamber its extraction is usually required, especially if it cause symptoms of irritation. Dislocation into the vitreous humour is generally unattended by irritation; but, when the latter does arise, removal of the lens by aid of a spoon through a peripheral incision has to be attempted.

Aphakia, or **Absence of the Crystalline Lens.**—The condition of the emmetropic eye after the removal of a cataract is one of high hypermetropia, and the power of accommodation is wanting. Consequently, in order that the eye may have the best possible sight for distant objects, a high convex glass has to be experimentally found to suit it, and stronger lenses must be prescribed for shorter distances.

The degree of vision obtained varies considerably in different cases; frequently $V = \frac{6}{6}$ is obtained, but $V = \frac{6}{18}$ may be regarded as a satisfactory result, and even lower degrees, which enable the patients to find their way about with comfort, are classed as successful operations. The vision often improves for some months after the operation. Patients who at first had only $\frac{6}{18}$ or so, advancing up to $\frac{6}{9}$ or $\frac{6}{6}$. For reading, writing, etc., at about 25 cm., a still higher convex glass must be provided. If the correcting lens for distant vision be + 10 D, its power, for vision at 25 cm., must be increased by the lens which would represent the amplitude of accommodation from infinite distance up to 25 cm. This lens is 4 D (because $\frac{100}{25} = 4$), therefore + 14 D is the lens required. With these two lenses most patients are satisfied. For distinct vision at middle distances, they learn to vary the power of the lenses by moving them a little closer to, or farther from, the eye; but, if necessary, a lens can be prescribed for distinct vision at any desired distance.

In the case of hospital patients, one is often obliged to select the + glasses in a fortnight or three weeks after the operation, but the result is more satisfactory when the selection can be postponed for six weeks or two months. Permanent wearing of the + glasses should not be permitted, until all redness of the eye has passed off, and this varies in different cases. Until then, also, dark protection spectacles should be worn.

In a large number of cases, after cataract operations, the best vision is not obtained until existing astigmatism is corrected. High degrees of astigmatism are often present after cataract operations, in eyes which previously were free from it. This may be due to astigmatism of the cornea having been formerly compensated by an opposite form of astigmatism of the lens; or, it may be the result of cicatricial contraction of the corneal wound. The astigmatism is usually greater for some weeks after the operation than later on, and, therefore, it is well not to prescribe cylindrical glasses for at least two months subsequent to the operation.

(For account of Erythropsia after cataract extraction see chap. xx.)

CHAPTER XVII.

DISEASES OF THE VITREOUS HUMOUR.

Purulent Inflammation of the Vitreous Humour (to which, unfortunately, the name pseudo-glioma is sometimes applied) occurs only as the result of perforating injuries, or of the lodgment of a foreign body, or as an extension of a purulent process from the choroid (p. 219).

Ophthalmoscopically, a purulent deposit in the vitreous humour gives a yellowish reflection. It is to be distinguished from a somewhat similar appearance in glioma of the retina by the history, by its early complication with more or less severe iritis, by the very frequent retraction of the periphery of the iris with bulging forwards of its pupillary part, and by the diminished tension of the eye, while the lobulated appearance is not so usual in it as in glioma. Again, in glioma the vitreous humour remains clear, while in this condition it is hazy.

The condition, if at first confined to the vitreous humour, soon extends to the surrounding tissues, and usually leads to panophthalmitis, and complete destruction of the eye.

Inflammatory Affections of the Vitreous Humour, other than the purulent form, are, for the most part, the consequence of diseases of the choroid, ciliary body, or retina, and display themselves as opacities of various kinds. These are either cells derived from the primarily diseased tissue, or they are secondary changes (connective tissue development), the result of this cellular invasion.

The chief *Varieties of Vitreous Humour Opacities* are:—

1. The Dust-like Opacity so characteristic of syphilitic disease of the retina and choroid. It may occupy the entire vitreous humour, but is frequently confined to the region of the ciliary body, or to that of the posterior layers of the vitreous humour. 2. Flakes and Threads. These occur with chronic affections of the choroid or ciliary body, and may be the result also of hæmorrhages into the vitreous humour. They invade every portion of the humour. 3. Membraneous Opacities, which are rare, and are probably the result, either of extensive hæmorrhagic extravasations, or of choroidal exudations.

Hæmorrhages into the vitreous humour are not uncommon, and are the result of certain diseases of the retina and choroid, which are accompanied by hæmorrhages in those membranes. Most of the alterations occurring in the vitreous humour are attended with, or give rise to, fluidity of it.

The Diagnosis of opacities in the vitreous humour is made with the ophthalmoscopic mirror and a not very bright light, or with the plane mirror. If a very bright light and a concave mirror be employed, the finer opacities will not be readily seen. The pupil being illuminated, the patient is directed to look rapidly in different directions, when the opacities will be seen to float across the area of the pupil, as they are thrown from one side of the eye to the other.

The ophthalmoscope does not always detect changes in the choroid or retina, where there are opacities in the vitreous; and, in many such cases we are led to the belief, that the diseased changes in the choroid or retina are too fine to be seen with the ophthalmoscope, or that they are situated in the region of the ciliary body which is out of view.

Vision is affected by opacities in the vitreous humour in proportion to their density, and to the extent to which the vitreous humour is occupied by them. The patients often observe them as floating positive scotomata in their field of vision. These "entoptic appearances" are caused by the shadows of the opacities thrown on the retina.

The Prognosis depends on the cause of the opacities. Small hæmorrhagic extravasations in young people are readily absorbed. The dustlike opacity of specific retinitis is also favourable for absorption, while extensive hæmorrhages in older people, and the "flake and thread" opacities, frequently remain as permanent obstructions. Moreover, by shrinking, many of the more organised opacities give rise to detachment of the retina from the choroid, and consequent blindness.

Treatment consists, above all, in that for the exciting cause. Besides this, Heurteloup's artificial leech, or dry cupping on the temple, are most useful; and, in many cases, soon after their application, a marked clearing up of the vitreous is apparent. Pilocarpine hypodermically is worthy of trial. In one case von Graefe operated on membraneous opacities by tearing them with a needle, and with a successful result.

Mouches Volantes, or **Muscæ Volitantes,** is the term applied to the motes which people frequently see floating before their eyes, but which do not interfere with the acuteness of vision, nor can the ophthalmoscope detect opacities in the vitreous humour, or other intraocular disease. They are most apparent when a bright surface is looked at, such as a white wall or the field of a microscope. Mouches volantes have no clinical importance. Those annoyed with them should be strongly recommended not to look for them, as in that case others are very apt to become visible. They depend probably upon minute remains of the embryonic tissue in the vitreous humour.

Fluidity of the Vitreous Humour (Synchysis) is not rare. It can only be diagnosed, with certainty, when the humour contains floating opacities. Low tension of the eyeball does not always indicate fluidity of the vitreous, although soft eyeballs nearly always contain fluid vitreous humour. Trembling of the iris is also no sign of fluid vitreous, but merely indicates that the iris is not supported in the normal way by the crystalline lens. Defective zonula of Zinn, however, is often caused by, or is a concomitant of, fluid vitreous, and, causing displacement of the lens, would allow of trembling of the iris. *The Causes* of synchysis are, choroiditis and staphyloma of the choroid and sclerotic, and it also occurs as a senile change.

Synchysis Scintillans is a fluid condition of the vitreous humour, with cholesterine and tyrosine crystals held in suspension in it. The ophthalmoscopic appearances are very beautiful, resembling a shower of golden rain. A satisfactory explanation for the occurrence of these crystals in this position has not yet been given. They usually occur in old people, and seldom cause any marked deterioration of vision.

Fluidity of the vitreous humour is not, *per se*, a condition of serious import, unless the eye come to be the subject of an operation involving an incision in the corneo-sclerotic coat, when it renders prolapse of the vitreous more liable to take place.

Foreign Bodies in the Vitreous Humour.—One of the most common accidents to the eye is perforation of the sclerotic by small foreign bodies (shot, morsels of iron, stone, or glass), which then lodge in the vitreous humour. In cases where the ophthalmoscope fails us, owing to extravasation of blood, etc., it is sometimes not easy to say, whether the foreign body be in the eye, or whether it may merely have punctured the sclerotic and fallen to the ground. If it be a small foreign body, which has flown against the eye with force, the probabilities are that it is lodged in the eye. If the case be brought immediately, or soon after, the accident, and there be no intraocular hæmorrhage to obscure our view, the foreign body may frequently be detected with the ophthalmoscope in the vitreous humour as a dark or glittering body, according to its nature. Or, if it cannot be seen, an opaque streak through the vitreous humour, one end of which corresponds with the sclerotic wound, may indicate the track taken by a foreign body. If the foreign body has perforated the cornea, and reached the vitreous humour through the circumlental space, a counter-opening will be found in the iris. Focal illumination with dilated pupil will often help us to discover a foreign body situated in the anterior portion of the vitreous humour.

Small foreign bodies in the vitreous humour sometimes become encapsuled, after a time, in a layer of connective tissue, and remain dormant in the eye without giving rise to further mischief. This event is rare, and should not be calculated on in our treatment of such cases. As a rule, foreign bodies in the vitreous humour soon produce violent inflammatory reaction, and form one of the surest sources of sympathetic ophthalmitis. It is, consequently, of the utmost importance to remove them from the eye, if possible; or, carefully to watch the eye, and at any sign of serious inflammatory reaction to remove the eyeball.

Removal of the Foreign Body should always be attempted, when, being neither steel nor iron, it is visible within the eye, so that its position can be determined with the ophthalmoscope, or by focal illumination. The introduction of the magnet for the removal of fragments of the two metals named has made it unnecessary that they should in every case be visible. Atoms of glass, copper, stone, etc., can only be removed through an incision in the sclerotic, which is either an enlargement of the opening made by the foreign body, or is a special one at a point more nearly corresponding to the actual position of the latter in the eye. This incision should lie between two recti muscles. Prolapse of the vitreous is then produced by pressure on the eyeball, and the foreign body is evacuated. Or, a forceps is passed in through the opening, and while the foreign body is kept in view with the ophthalmoscope it is seized and drawn out. The first of these methods should only be tried when the foreign body is situated in the periphery of the vitreous, and towards the equator of the eye, where the opening for its exit can be made in its immediate neighbourhood; but the proceeding is often attended with disappointment, much vitreous being lost while the foreign body remains in the eye. The second plan is also unsatisfactory; as, loss of vitreous occurring, the cornea becomes flaccid, and the view of the foreign body soon obscured. A forehead mirror, such as that proposed by J. E. Adams,[1] would be the most convenient instrument in these cases. These procedures are so seldom attended with success, that it is well to obtain the patient's consent for immediate enucleation, should the foreign body not be extracted.

The magnet, thanks to M'Keown, of Belfast,[2] has of late years come into use for the removal of fragments of steel and iron from the interior of the eye, and especially from the vitreous humour. Electro-magnets are those now employed for this purpose, the instruments of Hirschberg,[3] and of Simeon Snell,[4] being the most suitable. Fig. 115 represents Mr. Snell's instrument in two-thirds its actual size. It is a core of soft iron, around which is placed a coil of insulated copper wire, the whole enclosed in an ebonite case. To one end of the instrument are attached the screws to receive the battery connections. At the other extremity the core projects just beyond the ebonite jacket, and is tapped, and into it screws the needle. Needles of various kinds or shapes can be adjusted to the magnet according to the case to be dealt with. The battery used is a quart bichromate element. A needle being passed through the sclerotic opening is advanced towards the foreign body, when the latter adheres

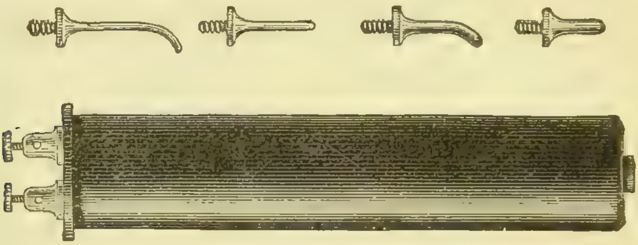


FIG. 115.

---

[1] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc. of the United Kingdom*, vol. iii. p. 296.

[2] *Brit. Med. Journal*, 1874, vol. i. p. 800, and elsewhere.

[3] *Centralblatt für prak. Augenheilkunde*, 1879, p. 380.

[4] *The Electromagnet*, etc. London, 1883.

to it and is drawn towards the wound. Much care is required in drawing it through the opening, lest it be rubbed off the needle in its passage. A forceps is generally used at this part of the proceeding, either to dilate the wound, or to seize the foreign body and extract it.

The magnet may also be used for determining the presence of a fragment of steel or iron in the vitreous, if, on bringing it close to the eye, motions are imparted to the fragment. T. R. Pooley[1] made some very elegant experiments to ascertain the presence of a piece of steel in the eye, upon the principle that if a fixed magnet attracts a movable piece of steel, a fixed piece of steel will attract a movable magnet. He magnetised a sewing needle, and suspended it by a fibre of silk attached to its centre, and on bringing it near an eye which contained an atom of steel the needle dipped towards the foreign body. Or, if he magnetised the foreign body by passing a galvanic current through the eye, the motion of the suspended magnet was even more decided.

Cysticercus in the Vitreous Humour is not of rare occurrence in some parts of Germany, but there have been only one or two such cases observed in the British Isles.

The original seat of the entozoon is usually beneath the retina (see chap. xviii.), through which it breaks to reach the vitreous humour, but it also sometimes makes its first appearance in the vitreous. It is recognised by its peculiar, somewhat dumb-bell shape, its iridescence, and its peristaltic motions. The vitreous humour often becomes full of peculiar membraneous opacities.

Treatment.—Removal by operation. The prospects for the eye are very much worse than in the case of a subretinal cysticercus.

Persistent Hyaloid Artery.—In intra-uterine life, the hyaloid artery is a prolongation of the central artery of the retina, and runs from the papilla to the posterior surface of the crystalline lens. It completely disappears prior to birth, except in those rare cases where it remains as an opaque string, which may stretch the whole way from papilla to lens, or extend only part of the way. It is then thrown into wave-like motions by the motions of the eyeball, and is easily recognised with the ophthalmoscope. It does not usually cause any disturbance of vision.

---

[1] *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 1880, p. 219.

Detachment of the Vitreous Humour from the Retina, although probably a common diseased condition, cannot as yet be recognised with certainty during life, and rarely becomes the immediate cause of blindness. Its danger lies in its liability to bring about detachment of the retina (p. 331).

Detachment of the vitreous may be either idiopathic, or due to trauma. In the idiopathic cases, chronic choroiditis is the primary disease, which gives rise to a change in the fine connective tissue elements of the vitreous, with consequent shrinking of this body. Yet, with the ophthalmoscope, the choroid may seem normal; and, moreover, although floating opacities may be present in the vitreous chamber, yet it is possible for a perfectly clear vitreous to be detached.[1]

The condition occurs in connection with high degrees of myopia, where choroiditis is also common; and is probably the most important factor in the production of the detachment of the retina, so frequent in these eyes. Anterior staphyloma, hæmorrhages into the vitreous humour, and neoplastic growths between the vitreous and retina, also give rise to detachment of the vitreous.

With regard to traumatic cases, all perforating injuries, with loss of vitreous, including cataract operations, and sometimes, when in the sclerotic, without loss of vitreous, are liable to be followed by detachment of the vitreous.

I have[2] recorded a case in which detachment of the vitreous was the chief lesion in the eye, and was the cause of blindness.

---

[1] Nordenson, *Die Netzhautablosüng.* Wiesbaden, 1887.

[2] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1882, p. 41.

the vision being reduced to perception of light. The detachment had probably been brought about by hæmorrhage from the ciliary body into the anterior part of the vitreous. It lay (Fig. 116) immediately behind the lens, and in contact with it, and presented the appearance of a greyish opacity, much like a detached retina, but for the absence of retinal vessels. Suspicion of an intraocular tumour existing, the eye was removed. The vitreous lay against the ciliary body and lens, while the vitreous chamber was filled with serous fluid, and the retina was in its normal position. In the retina towards the ora serrata there were a few minute hæmorrhages.

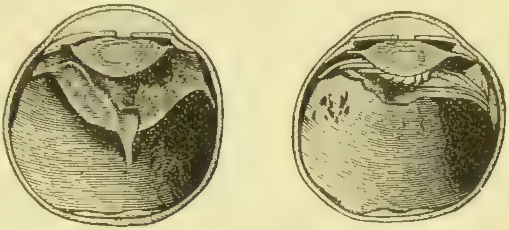


FIG. 116.

CHAPTER XVIII.

DISEASES OF THE RETINA.

Purulent Retinitis is observed as the result of septic embolism of the retinal arteries in septicæmia after surgical operations, etc., and very frequently in cases of metria, and it is, in the latter condition, a fatal sign.

In an early stage, *The Ophthalmoscope* shows a number of small hæmorrhages in the retina, with general cloudiness of the retinal tissues, while the actual embolisms, which are usually multiple, may not be visible.

The inflammation makes rapid progress, soon destroying sight, and extending to the choroid, iris, and vitreous humour, until finally panophthalmitis is reached. The retina is sometimes alone the primary seat of the embolic attack, and sometimes the choroid is also involved. The embolisms are often little more than masses of micrococci.

The retina becomes secondarily implicated in many purulent processes, which commence in other parts of the eye.

Hæmorrhagic Retinitis.—In this affection the retina contains a number of small hæmorrhages. They occur chiefly between the fibres of the inner layer, and consequently present a flamelike appearance as seen with *The Ophthalmoscope.* Any which lie in the outer layers, are more apt to be round or irregular in shape. In addition to the hæmorrhages, there is diffuse opacity of the retina, and sometimes white spots of degeneration. The papilla is often much swollen, and the retinal veins distended and tortuous, while the arteries are small; but these appearances, as well as the number of the hæmorrhages, vary much in different cases. When there are but few hæmorrhages, they are situated in the neighbourhood of the papilla and macula lutea. The appearances occasionally resemble those of albuminuric retinitis, but in the latter, as a rule, the proportion of white spots to hæmorrhages is greater than in this affection.

Causes.—The affection is found most commonly in connection with cardiac disease, *e.g.* valvular insufficiency, and hypertrophy of the left ventricle; or, with diseases of the vascular system, *e.g.* atheroma, and aneurysms of the large vessels. Where it is due to disease of the coats of the arteries, the ophthalmoscope will occasionally reveal an arterial branch altered to the appearance of a white thread; but usually, the degenerative change does not interfere with the transparency of the vascular coats. In the majority of cases dependent on cardiac or vascular disease, the retinal affection is monocular. This, and the frequently sudden onset of the retinitis, leads Leber[1] to think, that some second factor for its occurrence exists, probably multiple embolisms of the small branches of the central artery. Suppression of menstruation, or other wonted discharge —such as that from piles—has been observed as a cause of hæmorrhagic retinitis.

A peculiar form of hæmorrhagic retinitis is sometimes associated with secondary syphilis. In addition to the usual opacity of the retina in syphilitic retinitis (*vide infra*), a portion of the retina is covered with numbers of small round hæmorrhages lying in the different layers of the retina, while a connective tissue development is occasionally found in the nervefibre layer, in the form of white striæ along the course of the blood-vessels. (See also p. 328.)

The disturbance of vision is considerable, especially if the neighbourhood of the macula lutea be much involved.

The Prognosis is bad in severe cases of hæmorrhagic retinitis. Relapses are common, while the ultimate tendency is towards atrophy of the retina and papilla. In very mild cases recovery may come about.

---

[1] *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, Bd. v. p. 570.

The Treatment must be chiefly expectative, or directed, at most, towards procuring rest for the general system, or for the organ primarily at fault. Dry cupping on the temple, hot foot-baths, and iodide of potassium internally, may be employed.

Apoplexy of the Retina.—This differs from the last described disease, in that the hæmorrhages are found in a retina free from other diseased appearances, especially no retinitis.

With the Ophthalmoscope, the extravasations of blood appear as red or almost black spots of various sizes and shapes. Their number and position in the fundus are also variable. They may be in any layer of the retina, and may sometimes burst into the vitreous humour, and sometimes become extravasated between the retina and choroid.

Vision is interfered with according to the position and extent of the hæmorrhages. Wherever an apoplexy be situated, the function of the retina at that place is suspended. If it be at the macula lutea, central vision will be seriously impaired; while the scotoma produced by an apoplexy at the periphery of the fundus may pass unnoticed by the patient.

Causes.—Retinal apoplexies are most common in advanced life, with atheroma of the blood-vessels, and are then valuable as a warning of possibly impending cerebral mischief. Other causes are:—Hypertrophy of the left ventricle. Suppression or irregularity of menstruation, or at the climacteric period. The sudden reduction of tension of the eyeball after iridectomy for glaucoma. The gouty diathesis (Hutchinson). Progressive pernicious anæmia, or anæmia from loss of blood (hæmatemesis, etc.), or from exhausting diseases. In connection with this latter cause of retinal apoplexy, Stephen Mackenzie has pointed out[1] that when the corpuscular richness of the blood falls below 50 per cent, whatever the cause of the anæmia, the tendency to retinal hæmorrhage is present.

---

[1] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 13th Dec. 1883.

In young people of both sexes, from the fourteenth to the twentieth year of age, large retinal apoplexies, which may extravasate into the vitreous humour, are sometimes seen, and it is difficult to assign a cause for them. Some of the subjects are weak or anæmic, while many of them are in perfect health. Neither Eales[1] nor Nieden[2] have found these apoplexies in young women, but this does not conform with the experience of others.

Prognosis.—The apoplexies are absorbed in the course of weeks or months, becoming paler and smaller, often leaving after them choroidal changes, or greyish spots dependent on degeneration of the retina, and in some extreme cases atrophy of the whole retina may result.

Occasionally, absorption of the hæmorrhages is accompanied by complete restoration of vision, but usually the scotomata remain. Recurrences of the hæmorrhages are very common. Glaucoma comes on as consecutive to retinal apoplexies in some instances, and is then known as hæmorrhagic glaucoma, —an incurable form of the disease (p. 266).

In other cases the hæmorrhage, having invaded the vitreous humour, gives rise to dense permanent opacity in it, followed, perhaps, by detachment of the retina.

Treatment.—Active measures are of little use. Cold compresses at first, with a pressure bandage, and dry cupping to the temple may be employed. The general state of the patient must be attended to, and no violent muscular efforts permitted.

Retinitis Albuminurica occurs as a complication in many cases both of acute and chronic nephritis, and in the albuminuria of pregnancy. It is most common with the small granular kidney, but may attend any chronic form of Bright's Disease.

The Defect of Vision in the chronic form, although often an early or even the first symptom, is never associated with an early stage of the kidney disease, but rather with a late stage of it, and with dilated left ventricle. Both eyes as a rule[1] are affected, although often not equally so; vision is much lowered, and even perception of light may be wanting; but the blindness is not always all due to organic changes in the retina, being often largely the result of uræmia.

---

[1] *Ophthal. Review*, 1882, p. 41.

[2] *Bericht d. Ophthal. Gesellsch.*, 1882.

Ophthalmoscopic Appearances.—These are:—Venous hyperæmia and swelling of the papilla, and of the retina in its neighbourhood; hæmorrhages on the papilla, and in the nerve-fibre layer of the retina; and round or irregularly shaped white spots in the retina, arranged in a zone around the papilla, some three papilla diameters from it. These changes take place in the order in which I have enumerated them. The hyperæmia and engorgement of the veins, often very great, become less, as the white spots become more developed. Near the macula lutea no very coarse changes usually occur, but fine white dots are found, with a starlike arrangement converging towards the macula. The degree in which all these different changes are present, varies in different cases; no one of them being pathognomonic of the kidney affection, but rather the grouping of the whole picture being suggestive. Sometimes the papillitis is so intense, as to simulate that formerly known as "congestion papilla" in cases of intracranial tumour; while the white spots are sometimes developed to such a degree as to become confluent, and to form one large white plaque. Again, the papillitis, or white spots, or both, may be but slightly marked. The number and size of the hæmorrhages are also liable to great variation. Detachment of the retina has been observed in a few cases; and in some the hæmorrhages burst into the vitreous humour.

Some of the white spots are caused by fatty degeneration of the outer layers of the retina (the retinal vessels passing over them), others by hypertrophy of the nerve-fibre layer (the retinal vessels hidden by them). The fine dots about the macula lutea are the result of fatty degeneration of the inner ends of Müller's fibres.

---

[1] A few cases are recorded in which only one eye was attacked, and in several of these it was found that but one kidney was present.

The connection between the renal and retinal affections is not known with certainty, but the theory that the latter is due to chronic uræmia is probably correct.

Prognosis.—In these cases the prognosis as regards the patient's life is bad; but, if the general disease remain stationary, or improve, or recover, the retinal changes may improve or disappear, and leave the retina with normal appearances and functions; or, the swelling, hyperæmia, white spots, and hæmorrhages may give place to optic atrophy, with diminution in size of the arteries, pigmentary alterations in the retina, and blindness.

Treatment.—Dry cupping at the temple is about the only remedy which can be employed directly for the retinal affection, and I will not say that it is of much use. Taking into consideration the serious import of this eye-symptom for the life of the patient, it is a question whether, in many cases of pregnancy with albuminuric retinitis, abortion should not be resorted to, especially if the pregnancy have still some months to run.

Retinal Affections in Diabetes.—There is no one condition of the retina characteristic of diabetes, although undoubtedly retinal affections occasionally do complicate it in an advanced stage. Small retinal hæmorrhages with fine changes about the macula lutea, somewhat similar to the star-like appearance in Bright's Disease, form perhaps the most common appearances. In other cases retinal hæmorrhages alone are found; and in others hæmorrhagic retinitis; while, again, the so-called typical appearances of Bright's Disease may be presented. There are often opacities of hæmorrhagic origin in the vitreous humour, and iritis may come on. Leber lays down the important rule that, in all cases of retinal hæmorrhages, and of retinitis hæmorrhagica, the urine should be examined for sugar.

Retinitis Leucæmica.—In not more than one-third or one-fourth (Leber) of the cases of leucocythemia does a retinal affection occur, and it is not always of the same type. It may consist in a slight diffuse retinitis accompanied by some extravasation of pale blood, while the blood-vessels are also pale, the veins being much distended and the arteries small, and the choroid of an orange-yellow colour. Or, it may resemble a case of ordinary hæmorrhagic retinitis.

The appearances most characteristic of the affection are:—The papilla pale, with indistinct margins; slight opacity of the retina, especially along the vessels; small hæmorrhages; round white elevated spots up to 2 mm. in diameter, with a hæmorrhagic halo, situated by preference towards the periphery of the fundus and at the macula lutea, but not at all, or only in very severe cases, in the zone between the macula and the equator of the eye. These white spots consist of extravasations of leucæmic blood, the result, Leber thinks, of diapedesis.

Vision may be but little affected, if the macula lutea be fairly free. Hæmorrhage into the vitreous humour may cause complete blindness.

Syphilitic Retinitis (or Syphilitic Choroido-Retinitis).—Inherited or acquired constitutional syphilis is liable to induce a form of chronic diffuse retinitis. In the acquired disease it is a later secondary symptom, coming on between the sixth and eighteenth month, often only in one eye.

With the Ophthalmoscope a light opacity of the retina is seen extending from the papilla some distance into the retina, and very gradually disappearing towards the equator of the eye. The papilla is but slightly hyperæmic, while its margins are indistinct, like those of the moon seen through a light cloud. The artery is not generally altered, and the vein but slightly distended. Opacities in the vitreous humour are not uncommon. They may be membraneous or threadlike, but a diffuse dustlike opacity filling the whole vitreous humour is almost pathognomonic of a syphilitic taint, and may create much difficulty in the ophthalmoscopic diagnosis of the retinal affection.

Disseminated choroidal changes, in the form of small yellowish spots with pigmentary deposit, are very frequent, especially towards the equator of the eye. Many observers, indeed, hold, that the whole process is primarily in the choroid, and that the retina is only secondarily affected. Fine whitish dots and pigmentary changes often occur about the macula lutea.

Vision may be but slightly affected, but in the advanced stages it is usually much lowered. Central or peripheral scotomata, or concentric defects of the field, are found. The scotomata are often positive, *i.e.* they can be seen by the patient as dark spots in the field. Night-blindness is a constant symptom, and the light-sense is enormously diminished. The patients sometimes complain of sparks or lights, which seem to dance before their eyes, and occasionally also of a diminution in the size (micropsia) of objects, or of a distortion (metamorphopsia) of their outlines. The micropsia is believed to be due to a separation from each other of the elements of the layer of rods and cones, by subretinal exudation. The image of an object then comes in relation with fewer of these elements, and hence the mental impression is that of a smaller object than is conveyed by the image formed in the sound eye, or on a sound part of the same retina.

The Progress of the Disease is very slow and is liable to relapses. In the late stages extensive pigmentary degeneration of the retina may come on, or disseminated choroiditis. But, if the cases come under suitable treatment in an early stage, a cure may often be effected.

Treatment.—The only remedy which is of real value is mercury, and that in an early stage. It should be used in a protracted course of some weeks by inunction, combined at discretion with small doses of calomel internally. Perchloride of mercury hypodermically, in $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. doses once a day, is also a suitable measure. If mercurialisation be effected, it should not go further than a very slight stomatitis. Pilocarpine hypodermically, Turkish baths, and the artificial leech at the temple, may be employed as adjuncts to the treatment. When the mercurial course has been completed, iodide of potassium should be prescribed as an after-treatment.

Quinine Amaurosis.—Quinine in large doses, and very occasionally in small doses, is liable, in some individuals, to cause amblyopia, which may amount to absolute blindness, accompanied for some hours or days by great deafness. This absolute blindness is never more than temporary; it may last for some weeks; but, in severe cases, concentric contraction of the field is apt to remain permanently, with or without some defect of central vision. In the only instance of this more serious result which I have seen, the colour and light-senses, notwithstanding the contracted field and marked seeming optic atrophy, were normal; but the adaptation of the retina, as shown by considerable night-blindness, was defective.

In what may be called the acute stage the *Ophthalmoscopic Appearances* are sometimes normal, but pallor of the optic papilla, with scarcity and smallness of the retinal vessels, are the usual conditions. Where the case is chronic, the fields remaining contracted although central vision has improved, the ophthalmoscope may discover a very pale optic papilla with minimal vessels.

The retinal ischæmia is doubtless the immediate *Cause* of the amblyopia, and, in its turn, is the result of diminished heart's action and lowered arterial tension, both of which have been shown to be produced by large doses of quinine.

Treatment.—Cessation of the use of the quinine. Digitalis internally to raise the arterial tension, nitro-glycerine or inhalations of nitrite of amyl, hypodermic injections of strychnia, and general tonic treatment, are the means most likely to promote a cure.

Retinitis Pigmentosa is a degenerative, rather than an inflammatory, affection of the retina. It is extremely chronic in its progress, coming on, most commonly, in childhood, and often resulting in complete blindness in advanced life.

Vision is much affected, but the symptom most complained of is night-blindness (nyctalopia), due rather to defective power of retinal adaptation than to defective light-sense. The field of vision, moreover, becomes gradually contracted, until only a very small central portion remains, so that, although the patient may still be able to read, he cannot find his way alone—a function for which the eccentric parts of the field are the most important. Finally, the last remaining central region becomes blind.

The Ophthalmoscopic Appearances consist in a pigmentation of the nerve-fibre layer of the retina, which commences in the periphery, and, in the course of years, advances towards the macula lutea. The pigment is arranged in stellate spots, of which the processes intercommunicate, so that the appearance reminds one of a drawing of the Haversian system of bone. Pigment is also deposited along the course of many of the vessels, hiding them from view. The degree of pigmentation varies much, and in some cases is quite absent, and the diagnosis then has to depend upon the other appearances, and on the symptoms. The papilla is of a greyish-yellow colour, never white, and the vessels are very small.

The choroid is sometimes slightly affected, irregularity in its pigmentation being observable.

The pigment in the retina is believed to wander into it from the pigment-epithelium layer. The other pathological changes in the retina consist in hyperplasy of its connective tissue elements, and thickening of the walls of the vessels at the expense of their lumen.

Cause.—Retinitis pigmentosa often affects more than one member of a family, the patients being frequently defective in intelligence, or deaf and dumb. Many of them are the offspring of marriages of consanguinity, and in others an inherited syphilitic taint is present, while in others no cause can be assigned.

Treatment is of little use. At best one may stimulate the torpid retina by hypodermic injections of strychnia, or with the continuous current. The latter means has found an advocate in Dr. Gunn,[1] and I have seen several cases much benefited by it for a time.

Retinitis Punctata Albescens (Mooren); **Retinitis Centralis Punctata et Striata** (Hirschberg).—A few cases of this peculiar affection have been described.[2] These have occurred in middle-aged or elderly people whose general health was good, or, if disordered, was not similarly so in any two cases. The defect of vision may come on rapidly, or may be gradually developed in the course of many years. It consists in a lowering of the central vision with positive or relative scotoma, or both may be present; but the eccentric field remains intact.

The Ophthalmoscope discovers great numbers of minute white glistening dots and fine white striæ in the retina, chiefly between the papilla and macula. A retinal hæmorrhage was noted in one case, and in only one was slight papillitis present. The affection is probably of inflammatory origin.

Treatment consisted in Heurteloup's leech, iodide of potassium, protection of the eyes, and care of the general health. Cure took place in one case, while in no instance did serious blindness come on.

Development of Connective Tissue in the Retina.—Extensive white striæ formed of connective tissue are sometimes seen in the retina, and may even conceal the vessels and papilla. They are the result of hæmorrhages according to Leber, and of an inflammatory process according to Manz. Hæmorrhages in the retina or in the vitreous humour, or in both, are generally present at some period (p. 319). Vision is often but slightly affected, but the danger of recurrent intraocular hæmorrhages renders the ultimate prognosis bad as a rule.

---

[1] *Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. x. p. 161.

[2] Mooren, *Fünf Lustren Ophthalmologischer Wirksamkeit*, p. 216; Hirschberg, *Centralblatt f. prak. Augenheilkunde*, 1882, p. 330.

Treatment.—Heurteloup's leech. Iodide of potassium, or perchloride of mercury. Protection spectacles.

Detachment of the Retina.—This condition consists in a separation of the retina from the choroid, the intervening space being occupied by a clear serous fluid. In a general way the term is not employed when it is a solid neoplasm only that lies between retina and choroid.

If the media be clear, and the detached portion extensive, the diagnosis is not difficult.

The Ophthalmoscope shows a greyish reflex from a position in front of the fundus oculi, and to the surface from which the reflex is obtained a wavelike motion is imparted, when the eyeball is moved. Over this greyish surface the retinal vessels run, and they serve to distinguish a detached retina from any other diseased condition with a somewhat similar appearance. They seem black, not red, in consequence of absorption of the transmitted light, and are hidden from view here and there in the folds of the detached retina. In many cases a rent in the detached retina, through which the choroid can be discerned, will be discovered.

The detachment may commence in any portion of the fundus, but most commonly above; yet, owing to gravitation of the fluid, it ultimately settles in the lower half of the fundus, and hence this is the most common place to find it, the part first detached having become replaced. The diagnosis is more difficult if there be but little fluid behind the retina, or if there be opacities in the vitreous humour.

Vision is affected according to the position and extent of the detachment. Central vision may be quite normal if the macula lutea and its immediate neighbourhood are intact. The patients complain of seeing objects distorted, of a black veil which seems to hang over the sight, and sometimes of black floating spots before the eye, due to opacities in the vitreous humour. These symptoms often come on suddenly in an eye which has hitherto had good sight.

The field of vision on examination will show a defect corresponding to the position of the detachment. If, for example, it be below, the defect will be in the upper part of the field. If the detachment be fresh, the retina not having yet undergone secondary changes, and that the quantity of subretinal fluid be not great, the defect may only amount to an indistinctness of vision; but, later on, when infiltration and connective tissue degeneration of the detached part come about, fingers may not be counted at the same place. The phosphenes[1] of the detached portion are wanting.

Should the detachment become complete, little more than power of perception of light may be present. Total detachment is followed by cataract, and often by iritis, and phthisis bulbi. The detachment may remain stationary and not extend to the whole fundus, or the retina may return to its normal position. Such a happy result, however, is most rare.

Causes.—Myopic eyes—which we know are so frequently affected with choroiditis and disease of the vitreous humour—are those most subject to detachment of the retina, but idiopathic detachment occurs also in eyes which are apparently healthy. Blows upon the eye may produce detachment, the retro-retinal fluid being serous or bloody. Some punctured

---

[1] Phosphene is the subjective sensation of light experienced when the eyeball is pressed upon. For clinical purposes it is best tested by gentle pressure with a blunt point (head of a bodkin, or large-sized probe) applied to the eyeball through the eyelid. The phosphene of any region is tested by applying pressure to that part of the globe; thus, if in a healthy eye the individual look down, and pressure be applied to the upper part of the globe through the eyelid, the phosphene will be seen appearing below, but if there be a detachment of the retina at the place pressed on no phosphene is seen.

wounds of the sclerotic, also, in the course of healing, by dragging on the retina, give rise to it. Choroidal tumours, especially those situated in the posterior segment of the fundus, usually cause detachment in an early stage of their growth, and the complication renders their diagnosis more difficult (p. 223).

Leber[1] observed that, in non-traumatic detachment, a perforation, or rent, in the detached portion is very frequently to be seen with the ophthalmoscope, and holds that it is probably always present, although sometimes, by being hidden behind a fold of the retina, it cannot be found. He was led from this, and from his pathological investigations and experiments upon animals, to think that the detachment was due to shrinking of a diseased vitreous, which first became slightly separated from the retina, and that then—at some place where the retina and hyaloid had become adherent from the inflammatory process—a rent was produced in the retina by the shrinking process in the vitreous. And he concluded that, through this rent, the fluid, which is always present behind the vitreous in cases of detachment of that body, makes its way behind the retina, and separates the latter from the choroid. All this has been fully borne out by Nordenson's pathological researches;[2] who has ascertained, moreover, that disease of the ciliary body and choroid is the primary cause, although we may not be always able to detect it with the ophthalmoscope, and that the pathological change in the vitreous humour consists in an alteration in its connective tissue elements, resulting in the deleterious shrinking.

Treatment.—Evacuation of the subretinal fluid by puncture of the sclerotic was first proposed by Sichel, and has been cultivated by de Wecker. He uses an instrument like a broad needle with a sharp point and two blunt edges, which is entered through the sclerotic and choroid at a place corresponding to the position of the detachment, but not so deeply as to reach the retina, lest thereby it be further displaced. The instrument is then given a quarter of a rotation to make the wound gape, so as to admit of the flowing off of the fluid. If possible, a position near the equator of the globe, and between two recti muscles, should be selected for the operation. Moreover, the incision should lie parallel to the direction of the orbital muscles, so that the choroidal vessels may be injured as little as possible. A firm bandage is applied, and the patient kept in bed for eight or ten days.

---

[1] *Bericht d. Ophthal. Gesellsch.*, 1882, p. 18.

[2] *Die Netzhautablosüng.* Wiesbaden, 1887.

The dorsal position in bed, with a pressure bandage on the eye, maintained for from four to six weeks, has produced reposition of the detachment in some cases; but the method is most trying to the patient.

The cures which are occasionally accomplished by these means, probably depend upon the retina again coming in contact with the choroid, and, owing to some slight inflammatory process, adhering to it. Very often the cure is only temporary, and in such cases we may suppose that no adhesion sprang up, but that the temporary cure was due to a return of the subretinal fluid through the hole in the retina to its original position between the retina and vitreous. Soon, however, it makes its way back again through the hole, and the detachment recurs.

Pilocarpine used hypodermically has been praised by some as a mode of treatment, as, also, salicylate of sodium internally. Perhaps a combination of all those methods might be useful, along with dry cupping on the temple.

Formerly an active antiphlogistic treatment used to be employed, with the object of obtaining absorption of the fluid.

The Prognosis of every case of detached retina is bad, spontaneous cure being extremely rare, and the treatment of the disease remaining one of the weakest points of ophthalmic therapeutics. Moreover, both eyes are often affected one after the other. The cures by any one, or by any combination, of the above methods of treatment are few and far between; and when, sometimes, the retina does return to its place, there is still the danger of a recurrence of the detachment. The most favourable cases are those due to choroiditis, the most unfavourable those due to posterior staphyloma.

Cysticercus under the Retina.—The cysticercus of the tænia solium in the eye is extremely rare in these countries, but not so in Germany. Its most frequent seat is between the retina and choroid, where it is recognised with the ophthalmoscope as a sharply-defined bluish-white body with bright orange margin. At one point of the cyst there is a very bright spot, which corresponds with the head of the entozoon. Wavelike motions along the contour of the cyst should be looked for, to confirm the diagnosis. The cysticercus may move from its original position, and, in so doing, cause considerable detachment of the retina. Delicate veil-like opacities are apt to form in the vitreous humour, and are almost characteristic of the presence of cysticercus.

The entozoon may become encapsuled behind the retina; or it may burst into the vitreous humour (p. 315); and, finally, chronic irido-cyclitis with total loss of sight and phthisis bulbi is apt to come on.

Treatment.—We are not acquainted with any anthelmintic which will act upon the entozoon in the eye. Removal of the cyst by operation is the only means by which the eye can be saved; and this measure can only be resorted to, when the position of the cysticercus admits of it. By a well-placed puncture through the sclerotic and choroid the entozoon may then be evacuated.

Aneurysm of the Central Artery of the Retina.—(Extremely rare.) Only two cases[1] are recorded as having been observed during life (two men, aged respectively 20 and 40).

---

[1] Story and Benson, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1883, p. 108; and Perinow, *Centralbl. f. Augenheilkunde*, 1883, p. 392.

In one of these there were also extensive connective tissue changes in the retina, the veins were dilated in places, and only one eye was affected. The minute aneurysmal dilatations were globular and situated laterally on the vessels, or they were fusiform and involved the whole of its lumen. The number of aneurysms in an eye varied from three to nine. Neither case was followed to its end; but, it is to be presumed, that such eyes would run great risk of being ultimately lost through intraocular hæmorrhage.

A rational *Treatment* for the condition can hardly be devised.

Embolism of the Central Artery of the Retina.—Sudden or very rapid blindness, beginning at the periphery of the field, and advancing towards the centre, is the only symptom experienced by the patient.

Immediately after the attack, *The Ophthalmoscope* shows a marked pallor of the papilla, while the artery and its branches are empty of blood, resembling fine white threads, and the veins are diminished in size at the papilla, but increase somewhat towards the periphery. Pressure on the eyeball produces no pulsation nor change in calibre of the vessels, as it does in a sound eye. Usually, on the following day, the central region of the retina begins to assume a greyish-white opaque appearance, consequent on disturbance of nutrition, in the midst of which the macula lutea is seen as a purple-red spot. The little blood contained in the vessels may soon be seen divided into short columns with colourless interspaces, and these move along the vessels with a slow jerky motion. Minute hæmorrhages often occur, most commonly between the macula and the papilla.

The peculiar appearance of the macula lutea is certainly not due to hæmorrhage. According to Liebreich it is merely a contrast effect, the red colour of the choroid shining through where no nerve-fibre layer is present. Leber suggests that the colour may be due to the retinal purple.

The infiltration of the retina passes away in a few weeks, and also the peculiar appearance of the macula lutea, while atrophy of the retina and papilla usually supervene.

Embolism of a branch only of the central artery has been observed. In these cases the infiltration and the defect of vision are confined to the part of the retina supplied by the embolised branch.

Prognosis.—Vision may improve for a time, but, when atrophy commences, it falls back again, and, finally, power of perception of light is lost. Cases of embolism of a branch are more likely to recover.

Causes.—Endocarditis; mitral disease; atheroma of the large arteries of the body; aneurism of the aorta; pregnancy; Bright's disease. Two cases of chorea with embolism of the central artery are recorded.[1] But it is said also to occur in healthy persons without any discoverable cause.

Treatment.—Repeated paracentesis of the anterior chamber has been tried, and also iridectomy, with the object of reducing the tension, and in this way promoting a collateral flow of blood, by means of the only ascertained (Leber) communications between the retinal and choroidal vascular systems; namely, at the entrance of the optic nerve.[2] These attempts have been unsuccessful.

Two cases are published, one by Wood-White[3] and another by Eales,[4] in which the circulation, which probably was not completely impeded by the embolus, was restored, and good vision regained; the recovery being probably due, as suggested by Wood-White, to the manipulations of the eyeball made in each case for the purpose of observing the effect of pressure on the vessels. So long as the pressure was maintained, a column of blood was being stored up behind the embolus, and, on removal of the pressure, rushed forward against the impediment, carrying it into some more remote vessel, or into the general vascular system. In fresh cases, massage of the eyeball suitably applied would therefore always be worth the trial.

---

[1] H. R. Swanzy, *R. L. O. H. Reports*, September 1875; and A. Benson, *Ophthal. Review*, January 1886.

[2] Gowers (*Manual of Medical Ophthalmoscopy*, p. 31) is of opinion that there are other anastomoses between these systems, probably by connection with the long ciliary arteries. According to Nettleship (*Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. ix. p. 161, and elsewhere) a cilio-retinal vessel passing from the choroid or sclerotic at the papilla to the region of the macula lutea is not an uncommon vascular anomaly; and Benson has published a case of embolism (*Ophthal. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. x. p. 336) in which the presence of such an artery seemed to have a favourable influence for the progress of the case, good central vision being recovered, although the field remained concentrically contracted.

[3] *Ophthal. Rev.*, 1882, p. 49.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1882, p. 139.

Thrombosis of the Retinal Artery.—Blocking of the artery may occur spontaneously from thrombosis, due to failure of the heart's action and slowing of the arterial flow, the result, in its turn, of cardiac disease, spasm of the blood-vessels, disease of the walls of the vessels, or alterations in the quantity and amount of blood.[1]

The *Ophthalmoscopic Signs* are in all respects similar to those of embolism.

The *Diagnosis* between thrombosis and embolism of the central artery can only be made by certain symptoms which precede or accompany the attack in thrombosis, but are wanting in embolism. These are:—Previous attacks of transient blindness in the blind eye, a simultaneous attack of blindness in the fellow eye, and faintness, giddiness, and headache at the onset of the blindness.

Treatment.—When transient attacks of blindness are complained of, it is important to overhaul the patient's general state, and to correct, so far as possible, any condition which might be the cause of feeble circulation. When the true attack comes on, manipulation of the eyeball applied immediately, or paracentesis of the anterior chamber, might prove of use.

Glioma of the Retina.—This is a malignant growth, which is found almost exclusively in young children,[1] and may even be congenital. Owing to the age of the patients, the incipient stages of the disease are seldom observed, for they are unattended by pain or inflammation.

---

[1] See Mr. Priestley Smith's admirable article in Jan. and Feb. Nos. *Ophthal. Rev.*, 1884, on Reflex Amblyopia and Thrombosis of the Retinal Artery.

The growth commences as small white disseminated swellings in the retina, usually in one or other of the granular layers, more rarely in the nerve-fibre layer. The retina is apt to become detached at an early period, but there are exceptions to this, especially when the disease starts from the nerve-fibre layer. In the early stages there is no iritis, cyclitis, or opacity of the vitreous humour, and the iris-periphery is not retracted; points which especially enable us to distinguish it from pseudo-glioma (*vide* Purulent Inflammation of the Vitreous Humour, chap. xvii. p. 309). Secondary glaucoma finally comes on. The optic nerve may become involved at an early period; but, sooner or later, it invariably does so, leading then to glioma of the brain. When the tumour has filled the eyeball, it bursts outwards, usually at the corneo-sclerotic margin, and then grows more rapidly and often to an immense size, as a fungus hæmatodes. The orbital tissues become involved, and even the bony walls of the orbit, while secondary growths in other organs, more especially in the liver, are not rare.

Treatment.—The only hope of saving the patient's life lies in enucleation at an early stage, or before the optic nerve becomes diseased. It is important, in removing the eyeball, to divide the nerve as far back as possible, and, if the orbital tissues be already diseased, to remove all suspicious portions of them.

Blinding of the Retina by Direct Sunlight.—This is especially likely to occur on the occasion of solar eclipses, by observation with unprotected eye.

Immediately after the exposure, the patients complain of a dark, or semi-blind, spot in the centre of the field of vision, a positive scotoma in short, which may even be absolute, and which interferes with vision in proportion to the length of the exposure.

---

[1] A case of Glioma Retinæ in a man aged 21 is reported by Mervill in the *Trans. American Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. iii. p. 364.

The Ophthalmoscope shows a small bright white spot at the fovea centralis, surrounded by a blood-red ring, which shades off into the normal colour. When the cases are not severe, improvement in vision takes place, but complete recovery is not common.

Czerny, and also Deutschmann,[1] demonstrated that concentration of the direct rays of the sun on the rabbit's retina gives rise to coagulation of the retinal albumen, with vascular reaction, diapedesis of blood corpuscles, and pigmentary disturbances; and, it is probable, that the changes in the human retina produced by exposure to direct sunlight are of similar nature.

This accident is not to be confused with snow-blindness.

Treatment.—Hypodermic injections of strychnia, the constant galvanic current, and dry cupping on the temple, afford the best chances for promoting the cure. Dark protection spectacles should be worn.

Neurasthenic Asthenopia, or **Retinal Anæsthesia.**—This peculiar affection, about which we have still much to learn, is a complex of eye symptoms in connection with a debilitated state of the nervous system, the eye itself being organically healthy. *These Symptoms* are:—1. Diminished, but fluctuating, acuteness of vision. The effort or desire to see well is often the signal for the acuteness of vision to fall. 2. The rapid disappearance of objects from view, if looked at too long. 3. Attacks of defective sight, with positive scotomata coming on suddenly, and without provocation, and lasting for a few minutes. 4. Apparent contraction of the field of vision. If a perimetrical examination be made, the field will be found contracted; but, as Wilbrand[2] has pointed out, this contraction is merely a sign of retinal exhaustion, as indicated by the fact that the longer the examination is continued, the more contracted does the field become. 5. Optical impressions are retained but a short time. The appearance of persons, places, etc., are not remembered when seen soon again. 6. Muscular asthenopia. Insufficiency of the internal recti is often present as well as defective accommodation. 7. Hyperæsthesia of the retina. Dazzling is caused by even moderate light, and strong contrasts of light and shade are distressing, while the acuteness of vision is often improved, when blue or smoked glasses are worn.

---

[1] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, Bd. xxviii. p. 241.

[2] *Archives of Ophthalmology*, xii. 429.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances are normal, or consist merely of some hyperæmia of the optic papilla.

The general symptoms of the condition consist in:—Insomnia; tinnitus; subjective sensations of hearing; exalted, or, again, defective sensations of taste and smell; sensations referred to the skin, such as formication, itching, burning, numbness, heat and cold; great restlessness of body; depression of spirits; want of mental energy; absent-mindedness; weariness.

The persons in whom the affection is most common, are children before and at the time of puberty, and women labouring under hysteria, anæmia, chlorosis, ovarian irritation, or displacement of the uterus; but it is also occasionally found in men.

Treatment.—Any uterine or other local disorder must be relieved, so far as possible. Rest of body and mind is to be enjoined, with fresh air and moderate exercise. Strychnine hypodermically is a valuable remedy in the affection, and with it iron and quinine internally may be associated, and bromide of potassium with hyoscyamus to promote sleep. In some, especially in hysterical cases, valerianate of zinc is beneficial. Sea-bathing, and cold shower-baths, with change of air, are valuable adjuncts of the treatment. Blue or smoked protection glasses are most grateful to the patient, and promote the cure, but the spectacle frames often cause annoyance by their pressure on the nose or face. Errors in refraction should be corrected.

The *Prognosis* is favourable, inasmuch as ultimate recovery is assured, but the course of the affection is excessively chronic, extending over months or years, with frequent relapses.

Traumatic Anæsthesia of the Retina.—A blow on the eye from a fist, cork from a bottle, etc., is liable to produce considerable amblyopia, with concentric contraction of the field, which may continue for a long time, while *the ophthalmoscopic appearances* are normal. Ultimately these cases usually recover, an event which may be decidedly promoted by the use of strychnine hypodermically ; but very defective sight sometimes remains permanently.

Commotio Retinæ, or **Traumatic Œdema of the Retina,** is the result of a blow upon the eye. Within a few hours after the accident, *the ophthalmoscope* reveals a white cloudiness of a portion of the retina, usually in the neighbourhood of the optic papilla and macula, but sometimes more eccentrically, and sometimes there are two opaque patches. The opacity increases in intensity, and spreads somewhat. The retinal vessels remain normal, there may be some small hæmorrhages, and sometimes the papilla is redder than normal. These appearances completely disappear in the course of a few days. Vision is only slightly affected, and recovers according as the retinal changes pass off.

Hyperæsthesia of the Retina.—The symptoms of this affection are :—photophobia, lacrymation, and blepharospasm when the patient is exposed to ordinary daylight. There are no *ophthalmoscopic signs.* The chief causes are :—hysteria, long-continued use of the eyes with very bright objects, and neuralgia of the fifth pair.

Treatment consists in removal of the cause, rest of the eyes, and protection from light, with suitable measures for the general health.

CHAPTER XIX.

DISEASES OF THE OPTIC NERVE.

Optic Neuritis.—*The ophthalmoscopic appearances* of inflammation of the optic nerve vary a good deal with the intensity of the process. Common to every case is hyperæmia and swelling of the papilla, with haziness ("woolly" appearance) of its margins, and increase in the size of the central vein, while the central artery remains of normal dimensions, or is contracted. The swelling and haziness extend but a short distance into the surrounding retina, and the distension of the vein is also not continued to the periphery of the fundus. In slight cases these appearances may barely exceed the normal.

In extreme instances, the papilla is swollen to a great size, and may even assume quite a mushroom shape, while the veins are enormously distended and tortuous, and the arteries are contracted so as to be barely visible. Greyish striæ, also, extend from the papilla into the surrounding retina, some flame-shaped hæmorrhages are present on or near the papilla, and, occasionally, white spots in the retina, and a stellate arrangement of small white dots about the macula lutea, produce an appearance, which cannot be distinguished from albuminuric retinitis. This extreme form is still sometimes termed Congestion Papilla, or Choked Disc (*Stauungspapille*), although the theory which originally suggested the term has been abandoned. Papillitis[1] (Inflammation of the Optic Papilla) is a better term, expressing, as it does, more truly the pathological condition.

---

[1] I venture to think, that the joint author of a recent handbook is somewhat wide of the mark, when he states that it is "exceptionally bad writers" who employ the term Papillitis. I have myself no hesitation in adopting a

The Vision, even in cases where the ophthalmoscopic signs are highly developed, is frequently but little below the normal; while again in other, and possibly less well-marked cases, it may be reduced to perception of light, or even that may be wanting. These remarkable differences in the degree of blindness depend, probably, on the extent to which the nervous elements of the inflamed part are pressed on, or altered, and this cannot be gauged by the ophthalmoscopic appearances.

Pathologically, the changes in the papilla consist in venous hyperæmia, œdema, hypertrophy of the nerve fibres, infiltration of lymph cells, and development of connective tissue. Inflammatory changes, although less pronounced, are also present in the trunk of the nerve and its sheaths.

Causes.—Inflammation of the optic nerve is most commonly found in connection with coarse encephalic disease. A Cerebral Tumour (syphilomata, tubercle, glioma, cysts, and abscesses), in particular, is the most common cause, and is, moreover, usually present when the papillitis is of an intense kind (choked disc). A very small tumour situated anywhere[1] in the brain is capable of producing optic neuritis, although unattended by meningitis.

Tubercular Meningitis is the next most common cause. Non-tubercular meningitis occasionally gives rise to optic neuritis, and sometimes, also, cerebro-spinal meningitis does so.

---

term, which was proposed by one of the most distinguished authors and most accurate observers of our day (Leber in *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, vol. v. p. 758), and which is used by Dr. Gowers (*Medical Ophthalmoscopy*), Professor Deutschmann (*Ueber Neuritis Optica*), and Mr. Nettleship (*Diseases of the Eye*).

[1] Hughlings Jackson (*Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. i. p. 79), and Gowers (*Medical Ophthalmoscopy*, p. 127), state that optic neuritis has not been noted with tumours of the medulla oblongata. Edmunds and Lawford (*Trans. Ophth. Soc.*, vol. iv. p. 185) find that tumours of the cortical motor area do not commonly produce neuritis, while it is very frequent and severe in tumours of the cerebellum.

Optic neuritis is occasionally associated with Acute Myelitis,[1] so that inflammation of the optic nerve, with paralytic phenomena, does not exclusively indicate cerebral disease.

The Connection between Optic Neuritis and Intracranial Diseases has given rise to much discussion. In cases of tumour, as well as of tubercular meningitis, a considerable exudation of fluid usually takes place into the cavity of the third ventricle. This, along with the pressure of the new growth, or, alone in cases of meningitis, increases the intracranial pressure. By reason of this increased pressure, the subarachnoid fluid is believed to be driven into the subvaginal lymph space of the optic nerve, and to produce there that dropsy of the sheath which is found in nearly all these cases on careful *post-mortem* examination. Leber holds[2] that this fluid is probably an irritant, and, as such, sets up the inflammation, a view which has recently been corroborated by Deutschmann.[3] The inflammation, although most intense at the papilla, near which the fluid is collected in greatest quantity in the *cul de sac* formed by the termination of the intervaginal spaces, is not confined to that place, as was believed, but extends up the trunk of the nerve, as microscopic examination reveals. Many observers[4] hold that, in a large number of cases, cerebritis, recognisable only with the microscope, is present, and that, an extension of this process down the optic nerve takes place. They have ascertained that the whole trunk of the nerve is involved in the inflammation, and they seem to regard the dropsy of the sheath as of little or no importance in the causation of the optic neuritis. The view which was originated by von Graefe, that the extreme form of papillitis, called by him *Stauungspapille*

---

[1] Sharkey and Lawford, *Trans. Oph. Soc.*, iv. 232.

[2] *Trans. Internat. Med. Congress*, 1881, vol. iii. p. 52.

[3] *Ueber Neuritis Optica*, Jena, 1887.

[4] S. Mackenzie, *Brain*, vol. ii. p. 257; W. Edmunds, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. i. p. 112; Gowers, *Medical Ophthalmoscopy*, p. 70; Brailey, *Trans. Internat. Med. Congress*, 1881, vol. iii. p. 111.

(Choked Disc), is due to obstructed outflow of blood through the retinal vein, is now abandoned.

Other causes for Optic Neuritis are :—

Hydrocephalus.—Here the pathogenesis is probably the same as in the foregoing, but the occurrence of optic neuritis is, on the whole, not very common in this connection.

Tumours of the Orbit.—The path by which these growths bring about papillitis is still unknown.

Inflammatory Processes in the Orbit: such as caries, inflammation of the retro-orbital areolar tissue, erysipelas of the head and face extending to the orbital tissues, and periostitis. The presence of the latter may often be recognised by pain on motion of the eyeball, pain in the eye and forehead, and especially by pain on pressure of the globe backwards, and is frequently of rheumatic origin. Often in these cases one eye only is affected; and, although *the ophthalmoscopic appearances* are sometimes very slight, yet vision may be quite lost in a few hours or days, atrophy of the nerve then rapidly setting in.

Very many of the cases, however, do not go on to atrophy, but end in recovery of useful vision.

Exposure to Cold, especially if the skin be heated and perspiring.

Suppression of the Menstruation.—If, during the menstrual period, the flow be arrested by exposure to cold, wet feet, etc., acute optic neuritis with rapid blindness may come on. Spontaneous amenorrhœa, or even irregularity of menstruation, and the climacteric period, are liable to have a similar, but more chronic, result. Nothing is definitely known with regard to the connection between the uterine and ocular disorder; but, it is believed that the latter is due to "determination of blood" taking place to the base of the brain, instead of to the uterus. In these cases *the ophthalmoscopic appearances*, as well as the blindness, are apt to be extreme. *Treatment* here should be directed chiefly to restoring the normal uterine functions.

Hot foot-baths and Heurteloup's leech to the temples are of use.

Chlorosis.—Here optic neuritis often is present, due to the disordered state of the blood, and usually yields under the influence of iron.

Syphilis.—The trunk of the optic nerve may become the seat of specific inflammation in connection both with congenital and acquired syphilis. *The ophthalmoscopic appearances* may be normal (retro-bulbar neuritis), or may present any grade of neuritis, even to the most pronounced papillitis. In the latter case, it would not be possible to say, whether the papillitis be due to a syphilitic gumma within the cranium, or not. The inflammation often extends up to the chiasma.

Vision is usually much affected, and consecutive atrophy of the optic nerve is very liable to come on.

The Treatment in these cases of specific papillitis must be active mercurialisation. According to Leber,[1] by this treatment, even if perception of light be lost for a period of not more than eight to fourteen days, hopes may be entertained of its complete or partial recovery. Later on, iodide of potassium is indicated.

Lead Poisoning.—In some cases of lead poisoning, optic neuritis, not to be distinguished from that of primary cerebral affections, is found. Sometimes *the ophthalmoscopic appearances* are very slight, and again quite pronounced, the changes extending into the retina and simulating the retinitis of Bright's disease, and, in such cases, renal disease is likely to have much to do with the causation of the retinitis. Indeed, there are those who, with good opportunities for forming a correct opinion, deny the existence of a specific lead neuritis, and hold that the neuritic affection in all such cases is to be referred to albuminuria, to effusion into the ventricles of the brain, and subarachnoid space, or to suppression of menstruation. Occasionally, optic atrophy is the first ophthalmoscopic appearance seen, but it is probably consecutive to retro-bulbar neuritis, as shown by white striæ (perivascularitis) along the vessels.

---

[1] *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch der Augenheilkunde*, vol. v. p. 823.

The Vision is often much affected, and, it is stated, that sudden complete blindness in connection with an intercurrent attack of lead colic may appear and pass off again. Consecutive atrophy is liable to come on, and then vision may be seriously and permanently damaged.

The Diagnosis depends entirely on the presence of the other well-known symptoms of lead poisoning, the ophthalmoscopic appearances presenting nothing pathognomonic.

The Treatment is that for general lead poisoning, or for the immediate cause of the neuritis.

Multiple Sclerosis.—In these cases the inflammation is very ephemeral, and rapidly gives place to atrophy.

Hereditary and Congenital Predisposition.—It has been observed,[1] that optic neuritis, without immediate cause, may attack several members of a family, and that the tendency to it may extend over several generations. It makes its appearance in these instances about the eighteenth or twentieth year of age, and confines itself almost exclusively to the males. The patients may be perfectly healthy in all other respects, but many of them suffer from other affections of the nervous system. Both eyes are affected, the defect of vision being a central amblyopia, from which recovery is rare; but yet, although the ophthalmoscopic appearances gradually become those of atrophy, the peripheral portions of the field retain their functions.

As to the *Treatment* of these cases due to hereditary and congenital predisposition,[2] Mooren employs a seton in the back of the neck in the early periods, and, later on, nitrate of silver internally. Leber has found benefit from a mild course of mercurial inunction.

---

[1] Leber, *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, vol. xvii. pt. 2, p. 249, and *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, vol. v. p. 824.

[2] Mooren, *Ophthal. Bericht.*, 1867, p. 305, and 1874, p. 87; and *Fünf Lustern Ophthal. Wirksamkeit*, 1882, p. 248; Norris, *Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1884, p. 662; Story, *Ophthal. Rev.*, 1886, p. 33.

The two following diseases, Chronic Retro-bulbar Neuritis or Central Amblyopia, and Optic Neuritis with Persistent Dropping from the Nostril, must be treated of separately, owing to the well-defined etiology of the one, and the peculiar symptoms of the other.

Chronic Retro-bulbar Neuritis, or **Central Amblyopia** (Toxic Amblyopia).—Until within recent years, it was not clearly known, whether these two terms should be applied to one and the same disease, or whether we had to deal here with two distinct processes. There is a class of cases, which were admittedly due to an inflammatory process in the trunk of the nerve, the causes and symptoms of which were very similar to those of central amblyopia; while, there was strong presumptive evidence, that the latter affection, often known as Toxic Amblyopia, was due to a retro-bulbar inflammation, but direct proof of the fact was wanting. Thanks to late investigations,[1] there is now no doubt but that we have here to deal with only one disease.

Symptoms.—The affection of vision often comes on rather rapidly. The patient may complain of a glimmering mist which covers all objects, especially in a bright light, and the acuteness of vision is reduced. At the commencement, there is no defect in the field of vision, but simply a general dimness of vision. At a somewhat later stage, examination of the field discovers no defect for a white object; yet, if a small pale green object be employed, it will generally be ascertained, that, at a region close to the point of fixation, the colour is not recognised, but seems gray or white, pink may seem blue, and red may appear brown or black; while in other parts of the field the colours are recognised up to their normal boundaries.

---

[1] Samelsohn, *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxviii. pt. 1, p. 1; Nettleship and Walter Edmunds, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. i. p. 124; Uhthoff, *von Graefe's Archiv*, xxxii. p. 4.

This is a central colour-scotoma. As the disease advances, a white object will be but indistinctly seen in the scotoma; and, in some rare cases, all power of perception within its area may be lost, even the flame of a candle not being recognised. Hence the name Central Amblyopia. The scotoma is usually oval in shape, its long axis horizontal, and extends from the fixation point towards the blind-spot of Mariotte (paracentric), but occasionally it is of much larger dimensions, and sometimes surrounds the fixation point (pericentric).

Even when the scotoma is very pronounced, it remains "relative," *i.e.* it is not observed by the patient as a dark spot in the field, as is a scotoma due to disease in the outer retinal layers (p. 325). The patients usually assert that they see better in a dim than in a strong light. The affection is always binocular, and, as a rule, there is but little difference between the vision of the two eyes.

The Progress of the disease is slow, occupying weeks or months. Restoration of normal vision usually takes place, if the defect of vision, although of extreme degree, be not of old standing. In the latter case, while recovery of central vision cannot be expected, the functions in the periphery of the field are usually maintained; and, consequently, these people, although incapacitated from reading, writing, and other fine work, do not lose their power of guiding themselves.

Causes.—With but few exceptions, the subjects of this disease are men, probably because their habits and modes of life expose them, more than women, to the influences which produce it. These are:—Exposure to cold and wet. Cold blasts on the body, especially the heated face (Samelsohn). But the most common cause is excess in the use of alcohol, or of tobacco (toxic amblyopia), or of both. I think the kind of alcoholic indulgence most likely to develope the disease is the frequent drinking of small doses of the stimulant. The individual who often gets thoroughly drunk, and between times drinks but little, is less liable to central amblyopia, than he who, although never incapable of transacting his business, takes many half glasses of whisky or brandy during the day. Dyspepsia, and loss of appetite, are constantly present in these cases. Other signs of chronic alcoholism need not be present, but one often sees trembling of the hand and head, sleeplessness, and even delirium tremens. The kind of tobacco most likely, when used in excess, to give rise to central amblyopia, is shag or twist. Other kinds of pipe-tobacco and cigars may cause it, but I have not known of a case due to cigarette smoking.

Excess in alcohol is usually combined with excessive smoking, but cases of pure alcohol-amblyopia certainly do occur—although some English authors deny it—as well as pure tobacco-amblyopia. The most common age for tobacco-amblyopia is from 35 to 50, a time of life when men do well to give up, or to very much reduce their use of tobacco, as well as of alcohol.

Central amblyopia has also been observed in diabetes, and in poisoning from bisulphide of carbon,[1] so largely used in the manufacture of india-rubber.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances are either quite normal; or, there is slight hyperæmia of the papilla and retinal vessels; or, in addition, there may be slight indistinctness of the margins of the papilla, and sometimes white striæ along the vessels, especially before they leave the papilla. All the primary appearances, if any be present, soon pass away, and give place to a greyish whiteness of the temporal side of the papilla, while the nasal portion remains of normal appearance, as do also the vessels. At a very advanced stage, in some cases, the whole papilla presents the appearance of white atrophy.

The pathological changes observed by Samelsohn, Nettleship and Walter Edmunds, and Uhthoff, in the optic nerve, consist in an interstitial neuritis at its axis, commencing so high up as the optic foramen, and leading to proliferation of connective tissue, and to secondary descending atrophy of a certain bundle of nerve fibres. These are doubtless the fibres which supply the region of the macula lutea. The changes are analogous to those which take place in the liver and brain as the result of chronic alcoholism.

---

[1] *Trans. Ophth. Soc.*, vol. v. p. 149.

Treatment consists, above all, in total abstinence from the poison in question. The patients are generally ready to promise this, but they often do not act up to their intentions. When they do so, improvement rapidly takes place in most cases which are not too far gone, without any other treatment; but the cure may be promoted by the use of iodide of potassium in large doses, Heurteloup's artificial leech or dry cupping to the temples, hot foot-baths, and Turkish baths. Strychnine hypodermically ($\frac{1}{30}$ grain daily) in the temple is often of use, and phosphorus and strychnine may be given internally. Whatever remedy be used internally, care should be taken that it does not produce or increase dyspepsia, and it may be necessary to restrict the internal medicine for a time, or altogether, to a stomachic tonic. Sleeplessness should be combated with chloral and bromide of potassium. Treatment may have to be continued for some weeks before a cure can be noted.

Optic Neuritis Associated with Persistent Dropping of Watery Fluid from the Nostril.

Nettleship[1] (one case), Priestley Smith[2] (two cases), Leber[3] (one case), and Emrys Jones[4] (one case) have placed on record five well observed cases of this remarkable disorder, and three others have been observed by Elliotson, Baxter, and Paget. These patients suffered from a persistent watery discharge from the nose (usually the left nostril), with more or less severe cerebral symptoms:—violent headache, epileptic attacks, vomiting, stupidity, sleepiness, unconsciousness, delirium, weakness of the lower extremities, and a high degree of amblyopia, or even blindness, of both eyes, due to papillitis followed by atrophy. In Leber's case, moreover, there was loss of smell; and in Nettleship's case palpitation of the heart and prominence of the eyes. The fluid which ran from the nostril was, according to Leber, identical in its analysis with that of the cerebro-spinal fluid, while Nettleship and Priestley Smith found it to differ somewhat from that fluid. When, in P. Smith's case, it occasionally ceased to flow, the cerebral symptoms were brought on, or increased in violence. Leber's case was one of internal hydrocephalus, and he regards the fluid as coming from the third ventricle through a small opening in the ethmoid bone; or, the fluid possibly passed from the subdural space along the lymph spaces, which, according to Axel Key and Retzius, surround the olfactory nerves. But Priestley Smith and Nettleship considered the fluid as simply nasal, and due to the presence of small polypi, and did not try to account for its occurrence in connection with the cerebral and ocular symptoms. The first of these two views is probably the correct one.

---

[1] *Ophthal. Rev.*, 1883, p. 1.

[2] *Ibid.*, 1883, p. 4.

[3] *A. v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxix. pt. 1, p. 271.

[4] Meeting British Med. Assoc., Dublin, 1887.

The Prognosis for vision is bad, while the cerebral affection threatens even the life of the patient.

Treatment, which should be in conformity with the head symptoms, has not proved of use.

Atrophy of the Optic Nerve.—This disease may be secondary to some other optic nerve or retinal affection, or, it may be a primary disease. *The vision* is seriously affected, and complete blindness is the usual result. With *the ophthalmoscope* the optic papilla is seen to have lost its delicate pink colour, and to have become white or greyish, while it is often cupped, and the vessels are apt to be diminished in calibre.

Atrophy of the Optic Nerve may result:—

1. *From Optic Neuritis.*—The ophthalmoscopic appearances consist in a white or greyish-white colour of the papilla, with very diminished retinal vessels; and, along both sides of the vessels, far into the retina, are seen white lines, which sometimes even obscure the vessels, and which are due to hyper-

trophy of their coats. The diminution in calibre of the vessels is a sign of neuritic atrophy, but is not always present, and is moreover found with other forms of atrophy. Other signs of this form, also not constant, are :—a certain opacity of the papilla, and that the lamina cribrosa is not generally visible, owing to development of connective tissue at the papilla. It is, evidently, not always possible to recognise any given case as of neuritic origin.

Symptoms.—Central vision is lowered, and, in addition, the field of vision becomes contracted, usually more at the nasal side. Subsequently, the temporal side of the field becomes contracted, and, finally, a small eccentric portion of the field to the temporal side may be all that remains, or, even this may disappear and absolute amaurosis result. The colour-vision is always much affected. The light-sense is affected, so that there is diminished sensibility for differences of illumination ; while, in choroido-retinal diseases, there is defect in the quantitative perception of light, the minimum quantity being larger than normal.[1]

2. *From Pressure.*—This may be brought about by a tumour anywhere in the course of the nerve, by inflammatory exudations, by a splinter of bone in cases of fracture of the skull, and, also, by pressure upon the chiasma by the floor of the distended third ventricle, in cases of internal hydrocephalus.

3. *From Embolism of the Central Artery of the Retina.*—In these cases the contraction of the vessels is usually extreme.

4. *From Syphilitic Retinitis, Retinitis Pigmentosa, and Chorio-retinitis.* The vessels here are much attenuated, and the altered colour of the optic disc is a dull yellow, rather than white or grey.

5. *From, or rather associated with, Disease of the Spinal Cord* (*Spinal Amaurosis*), especially locomotor ataxy. Optic atrophy is often an early symptom in the latter disease ; but, again, it may not come on until the affection of the gait is well pro-

---

[1] Bjerrum, *v. Graefe's Archiv*, xxx. pt. 2, p. 201.

nounced; while, in still other cases, it is never present at any stage. Atrophy is more rarely found with insular sclerosis and lateral sclerosis of the spinal cord; and in general paralysis of the insane, although spinal disease is not always present, atrophy of the papilla frequently occurs.

It is probable[1] that the disease commences at the papilla in spinal cases. The ophthalmoscope displays a papery-white, or bluish-white, papilla, which, in advanced stages, often becomes cupped. The retinal arteries are usually extremely reduced in calibre, and the veins, too, may be small; but, again, the retinal vessels may differ but little, or not at all, from the normal.

Symptoms.—Central vision is affected at an early stage in the disease, and eccentric contraction of the field usually appears at the same time. The contraction may be concentric, or it may be more marked in one direction than another, and opinion is divided as to the direction commonly first involved. This concentric contraction advances gradually towards the centre of the field from every side, until it finally engulfs the fixation point.

Occasionally, the affection begins as a central scotoma, accompanied by eccentric defects of the field. Colour-blindness is an almost constant symptom. As a rule, absolute blindness is brought about in the course of a year or two.

6 (and finally). Optic Atrophy, of the progressive form just described, may occur, *As a Purely Local Disease*, without any other defect in the system. The prognosis for the sight in such cases is as bad as that in spinal cases.

Treatment.—In neuritic atrophy, so long as there are still signs of active inflammation, antiphlogistic measures—Heurteloup's leech to the temple, hot foot-baths, rest of body and mind, dark room, iodide of potassium, and, especially, mercury internally, when otherwise admissible—are to be adopted. At a later period, hypodermic injections of strychnia ($\frac{1}{30}$ gr. increased gradually to $\frac{1}{20}$ or $\frac{1}{15}$ gr. once a day), and galvanism, may be tried.

---

[1] Nettleship, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1883, p. 249.

In spinal amaurosis, and in optic atrophy occurring as a local disease, strychnia hypodermically and the galvanic current sometimes improve vision for a time. Phosphorus internally may be given.

The treatment for optic atrophy, due to causes 2, 3, and 4, is to be directed to the primary disease.

The Prognosis is very bad, for although every therapeutic measure may have been employed, amaurosis is the ultimate result, as a rule.

Tumours of the Optic Nerve.—These are extremely rare. The chief forms are myxoma, glioma, and gliosarcoma or myxosarcoma.

The symptoms which von Graefe[1] held to be most characteristic of the presence of a tumour of the optic nerve were:—Increasing protrusion of the eyeball forwards and outwards, with retention of its motion, and without displacement of its centre of rotation. The tumour is soft, so that the eyeball can, as it were, be pushed back into it, and there is no pain.

The growth of these tumours is slow. It is sometimes possible to remove such a tumour, and yet to preserve the eyeball, by dislocating the latter during the operation. As a rule, it is necessary to enucleate the eyeball in order to reach the tumour, and, if the growth have involved the surrounding orbital tissues, these, too, must be taken away.

Injuries of the Optic Nerve.—In addition to those injuries which result from direct violence with sharp instruments, etc., entering the orbit, the optic nerve may be injured in falls on the head. Fractures of the base of the skull frequently involve injury to the optic nerve. But, even where no fracture occurs, blindness with atrophy of the optic nerve may come on, usually only in one eye, and in these cases concussion of the nerve at its passage through the optic foramen, or an extravasation of blood in the sheath of the nerve, is probably the direct cause of the atrophy.

---

[1] *Archiv für Ophthal*, vol. x. pt. 1, p. 194.

Glycosuric Amblyopia.—In addition to the retinal affections dependent upon diabetes, we recognise the occasional occurrence in that disease of defects of vision, which are referred to disorder of the optic nerve, and which are not always accompanied by ophthalmoscopic changes. These defects of vision are found in the form of :—1. Central Amblyopia (see p. 349), or, in slighter cases, amblyopia without central scotoma. Occasionally, high degrees of amblyopia with concentric contraction of the field of vision, and yet negative ophthalmoscopic appearances, are present. 2. Atrophy of the optic nerve. This may appear in the usual form as progressive blindness, with concentric contraction of the field of vision; or, it may come on after the slighter form of amblyopia has existed for some time. It is probable (Leber) that these apparently different kinds of blindness depend upon similar pathological processes, and merely indicate degrees of the latter. In what these processes consist is still unknown; but the tendency to hæmorrhages in the retina in diabetes makes it likely, that hæmorrhages in the optic nerve are sometimes the source of the amblyopia in question; while, in those cases with central scotoma, it is no doubt[1] due to retro-bulbar neuritis similar to that produced by tobacco, etc.

Amblyopia is sometimes the only symptom of diabetes; and, consequently, as Leber points out, it is of the utmost importance to examine the urine for sugar in every case of amblyopia, where the ophthalmoscopic appearances are negative, or where the only abnormality is atrophy of the optic papilla.

The Treatment indicated is solely that for the general disease, and the prognosis for vision depends upon the amenability of the latter to treatment, and upon the extent to which organic changes in the optic nerve have gone. Hirschberg[2] inclines to the view that diabetic amblyopia constitutes a serious symptom for the life of the patient.

---

[1] Nettleship and Edmunds, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. i. p. 124.

[2] *Centralbl. f. p. Augenheilk.*, 1886, p. 199.

Hæmorrhages from the Stomach, Bowels, or Uterus are capable of giving rise to serious and incurable blindness.

Blindness during, or immediately after, a severe hæmorrhage is probably due to insufficient blood-supply to the nerve-centres and retina, accompanying general exhaustion of the system. For such cases the prognosis is favourable.

But there is another class of cases of very much more serious import. In these the defect of vision does not come on for from two to fourteen days after the hæmorrhage, when the general system is recovering. Comparatively slight hæmorrhages, even, which caused no marked anæmia, are said to have been followed by blindness. The connection between the loss of blood and of sight in these cases is not yet clearly made out. Leber inclines to the belief, that this blindness is due to an extravasation of blood at the base of the skull, and into the sheath of the optic nerve; but, even then, the relationship between this and the stomachic or uterine hæmorrhage is not made clearer. Papillitis has been several times noted with the ophthalmoscope in these cases; and this circumstance makes it probable that neuritis is the immediate cause of blindness—even in those cases which show no ophthalmoscopic sign of it—and hydræmia may be presumed to be the poisonous influence which calls forth the neuritis.

The Defect of Vision may be but slight, or it may amount to absolute amaurosis. Both eyes are usually affected in equal degree; but cases have been observed in which one eye was completely amaurotic, while the vision of the other eye was quite normal, and one such case is sufficient to prove that the lesion is peripheral; in fact, that it lies in each instance on the distal side of the optic chiasma. The field of vision is frequently contracted, either concentrically or segmentally; and, even when central vision recovers, the field may remain contracted.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances which are present immediately on the occurrence of the blindness, have not as yet been observed. A few weeks later they have been found to be different in different cases. They have been found, at this period, normal; or, presenting slight paleness of the papilla and contraction of the arteries; or, there was marked paleness of the papilla, and the arteries were extremely contracted, with slight distension of the veins; or, paleness of the papilla was present, but its margins were indistinct, and the surrounding retina somewhat swollen, while the retinal vessels were normal. Small hæmorrhages have repeatedly been seen in the neighbourhood of the papilla. At later periods, well-marked optic atrophy is frequently observed.

Prognosis.—If, in the beginning, the defect of vision be merely amblyopia and not complete blindness, hopes may be entertained of marked improvement, or of complete recovery. But Mooren has seen slight amblyopia pass into permanent amaurosis.

Hæmorrhages from the stomach are those which are followed by the most complete and permanent blindness, while uterine hæmorrhages are more commonly followed by less serious degrees of blindness.

The Treatment must consist in internal remedies calculated to correct the general anæmia, such as iron, beef tea and meat extracts, wine, etc. Strychnine hypodermically, to stimulate the nerve, may be employed.

CHAPTER XX.

AMBLYOPIA AND AMAUROSIS[1] DUE TO CENTRAL AND OTHER CAUSES.

Hemianopsia.—This term implies a loss of sight in one half of the field of vision, usually of each eye, consequent upon a lesion at the centre of vision,[2] at the chiasma, or at some point in the course of the visual fibres between these two places. It is not used for cases in which one half of the field is lost, owing to disease within the eye itself.

---

[1] The term Amblyopia is usually employed to signify defective vision due to disease or functional disturbance of the retina, optic nerve, or visual centres, but with healthy ophthalmoscopic appearances, or with signs only of optic atrophy. Amaurosis means total loss of sight, with similar ophthalmoscopic appearances. Yet, the use of these terms will be found sometimes to exceed the definitions here stated.

[2] According to Ferrier (*The Functions of the Brain*, 2d ed., 1886, p. 172), the visual centre occupies the angular gyrus and occipital lobe, a region which he terms the Occipito-Angular Region.

A study of recorded clinical cases with autopsies has led Wilbrand (*Zur Diagnostik der Gehirn Krankheiten*, Wiesbaden) to the conclusion that the centres for the three visual perceptions (colour, form, and light) are distinct from each other in the cortex of the occipital lobe, although they lie very close together. Also, inasmuch as, in hemianopsia, the colour-sense and form-sense may be lost and the light-sense retained, while the latter is never lost without the two former being also wanting, it is probable that the fibres which conduct the colour and form senses pass through the centre for the light-sense: and, as the form-sense is never lost without the colour-sense being also absent, although the colour-sense may be wanting while both form-sense and light-sense are good, it is probable that the fibres for the colour-sense pass through the centre for form-sense, as well as through that for light-sense. In short, we may imagine the centres for the three visual perceptions to be arranged in three layers, the outermost being that for colour, the central one for form, while the innermost is for light (*c*, *f*, *l*, Fig. 124).

The line dividing the seeing from the blind half passes vertically down the centre of the field, as in Fig. 117. Sometimes this line lies a little to one side of the centre of the field, so as to admit of the latter being included in the seeing part, as in Fig. 118; and, sometimes, although in other respects the dividing line lies in the centre of the field, it circumvents the fixation point, so as to leave it free as in Fig. 119, and, probably, this is the most common arrangement. Again, although rarely, the dividing line may have an oblique direction as in Fig. 120. It is probable that such fields as Figs. 118 and 120 are due to some peculiar arrangement in the decussation of the nerve fibres in the individual case. Further, cases occur which are properly regarded as hemianopsia, and yet in which only a sector of one side of the field is wanting, as in Fig. 121. Figs. 117, 118, 119, and 120 would be called complete hemianopsia, while Fig. 121 would be termed incomplete, or partial, hemianopsia. Finally, if all three visual perceptions be lost, the hemianopsia is called absolute; but, if only one (colour) or two (colour and form) be wanting in the defective part of the field, it is termed relative hemianopsia. The vast majority of cases of hemianopsia are absolute.

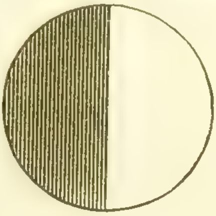


FIG. 117.

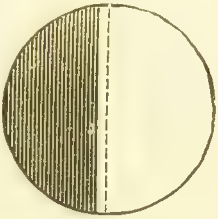


FIG. 118.

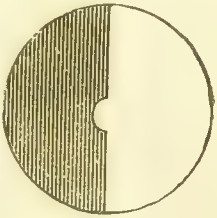


FIG. 119.

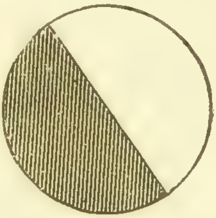


FIG. 120.

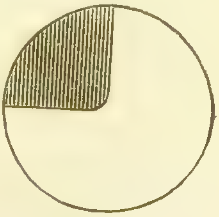


FIG. 121.

Homonymous Hemianopsia is the most frequent form. In it the corresponding half —the right half or the left half—of the field in each eye is wanting, as in Fig. 122, in which the left side of the fields, from the patient's point of view, is blind, implying a loss of function in

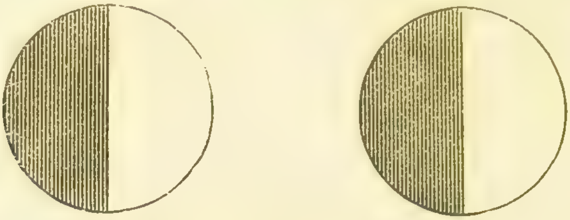


Fig. 122.

the right half of each retina.

Temporal Hemianopsia is loss of vision in the outer side of each field, in consequence of loss of power in the median half of each retina (Fig. 123). It is by no means so common as

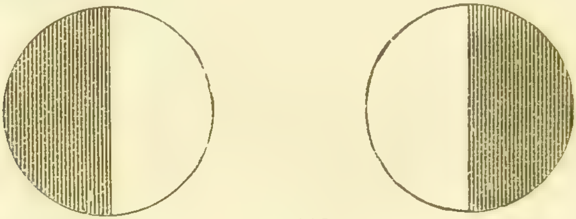


Fig. 123.

the homonymous form.

Superior or Inferior Hemianopsia, also called Altitudinal Hemianopsia, in which the upper or lower half of the field is blind, is very rare; and it is doubtful whether Nasal Hemianopsia has really been observed, although it has been described. In the latter the inner side of the field of one eye only is lost, owing to defective function of the temporal side of the retina.

The Localisation of the Lesion in Cases of Hemianopsia is a subject of interest, and, in view of recent advances in cerebral surgery, of practical importance.

If Fig. 124 be taken as representing the central origin of the optic fibres, their course to the eye, and distribution to the retina, it will be seen that all the fibres from the central portion of the retina cross over to the opposite hemisphere of the brain; one half passing through the chiasma and opposite tract, while the other half passes through the optic tract on the same

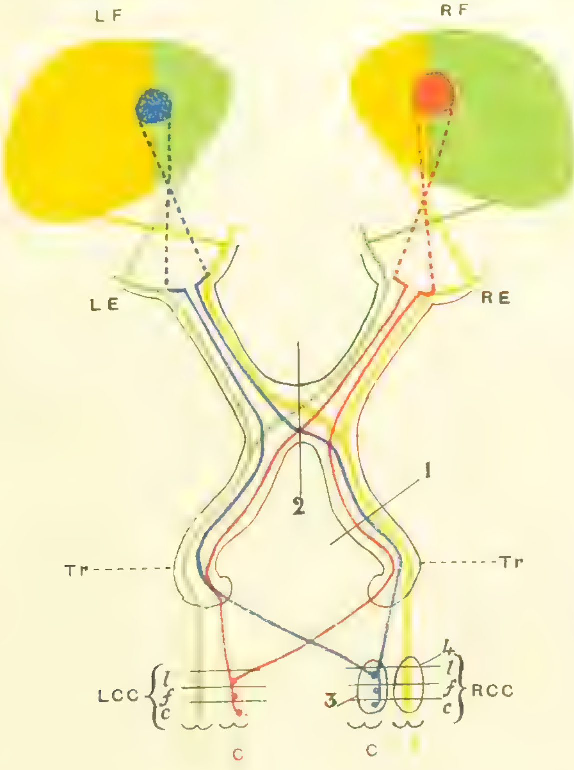


FIG. 124.—Diagram of Course of Optic Fibres (adapted from Sharkey [1]), with the centres for the Three Visual Perceptions, and Relations to Fields of Vision added.

R.F., Right field of vision; *L.F.*, Left field of vision; *R.E.*, Right eye (retina); *L.E.*, Left eye (retina); *Tr.* and *Tr.*, Optic tracts; *R.C.C.* and *L.C.C.*, Right and left cortical centres; *C.* and *C.*, Central fibres (angular gyrus, Ferrier); *P.* and *P.*, Peripheral fibres (occipito-angular region, Ferrier); *l*, *f*, *c* and *l*, *f*, *c*, Centres for the three visual perceptions—light (*l*), form (*f*), and colour (*c*)—arranged in layers; 1, Lesion of right tract = left hemianopsia, the line of demarcation passing through the fixation point; 2, Lesion of chiasma = bitemporal hemianopsia, the line of demarcation passing through the fixation point; 3, Lesion of cortex (central fibres) = defective central vision of opposite eye, and partly accounting for crossed amblyopia; 4, Lesion of cortex (peripheral fibres) = left homonymous hemianopsia, the line of demarcation passing round the left side of the fixation point. Not shown in the diagram is a partial intermingling at the chiasma of the central fibres (C), which

---

[1] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. iv. p. 282.

Ferrier believes to take place, and which brings each angular gyrus to some extent in relation with the eye on the same side. The diagram illustrates the fact that, as regards its relation to the optic tracts, the field of each eye is divided unequally, and not in halves, *e.g.* the right tract governs about one-third of the field of the right eye, while the other two-thirds is governed by the left optic tract.

side, and then decussates somewhere higher up to reach the same cortical centre as the former set of fibres, *e.g.* red lines from *R.E.* reach *L.C.C.* From the diagram it will be also seen, how the impressions from the peripheral part of the right hand side of each retina pass wholly to the right cortical centre, while the impressions from the peripheral part of the left hand side of each retina pass wholly to the left cortical centre. The fibres from the whole of the right hand side of each retina (both central and peripheral parts) pass through the right optic tract, while all the fibres from the left hand side of each retina pass through the left optic tract.

Temporal Hemianopsia (Fig. 123) is in all cases due to a lesion so situated at the chiasma as to involve the fasciculus cruciatus from each eye. In very many cases of temporal hemianopsia the other side of the field is somewhat involved, owing to the lesion implicating some of the fibres of the neighbouring fasciculi laterales. In Altitudinal Hemianopsia the lesion must also be at the chiasma, encroaching on it from above or below. In Nasal Hemianopsia, too, the lesion must be at the chiasma, and be so situated in its outer angle as to involve only the fasciculus lateralis of the affected eye. The occurrence of binocular nasal hemianopsia is evidently almost impossible, implying, as it does, symmetrical lesion of the fasciculus lateralis of each tract.

In Homonymous Hemianopsia—the commonest form of the affection—localisation of the lesion is a more difficult matter than in any of the others, for here the disease cannot be situated at the chiasma, but may be in the optic tract, or in the visual centre, or anywhere in the lengthened course of the fibres which connect these two parts. The published cases of this kind, in which autopsies have been made, have been carefully studied and tabulated by Wilbrand (*loc. cit.*), and they show that:—

When the lesion is in an Optic Tract (at 1, Fig. 124):—*a.* The hemianopsia is usually complete, only one case of incomplete hemianopsia with lesion in this place having been published. *b.* The defect is absolute. *c.* If, in the opposite eye to the side of the hemianopsia—*e.g.* the right eye in Fig. 122—the seeing half of the retina gradually become blind, it is a proof that the lesion is in the tract, and has extended over to the chiasma. *d.* Illumination of the amaurotic half of the retina alone produces no contraction of the pupils, or, at most —owing to dispersion of the light within the eye and consequent excitation of the seeing part of the retina—a very sluggish one; because the lesion is on the distal side of the corpora quadrigemina, and, consequently, the impulse cannot reach Meynert's fibres to be conducted to the centre for the third nerve (see p. 239). *e.* If there should be paralysis of some cerebral nerves on the side away from the defective half of the field, it speaks for disease in the tract; because, the trunks of the nerves on the same side as the tract are liable to become implicated by a lesion in this situation. In these cases, however, there need not necessarily be any such paralyses, nor any other concomitant symptoms.

If the lesion be in the Pulvinar:—*a.* The hemianopsia is complete and absolute. *b.* The pupil reacts normally to light, if the amaurotic half of the retina alone be illuminated; because the lesion, being on the central side of the corpora quadrigemina, the reflex can be brought about through Meynert's fibres.

When the lesion lies in the course of the Optic Radiations:—*a.* The defect in the field must be absolute, but need not be complete; because only some of the fibres may be involved. *b.* Other concomitant cerebral paralyses are not infrequent, such as paralysis of the facial, hemiplegia, and hemianæsthesia, which would all be on the same side as the hemianopsia.

c. The pupil reacts normally to light on illumination of the amaurotic half of the field.

A lesion of the Posterior Third of the Posterior Limb of the Internal Capsule would produce the same symptoms as when the lesion is in the optic radiations, except that it would be more likely to give rise to complete hemianopsia, as the fibres are collected into a smaller space.

a. When the lesion is in the Visual Centre, the defect in the field may be either absolute or relative; because the lesion may be such as to involve the centres for all three visual perceptions (*R.C.C.* or *L.C.C.*, Fig. 124) or, so slight as to damage only the centre for colour (*c*, Fig. 124),[1] leaving those for form (*f*) and light (*l*) intact; or, it may be a little more severe, and destroy the centre for form as well as for colour, but leave the centre for the light-sense intact. *b.* It may be complete or incomplete, according as the lesion involves the whole extent of the visual centre or only part of it. *c.* It may be absolute in part of the defective side, and relative in others; for the lesion may go so deep as to destroy all three centres at one place, while at another place it may only go deep enough to destroy two, or even one alone. *d.* The pupils react normally to light concentrated on the blind part of the retina. *e.* If the lesion be confined to the visual centre, other cerebral symptoms —unless they be merely headache, giddiness, and nausea—are absent. Loss of consciousness need not be present.

In Migraine, transient hemianopsia is not uncommon.

The Forms of Diseased Process which are found in cases of hemianopsia are:—Hæmorrhage, softening, tumour, abscess, occasionally chronic inflammatory processes, and, sometimes—with the lesion in the occipital lobe—trauma.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances, as a rule, are normal. But, when the lesion is of such a nature as to produce it, optic neuritis may be present.

---

[1] Four cases of homonymous hemiachromatopsia are on record. 1. Charpentier, *Thèse de Paris*, 1877. 2. Samelsohn, *Centralbl. f. d. Med. Wissensch.*, 1881, No. 47. 3. Bjerrum, *Centralbl. f. Augenheilkunde*, 1881, p. 471. 4. H. R. Swanzy, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1883, p. 185.

The Prognosis for recovery of vision in the defective half of the field depends, of course, upon the nature of the lesion; but recovery does not usually take place, especially in the most common class of cases—those, namely, which are due to cerebral apoplexy.

Crossed Amblyopia.—Ferrier has found[1] that transient crossed amblyopia, *i.e.* amblyopia of the entire field of the opposite eye, is caused in monkeys by destructive lesions of one angular gyrus, which is related to both eyes, but especially to that of the opposite side. Several cases are on record,[2] in which organic diseases of the angular gyrus and its neighbourhood in man has, along with some degree of contraction of the visual field of the eye on the same side, caused marked blindness of the whole field of the opposite eye. Crossed amblyopia is most commonly found in hysteria, with hemianæsthesia of the same side of the body as the blind eye.

An examination of Fig. 124 will, to some extent, explain the occurrence of crossed amblyopia, if the lesion be supposed to be at *C.* What remains unexplained by the diagram, and a point for which a satisfactory explanation is wanting, is the fact that the whole of the field of the opposite eye, and not merely a central portion of it, is blind; and, also, the circumstance of the peripheral contraction of the field of vision of the eye on the same side as the lesion.

There are no *Ophthalmoscopic Signs.* In those cases due to organic disease, the recovery of sight depends on the nature of the lesion, and its possible cure; while, in hysteria, recovery of sight always comes about.

Alexia or **Wordblindness** is the term given by Kussmaul[3] to an inability to understand written or printed characters, although they, and other small objects, can be distinctly seen. The patient can express his ideas in writing, or write from dictation, yet cannot understand what he has just written. He does understand the meaning of spoken words, and the use of all objects around him. The condition has been occasionally complicated with hemianopsia.[1] In those cases where an autopsy was obtained, the lesion was found in the angular gyrus of the left hemisphere.[2]

---

[1] *The Functions of the Brain*, 2d ed. p. 276.

[2] Gowers, *Medical Ophthalmoscopy*, 2d ed., case 3d., p. 311; Gowers, *Diseases of the Brain*, p. 17; Sharkey, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. iv. p. 276.

[3] Die Störungen der Sprache, *Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.*

Dyslexia.—This symptom was first described by Berlin.[3] In a wide sense, it belongs to the aphasic group. It consists in a want of power on the patient's part to read more than a very few—four or five—words consecutively, either aloud or to himself. The difficulty is not caused by dimness of sight, nor by pain in the eye or head, but simply by an unconquerable feeling of dislike or disgust due to the mental effort. After a few words, which can be well understood, have been read, the book is pushed away, and the head drawn backwards and turned aside ; and then in a moment or two the patient may be tempted to repeat the effort, but with the same result after a very few words have been read. The symptom comes on suddenly, and has been usually the first sign of the presence of cerebral disease. Although, in most of the cases, the dyslexia disappeared in the course of a few weeks, either permanently, or to recur later on, yet other symptoms soon followed its first onset, such as headache, giddiness, aphasia, hemianopsia, paralysis of the tongue, hemianæsthesia, hemiplegia, twitching of the facial muscles, etc. Seven cases are on record,[4] and all have ended fatally. The lesion was situated, in those cases where an autopsy was obtained, in the neighbourhood of Broca's lobe.

---

[1] Charcot in *Gaz. des. hop.*, Mai, 1883.

[2] Ferrier, *Functions of the Brain*, 2d ed., p. 454.

[3] *Archiv für Psychiatrie und Nerven Krankheiten*, vol. xv., p. 276, and in his Monograph, *Eine besondere Art der Wortblindheit* (*Dyslexie*), Wiesbaden, 1887.

[4] Six by Berlin, *loc. cit.*, and one by Nieden, *Archiv f. Augenheilkunde*, xviii. p. 162.

Soul Blindness, Psychical Blindness, or **Mind-Blindness** is a symptom first observed by Munk[1] in his experiments upon animals. It consists in the loss of power of recognising objects, while the power of seeing them continues. A whip is seen by the animal but inspires no terrror, a tempting morsel is seen but excites no desire. The symptom was caused by destruction of a region situated chiefly in the posterior division of the second external convolution of the dog's brain. Ferrier seems[2] disinclined to accept Munk's experiments. The symptom, however, has been observed in man under certain diseased states, *e.g.* after apoplectic seizures, and in progressive paralysis. Our knowledge of the symptom is still very imperfect.

Congenital Amblyopia.—This condition is not very uncommon. Ophthalmologists, in the course of their practice, come across people in whom the vision of both eyes is below the normal standard, even with perfect correction of any error in refraction, and who declare that they never have seen better, and that their sight is not getting worse. Still more common is a congenital amblyopia in one eye. As a rule, the field of vision, and the colour-vision, are normal; but cases are seen in which there is contraction of the field with defective colour-sight.

The *ophthalmoscopic appearances* are normal.

Reflex Amblyopia is observed chiefly in connection with irritation of the fifth pair, especially its dental branches. Carious molar teeth are its frequent cause; usually with severe toothache, but sometimes without it. The defect of vision may be confined to the side of the carious tooth, and is nearly always most marked on that side. It may be of extreme degree, even to the merest perception of light, but this is rare.

More frequently than amblyopia, as the result of toothache, are :—hyperæsthesia of the retina, photophobia, subjective sensations of light, and diminution in the amplitude of accommodation.

---

[1] Zur Physiologie der Grosshirnrinde, *Archiv f. Anat. und Physiol.*, v. and vi. p. 162 and 547.

[2] *The Functions of the Brain*, 2d ed. p. 298.

All these symptoms, even amblyopia of the severest type, disappear, when the dental affection is relieved.

Many cases are on record, in which wounds of the supraorbital nerve were looked on as the cause of amblyopia or of amaurosis; but it is by no means certain, that an ophthalmoscopic examination would not have afforded another explanation, in many of these cases. Yet, even nowadays, many hold that wounds of the supraorbital region can produce amblyopia, as cases are said to have been cured by division of the nerve which was involved in a cicatrix, that was tender on pressure.

Sympathetic Irritation (p. 228) is to be included under this heading. It is seen in the sound eye in some cases of cyclitis, and must not be confounded with sympathetic ophthalmitis, which comes about in quite a different way. Its symptoms are :—diminution of the amplitude of accommodation, asthenopia, hyperæsthesia of the retina, lacrymation, and subjective appearances of light.

Removal of the first eye, if otherwise indicated, always relieves sympathetic irritation; but, where this is not admissible, the dark room, atropine, dry cupping at the temple, with bromide of potassium internally, may be employed.

The *ophthalmoscopic appearances* in reflex amblyopia are normal.

Hysterical Amblyopia.—In hysterical individuals amblyopia is sometimes seen, either as the only symptom, or in combination with others. It takes various forms, *e.g.* complete blindness even to loss of perception of light; defective central vision, with concentric contraction of the field, or, with segmental peripheral defects in the latter; or, as central scotoma (see also Crossed Amblyopia). The colour vision is often affected.

The *ophthalmoscopic appearances* are normal, and the *Prognosis* good.

Treatment must be directed to the general system.

Nyctalopia (Night-blindness).—This is a well recognised symptom of the disease known as Retinitis Pigmentosa (p. 327). I have recorded[1] an instance of congenital night-blindness in five members of a family of ten children, without ophthalmoscopic signs, and Richter, quoted by Lawrence, observed a similar instance. But the condition of which I have here to speak is Acute, or Idiopathic, Night-Blindness.

These patients can see well in good daylight; but, of a very dull day, or in the dusk of evening, or by indifferent artificial light, their vision sinks very much more than that of persons with normal eyes. They are then unable to see small objects, which are quite plain to other people, and, in a still worse light, they fail even to recognise large objects visible to every one else. This peculiar visual defect is due to imperfect adaptation power of the retina, and not to defective light-sense, as is sometimes stated.

Conjunctivitis and xerosis of the conjunctiva are often present in acute nyctalopia (p. 108). Some observers have found micrococci and bacilli in the conjunctiva in these cases, and have regarded these organisms as the cause of the conjunctival affection. It seems now more probable that they are merely secondary to the xerosis.

The connection between nyctalopia and xerosis conjunctivæ remains to be explained; but, it is likely, that they are both results of the one cause.

Acute nyctalopia is often the result of long-continued dazzling by very bright sunlight, or of lengthened exposure to bright firelight, *e.g.* in foundries, and it is probable that in many, if not in most, instances of this affection, defective nutrition of the system plays the chief rôle in rendering the patients liable to it. Thus, in scorbutus, acute nyctalopia has been frequently seen, when the patients have been exposed to strong glares of sunlight.

---

[1] *Irish Hospital Gazette*, 15th March 1873.

Treatment consists in protection from light, in short in complete darkness for a time, and then gradual return to ordinary daylight; while the system is to be strengthened by careful dietary, and suitable tonic medicines.

Uræmic Amblyopia.—This is most commonly seen in connection with the nephritis of pregnancy and scarlatina, but may occur in any case of uræmic poisoning. The blindness is usually absolute, and may come on suddenly, or with a short previous stage of dimness of vision.

The *ophthalmoscopic appearances* are negative.

Treatment can only be directed to the general condition.

The Prognosis for vision is good, as it always recovers if the patient's life be spared.

Snowblindness.—Exposure of the unprotected eyes for a length of time to the glare from an extensive surface of snow produces dimness of sight, which may amount to almost complete blindness, but which usually passes off again, as soon as regions free of snow are reached. One or two instances have been recorded, in which the affection continued some days after the exposure, and then underwent recovery.

Pretended Amaurosis.—Malingerers rarely pretend total blindness of both eyes, and such cases can often only be detected by constant observation of their actions.

Presence of pupillary reflex is no proof that the patient sees, for this would be quite compatible with a cortical lesion causing total loss of sight (p. 248).

The crossed diplopia test (*vide infra*) may be employed in these cases, as, if both eyes see, the one with the prism will rotate inwards for the sake of single vision, while, if both eyes be blind, of course no such motion will take place. Again, if the malingerer's own hand be placed in various positions, and he be asked to look at it, he will, in all probability, look in some other direction; whereas, a truly blind man usually makes a fair attempt at directing his eyes towards his own hand.

Pretended monocular amaurosis can generally be detected by The Diplopia Test. If the malingerer be made to look, with both eyes open, at a lighted candle placed some feet off, while a prism with its base downwards is held before the admittedly good eye, he will say he sees two images of the light, one over the other. Were he blind of one eye, he would not see two images.

Another method—The Crossed Diplopia Test—consists in holding a prism of some 10° or 12° with its base outwards before the pretended blind eye; when, if it sees, it will make a rotation inwards for the sake of single vision, an effort which a blind eye would not make.

Alfred Graefe's Method.—In this test the pretended blind eye is covered with the surgeon's hand from behind the patient, while, with the other hand, a prism (about 10°) is held base down before the good eye, so that its edge may pass horizontally across the centre of the pupil. Monocular double vision results, as the rays pass through the upper part of the pupil normally, while through the lower part of it they are refracted downwards. The double images stand over each other. If now the hand, which excludes the pretended blind eye, be rapidly removed, while, at the same moment, the prism is moved upwards, so that the entire pupil is covered by it, a malingerer will still see double images standing one over the other; for now the diplopia must be binocular.

Harlan's Test[1] consists in placing a trial frame on the patient's nose with a very high + lens—say + 14 D—opposite the good eye, by which means it is excluded from distant vision, and a plane glass—or a 0·25 D convex or concave lens, which of course would not materially interfere with its distant vision—opposite the pretended blind eye. The patient then, believing there is much the same kind of glass before each eye, will read the test-types; and, if it be now desired to expose the deception, the pretended blind eye is excluded from sight, and the malingerer will then be unable to read the test-types.

---

[1] *Trans. Amer. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. iii. p. 400.

It is well to have this variety of tests, in order that they may be used to corroborate each other.

Erythropsia (Red Vision).—Some eighteen cases of this remarkable affection are on record.[1] Two-thirds of these have been subjects of successful cataract operations, whilst the remainder have possessed normal eyes. In some cases the red vision remained only a few minutes, and did not again return, whilst in others it appeared every evening for a short time for weeks or months, and again in others it continued for several days, and then disappeared for good, or recurred at intervals. In the aphakic cases, it did not usually appear until weeks or months had elapsed after the removal of the cataract, and, in one case, the interval was two years. During the attacks the patients saw all objects of a deep red colour, occasionally of a purple or violet hue. In no instance was the acuteness of vision affected, either during or after the attacks.

A satisfactory explanation for the affection has not yet been offered. It seems probable, that it is due to over excitation of the visual nervous apparatus—some believe of the visual centre, others of the retina—set agoing by exposure of the retina to strong light, along with other favouring circumstances, especially general over excitement of the body or mind. More than this cannot at present be said. Why aphakic eyes should be so much more liable to erythropsia, than eyes which possess their crystalline lenses, is an enigma.

Treatment seems to have but little effect. Protection of the eyes from light has not been of use. Bromide of potassium internally seems to have done some good, in those cases where it was tried.

---

[1] In my own practice I have had two cases—unpublished.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE MOTIONS OF THE EYEBALLS, AND THEIR DERANGEMENTS.

THE eyeball moves round a point on its antero-posterior axis, situated (in the emmetropic eye) 14 millimetres behind the cornea, and 10 millimetres in front of the posterior surface of the sclerotic. Its motions are effected by means of the six orbital muscles, arranged in three pairs, each pair consisting of two antagonistic muscles; thus, the rectus internus and rectus externus are antagonistic, the former rotating the eye inwards, and the latter rotating it outwards. The two remaining pairs are the recti superior and inferior, and the obliqui superior and inferior. The sixth cerebral nerve supplies the external rectus and no other muscle of the body, while the fourth nerve is for the special supply of the superior oblique, the other orbital muscles (as well as the sphincter iridis and ciliary muscle) being supplied by the third nerve.

The Primary Position of the Eyeball is that one in which, the head being held erect, the gaze is directed straightforwards in the horizontal plane. This is the starting-point from which the actions of the muscles are considered.

The Rectus Externus and Rectus Internus, lying from their origin to their insertion in a plane which corresponds with that of the horizontal plane of the eyeball, move the latter on its perpendicular axis directly inwards and outwards, and have no other action.

The plane of *The Rectus Superior and Rectus Inferior* does not quite correspond with the vertical plane of the eyeball, and, consequently, the axis on which they rotate the globe is not its horizontal axis, but one which, passing from within and before, backwards and outwards, forms with the antero-posterior axis an angle of 70° (Fig. 125). While, then, their action is mainly to rotate the eyeball upwards and downwards, these muscles rotate it also somewhat inwards. Moreover, the superior rectus giving to the vertical meridian of the cornea an inward inclination, or inward wheel-motion[1] of the eye (*vide infra*), while the inf. rectus gives this meridian an outward inclination, or outward wheel-motion of the eyeball, the power of these muscles over the upward and downward motions is greatest when the eye is turned out, for then their axis of rotation coincides most closely with the horizontal axis of the globe; and their influence over the wheel-motion is greatest when the eye is turned in, for then their axis coincides most closely with the antero-posterior axis of the globe.

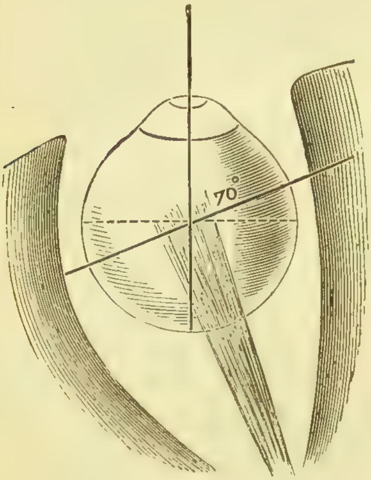
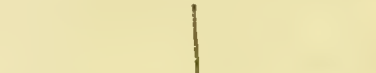


FIG. 125.

The plane of *The Oblique Muscles* of the eyeball also approaches the vertical plane of the eyeball, the axis upon which they rotate the latter passing



---

[1] In speaking of the inclination of the vertical meridian of the cornea, it is the upper extremity of this meridian which is meant.

from within and behind, forwards and outwards, and making with the antero-posterior axis an angle of 35° (Fig. 126). The principal action, accordingly, of the oblique muscles is to incline the vertical meridian of the cornea; the sup. oblique inclines it inwards (wheel-motion inwards), the inf. oblique inclines it outwards (wheel-motion outwards). In addition to this action the oblique muscles, respectively, rotate the eyeball downwards and outwards (sup. oblique), and upwards and outwards (inf. oblique). It is evident, that the power of these muscles over the upward and downward motions of the eyeball is greatest if the eye be turned in, and that their power over the wheel-motion is greatest when the eye is turned out. To sum up, then, the superior oblique and rectus produce wheel-motion inwards, while the inferior oblique and rectus produce wheel-motion outwards. The action of the obliques on the wheel-motion is greatest when the eye is rotated outwards, and of the recti when the eye is rotated inwards.

In dealing with the motions of the eyeballs, we have to consider the motions of one eyeball as associated with those of its fellow; *e.g.* the action of the internal rectus of the left eye is associated with the action of the external rectus of the right eye in rotation of both eyeballs to the right.

The vertical meridian of the eyes becomes inclined to the right or left in different positions of the globe, as has been experimentally proved by Donders.

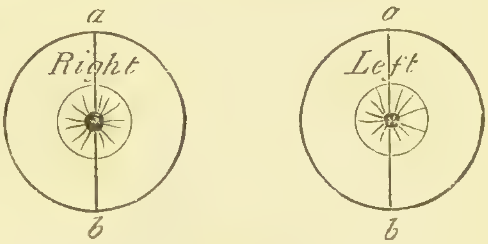


FIG. 127.

1. In the primary position, as also when the eyes are turned directly inwards, outwards, upwards, or downwards, the vertical meridians (*a*, *b*, Figs. 127-131) maintain their vertical direction (Fig. 127).

2. When the eyes are turned to the *left and upwards*, the

vertical meridian of each eye is inclined at the same angle to the left (Fig. 128). Wheel-motion to the left.

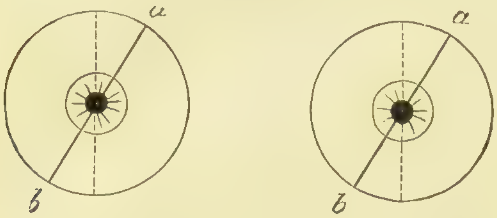


Fig. 128.

3. When the eyes are turned to the *left and downwards,* the vertical meridian of each eye is inclined to the right at the same angle (Fig. 129). Wheel-motion to the right.

4. When the eyes are turned to the *right and upwards,* the vertical meridian of each eye is inclined at the same angle to the right. Wheel-motion to the right (Fig. 130).

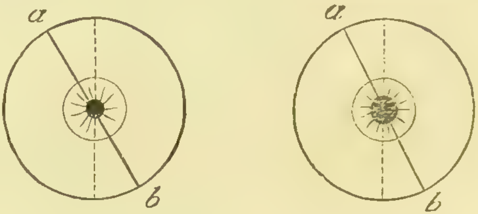


Fig. 129.

5. When the eyes are turned to the *right and downwards,* the vertical meridian of each eye is inclined at the same angle to the left. Wheel-motion to the left (Fig. 131).

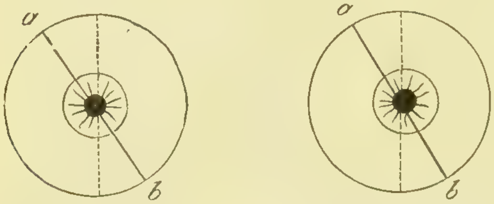


Fig. 130.

We shall now consider which muscles are called into action, when an individual requires to place his eye in the several principal positions.

1. *In the Primary Position* all the muscles are at rest.

2. Motion of the eyeball *directly outwards* is effected by the external rectus alone, and motion *directly inwards* by the internal rectus alone.

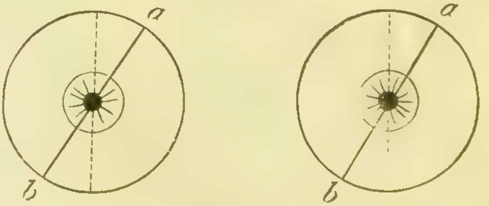


Fig. 131.

3. Motion of the eyeball *directly upwards* and *directly downwards* is effected chiefly by aid of the sup. and inf. recti. But these muscles, acting alone, rotate the eyeball slightly inwards, and give a certain inclination to the vertical meridian, which, in this position, should be upright. Consequently, in rotation of the globe directly upwards, the inf. oblique, which rotates the eye slightly outwards (as well as upwards), and inclines the vertical meridian outwards, must be associated with the sup. rectus, in order to counteract in these particulars the tendency of its action. In rotation of the eyeball directly downwards, the inf. rectus must be associated with the sup. oblique, which acts antagonistically to this rectus in respect of rotation inwards, and of outward wheel-motion.

4. Rotation *upwards and outwards* is chiefly effected by aid of the rectus superior and rectus externus. But the latter muscle has no influence over the wheel-motion, while the former produces wheel-motion inwards. Yet, the inclination of the vertical meridian is outwards in this position; and, therefore, a third muscle, which will supply this inclination in a high degree, is required, namely, the inferior oblique, whose power over the wheel-motion of the eyeball is greatest, when the latter is in this position.

5. Rotation *downwards and outwards* is chiefly effected by the rectus inf. and rectus ext. Inasmuch, however, as the former inclines the vertical meridian outwards, while the latter has no influence over it at all, a third force is required, which will bring about the required inward wheel-motion, namely, the sup. oblique, whose influence in this respect is most powerful when the eye is in this position.

6. Rotation *upwards and inwards* is chiefly brought about by the rectus superior and rectus internus. But the effect of the former, upon the inward wheel-motion of the eye, would be so great as to interfere with parallelism of the vertical meridians of the two eyes, that of the other eye not being inclined outwards in a corresponding degree. A third force,

therefore, is required, which will to a certain extent counteract the influence of the sup. rectus in this respect, and this is the inf. oblique, which, in this position of the eyeball, has but slight power over its wheel-motion.

7. Rotation *downwards and inwards* is chiefly the result of contraction of the rectus inf. and rectus int. The power of the former over the outward inclination of the vertical meridian would, in a similar way, be too great, and must be similarly corrected by the action of the superior oblique.

PARALYSES OF THE ORBITAL MUSCLES.

General Symptoms.—1. Diplopia. The affected eye being deviated from its correct position, and being more or less incapable of associated motions with the other eye, the image of the object looked at is not formed on identical spots of the retina in each eye, and hence the object seems doubled. 2. Indistinct vision. If the paralysis be but slight, actual diplopia may not be present, but the double images overlapping each other will cause dimness or confusion of sight. 3. Giddiness, due partly to the diplopia, and partly to faulty projection of the object. 4. Patient turns the head towards the side of the paralysed muscle, in order to diminish or eliminate the diplopia: *e.g.* if the left ext. rectus were paralysed, the head would be turned towards the left; if it were the left int. rectus the head would be turned towards the right. By this manœuvre the loss of the action of the affected muscle is less felt, for objects which lie straight in the patient's path, while he walks about; as it involves a rotation of the eye towards the side of the healthy antagonist, in which region of the binocular field the diplopia is reduced to the minimum. 5. Patient closes one eye to procure single vision.

In studying a case of paralysis of an orbital muscle, the following *General Principles* should be borne in mind. 1. The defective mobility, and the diplopia, increase towards the side of the affected muscle, *e.g.* towards the left, if the left external rectus be paralysed; towards the right, if the left internal rectus be paralysed. 2. The secondary deviation (*i.e.* the deviation of the sound eye while the affected eye fixes) is greater than the primary deviation (*i.e.* the deviation of the affected eye while the sound eye fixes). Because, the muscle in the sound eye, which is associated in its action with the paralysed muscle in the affected eye (*e.g.* the rect. int. with the rect. ext.), must receive a nervous impulse of equal intensity to that sent to the weak muscle, and, as the latter requires a considerable impulse to excite its action, its associate will be over-excited. Let us suppose the left external rectus to be paralysed, and that, shading the right eye with a hand, we direct the patient to fix with his left eye an object held somewhat to his left hand side; we may notice, on removing the shading hand, that the right eye has been rotated inwards to an extent far exceeding that of the primary deviation of the left eye, and has now to make an outward motion, in order again to fix the object. 3. The image formed on the retina of the affected eye is projected (seems to lie) in the direction of

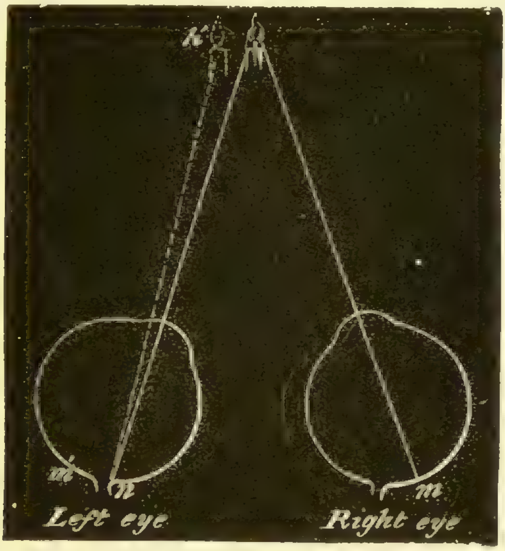


FIG. 132.

the paralysed muscle; *e.g.* if the left ext. rect. be paralysed, the image of that eye will be formed to the inside (at *n*, Fig. 132) of the macula lutea (m'), and will therefore seem to lie to the left (at h') of the image belonging to the right eye. Where the image of the affected eye lies to the corresponding side, as in this instance, the diplopia is termed homonymous, and such double vision always indicates convergence of the visual lines.

But, suppose the internal rectus of the left eye to be paralysed, the image on the retina of that eye falls then to the outside of its macula lutea, and must, therefore, be projected to the right of the true position of the object; this is crossed diplopia, and attends divergence of the visual lines.

Paralysis of the External Rectus of the Left Eye.—If this be complete, or considerable, it is easy of diagnosis, as marked loss of power of motion of the eyeball outwards is present, and the patient complains of double vision. He keeps his head turned to the left, in order to diminish the influence of the paralysed muscle as much as possible.

If, however, the paralysis be but slight, the patient may not complain decidedly of diplopia, but only of indistinctness or confusion of sight, especially when he looks towards the left. To decide the diagnosis in such a case the double images must be examined. A long lighted candle is used as the object to be looked at; and one eye—let us say here the left eye—is covered with a bit of red stained glass, in order to differentiate the images. The candle is now held on a level with the patient's eyes, and straight opposite him, at about three metres distance (eyes in primary position). *a.* In this position the images are seen very close together, or overlapping each other, both of them upright and on the same level, the red candle to the left, the white to the right, *i.e.* homonymous diplopia = convergence. This convergence must be due to paralysis of one or other external rectus muscle, but we cannot say at this stage of the experiment which of them is affected. *b.* In order to determine this point the candle must be carried from side to side, and the increasing or decreasing distance of the images from each other noted. If the candle be carried slowly to the right, the patient following it with his eyes while his head remains fixed, the images come still closer together, or only one candle is seen. But, if the candle be carried to the patient's lefthand side, the images go farther apart, their relative positions being maintained. We now know that it is the left external rectus which is affected; because, towards the left—the direction in which the action of this muscle is most wanted, and consequently its loss most felt—the distance between the double images increases. The images are erect, as no wheel-motion is caused by action of the external rectus. *c.* If, however, the candle be held to the left and raised aloft, the image belonging to the left eye will seem to lean over towards that of the right eye (Fig. 133). The reason of this is, that, owing to the paralysis of the external rectus, there is now no possibility of single vision, and consequently no reason, in the interest of single vision, for a modification by the superior rectus of the tendency which the inferior oblique has, in this position, to incline the vertical meridian outwards. The vertical meridian of the affected eye will therefore incline outwards more than formerly, and all vertical images belonging to that eye will seem to incline in the opposite direction, when compared with images of the sound eye. An analogous derangement of the vertical meridian takes place in the position below and to the outside.

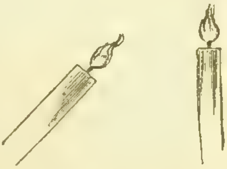


FIG. 133.

d. If the patient be told to direct his gaze specially towards the red candle, the distance between the two candles will be much greater, than if he direct his gaze towards the white candle. This is explained by General Principle No. 2, p. 379.

If the patient's good eye be closed, and an object (surgeon's finger) be held up within his reach, but towards his lefthand side, and he be requested to aim rapidly at it with his forefinger, he will aim to the left of it. The nervous impulse sent to his left external rectus, to enable him to turn the eye towards the object, is of such intensity, as to lead him to fancy that the object lies much further to the left, than it does (incorrect projection of the field of view); for we, to a great extent, estimate the distance of objects from each other, by the amount of nervous impulse supplied to our orbital muscles in motions of the eyeball.

A prism held horizontally before the affected eye with its base outwards brings the double images closer together; or, if the correct prism be selected, the images will be blended into one.

Paralysis of the Superior Oblique of the Left Eye.—This paralysis will be most apparent when a demand is made for motion of the eyeball downwards and inwards, motion in this direction being that over which the superior oblique has most influence. Still, absolute defect of motion is sometimes difficult to detect even in complete paralysis of this muscle, owing to vicarious action of the inferior rectus and internal rectus. Careful examination of the secondary deviation will often be successful as to this point, but it is the examination of the double images upon which we must chiefly depend for the diagnosis.

a. In the whole of the field of vision above the horizontal plane there is single vision. Below the horizontal plane in the median line diplopia appears, the image belonging to the left eye standing lower than that belonging to the right, because the superior oblique being a muscle which assists in rotating the eye downwards, the latter, for want of the action of this muscle, now stands higher than its fellow (right eye), and, consequently, the image will not fall on its macula lutea (as it does in the right eye) but above it, and will therefore be projected below the image of the right eye. The position downwards and inwards of the eyeballs, is that in which the greatest demand is made upon the superior oblique for rotation of the eye downwards: therefore, it is in this position its want for this purpose is most felt; and when the candle is held in this position, the vertical distance between the double images is greatest. *b.* The superior oblique assists also in rotation of the eye outwards: therefore loss of its power must commit the eyeball to a certain extent to the power of the muscles which move it inwards, and a rotation in this latter direction (convergence) takes place, with the result of making the image belonging to the left eye stand to the left of the image belonging to the right eye (homonymous diplopia). *c.* The superior oblique inclines the vertical meridian inwards: therefore, in rotation directly downwards, loss of its power commits the eye to the outward wheel-motion imparted to it by the inferior rectus. This gives to the image belonging to the left eye an inclination to the patient's right hand. *d.* The power of the superior oblique to incline the vertical meridian inwards is greatest when the eye is turned downwards and outwards; consequently, in this respect its paralysis will be most felt in this position, and therefore here the inclination of its image to that of the sound eye most marked.

e. A remarkable phenomenon usually noticed in this paralysis (and sometimes in paralysis of the inferior rectus), and for which a good explanation does not exist, is, that the image belonging to the affected eye seems to stand nearer the patient than that of the sound eye. To sum up then (*vide* Fig. 134), below the horizontal plane there is homonymous diplopia, while the image (*A*) of the affected eye stands on a lower level, is inclined towards the other image, and seems to be nearer the patient. Furthermore:—

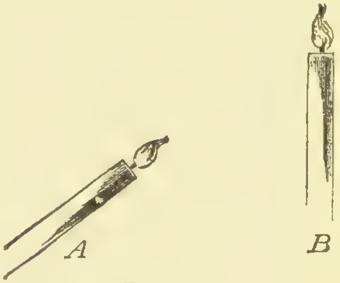


FIG. 134.

f. In an extreme lower and outer position, the image of the affected eye may sometimes seem to stand higher than that of the sound eye, owing to an excessive outward inclination of the vertical meridian, which throws the image on the lower and outer quadrant of the retina.

In order to do away with or diminish the diplopia, the patient inclines his head forwards, and turns it to the side of the good eye.

For the prismatic correction of the diplopia two prisms will be required, one with its base downwards in front of the left eye to correct the vertical difference, and a second with its base outwards in front of the right eye to correct the lateral difference.

To make the diagnosis between the foregoing paralysis, and paralysis of the left inf. rectus,—in which the diplopia is also below the horizontal plane only, and the image of the left eye also lower than that of the right,—it has merely to be remembered that there is here crossed diplopia—instead of homonymous—because, the superior oblique, which now chiefly effects the downward motion of the eyeball, turns it at the same time somewhat outwards; and, that the image of the left eye is inclined towards the left, instead of towards the right, because the inf. rectus inclines the vertical meridian outwards, and, therefore, when its action is lost, the eye is committed to the action of the superior oblique, which gives it a wheel-motion inwards. The figures 135 and 136 will assist in this explanation.

FIG. 135.

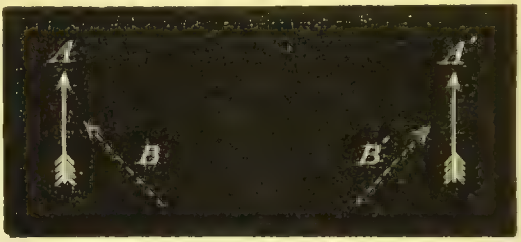


FIG. 136.

FIG. 135.—Paralysis of Left Inf. Rectus. Crossed diplopia. A, Image of right eye ; B, Image of left eye.

FIG. 136.—Paralysis of Left Superior Oblique. Homonymous diplopia. A′, Image of right eye ; B′, Image of left eye.

Paralysis of the Internal Rectus, Superior Rectus,

Inferior Rectus, Inferior Oblique, and Levator Palpebræ.—Complete paralysis of all the branches of the third nerve produces a remarkable appearance. The upper lid droops (ptosis), the pupil is semi-dilated and immovable, the power of accommodation is destroyed, and the eyeball is often slightly protruded, owing to the backward traction of the recti being lost to it. Motion inwards exists but to a slight degree, and motion downwards is effected only by aid of the superior oblique, and is accompanied by marked inward wheel-motion.

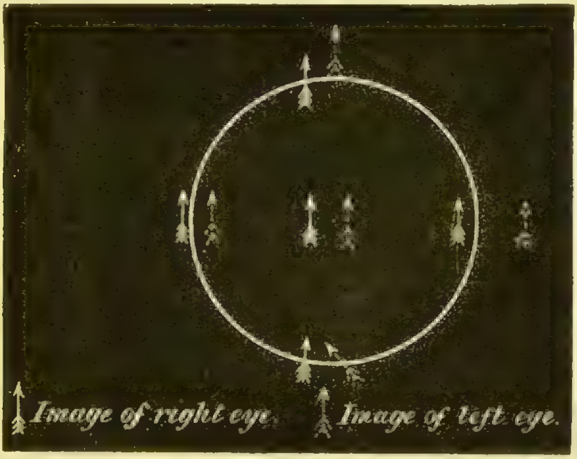


Fig. 137.

If the paralysis be of some little standing, the external rectus obtains rule over the eyeball, and rotates it permanently outwards.

The diagnosis, then, in cases of complete paralysis of all branches of the nerve is easily made; but not so, sometimes, if the paralysis be only partial. The examination of the double images then is of value. If (see Fig. 137) the left third nerve be partially paralysed, in all or most of its branches, there will be crossed diplopia, either in the whole of the field of vision—for want of power in the internal rectus—or towards the patient's right at the least, and the lateral distance between the images will increase as the visual object is carried further towards the right. When the visual object is held aloft, the left eye will remain behind—for want of the action of both of the muscles which turn the eye upwards—and, consequently, in this position, its image will stand, not only to the right of, but also above that of, the right eye; while, when the visual object is held below the horizontal plane, the eye will—owing to paralysis of the inferior rectus—remain higher than the right eye, and, consequently, its image will appear to be lower than that of the right eye. It will, moreover, be inclined towards the latter image, in consequence of the inward wheel-motion imparted to the eye by the superior oblique.

When in each eye some branches of the third are paralysed, the diagnosis is often extremely complicated. The ptosis, however, which is nearly always present and is readily recognised, and the paralysis of the sphincter iridis (mydriasis) and of accommodation, which often exist, and are also easily observed, give valuable aid. Moreover, any loss of motion upwards must be due to paralysis of the third nerve; but, if there be loss of motion downwards, the differential diagnosis between paralysis of the inferior rectus and of the superior oblique has to be made. For this see the paragraph on paralysis of the latter muscle (p. 328).

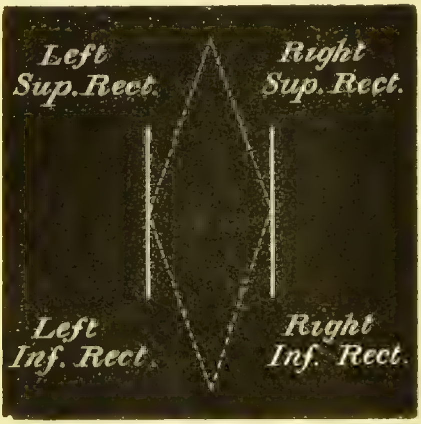


FIG. 138.

As may be imagined from the foregoing, it is often difficult in practice to keep clearly before one's mind the different actions of the orbital muscles, and, from the character of the diplopia, to deduce the paralysis which may be present. An aid in this respect has been provided by Dr. Louis Werner[1] by means of two diagrams (Figs. 138 and 139).

The form of diplopia, which characterises paralysis of each muscle, is expressed by the position of the dotted line bearing the name of the muscle. The dotted lines represent the "false images," the continuous lines the "true images."[2]

In the case of the recti (Fig. 138) the false images enclose a lozenge-shaped space situated between the true ones, whereas in the case of the oblique muscles (Fig. 139), the true images, which, for the sake of simplicity, are combined in one line, lie between the four "false images," which diverge from one another so as to form an X. It will also be noted that the dotted lines extend upwards and downwards beyond the others, indicating respectively that the "false images" are higher or lower than the true ones. Another fact which the diagrams indicate is that, in the case of the muscles represented in the upper halves of the figures, the diplopia occurs in the *upper* part of the field of fixation, or in other words, in upward movements of the eyes. A similar rule holds good with regard to the lower halves.

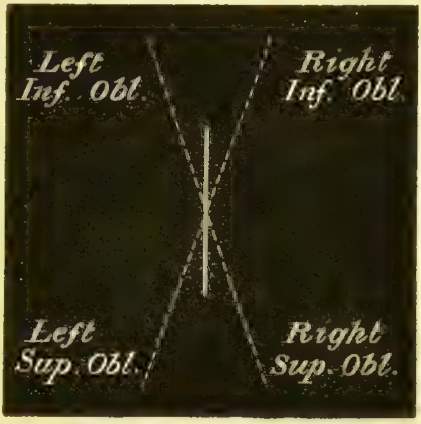


FIG. 139.

The method of using the diagrams will be better understood by taking a particular muscle as an example. Suppose, for instance, that we wish to know what kind of diplopia results from paralysis of the *left inferior* rectus; it is simply necessary to look at the *left inferior* portion of Fig. 138 (recti), which gives the diplopia. If we analyse this we find: (1) That the diplopia is "*crossed*," for the false image corresponding to the *left* eye is to the *right* of the true image, *i.e.* the right image corresponds to the left eye; (2) That the false image has its *upper end inclined towards the true one;* (3) That the false image is *lower* than the true one, for the dotted line extends *lower* than the other one; (4) That the diplopia occurs in *downward movements* of the eyes, for it is in the *lower* half of the diagram that the false image lies.

---

[1] *Ophthalmic Review*, March 1886.

[2] The "false image" corresponds to the affected eye, and the "true image" to the sound eye.

The same method applies to the other recti: the diplopia for the *right upper* rectus is found in the *right upper* quadrant, and so on for the rest.

The same rules also apply to the obliques (Fig. 139), with one difference. The recti move the eye in the direction indicated by their names, the superior moving it upwards and the inferior downwards; but in the case of the obliques the reverse takes place, the superior oblique moving the eye downwards and the inferior upwards. Therefore, for the *superior* obliques we must look at the *lower* half of Fig. 139, and for the *inferior* at the *upper* part.

This is an extremely simple method. By bearing the figures in mind, it is possible to tell immediately what kind of diplopia would result from paralysis of any one of these muscles, and conversely, given the diplopia, to determine to which muscle it is due.

The Causes of Paralyses of Orbital Muscles are peripheral or central. The first are chiefly of rheumatic or syphilitic nature.

Rheumatic paralysis, to which the external rectus is specially prone, will be noted, if there are symptoms of general rheumatism, or if there is a history of exposure to cold or wet immediately preceding the attack.

Syphilis will be suggested as a cause, if there be a specific history, and that other causes can be excluded. Syphilitic paralyses of the orbital muscles are amongst the later symptoms of the disease, and may be due to exostoses or gummata at the base of the skull, or to syphilitic neoplasms in the course of the nerve. Other neoplastic growths can, of course, cause these paralyses in the same way.

After an attack of Diphtheritic Sore Throat paralyses of the orbital muscles is sometimes seen, but is by no means so frequent in this connection as paresis of the ciliary muscle (p. 51). These paralyses appear in from one to six weeks after the outbreak of the primary affection. The latter need not have been of a severe kind, indeed sometimes the patients have been unaware that they had had any sore throat. One, or several muscles, and one or both eyes, may be attacked. The paralyses of the orbital muscles always recover in the course of some weeks.

It is probable, but not yet definitely ascertained, that poliomyelitis with minute hæmorrhages at the cerebral centres of the nerves supplying the paralysed muscles is the pathological condition in these cases of diphtheritic paralyses. Absence of the knee-reflex has been noted in quite a number of the cases.—*Treatment* should consist in iron, cod liver oil, and general tonic measures.

In diabetes, paralyses of orbital muscles, especially of the external rectus, are not very uncommon.

Where diphtheria and diabetes can be excluded, the diagnosis of a central cause depends chiefly upon collateral symptoms, *e.g.* paralyses of other nerves, headache, loss of memory, etc. Von Graefe pointed out that a diagnostic sign may be obtained from the diplopia itself; for, if of central origin, fusion of the double images by means of prisms is difficult or impossible, the slightest motion of the patient's head or eyes, or of the prism, being sufficient to separate the images widely; while in diplopia, from a peripheral paralysis, fusion by prisms does not present such difficulties.

Experience shows that complete paralysis of any one of the nerves supplying the orbital muscles, if unaccompanied by other paralyses, rarely depends upon a central cause; but that, if the latter exist, the loss of nerve power is only partial.

This, no doubt, is due to the fact that—unless the central lesion be very extensive, in which case other nerves will be involved—all the filaments of the nerve in question cannot be implicated; while, at the base of the skull or in the orbit, any nerve or branch can be singled out by a comparatively circumscribed morbid process. In the premonitory stages of tabes dorsalis, ephemeral partial paralyses, affecting now one and again another of the orbital muscles, may sometimes be observed.

Prognosis.—If the cause be central, the prognosis, I need hardly say, must be very cautiously given. If it be peripheral, recovery is very frequent; much, however, depending on the nature of the lesion. In cases where a cure is not effected, the antagonist muscle often becomes contracted, and the eye is then rotated permanently and excessively in the corresponding direction. In cases of old standing, a permanent contraction of the muscles of the neck may be brought about from the inclination of the head, which the diplopia has obliged the patient to adopt.

Treatment.—When the cause is peripheral, the medical treatment consists in drugs suitable to the fundamental disease (rheumatism, syphilis, etc.). Local depletion at the temple in the early stages, and galvanism later on, may be employed with advantage. The most common method of applying galvanism is through the closed lid; but, it is probable that the episcleral method, *i.e.* with the electrode placed directly over the muscle, is more effectual; and, by aid of cocaine, this can now be done painlessly.

Passive orthopædic treatment[1] occasionally gives a rapid and brilliant result, while again it is useless. It is performed as follows:—The conjunctiva at the corneo-scleral margin, near the insertion of the paralysed muscle, is seized with a forceps, and the eyeball is drawn in the direction of the muscle and as far as possible beyond its ordinary limit of contraction, and back again. These movements are continued for about a minute, once a day, and cocaine is used.

---

[1] First proposed by Prof. J. Michel. *Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenheilk.*, 1877, p. 373.

Prismatic glasses may be used, either to eliminate the diplopia, or to excite the weak muscle to exert itself. In the former case the glass selected must completely neutralise the diplopia; but, as it can do so only for one position of the eyes, prisms are rarely employed in this way. In the latter case, a prism slightly weaker than that sufficient to completely neutralise the diplopia is selected; in order that, with a little effort, the weak muscle may be enabled to bring about single vision, and, this effort having been successfully maintained for some days, a still weaker prism is then prescribed, and so on.

It is very important for the patient's comfort, while awaiting his cure, unless a cure by prisms as above described is being attempted, that the affected eye should be covered, so that the distressing double vision may be obviated.

Surgical treatment is justifiable only when other means have failed to restore muscular equilibrium. If the deviation amount to 3 or 4 mm., tenotomy of the antagonistic muscle, with subsequent tenotomy of the associate muscle in the other eye, will be sufficient; but, if the deviation amount to 5 or 6 mm., advancement of the paralysed muscle, in addition to the tenotomy, may be required. This surgical treatment applied to the internal and external rectus gives satisfactory results; but, in case of the superior and inferior recti it is not so satisfactory, while the oblique muscles should not be operated on.

Ophthalmoplegia Externa, or **Nuclear Paralysis.**—The first of these terms is usually employed to denote a remarkable class of cases in which all, or nearly all, the orbital muscles of both eyes are paralysed, while the intraocular muscles remain intact. It is probable, however, that these cases do not differ in their nature from many of those in which, in one eye, several orbital muscles supplied by different nerves—*e.g.* the third and fourth—are wholly or partially paralysed; or where all the orbital muscles in one eye are wholly or partially paralysed; or where in each eye muscles supplied by the same nerve, *e.g.* both sixth nerves, are wholly or partially paralysed; for such cases are often mild forms of the disease, or else stages in its development. Moreover, although it is generally considered essential for the diagnosis that the intraocular muscles should retain their functions, yet a few cases have been observed, where the iris and ciliary muscle were also paralysed.

The ptosis, even in cases of complete binocular ophthalmoplegia externa, is often incomplete. It is remarkable that in some cases, without any improvement in the condition itself, the diplopia, which was at first present, quite disappears.

Pathology.—The primary lesion consists in an inflammatory, hæmorrhagic, or degenerative, process in the nuclei of origin of the implicated nerves in the floor of the fourth ventricle, and hence the above second, and more comprehensive, term given to the disease.

Occurrence and Progress.—The condition may be congenital, or may make its appearance soon after birth, and may remain permanently without becoming complicated with any further disturbance. Congenital ptosis, which is frequently combined with loss of power in the superior rectus, and is usually binocular, is of this nature. Or, the disease may come on gradually in perfectly healthy children or adults, without any other symptom whatever, and without any apparent cause or hereditary taint, and may remain as a permanent condition. Again, in a small proportion of the cases, the onset is accompanied with headache and loss of memory, and, soon becoming associated with paralyses of other cerebral nerves, passes on into bulbar paralysis. Blows and falls on the head have been followed by ophthalmoplegia externa; a hæmorrhage in the floor of the fourth ventricle being presumably the immediate cause. Syphilis has been noted in some cases.

The Prognosis is at first uncertain. As above pointed out, some cases recover completely and permanently after a time, some recover and relapse again, some do not recover, but are not followed by further symptoms of disease, while again, others are but the initial stage of bulbar paralysis. In the congenital cases no improvement can be expected.

Treatment.—Except in the syphilitic cases, where iodide of potassium has proved of benefit, treatment has been of little use. The exhibition of phosphorus in some cases would be rational, but treatment in most cases may be restricted to regulation of the general health.

Conjugate Deviation implies an involuntary turning of the two eyes in some one direction. It is due sometimes to paralysis of associated movements of muscles, *e.g.* if the deviation be to the right, of the left external rectus and right internal rectus; and in other cases to contraction of associated muscles, *e.g.* if the deviation be in the same direction, of the right external rectus and left internal rectus. The power of convergence of the visual axes is all the while maintained. This condition is usually accompanied by other paralyses or symptoms indicating intracranial disease; or, a deviation of the head to one side may be the only other symptom; or, the state of the eyes itself may be the only symptom. Graux[1] and Duval[2] have demonstrated the existence of fibres, called posterior longitudinal bands, passing from the nucleus of the sixth nerve, under the corpora quadrigemina, and joining with the fibres of the opposite third pair for the supply of the internal rectus of that side. The sixth pair of one side supplies in this way the external rectus of its own side, and, to a slight extent, the internal rectus of the opposite side; and it is quite probable that similar decussations may exist in the nerve supply of other orbital muscles, which would assist in explaining their conjugate deviations. The cerebral centre for these two kinds of actions must, therefore, be distinct.

---

[1] *Soc. de Biologie de Paris*, 23d Nov. 1878; *Centralb. f. p. Augenheilkunde*, 1879, p. 32.

[2] *Progrès Méd.*, 1879, No. 28; *Centralbl. f. d. Med. Wissensch.*, 1879, p. 813.

Conjugate deviation may be caused by a lesion, either destructive or irritative, at the cerebral centre for the associated movements, or co-ordination of the eyeballs. Schiff places this centre in the posterior portion of the corpora quadrigemina, whilst Adamük places it in the anterior portion, and Gowers[1] thinks it is probably situated in the posterior olivary body. Conjugate deviation may also be caused by lesions of the pons, and these produce the opposite effect to those of the cerebrum. There are four cases :—

Cerebral Lesions	Destructive.	Eyes turned away from paralysed side.
	Irritative.	,, ,, towards convulsed side.
Pontine Lesions	Destructive.	,, ,, towards paralytic side.
	Irritative.	,, ,, away from convulsed side.

The cerebral cases show that the centre for associated movements is on the opposite side of the brain, *e.g.* in movements of eyes to the left, the left external rectus and right internal rectus are innervated by the right hemisphere of the brain, consequently a destructive lesion here would produce paralysis of the left side of the body, and of the associated movements of the above orbital muscles, and therefore the eyes would be drawn to the right by their opponents, *i.e.* away from the paralysed side. Destructive lesion of the right side of the pons would also, of course, produce paralysis of the left side of the body; but, involving the right sixth nucleus, it would cause paralysis of the associated movements of the right external rectus and left internal rectus, and, consequently, the eyes would be drawn to the left by the opponents, *i.e.* towards the paralysed side.

The reverse of the foregoing would occur in irritative lesions. Fig. 140 will serve to illustrate the points referred to.

A destructive lesion at 12, the right cortical centre, involving also motor centres of the body, would cause left hemiplegia; and, since the external rectus of the left eye and internal rectus of the right eye would be paralysed, the antagonists would turn the eyes to the right, *i.e.* away from the paralysed side. A destructive lesion of the right side of the pons, also producing left hemiplegia, if it involve the sixth nucleus, will produce paralysis of the external rectus of the right eye and of the internal rectus of the left eye, and then the antagonists would turn the eyes to the left, *i.e.* towards the paralysed side.

---

[1] *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, 10th March 1887.

It is easy to see how irritative lesions would produce exactly the opposite effects.

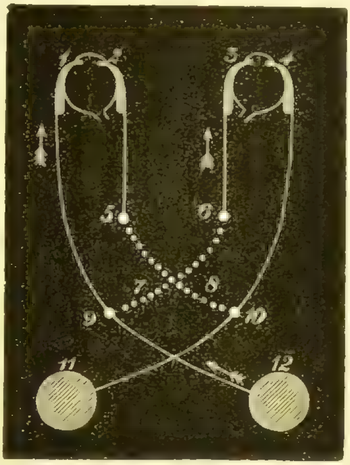


FIG. 140.

1. Left Ext. Rectus; 2. Left Int. Rectus; 3. Right Int. Rectus; 4. Right Ext. Rectus; 5. Nucleus left third nerve; 6. Nucleus right third nerve; 7 and 8. Post. longitudinal bands from sixth nerve to opposite third nerve; 9. Nucleus left sixth nerve; 10. Nucleus right sixth nerve; 11 and 12. Left and right cortical centres. An impulse starting from 12 would travel down to 9, and produce an associated movement of the eyes to the left.

CONVERGENT CONCOMITANT STRABISMUS.

This is the condition which is popularly known as inward "cast" or "squint." It makes its appearance in children, when they begin to take an interest in small objects, such as toys and pictures; or, a little later, when the first lessons are learned; in short, when they begin to make frequent and prolonged demands on their internal recti and accommodation, most commonly from the age of three to six years.

The term "concomitant" (*concomitatus*, accompanied) is given to it in contradistinction to "paralytic" strabismus; because, in it the squinting eye, by virtue of the normal innervation of the associated muscles, accompanies the straight one in all its movements to an equal extent. At the primary position of the eyeballs, in a case of concomitant squint, the parallelism of the visual axes is defective, and, as the eyes are moved from side to side, the defective parallelism continues in the same degree, neither increasing nor decreasing. Moreover, if the straight eye be shaded by the surgeons left-hand, and the squinting eye by this means be obliged to fix the object of vision—*e.g.* the tip of the index finger of the surgeon's right hand held up two or more feet distant in the median line—it will be found that the straight eye is now squinting inwards. This deviation of the straight eye is called the secondary deviation, and, in these cases of concomitant strabismus, it is equal in degree to the primary deviation of the squinting eye. Because, the internal rectus of the good eye, being associated in its action with the external rectus of the squinting eye, when the latter muscle is forced, in the foregoing experiment, to roll its eye outwards in order to bring it to fixation, the internal rectus of the good eye, receiving a similar nervous impulse, rolls that eye inwards to the same extent as the squinting eye has been rolled outwards; and the good eye will therefore present, under the covering hand, an internal strabismus of the same amount as that which had previously been present in the squinting eye. This is an important point, for it is an aid in the differential diagnosis of this form of strabismus from the paralytic form, in which the secondary deviation is greater than the primary (see General Principle No. 2, p. 379).

In order to decide which is the squinting eye, it is merely necessary to direct the patient to look at an object held up in the median line on a level with his eyes, and a few feet in front of him. In concomitant strabismus, of course, both eyes never squint simultaneously, as one hears it sometimes stated by parents.

Causes.—Squint is never due, as is popularly supposed, to fright, imitation, or naughtiness; nor is it ever brought on by the patient looking at a lock of hair or other object, which may happen to hang very much to one side.

Donders[1] pointed out, that, in a large proportion of cases of convergent strabismus, the condition of refraction is hypermetropia, and he drew the conclusion, that hypermetropia is to be regarded as the cause of the strabismus, in the following way:—It has been shown (chap. i. p. 12), that, with each degree of normal convergence of the optic axes, a certain effort of accommodation is associated. The greater the angle of normal convergence, the greater the possible effort of accommodation.

Of this physiological fact, Donders said, the hypermetrope often unconsciously takes advantage, and, in order to brace up his accommodation in an excessive degree for the sake of distinct vision with one eye, he increases the angle of convergence of the optic axes by rotating the other eye (*L*, Fig. 141) somewhat inwards. The angle *l′* is thus made larger than the angle *l*, and the effort of accommodation normally belonging to the angle *l′* is obtained for the eye *R*, which, consequently, receives a clearer image of the visual object *A* on its retina. But, inasmuch as all hypermetropes do not squint,

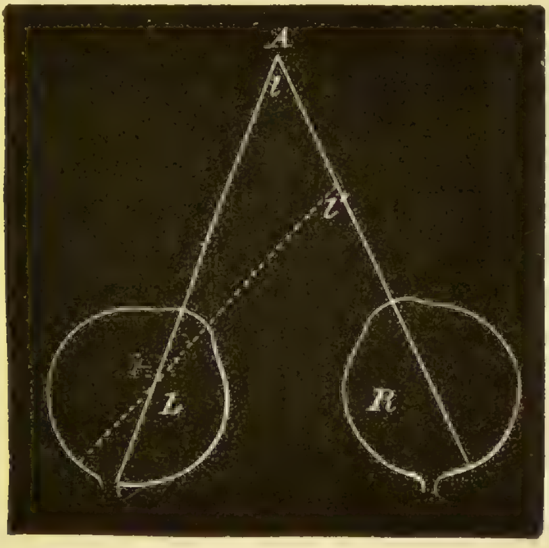


FIG. 141.

---

[1] *Accommodation and Refraction of the Eye*, p. 292.

Donders considered that there were contributing circumstances, which caused each hypermetrope to unconsciously decide between distinct monocular vision with strabismus, and indistinct binocular vision. The latter, he said, is likely to be preferred, if the condition of the refraction and the acuteness of vision is the same in each eye; while, if the retinal images differ much, by reason of one eye being more ametropic than its fellow, or, from nebulæ of the cornea, or from other causes, the desire for binocular vision would be less strong, and the imperfect eye would deviate inwards for the sake of the resulting increase of accommodation in the perfect eye.

It is admitted on all hands that hypermetropia is one of the causes of internal strabismus, but, as Schweigger[1] has pointed out, it is not the only cause, and, probably, not even the principal cause; for the following reasons:—1. If Donders's theory be complete, convergent strabismus must always appear, whenever there is binocular hypermetropia, along with the conditions which reduce the value of binocular vision. But, strabismus is often absent, while the degree of ametropia is markedly different in the two eyes; or, while the acuteness of vision is very defective in one eye. 2. According to Donders's theory the higher the degree of the hypermetropia the greater should be the tendency to strabismus; and yet clinical observation shows that this is not the case. 3. In periodical strabismus the influence of hypermetropia, and of the accommodative effort, is very evident; and, yet, these cases only go to show, that, while hypermetropia is very frequently one of the causes of strabismus, it is not the only or most important one; for here some factor necessary for the production of a permanent squint is clearly wanting. 4. Donders's theory fails to explain the occurrence of convergent strabismus in emmetropic, and in myopic individuals; where, of course, no excessive effort of accommodation is required.

---

[1] *Ueber das Schielen*, Berlin, 1881, and *Handbuch der Augenheilkunde*, 5th ed., p. 146.

Schweigger considers, that a want of equilibrium between the muscles is the chief cause of strabismus (divergent as well as convergent), and that convergent strabismus is mainly due to a preponderance in the power of the internal over the external recti; or, with equal accuracy one might say, to an insufficiency of the external recti. It would seem that, in hypermetropia, the external recti are apt to be congenitally less powerful than the internal recti; while in myopia, congenital insufficiency of the internal recti is the more common condition. The internal recti do, however, sometimes preponderate in emmetropia, and even in myopia; and, therefore, convergent strabismus does sometimes occur in these forms of refraction. Whatever be the condition of refraction, strabismus is more apt to be developed, if the value of binocular vision be diminished by imperfect sight in one eye.

Spontaneous cure of strabismus does sometimes take place, most commonly between the tenth and sixteenth year of age. That it may happen with hypermetropia, and with defective vision in one eye, is strongly against Donders's theory.

Single Vision in Concomitant Convergent Strabismus.—For the most part, these patients do not complain of double vision; although diplopia is the rule in cases of convergent strabismus due to paralysis of the external rectus. Why is this? The image of the object looked at, it will correctly be said, must be formed in the squinting eye in each of these kinds of strabismus, on a part of the retina not identical with that in the fixing eye, but lying to the inside of it; and, hence, the image of the object should be projected by the squinting eye to its own side of the true position of the object (homonymous diplopia), and the latter should therefore be seen doubled. It is seen doubled in the paralytic form, why not also in the concomitant form? The only explanation of this circumstance which had been, until within the last few years, put forward, was, that convergent concomitant strabismus being a quasi physiological condition, the patient's mind involuntarily suppresses the annoying image belonging to the squinting eye, in a manner analogous to that by which, when we are deeply interested in conversation, all extraneous sounds are unperceived, although they, too, must reach the nerve of hearing. This suppression of the image belonging to the squinting eye, was believed to be the more easy owing to the indistinctness of the image itself, formed as it is on a peripheral part of the retina, while, in the good eye, it falls on the macula lutea. We often find, moreover, that the squinting eye is *ab initio*, more defective (macula cornea, higher degrees of hypermetropia, astigmatism, etc.), than its fellow, and it was held that this, too, rendered suppression of its image more easy. Such a suppression of the image is possible, and it no doubt does occur in many cases of strabismus; but, it is certain, as pointed out by Schweigger, that it does not occur in all of them, perhaps not even in most of them. It would be beyond the scope of this handbook, were I to go into the arguments on this point. Suffice it to say, that, in those cases where suppression of the image of the squinting eye does not take place, a certain participation in the act of vision on the part of this eye, when not too blind, is implied. One of two events takes place in those cases:—Either, the region of the retina, on which, in the squinting eye, the image of the visual object is formed, becomes functionally developed into a spot to a great extent physiologically "identical" with the macula lutea of the straight eye, and then something approaching normal binocular fusion of the images comes about, and hence single vision; or else, diplopia is actually present, although, as a rule, it passes unnoticed by the patient, owing to its having become habitual to him. In some cases the first of these conditions is the actual state, in others it is the second which exists. I shall mention one fact in support of each, but must refrain from entering more deeply into the subject. In support of the first is the occurrence, not rarely observed, of crossed diplopia after operation for concomitant convergent strabismus; and, in support of the second, the diplopia which intelligent patients often admit, when they are carefully examined, with the aid of a red glass before the good eye.

Amblyopia of the Squinting Eye.—In a large proportion of the cases of internal concomitant strabismus, the squinting eye—even where there is no marked astigmatism, and where the media are clear—is amblyopic. Schweigger states the proportion of these amblyopic cases to be 30%, but I believe the percentage to be much larger. It has been a very generally accepted opinion, that this amblyopia is due to want of use on the part of the squinting eye, in consequence of the suppression of the image on its retina, and, hence, it is termed amblyopia ex anopsiâ. If this view were the correct one, we ought always to find only slight amblyopia of the squinting eye in children soon after strabismus comes on; while, it should be of high degree, in fact the eye should be almost useless, in adults who have not been operated on, and in whom monolateral strabismus has been present since childhood. And yet marked amblyopia may often be found in children in the squinting eye, while in adults the squinting eye often has very good vision—in short, the amblyopia of the squinting eye is not progressive, as it would be were it ex anopsiâ. Again, many squinting eyes, when the straight eye is covered, instead of fixing the visual object with the macula lutea, remain unchanged in position, or even turn inwards more than before—(amblyopia with excentric fixation)—and, in less well-marked cases of the same sort, although there is no excentric fixation, yet the preference for fixation with the macula lutea is lost, and uncertainty of fixation results, no one part of the retina being more useful for that purpose than another. It is held by many, that this form is characteristic of amblyopia ex anopsiâ, and is the result of the strabismus; but, it is identical with a form of congenital amblyopia, often present in only one eye without strabismus (p. 367). A strong argument in favour of amblyopia ex anopsiâ is the improvement, which often seems to take place in the vision of the squinting eye by systematic separate use, or after the strabotomy. But, it is tolerably certain that, where the improvement takes place, the defective vision has been due rather to retinal asthenopia, than to amblyopia; and if, at the outset, patients be pressed to discern the test-types, they often succeed in producing a better acuteness of vision, than they at first seemed to possess. In many cases, separate use fails altogether in improving the vision of the squinting eye, even when it is not very defective; a fact which is unfavourable to the amblyopia ex anopsiâ theory. The circumstance that in alternating strabismus the sight of each eye is good, cannot be regarded as proof in favour of amblyopia ex anopsiâ rather than against it.

The explanation which Schweigger gives, of the very frequent presence of amblyopia in the squinting eye is, that it is congenital; and, far from being the result of the strabismus, is a factor in its production, just as opacities of the cornea, or high degrees of ametropia have always been admitted to be.

There are *Three Clinical Varieties of Convergent Concomitant Strabismus.*—1. Periodic. 2. Permanent alternating. 3. Permanent monolateral. Periodic strabismus occurs only when some great effort of accommodation is required. It sometimes is the first stage of permanent monolateral, or of alternating strabismus; but these two latter forms do not always have their beginning in the periodic form, which often continues as periodic to the end of the chapter. In alternating strabismus, the patient squints sometimes with one eye and sometimes with the other. In permanent monolateral strabismus the squint is confined to one eye.

Measurement of Convergent Strabismus.—The amount, or degree, of the deviation of the squinting eye from its normal position is not the same in every case, and the size of the squint is measured by one of the following three methods. Whichever of them be used, it is important that the patient be directed, during the test, to regard a distant object placed in the median line and on a level with his eyes. If he look at a near object, the squint may be over-estimated by reason of its increase with accommodation.

1. By the Linear Method, we measure the number of millimetres by which the eye deviates from its normal position. The good eye is shaded, and the squinting eye is caused to fix an object in the median line, by preference a distant object. Close under the margin of the lid a strabometer (Fig. 142) is then placed, so that the 0 point may coincide with a perpendicular let fall from the centre of the cornea. The shade being removed from the good eye, the squinting eye is allowed to resume its abnormal position, and the degrees recorded on the instrument, under a perpendicular let fall from the centre of the cornea in this position, are read off. They give the amount of the deviation.

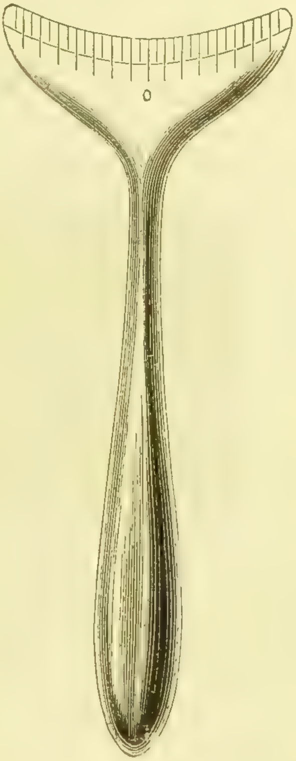


FIG. 142.

2. Hirschberg's Method[1] consists in estimating the degree of deviation by the position of the corneal reflex of a candle flame held straight in front of, and about a foot from, the eye. Where there is no squint, this reflex is situated at, or (with large angle γ) slightly to the inner side of, the centre of the pupil in each eye. In a convergent squinting eye it is displaced outwards, and Hirschberg recognises five groups of strabismus. Group 1 (Fig. 143 representing the right eye) in which the reflex is nearer to the centre than to the margin of the pupil. This represents a strabismus of less than 10°, and no operation is indicated. Group 2, in which the reflex is at

---

[1] *Centralblatt. f. p. Augenheilkunde*, 1886, p. 5.

or about the margin of the pupil; representing a strabismus of 12° to 15°, and indicating a simple tenotomy, with occasionally a tenotomy of the other int. rectus. Group 3, in which the reflex is outside the pupillary margin, about half way between the centre of the pupil and the corneal margin. This represents a strabismus of about 25°, and indicates a tenotomy of the internal rectus, combined with a moderate advancement of the external rectus. Occasionally, later on, a tenotomy of the other internal rectus will be required. Group 4, in which the reflex is on or near the corneal margin; representing a strabismus of 45° to 50°, and indicating a tenotomy of the internal rectus, along with energetic advancement of the external rectus, and sometimes a later tenotomy of the other internal rectus. Group 5, in which the reflex is on the sclerotic, between the margin of the cornea and the equator bulbi. This represents a strabismus of 60° to 80°, and requires the combined operation, with strongest possible advancement of the externus. Even this is sometimes insufficient, and a tenotomy of the internal rectus, or even the combined operation on the other eye, may be subsequently required. This is a modification of the linear method, and is a convenient one in routine practice.

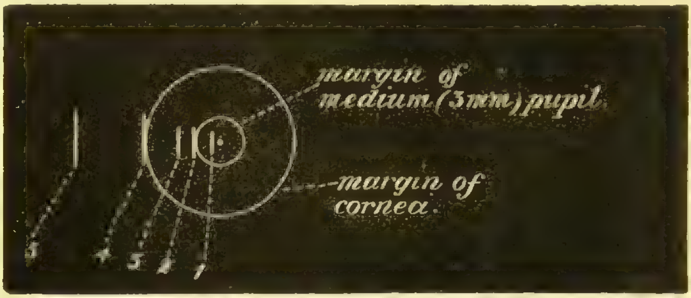


FIG. 143.

3. The Angular Method.—The object aimed at here is to determine the size of the angle, which the visual axis of the squinting eye makes, with the direction it should normally have. For this purpose a perimeter is employed. Let us

suppose that the right eye (R, Fig. 144) be the squinting eye, and that $P\ o\ P$ be the arc of the perimeter. The patient is placed at the instrument, as though the field of vision of his squinting eye were about to be examined. He is directed to look at a distant object (A) with his good eye (L). The visual line from R should now pass through the point o, but it passes through the point n, and therefore $o\ R\ n$ is the angle of the strabismus. The surgeon finds the position of n by passing the flame of a candle along the perimeter, until, with his eye placed behind the flame, he finds that the corneal image of the flame occupies the centre of the pupil. The flame itself will then be at n, and the size of the squint-angle may be read off there. This gives us the optical axis of the eye; but, to be strictly accurate, we must remember that the position of the visual axis is what we require, and that it lies a few degrees farther inwards, according to the size of the angle γ. The angular

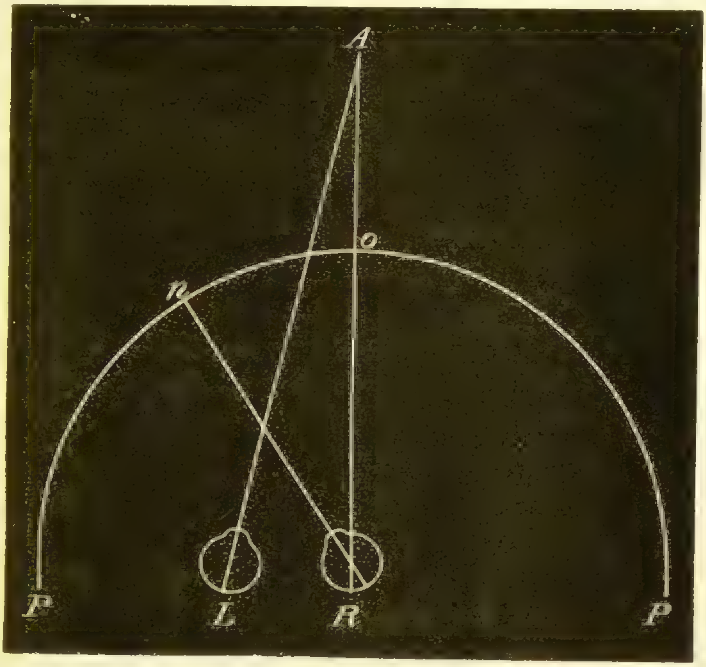


FIG. 144.

method is now in general use instead of the linear method, than which it is more accurate.

4. A good subjective method for determining the dimension of a strabismus, but which can only be used where diplopia is present, is what may be called the Method by Tangents. Upon a wall of the consulting room, in a horizontal line, and so as to be on a level with the eyes of the patient, who is placed about 3 metres from the wall, are, permanently marked out, tangents of angles of 5° each, as seen from the place where the squinting eye is. Exactly opposite to the squinting eye is 0°, while towards the right and left the points are marked up to 45° or more. The flame of a candle being held at 0°, and one eye of the patient being covered with a red glass, he is called on to indicate the position of the image belonging to the squinting eye, and the number on the wall which corresponds to this gives the angle of the strabismus. For the purpose of estimating paralyses of the orbital muscles, a similar row of tangents, or several such, may be marked out in the vertical direction. No well-ordered ophthalmic institution should be without this simple arrangement.

Mobility of the Eye Outwards in Convergent Concomitant Strabismus.—This is often defective in the squinting eye, and sometimes also in the fixing eye. The excursiveness of the lateral motions of the eyeball may be measured by the perimeter. Placing the patient as though the field of vision, say, of his right eye were about to be examined, the patient is directed to follow with his eye the flame of a candle carried along the perimeter from 0° towards 90° in the temporal direction, and when it is found that the eye cannot be turned any further in this direction, the extreme position is noted by the position of the candle at the perimeter. The corneal image of the flame must, of course, be central, when the position of the flame is read off. In a similar way, the mobility of the eye inwards may be measured. In the normal eye the mobility in each direction is about 45°. In strabismus we simply compare the outward mobility of the squinting eye with that of the good eye, to ascertain how much, if anything, the former lacks of its normal amount.

Treatment.—The bearing of hypermetropia on the production of many cases of strabismus long since suggested the idea of curing the deviation by spectacles, which would correct any existing hypermetropia. The accommodation having been paralysed by atropine, is kept under its influence for some weeks or months; spectacles, which completely correct the hypermetropia and astigmatism, being meantime constantly worn. Should the patient require to use his eyes for near work while under treatment, it is necessary that he should have suitably higher + glasses for his near work. Occasionally, good cures are effected by this means; and, when a periodic strabismus in a child comes under my care, I always think it worth while to attempt its correction in this way; but, in general, it is, by itself, of no use whatever.

Orthoptic Treatment.—To Javal[1] is due the credit of devising this method; but, although he did so some years ago, it is only recently that the treatment has been introduced into practical ophthalmology.

In order that the treatment may be carried out it is necessary, in the first instance, that the strabismic person should have diplopia. If the latter be not present spontaneously, it has to be developed; and it is sometimes possible, when the sight in the squinting eye is not too defective, to give the patient diplopia, *i.e.* to make him continuously conscious of the presence of the image belonging to the squinting eye. This may be done by means of exercises with a prism, base downwards, before the deviated eye, and a candle flame as visual object. The exercises are to be repeated daily until diplopia without a prism is established. Javal recommends the following exercise to develope diplopia:—A screen—*e.g.* a large sheet of cardboard—is held vertically between the two eyes, while the patient is directed to look at a candle flame about 2 metres in front of him. Double vision may immediately appear, but, if it does not, it may be brought out by now and then covering the good eye for a moment, or, by placing before it a red glass, which can soon be done without. Less brilliant visual objects are gradually substituted, until, finally, the double vision will continue even when, at first cautiously, the screen is removed.

---

[1] *Annales d'Oculistique*, Juillet et Août 1871. See also Mars et Avril, Mai et Juin, and Nov. et Déc, for the same year.

Double vision having been established, we proceed to enable the patient to fuse the double images, *i.e.* to obtain binocular vision, and, when we have succeeded in doing this, we have cured the squint. The end in view is best effected by means of a stereoscope, into which, in place of the usual prisms, +6D lenses have been introduced. The focal distance of these lenses being about the length of an ordinary stereoscope, rays coming from the slides, and passing through them, fall into the observer's eye as parallel rays, the accommodation is suspended, and, under normal conditions, the visual lines are parallel, as though looking at a distant object. In the normal state the double picture, or diagram, will seem to be single, but to the strabismic patient in whom diplopia is present, it will be double. Our duty, then, is to diminish the distance between the pictures, until the patient finds himself just able to fuse the images into a single impression. After a day or two the distance is increased slightly, and so on, until, finally, the normal position is reached. It is needless to say that in these exercises all errors of refraction must be eliminated by the proper glasses.[1]

The pictures used in the stereoscope should be geometrical figures, or specially designed pictures, in order that both surgeon and patient may the more readily recognise their fusion. Landolt[1] employs two vertical lines, one above and the other below the same horizontal line; and I have had prepared for my own practice a special stereoscope[2] and slides, which are very suitable.

---

[1] The existence, or otherwise, of true binocular vision may be ascertained, by the simple experiment of giving the patient a book to read, and holding a cedar pencil half way between his eyes and the page, perpendicularly to the lines of type. If binocular vision be present, the pencil will not offer any impediment to the reading; but, if it be not present, parts of the page will be hidden behind the pencil. The surgeon may prove this by performing the

Only the very slight degrees of strabismus are adapted for the attempt at cure by orthoptic treatment. A marked deviation will not be amenable to it. Moreover, it makes demands both upon the patience and intelligence of the patient, which are rarely fulfilled, especially in hospital practice. A field more fertile in good results for this treatment is found in the completion of cures, which have been commenced by operative measures.

Operative Treatment.—Division of the tendon of the internal rectus muscle, combined, sometimes, with advancement of the insertion of the external rectus, is the measure which has to be applied in most of the cases, which come under our notice. I am strongly opposed to operative interference in

---

experiment on himself, first with both eyes open (binocular vision), and then with one eye shut.

Another method is that known as Hering's Drop Experiment. A cylinder about 25 cm. long, and wide enough to take in both eyes of a person, is arranged, at the opposite end from that placed around the eyes, with two strong wires 18 inches long, which jut out in continuation, as it were, of the cylinder, but which are bent outwards sufficiently to keep them out of view of the patient. Between the ends of these wires a fine thread is stretched with a small bead fastened at its middle point, so that the bead may occupy the centre of the field when the patient looks through the cylinder. During the experiment the thread is in the horizontal position, and the bead is used as the patient's fixation point. Small balls of different sizes (peas, beans, etc.) are then let fall from a height, one after another, a couple of dozen times or more, some of them in front of the thread, some of them behind it. If the patient have normal binocular vision, he will be able to say each time with certainty whether the ball falls in front of or behind the thread; but, if he have not true binocular vision, if only one eye be used, he will merely guess at the position of the falling ball, and will make frequent mistakes.

[1] *The Refraction and Accommodation of the Eye*, p. 409.

[2] To be had of Mr. G. Prescott, 9 Merrion Row, Dublin.

patients under five years of age, and very much prefer that they should be seven or eight years old, or even older. Early childhood offers a decided obstacle to the careful adjustment of the operation, and to orthoptic treatment.

In order that the operative proceeding may be adapted to each case, the following points must have been previously noted with care :—*a.* The dimension of the strabismus angle. *b.* The lateral mobility of the eyes, especially the mobility outwards of the squinting eye. *c.* The refraction of the eyes, and the acuteness of vision of the squinting eye, as well as the presence or otherwise of diplopia. The first, in order that glasses for the correction of any hypermetropia may be worn if desirable after the operation; the second, because, *ceteris paribus,* an operation for convergent strabismus will produce a more marked effect, if the vision in the squinting eye be good, than if it be very defective; and the third, because the presence of diplopia encourages the hope that binocular vision may be restored.

Rules which will ensure in every case, with absolute certainty, the desired degree of operative effect, cannot be laid down. The following will be found to answer in the majority of cases, and, if the effect be now and then too great, it can easily be adjusted by bringing forward the internal rectus, or by setting back the external rectus, within a few days after the operation. In every instance it should be the desire of the surgeon to leave 2° or 3° of strabismus behind; for the effect of the operation is apt to increase within a year, and, if absolute parallelism be present at first, divergence may ultimately supervene. The establishment of binocular vision, when possible, would do away with this remnant of strabismus; but, under any circumstances, the latter does not detract from the cosmetic result.

If the vision of the squinting eye be fairly good, and the deviation amount to not more than 15° or 20°, and the power of the external rectus be sufficient, the correction can be effected by the tenotomy of the internal rectus of the squinting eye. A strabismus of 20° will require the free separation of the delicate connections between the anterior surface of the tendon, or capsule of Tenon, and the conjunctiva as far back as the caruncle, in order that the tendon may be free to contract. For a deviation of 15° or less this separation should not be so free, or should be quite omitted; or, if a very slight effect be desired, it can be produced by drawing the conjunctival wound together, after an operation which has been confined strictly to the insertion of the tendon.

If the vision of the squinting eye be fairly good, and the power of the external rectus sufficient, and if the squint be more than 20°, it is advisable to divide the proceeding between the eyes, *e.g.* if it be 30°, about 20° are corrected by tenotomy of the internal rectus of the squinting eye, and the remainder by tenotomy of the internal rectus of the fixing eye. If desired, the effect of the tenotomy in one or both eyes may be increased by a suture passed through a fold of conjunctiva at the outer side of the globe, and tied tightly.

If, although the vision of the squinting eye be good, and the deviation not more than 20° or 25°, there is marked loss of power of the external rectus muscle, tenotomy of the internal rectus alone will often lead to disappointment, and a good result will require this tenotomy to be combined with advancement of the external rectus; the operative measures being confined to the squinting eye. But advancements in such cases as this must be very cautiously carried out, as an excessive effect may easily be produced. The external rectus should be but slightly brought forward.

If the deviation exceeds 35°, even when there is good vision in the squinting eye, and no loss of power in the external rectus, tenotomy of the internal rectus of each eye is rarely sufficient, and, as a rule, advancement of the external rectus of the squinting eye must be combined with these measures.

With a deviation of 30° to 35° and loss of power in the external rectus, the demand for advancement of the external rectus becomes more imperative. The correction of squints of 40° and more are, in every instance, to be effected by tenotomy with vigorous advancement in the squinting eye, and subsequent tenotomy of the internal rectus in the good eye.

In cases where the vision of the squinting eye is much reduced, the deviation great, and the insufficiency of the external rectus marked, the combined operation in one or both eyes is the proper proceeding.

Mode of Operating for Strabismus. *Tenotomy.*—The instruments required for this operation are, a spring-stop speculum, a small-toothed forceps, a blunt scissors somewhat curved on the flat, and two strabismus hooks (Fig. 145).

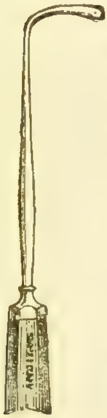


FIG. 145.

The eye having been thoroughly cocainised, the patient is placed on his back, the surgeon standing in front of him and on his left hand side, if the left eye is to be operated on; or behind him, if it be the right eye. The speculum is then applied, and the conjunctiva over the insertion of the tendon of the internal rectus is seized with the forceps, and incised with the scissors between the forceps and the eye. Into the opening thus made the points of the closed scissors are inserted, and, with a snipping action, a passage is made through the subconjunctival tissue, from the conjunctival aperture to the upper border of the tendon in case of the left eye, or to its lower border in the right eye. The scissors are now laid aside, but the conjunctiva is still held in the forceps; and, with the right hand, the point of the hook is passed through the opening and along the passage, until the edge of the tendon is reached. The point of the hook being kept in contact with the sclerotic, the instrument is then turned rapidly round and under the tendon, and is brought close up to the insertion of the latter into the sclerotic, care being taken that the whole breadth of the tendon lies on the hook. The forceps are now laid aside, and the hook carrying the tendon is transferred to the left hand. One blade of the scissors (held in the right hand), is now inserted between the globe and the tendon, and the latter is completely divided at its insertion. The second hook is then employed for searching, above and below, for any strands of the tendon which may be left undivided; the test for complete division being, that the hook can be brought up without obstruction to the margin of the cornea. If the smallest segment of the tendon be left undivided, the result of the operation is apt to be unsatisfactory. Immediately after the operation a marked diminution in the mobility of the eye inwards should be examined for; as this motion can now only take place by aid of any remaining connective tissue attachments of the muscle to the eyeball and capsule of Tenon. If this defect in motion be not present, or in only a slight degree in comparison with the supposed extent of operation, it may be concluded that the tendon is imperfectly divided, and a new search for undivided filaments must be made. To estimate this loss of motion, it is necessary before the operation to note the degree of mobility of the eyeball inwards, and to compare it with the inward motion of the other eye.

The effect of the operation may be diminished, if found necessary, by drawing the edges of the conjunctival wound together with a suture, the tendon being thus prevented from uniting with the globe so far back. The more conjunctiva we include in the suture at each side of the wound, the more will the effect of the tenotomy be reduced. This restricting suture should be applied, when the immediate result of the tenotomy is greater than expected or desired.

As the edges of the conjunctival wound cannot be accurately adjusted with sutures, none are applied for that purpose. They are only used, as above, to diminish the operative effect; or, when an extensive loosening of the subconjunctival tissue has been performed, to prevent sinking of the caruncle.

The subconjunctival operation for strabismus, proposed by the late Mr. Critchett, is performed as follows:—A fold of conjunctiva is seized, close to the lower margin of the insertion of the muscle, and incised with a blunt-pointed scissors so as to expose the tendon. A strabismus hook is passed through the opening, and under the tendon. The scissors is now inserted and opened slightly, one point being kept close to the hook while the other is passed between the tendon and the conjunctiva, and the tendon is divided close to its insertion. This method is very generally adopted by English surgeons. For myself, I prefer the operation (von Graefe's) previously described, as it much more readily admits of modifications of the effect.

In von Arlt's method, instead of a hook being passed under the tendon in the first instance, it is seized with the forceps, with which, just before, the conjunctiva had been raised. In other respects the proceeding is the same as von Graefe's, than which it is said to be less painful.

The immediate and ultimate effects of a tenotomy are by no means identical. Immediately after the operation the effect is very marked, owing to the loosening of the tendon from its insertion. In a few days, when it becomes re-attached, the effect diminishes, and in the course of some weeks there is again an increase in the effect, and this increase continues for about a year, as above stated.

The ultimate result may, with tolerable certainty, be estimated immediately after the operation, by testing the power of convergence. If the patient be directed to look with both eyes at the surgeon's finger held in the middle line, and it be approached to within 12 or 15 cm. of his nose, and if the convergence of the eyes can be maintained at that distance, the effect will not be too great. But if, at a distance of from 18 to 20 cm., the operated eye ceases to converge, or begins to diverge, or if even at 12 cm. the convergence, although accomplished, cannot be maintained for more than a few moments, and that then the operated eye deviates outwards, ultimate divergence may be expected, even though the actual position of the visual axes be correct. A restricting suture must be applied in such cases.

Sometimes, although the patient converges up to 12 cm. satisfactorily, and maintains the convergences at that distance for some moments, the eye will then rotate inwards. In such cases there is apt to be a recurrence of the strabismus.

Advancement.—In cases of convergent squint, in which it is desirable to combine advancement of the external rectus with tenotomy of the internal rectus, the latter is done first, as above described, at the same sitting.

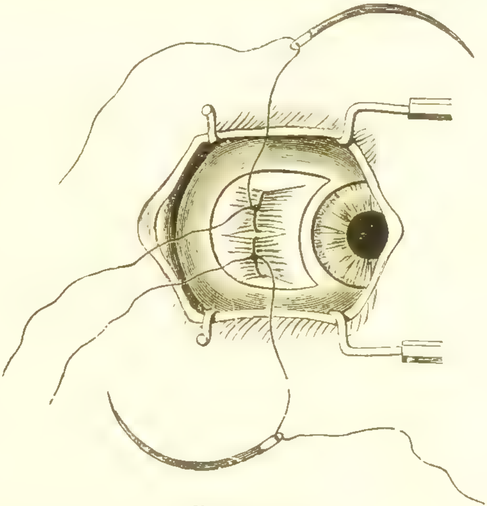


FIG. 146.

An opening is then made in the conjunctiva immediately over the insertion of the external rectus, and as long as the breadth of the tendon. The band of conjunctiva between the opening and the cornea is separated up with the scissors from the sclerotic, for to it the tendon has to be fastened later on. A strabismus hook is now passed under the tendon, and brought well up to its insertion; care being taken that the whole width of the tendon is held on the hook. A needle carrying a fine catgut suture is introduced from its upper margin between the tendon and sclerotic, and passed through the tendon at its middle line. In the same way, another suture is passed behind the tendon from its lower margin, and through it, close to the first suture. Each of these sutures is knotted firmly on the tendon, a long end being left to each (Fig. 146). The tendon is separated off with the scissors from the sclerotic, close to its insertion. The sutures are passed through the conjunctival flap in the direction of the muscle, and are respectively tied with their own ends. A greater or less effect is produced, according as the sutures are placed further or nearer to the insertion of the tendon, and according as they are drawn more or less tightly. I have found this method perfectly satisfactory.[1]

Immediately after the combined operation is finished there should be no divergence, nor should there be marked loss of motion of the eyeball inwards. In either case the effect is too great, and must at once be diminished by an adjustment of the advancing sutures, or a bringing forward of the internal rectus.

Even if it lie in the plan of the treatment to supplement the tenotomy, or combined operation, on the squinting eye by a tenotomy, or combined operation, on the fixing eye, both eyes should not be operated on at the one sitting. An interval of a fortnight or more should elapse, in order that the true effect of the first proceeding may be accurately gauged, and then the surgeon will be in a position to know how to regulate his operative measures for the other eye.

Advancement of the Capsule of Tenon has been proposed and practised by de Wecker[2] as a method for the relief of strabismus. A crescentic flap, 3 or 4 mm. wide, is excised from the conjunctiva near to the outer corneal margin, so that the insertion of the tendon may coincide with the centre of the crescent. On retraction of the conjunctiva the insertion will then become exposed. Two small openings are now made in the capsule, at each margin of the tendon and not far from its insertion, care being taken to disengage the capsule underneath the tendon, as well as laterally. Two sutures are then applied. One of these is entered through the conjunctiva at the upper extremity of the vertical diameter of the cornea, passed under the conjunctiva, and made to appear in the conjunctival wound. The needle is then passed through the small opening in the capsule at the upper margin of the tendon, and then under the latter, and, having traversed the tendon, the capsule, and the conjunctiva, it reappears a little behind the insertion of the muscle, near the centre of the tendon. The second needle is entered through the conjunctiva at the lower extremity of the vertical diameter of the cornea, and takes a corresponding course to that of the first needle. The sutures are then tied, and are not removed for several days. This procedure alone is said to correct a convergent strabismus to the extent of 5° to 8°. When a greater correction is required—and it would seem to be in cases of 25° and more that de Wecker usually employs it—it must be combined with tenotomy of the internal rectus. The tenotomy is performed after the sutures are applied, as above described, but before they are closed.

---

[1] Dr. A. E. Prince of Jacksonville, Illinois, has devised an ingenious method for advancement (*Ophthal. Rev.* 1887, p. 249), of which I have as yet no experience.

[2] *Proceedings Société franc d'Ophthal. Ann. d'Oculistique*, t. 93, p. 72, 1885, and *L'Avancement Capsulaire*, by H. Lainey. Paris, 1885.

After a strabismus operation, a light bandage is applied, and is changed morning and evening for forty-eight hours, when, if no suture has been used, it may be discarded. If sutures have been employed, the bandage is retained until they come away.

Dangers of the Strabismus Operation.—I have never seen any inflammatory reaction after a strabismus operation, not even after an advancement, nor have I ever seen any serious accident during the operation. Puncture of the sclerotic with the scissors, while the tendon was being divided, has occurred in the hands of some operators; but, I confess, I cannot understand how such an accident could happen, unless the operator had his own eyes shut. It is also stated that eyes have been lost after squint operations through orbital cellulitis, which, I fancy, must have been brought on by the introduction of septic matter upon the instruments.

Occasionally, a small arterial branch may be divided during the operation, and this, bleeding into the capsule of Tenon, may cause rather alarming exophthalmos. The protrusion goes back in a few days with use of a pressure bandage. I have only seen the occurrence twice.

Sinking of the caruncle, some months after the tenotomy, when it does rarely occur, can be remedied in the following way:—The conjunctiva is divided vertically about 6 mm. from the caruncle. The inner lip of the wound is raised, a scissors curved on the flat passed in, and the subconjunctival tissue as far as under the sunken caruncle separated. The subjunctival tissue under the outer lip of the wound, and as far as the corneal margin, is loosened in the same way, and the two flaps are brought together with a suture, which includes a sufficiency of conjunctiva to draw the caruncle well forwards.

Treatment subsequent to Operation.—It is generally necessary for the patient to wear the correcting spectacles for his hypermetropia, either constantly, or for near vision only, according as the result of the operative measures make it more or less desirable to suspend the accommodation. After some months, it is usually possible to leave off the spectacles, except for near vision.

A cure of the strabismus, in the sense of removal of the deformity, can be attained by operation in every case; and, by itself, affords ample reason for undertaking the operation. But a cure, in the true sense of the term, involves restoration of binocular vision,[1] and this is very rarely obtained by operative measures alone.

---

[1] The importance of binocular vision consists in the fact, that it is chiefly

Orthoptic exercises with the stereoscope (p. 408) are of great value in completing a cure, which has been almost effected by operation. The deviation, which has been reduced to a minimum by the operation, may sometimes be quite eliminated, and, still more important, binocular vision may sometimes be developed. Where the attending circumstances of the case, both clinical (acuteness of vision, diplopia,) and personal (patience and intelligence of the patient), admit of it, an effort should always be made to effect such a cure.

INSUFFICIENCY OF THE INTERNAL RECTI MUSCLES, AND DIVERGENT CONCOMITANT STRABISMUS.—In the normal condition, the orbital muscles are in a state of equilibrium, no one muscle, or pair of muscles, having more power over the eyeballs than its fellow.

Insufficiency of the Internal Recti Muscles implies a disturbance of this equilibrium. The internal recti in these cases are so much weaker than the external recti, that the former are obliged to make a constant effort to prevent the eyes, or one of them, from becoming divergent, and it is only the demand for binocular vision which stimulates the muscles to this effort.

Muscular Asthenopia is the symptom caused by this insufficiency. The patients complain that, after reading, writing, sewing, or employment at other near work for a time, they begin to find the objects spreading, becoming indistinct, and perhaps doubled. Pain in and about the eyes comes on. These symptoms gradually increase, until the work has to be discontinued.

The diagnosis of the condition can be made by the following methods. The patient is directed to look at the tip of the surgeon's finger held up in the middle line. The finger is brought slowly closer to the eyes until a certain point is

---

by its aid we estimate distances finely, and observe the shape of objects. Even plane surfaces are seen much more accurately with binocular than with monocular vision.

reached where the internal rectus of one eye ceases to act, the other eye still remaining in fixation. The first eye, upon the finger being advanced a little more, usually becomes divergent.

Or, if the tip of the finger be held some 20 cm. from the patient's eyes, and if, with his other hand, the surgeon cover one of the eyes, say the right, while the left is caused to fix the finger-tip; it will be found that the eye under the hand is diverging, and, when the hand is removed from it, it makes an inward motion, in order again to fix the finger-tip. The explanation of this is, that, when one eye is covered, there is nothing to be gained in the way of single vision by an excessive exertion of the weak internal recti; and, consequently, the eye which is excluded from the act of vision, is abandoned to the control of the over-strong external rectus, and only returns to its normal position, when, being restored to participation in the act of vision, diplopia would otherwise be present.

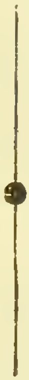


FIG. 147.

The following is von Graefe's Test for Insufficiency of the Internal Recti:—A dot with a line drawn vertically through it (Fig. 147) on a sheet of white paper is given to the patient to look at, at his usual reading distance. Before one eye, say the right, a prism of about 10° with its base downwards is held vertically. This, in the normal condition, would produce a double image of the dot, so that the figure would seem to be a line with two dots, the upper dot being the image belonging to the right eye. In insufficiency of the interni, the image of the right eye would not only be higher than that of the left, but it would also stand to the left (crossed double images) more or less, so that here the picture is that of two lines, each with a dot, the upper line and dot standing to the left hand side (Fig. 148). This crossed diplopia indicates divergence. The explanation of the experiment is as follows:—When a prism is held before the right eye, the possibility of binocular vision is removed, and, insufficiency existing, the weak internal rectus of the right eye has no object in greatly exerting itself, and consequently abandons the eye to the traction of the external rectus. Hence the divergence, and the projection of the image of this eye to the opposite side.

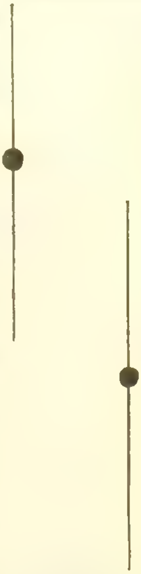


FIG. 148.

The degree of insufficiency existing may be determined by this same experiment. If a weak prism be held with its base inwards before the left eye, in the above case, the images of the lines will appear to be brought closer. By gradually increasing the power of the prism, one will be found which brings the lines together, so that the picture will now be that of two dots over each other on one line. This prism is the measure of the insufficiency.

Landolt estimates the amount of insufficiency of convergence by means of the metre angle and amplitude of convergence. For an account of the method I must refer the reader to his valuable work.[1]

Insufficiency of the internal recti is a common attendant upon myopia, and is probably congenital like the myopia. It is also found with emmetropia, and even with hypermetropia.

Concomitant divergent strabismus is a further development of the same condition.

Treatment.—In moderate degrees of myopia, the use of such concave glasses as will permit the patient to read at 35 cm. distance may relieve the asthenopic symptoms.

Decentration of these glasses may give further aid. If the glasses be so set in the spectacle frame, that their centres are on the outer side of the visual lines, the inner half of the glasses act as prisms with their bases inwards (chap. i. p. 2), and by them the rays are broken inwards, *i.e.* towards the macula lutea in each eye, so that a slight divergence may take place without diplopia, etc. In this way the internal recti are relieved. Should the case be one demanding the use of convex glasses (hypermetropia, presbyopia) the decentration must be inwards.

---

[1] *The Refraction and Accommodation of the Eye*, 1886, p. 501.

A more perfect and accurate method is that of prescribing prisms, bases inwards, to be worn for reading and other near work. These may be combined with concave or convex glasses, where such are indicated. The prism which is the measure of the insufficiency (see above) is divided between the two eyes. If it be 4°, a prism of 2° is placed, base inwards, before each eye for near work. Very high prisms cannot be ordered, owing to the colour effects they produce; and, in cases where they would be required, the insufficiency can be only partially corrected.

Operative Treatment.—This consists in weakening the too strong external rectus by tenotomy. The danger of the method is, that convergent strabismus with homonymous diplopia for distant objects may result, unless the case be suitable for operation. Only those cases are suitable in which absolute divergent strabismus is present; or those in which, with a prism of not less than 10°, base inwards, before one eye, the flame of a candle at 3 mm. distance is seen single, or if perhaps doubled for a moment, then becoming single. When, with such a prism, single vision is present, the external rectus by an effort must have overcome the effect of the prism, and it is admissible to deprive the muscle of the power represented by that effort or prism. If diplopia be produced by a prism of 10° the tenotomy is contraindicated, for the effect of the latter could not be modified to the slight power of abduction indicated by a weaker prism. A source of error in the ascertaining of this abduction prism which must be guarded against is, that the patient may suppress the image of one eye, and that his single vision may be merely due to the fact that he is seeing with the other alone. The higher the abduction prism the more extensive may be the division of the subconjunctival tissue, etc., while with weak abduction the effect must be diminished by a conjunctival suture.

Immediately after the operation there should be a certain amount of convergence, as shown by homonymous diplopia in the middle line for the flame of a candle at 3 mm. distance. This convergence, or diplopia, should not be greater than can be corrected by a prism of 10°. Moreover, if the candle be moved from the middle line 15° to the opposite side from the operated muscle (to the right if the left external rectus has been tenotomised) there should be no convergence (no diplopia), and a vertical prism before one eye should only cause double images placed directly over each other. If, by these experiments, it is shown that the operation has produced an excessive effect, the latter must be diminished by a suture drawing the lips of the conjunctival wound together, and including more or less conjunctiva according to the excess to be corrected. Or, if a suture has already been applied, and the result be still in excess, it must be withdrawn, and a still more restricting suture inserted. In all these cases, convergence must necessarily be present when the candle is carried over to the side of the operated muscle; but this disappears—except perhaps at the very most extreme position on that side—as also the convergence in the middle line, by reason of cicatricial contraction at the new insertion of the tendon; always provided, that the indications for the operation and its performance, as above set forth, have been accurately attended to.

NYSTAGMUS.

This term indicates an involuntary oscillation of the eyeballs from side to side (the most common form), in the vertical direction, or rotatory (caused by the oblique muscles). It is most commonly found with congenitally defective vision, microphthalmos, coloboma of the choroid, in albinos, etc., but it may be acquired, and is often seen in those employed in coal mines. It also occurs in disseminated sclerosis.

In the congenital cases it is probable, that the absence of the stimulus which accurate retinal impressions afford, interferes with the functional development of the co-ordinating centres for the orbital muscles. In coal mines, the very defective light and the blackness of the surroundings deprive the miners of any defined retinal impression, and hence their co-ordinating centres are apt to become deranged. But, as it is chiefly those who work in one constrained position on their sides, with eyes directed obliquely upwards, who become affected, it seems likely, that this unnatural and long-continued direction of the eyeballs is an important factor here in the production of the affection;[1] indeed, it is probably to a great extent a professional cramp, like writer's cramp.

Those patients in whom nystagmus is due to a congenital defect of vision, do not complain of oscillation of the objects they look at; but individuals who become affected with it in later life are much troubled with that symptom, especially at the onset.

Treatment.—In congenital cases which admit of improvement of vision, a cure, partial or complete, is sometimes brought about, when the vision improves. If strabismus be present, it should be cured, after which a diminution in the oscillations may result. In miner's nystagmus, the all-important measure is a permanent relinquishment of mine work; and this is frequently followed by satisfactory results.

---

[1] See an interesting paper on Miner's Nystagmus by Mr. Simeon Snell in *Proc. Ophthal. Soc.*, 1884, p. 315; also one by Mr. Jeffreson, *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1887, p. 709.

CHAPTER XXII.

DISEASES OF THE ORBIT.

Orbital Cellulitis, or **Inflammation of the Connective Tissue of the Orbit.**—*The Symptoms* of this affection are: Erysipelatous swelling of the lids, especially of the upper lid; serous chemosis; pain in the orbit, increased on pressure of the eyeball backwards; violent facial neuralgia; exophthalmos, with impairment of the motions of the eye in every direction; and high fever.

Vision is not generally affected, but sometimes it is so from optic neuritis, and then, too, mydriasis is seen. The cornea is often completely or partially anæsthetic.

The surgeon, by pressing the tip of his fourth finger between the eyeball and the margin of the orbit, may feel a more or less resistant tumour. This gradually increases in some one direction, the integument in that position becomes redder, fluctuation becomes pronounced, and the abscess finally opens through the skin, or into the conjunctival sac, the pointing being usually at the upper and inner angle of the orbit. Restoration to the normal state as a rule comes about; but, in some cases, complete atrophy of the optic nerve supervenes.

Causes.—1. Idiopathic (*e.g.* cold); 2. Traumatic (perforating injuries, foreign bodies); 3. Extension of inflammation from surrounding parts (erysipelas, diseased tooth, ethmoidal cells); 4. Metastasis (pyæmia, metria); 5. Sequelæ of fevers (scarlatina, typhoid, purulent meningitis).

Treatment.—Locally, poultices or warm fomentations; and, when pus has formed, its earliest possible evacuation,—by preference from the conjunctival sac. The general constitutional treatment suitable to each case need not be discussed here.

Periostitis of the Orbit.—Acute periostitis has many symptoms in common with phlegmonous inflammation of the orbital connective tissue, which generally accompanies it; but may usually be distinguished from the latter inflammation occurring independently, by the fact, as first pointed out by the late Mr. John Hamilton of Dublin,[1] that, in it, pressure on the orbital margin is painful. The absence of this tenderness, however, is not always conclusive of the absence of periostitis, especially when the latter is restricted to the deep parts of the orbit. In periostitis the eyelids are not usually so swollen as in inflammation of the orbital tissues. Suppuration may take place, necrosis in consequence of detachment of the periosteum may come on, and communications with the neighbouring cavities be formed.

In secondary syphilis, or in later stages of the disease, a syphilitic gumma of the orbital wall may form. This is accompanied by violent frontal neuralgia or headache, increasing at night. Proptosis[2] occurs, with marked loss of motion of the eyeball in one or more directions. This loss of motion is a very characteristic symptom, and serves to assist in the diagnosis between this affection and other orbital tumours. It is probably due to an extension of the inflammation to the connective tissue of the orbit, and to the muscles themselves.

Again, periostitis of a chronic form, and without tendency to suppuration, occurs most commonly in persons with a constitutional rheumatic tendency. It is accompanied by pain in and about the orbit, and there is increased tenderness on pressure of the eyeball backwards. Exophthalmos, and all other outward signs, are usually wanting.

The Prognosis depends much on the seat of the inflammation. If this be in the deep parts of the orbit, thickening of the periosteum may cause permanent protrusion of the eyeball; extension of the inflammation to the optic nerve may result in optic atrophy; the orbital muscles or the nerves which supply them may be implicated, with consequent paralysis; or, finally, the periostitis may strike into the meninges of the brain. When the inflammation is near the margin of the orbit, early evacuation of pus, if it has formed, reduces the process within safe bounds; and this position is one of less danger in respect of its surroundings.

---

[1] *Dublin Journal of Medical Sciences*, 1836.

[2] Protrusion of the eyeball.

Causes.—Periostitis of the orbit may be caused by blows or other traumata, by extension from neighbouring cavities, by syphilis, or rheumatism.

Treatment.—Warm fomentations. Exit given to pus, if possible. Constitutional measures.

Caries of the Orbit is very frequently the result of periostitis, but often commences in the bone. It may attack any part of the orbital walls, its favourite seats being the margin above and to the outside, or below and to the outside. When it is seated deeply in the orbit, it often causes exophthalmos and pain. At the margin of the orbit it produces œdema and swelling of the eyelids with conjunctivitis, suppuration comes on, and the abscess finally opens through the integument, or conjunctiva. A fistula is apt to remain for a length of time, and, the skin being drawn into this, ectropion of the lid is produced. If a portion of dead bone come away, the resulting cicatrix is liable to maintain the ectropion (p. 152).

The chief cause of caries of the orbit is struma. Traumata may also give rise to it.

Treatment.—The evacuation of purulent collections at the earliest possible moment—if deep in the orbit, by the careful introduction of a long bistouri—the insertion of a drainage tube, and the regular syringing of the cavity with antiseptic solutions, until no more rough or bare bone can be felt with the probe.

Injuries of the Orbit.—Wounds of the soft parts in the supra-orbital region, involving the supra-orbital nerve, are believed by some to be capable of producing a reflex amaurosis (p. 368), and many such cases have been recorded under the name of supra-orbital amaurosis. By the light of modern physiology and ophthalmology it is not probable, I might say not possible, that any such reflex could take place, and it seems likely that the blindness in those recorded cases was brought about in some other way, *e.g.* orbital periostitis, concomitant injury to the eyeball itself, facial erysipelas, intracranial lesions, and so on.

Perforating injuries of the orbit through the eyelids by prods of walking-canes, etc., and the lodgment of foreign bodies in the orbit, are serious accidents. They are liable to be followed by phlegmonous inflammation, or, if a pointed weapon (stick, sword-cane, etc.) has been pushed into the orbit with some force, it may pass through the bony wall and perforate the brain, with fatal result.

Treatment.—Foreign bodies should be removed by dilatation of their wounds of entrance, or by the formation of a new passage through the conjunctival fornix—and great care should be taken to prevent the onset of inflammation, or to keep it within safe bounds.

Tumours of the Orbit necessarily give rise to proptosis, and the motions of the eyeball are generally impaired. Vision often remains good until a very late period, unless the optic nerve should become involved in the growth, which latter is a rare occurrence; but, ultimately, optic neuritis, or optic atrophy induces blindness. The upper lid, becoming wonderfully enlarged, protects the cornea from exposure and consequent ulceration, until, at last, the excessive protrusion of the eyeball no longer admits of this, and the cornea sloughs.

When the tumour has attained a certain size, it may be felt by the tip of the finger passed into the orbit, and some idea of its consistency and mobility can be formed.

In every case, the history, the rapidity of growth, and the general condition of the patient, are important items for consideration.

Cysts.—Dermoid cysts are amongst those most frequently found. They grow slowly, and finally reach very considerable size, and then bulge out between the eyeball and margin of the orbit. Pressure upon this protruding part causes it to diminish, while the exophthalmos is at the same time increased, and distinct fluctuation in the protruding part can be felt. The growth of the cyst is unaccompanied by pain or other inconvenience. The contents are generally either serous or honey-like, and, occasionally, hairs and other epidermic formations have been found in them.

Treatment.—The cyst should be freely opened at the most prominent point, evacuated by gentle pressure backwards of the eyeball, and the sac syringed out two or three times daily with an antiseptic solution, until all discharge has ceased. The opening will then close, while the eyeball will already have returned to its place. If the contents of the cyst are solid or nearly so, it becomes necessary to extirpate it *in toto.* To do this, as in other tumours also, a horizontal incision must be made along the orbital margin through the eyelid, in order that the cavity of the orbit may be reached; or, two perpendicular incisions at either canthus through the upper lid may be made, and the latter turned upwards. With hooks or forceps, and scalpel or scissors, the cyst wall must then be carefully separated from all adhesions.

Exostoses occur as the result of inflammation of the bone and of periostitis, and are usually of the kind known as ivory exostoses. They spring most commonly from the ethmoid, or from the frontal bone. Their surface is tuberous. Their growth is extremely slow; in many instances commencing in infancy, and lasting into advanced life.

Operative interference in cases of exostosis of the orbit is only justifiable, where the tumour does not start from the roof of the orbit, and where there is reason to think it is attached to the orbital wall by a narrow base or pedicle. Several instances are on record, in which the growth has become spontaneously separated by necrosis of its pedicle. Beyond destruction of the eyeball, there is no danger associated with these tumours, even if their growth take an intracranial direction; but they cause serious disfigurement, and much pain.

Carcinoma and Sarcoma.—The first of these tumours takes its origin in some neighbouring cavity, and grows into the orbit; or, it may start from the orbital walls; or, from the retro-bulbar connective tissue. Sarcoma may originate in many different positions, most frequently, perhaps, in the periosteum, and in the connective tissue about the lachrymal gland. These malignant tumours, after destruction of the eyeball by pressure, or by phthisis following ulceration of the cornea, attack the bony walls of the orbit and its surroundings. Many forms of sarcoma, however, are non-malignant.

The early extirpation of the tumour affords, in general, the only prospect of saving the patient's life.

Pulsating Exophthalmos.—This title includes a great variety of vascular tumours, the majority of them having their origin within the cranium, while the remainder are truly orbital. Symptoms common to all these are:—Proptosis; the presence of peculiar bruits which can be heard over the orbit, and usually also over a more or less extensive portion of the skull; and pulsation, apparent in the eyeball, or at some point of the orbital aperture. The last symptom may occasionally be absent during the whole, or part, of the progress of the case. The intracranial vascular tumours with which we are most likely to have to deal are:—Aneurism of the ophthalmic artery at its point of origin from the internal carotid; aneurism of the latter vessel; and, most commonly, arterio-venous aneurism from communication of the internal carotid with the cavernous sinus—this latter of traumatic origin. In the orbit the following occur:—True aneurism of any of the arterial branches; diffused or circumscribed traumatic aneurism; arterio-venous aneurism, of traumatic origin; aneurism per anastomosis; and teliangiectic tumours.

Hæmorrhage is liable to prove fatal in these cases.

Treatment.—Ligature of the common carotid affords the best prospect of cure. Digital compression of the same vessel has produced cure in some cases.

Exophthalmic Goitre—(Graves' Disease, Basedow's Disease).

Symptoms.—The three cardinal symptoms of this disease are:—Increased rapidity of the heart's action, which may reach 200 beats per minute; tumefaction of the thyroid gland; and exophthalmos. Of these the cardiac symptom is the most constant, and usually the first to appear; either, or both, of the others may be wanting. There is often also great emaciation, with outbursts of sweating and diarrhœa. A venous murmur may be heard in the neck. And, in females, there is very commonly irregularity, or suppression, of menstruation.

The disease has been observed at all ages, but is most common in early adult life.

Von Graefe's Sign is a very early, tolerably constant, and almost pathognomonic one; it consists in an impairment of the consensual movement of the upper lid in association with the eyeball. When, in the normal condition, the globe is rolled downwards, the upper eyelid falls, and thus its margin is kept throughout in the same relation to the upper margin of the cornea. In Graves' disease the descent of the upper lid does not take place, or only in an imperfect manner; and, consequently, when the patient looks down, a zone of sclerotic becomes visible between the margin of the lid and the cornea. This symptom is often present prior to any exophthalmos, and hence its great diagnostic value. It may also continue after the latter disappears,—although it is perhaps more common for it to disappear before the proptosis—and it is not seen, or but very rarely so, in protrusion of the globe from other causes.[1]

Stellwag's Sign is also very constant. It is incompleteness, and diminished frequency, of the act of involuntary nictitation. This act occurs sometimes only once in a minute; or, several rapid nictitations will take place, and then a lengthened pause. The nictitation each time is incomplete, the margins of the lids not being brought together. The result of this may be, that the lower third of the cornea becomes covered with pannus vessels owing to the constant exposure; for even during sleep the eyelids remain partially open.

Dalrymple's Sign consists in an abnormal widening of the palpebral aperture, due to retraction of the upper eyelid.[2] It is this gaping of the eyelids, which gives the characteristic staring aspect to the patient. This sign is often erroneously attributed to Stellwag, or is included in his sign. The error is due to the fact, that in the same paper[3] in which he first drew attention to what is above described as his sign, he discussed this other previously observed sign. According to White Cooper (*loc. cit.*) it was Dalrymple who first pointed out the latter.[4]

Otto Becker states, that, in a majority of the cases, spontaneous pulsation may be seen in the retinal arteries, but I have only found it sometimes. The vision—unless when corneal complications supervene—and condition of the pupil are unaffected by the disease. In some cases there is an increased flow of tears, but most of the patients complain of a dryness of the eyeballs. The sensibility of the cornea is diminished. Ulcers of the cornea are not common, but are said (von Graefe) to be more frequent in men than in women, although Graves' Disease is more common in women. The exposure of the eye and dryness of the cornea are the chief causes of ulceration, when it occurs; but Sattler[1] inclines to the belief, that it is also largely due to paralysis of the nervous supply of the cornea.

---

[1] Dr. Hughlings Jackson states that he once saw Graefe's Sign in a man who had no Graves' Disease, *Trans. Ophthal. Soc.*, vol. vi. p. 58, and I have seen a similar instance.

[2] *The Lancet*, 26th May 1849, p. 553.

[3] *Wiener Med. Jahrbücher*, xvii. p. 25, 1869. See also *Klin. Monatsbl. für Augenheilkunde*, 1869, p. 216, and *Graefe and Sæmisch's Handbuch*, vi. pp. 955 and 956.

[4] Other conditions which produce widening of the palpebral aperture, or "Staring Eye" are:—1. Orbital Tumour (mechanically). 2. Stimulation of the Cervical Sympathetic. 3. Cocaine (in slight degree, probably by reason of 2.—Jessop). 4. Women after childbirth (hysteria). 5. In tetanus (spasm of occipito-frontalis). 6. In complete amaurosis.

The patients are often hysterical; and even marked psychical disturbances have been noted, such as a peculiar and unnatural gaiety, rapidity of speech, and great irritability; or, on the other hand, extreme depression, and even attempts at suicide have been observed. Also, loss of memory, and inability to make a mental effort. The motions of the eyeball have in some cases been defective, a fact for which the exophthalmos does not account. Trousseau's Cerebral Macula is often well marked.

The Progress of the Disease is, as a rule, very chronic, extending over months or years, but liable to fluctuations in the intensity of its symptoms. A few cases have been recorded in which it became fully developed in the course of some hours, or days. After a lengthened period and many fluctuations, the symptoms usually slowly disappear. Occasionally, a slight permanent swelling of the thyroid may remain, and, very often, more or less exophthalmos. About 12 per cent of the cases go from bad to worse, and end fatally from general exhaustion, organic disease of the heart, which may have come on, cerebral apoplexy, hæmorrhage from the bowels, or gangrene of the extremities.

Causes.—Anæmia and chlorosis are general conditions very often present; as are, also, irregularities of menstruation, but it is probable that the latter should be regarded, rather as a concomitant symptom, than as a cause. Severe illnesses are recorded as having gone before the onset in many cases, and also excessive bodily or mental efforts. Great sexual excitement has been known to be followed by Graves' disease, and depressing psychical causes are not unfrequent forerunners of it. In many instances, however, the patients have been perfectly healthy, and no cause could be assigned.

---

[1] *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, vol. vi. p. 963.

The Enlargement of the Thyroid is due, in the first instance, to dilatation of its vessels; but, in a late stage, hypertrophy of the gland tissue may be produced, and increase of its connective tissue, and even cystic degeneration. *The Exophthalmos is due* to hyperæmia of the retro-bulbar orbital tissues, as is demonstrated by a vascular bruit often present, and the fact that steady pressure on the globe diminishes the protrusion. Hypertrophy of the orbital fat may be found *post-mortem*, but is, doubtless, secondary to the hyperæmia.

The Theory until of late widely held as to the *Nature of the Disease*, represents it as a lesion of the cervical sympathetic, which causes paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves, and consequent goitre, exophthalmos, and pulsation and dilatation of the carotids and retinal arteries; while it causes excited cardiac action, by reason of a permanent irritation of the excito-motor nerves of the heart, which also run in the cervical sympathetic. Here the difficulty arises, that two of the chief symptoms are attempted to be explained as the result of paralysis, while the third is said to be due to excitation. The absence, as a rule, of a pupillary symptom is a strong argument against a lesion of the sympathetic. That a state of continuous irritation of the sympathetic should exist is improbable, and without proved physiological analogy. With regard to paralysis of the sympathetic causing the goitre and exophthalmos, it is doubtful whether it could do so; for experimental division of the sympathetic has not produced these symptoms in animals, nor have they resulted in clinical cases of paralysis of that nerve in man, although the pupillary symptoms have been marked. *Post-mortem* examination has, no doubt, in a very few instances, revealed alterations in the cervical sympathetic, but they were of an inconstant nature, and were wholly wanting in the vast majority of cases, which have been microscopically examined.

These considerations tend to discredit the sympathetic theory.

Professor Sattler, of Erlangen,[1] has advanced a theory which is worthy of consideration. He assumes a lesion of those circumscribed portions of the vaso-motor centre in the brain, which preside over the vaso-motor nerves of the thyroid gland and of the intraorbital tissue; and believes, that the great constancy with which enlargement of the thyroid and exophthalmos are present indicates an intimate local relation of these two portions. He attributes the cardiac symptoms to a lesion of the cardio-inhibitory centre for the pneumogastric. He also regards Graefe's symptom as due to a central lesion; one, namely, of the co-ordinating centre for the associated motions of the lids and eyeball; while Stellwag's symptom, he believes, as does Stellwag himself, to be due to a lesion of the reflex centres, which are excited by stimuli from the retina and from the sensitive nerves of the cornea and conjunctiva. Sattler's theory derives important support from the experiments of Filehne.[2] When this observer divided the restiform bodies in their upper quarter, although the incision was not carried so deep as to wound the roots of the vagus, yet the functions of the latter nerve became impaired, exophthalmos was produced, and, although the thyroid did not swell, there was vaso-motor paralysis in the ears, thyroid, and anterior part of the neck. Hence, Filehne concludes:—that Graves' disease may be produced by paralysis of certain nerve-regions controlled by the medulla oblongata, and that the points traversed in common by the nerve-paths concerned are the restiform bodies; that the exophthalmos and goitre depend on dilatation of the blood vessels; and that the increased heart's action is due to diminution or abolition of tone in the pneumogastric. *Post-mortem* examinations in the human subject are necessary to establish Filehne's theory, but he points out that negative results from some of these would not be fatal to his theory, as the occurrence of functional affections of the central nervous symptom is admitted. Dr. William A. Fitzgerald[1] has pointed out, that exophthalmic goitre is frequently complicated by symptoms which are clearly due to a central lesion, such as symmetrical paralysis of the external recti, paralysis of the associated motions of the eyes, and glycosuria.

---

[1] *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, vol. vi. p. 984, *et seq.*

[2] Zur Pathogenese der Basedow'schen Krankheit, *Sitzungsber. d. phys. Med. Soc. zu Erlangen*, 14th July 1879, p. 177. See also *Graefe und Sæmisch's Handbuch*, vol. vi. p. 1001.

A very able explanation of the marked preference shown by the symptoms for the right side of the body is given by Dr. W. A. Fitzgerald (*loc. cit.*). Bilateral symmetry (double exophthalmos, and swelling of each half of the thyroid) although not uncommon, is not always present, especially in the early stages; and, when want of symmetry exists, the preponderance of the symptoms is on the right side—the right eye protruded, and the right lobe of the thyroid enlarged. It has occurred to him, that the extreme constancy of the cardiac symptoms affords a clue to the problem of this preference, for he believes that it, too, is a right-sided symptom; as it is more than probable that it is the right vagus which is chiefly concerned in the inhibition of the heart, and that the left has but little power of the kind. Arloing and Tripier's[2] experiments, and those of Masoin[3] and of Meyer[4] show this; and several cases are on record, in which irritation of the right pneumogastric in man caused marked cardiac inhibition. Fitzgerald thinks, also, that the mode of development of the heart affords an explanation of the supply of that organ by the right rather than by the left vagus; for, soon after its appearance in the embryo, it projects to the right side, where it comes in relationship with the corresponding vagus.

---

[1] Theory of a Central Lesion in Exophthalmic Goitre, *Dublin Journ. Med. Soc.*, March and April, 1883.

[2] *Archives de Physiologie*, tome v. p. 166, 1873.

[3] *Bull. de l'Acad. Roy. de Med. de Belge*, tome vi. 3me serie, p. 4.

[4] *Das Hemmungsnervensystem des Herzens*, p. 61, 1869.

Treatment.—A principal part of this consists in the careful regulation of the patient's general health and functions. Freedom from mental anxiety and excitement, regular hours, moderate exercise, and change of air are the most important items.

The fluctuations which occur in the intensity of the symptoms render it difficult to arrive at definite conclusions with regard to the efficacy of remedies, a vast number of which have been tried and lauded from time to time. In mild forms of the affection, and especially if the anæmia be well marked, iron internally is beneficial, but in severe cases it has the opposite effect. Quinine in moderate doses has been employed with benefit in some cases. Trousseau recommended digitalis in large doses, but its effect must be watched; and my friend Dr. R. A. Hayes has tried strophanthus in two or three cases—with only transitory benefit, but I think a decided improvement was effected in one case in which I tried this drug. The beneficial action of iodide of potassium in ordinary goitre has suggested its use in this disease; but, under its influence, the symptoms are sometimes aggravated, and it is doubtful whether they are ever relieved by it. Mr. Hulke[1] speaks highly of aconite, and Dr. Samuel Wilks[2] has no doubt as to the value of belladonna. Ergotin internally has been tried, and with advantage in some instances. Sattler warmly recommends a well regulated hydropathic treatment, when the patient is not too excitable. Paroxysms of cardiac palpitations, etc., are best combated with ice applied to the head, heart, and goitre. The sympathetic theory has induced the trial of a galvanic treatment of the cervical sympathetic.

---

[1] *Trans. Opthal. Soc.*, vol. vi. p. 34.

[2] *Trans. Opthal. Soc.*, vol. vi. p. 56.

In cases where the exophthalmos is so great that the cornea is exposed, even during sleep, it is desirable to perform tarsoraphy (p. 132); and the same operation is indicated, when, the disease having subsided, the exophthalmos still remains, to a degree which gives the patient a disagreeable expression.

APPENDIX

REGULATIONS AS TO DEFECTS OF VISION WHICH DISQUALIFY CANDIDATES FOR ADMISSION INTO THE CIVIL, NAVAL, AND MILITARY GOVERNMENT SERVICES—AND INTO THE MERCANTILE MARINE.

By an army circular issued by the War Office on the 1st September 1887 :—

Candidates for Commissions in the Army are required to possess the following visual powers. These regulations apply to all branches of the service, including the medical department.

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Metrical Test-Types (Edition 1885) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test-types, be such that he can read the types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately and without glasses, he will be considered fit.

If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's types marked D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, *i.e.* if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the types D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit.

If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.* if he just possesses one-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with one eye, and at least Snellen's types D = 12 at 6 metres or 20 English feet, with the other eye ; and, at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D = 0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid condition, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

The following are taken from Sir Joseph Fayrer's "Regulations as to Defects of Vision, etc."[1]

The Royal Navy.—1. A candidate is disqualified unless both eyes are emmetropic. The candidate's acuteness of vision and range of accommodation must be perfect.

2. A candidate is disqualified by any imperfection of his colour-sense.

3. Strabismus, or any defective action of the exterior muscles of the eyeball, disqualifies a candidate for the Royal Navy.

The Home Civil Service.—With reference to the Home Civil Service, the Commissioners refer each case to "a competent medical adviser, leaving him to apply whatever tests he may deem suitable, and whatever standard the particular situation may require."

The Indian Civil Service (*Covenanted and Uncovenanted*).—1. A candidate may be admitted into the Civil Service of the Government of India, if ametropic in one or both eyes, provided that, with correcting lenses, the acuteness of vision be not less than $\frac{6}{9}$ in one eye, and $\frac{6}{6}$ in the other ; there being no morbid changes in the fundus of either eye.

2. Cases of myopia, however, with a posterior staphyloma, may be admitted into the service, provided the ametropia in either eye do not exceed 2·5 D., and no active morbid changes of choroid or retina be present.

3. A candidate who has a defect of vision arising from nebula of the cornea is disqualified, if the sight of either eye be less than $\frac{6}{12}$; and, in such a case, the acuteness of vision in the better eye must equal $\frac{6}{6}$, with or without glasses.

4. Paralysis of one or more of the exterior muscles of the eyeball disqualifies a candidate for the Indian Civil Service. In the case of a candidate said to have been cured of strabismus by operation, but without restoration of binocular vision, if with correcting glasses the vision reach the above standard (1), and if the movement of each eye be good, the candidate may be passed. The same rule applies to the case of unequal ametropia without binocular vision, both eyes having full acuteness of vision with glasses and good movement.

The Indian Medical Service.—1. A candidate may be admitted into the Indian Medical Service if myopic to the extent of 5 D., provided that with correcting lenses his acuteness of vision in one eye equal $\frac{6}{12}$, and in the other $\frac{6}{6}$, there being no morbid changes in the fundus of the eyes. Cases of myopia, however, with a posterior staphyloma, may be admitted into the service, provided the ametropia in either eye do not exceed 2·5 D., the acuteness of vision with correcting glasses being equal to the above standard, and no active morbid changes of choroid or retina being present.

---

[1] Second Edition, J. and A. Churchill, 1887.

2. Myopic astigmatism does not disqualify a candidate for the service, provided the combined spherical and cylindrical glasses required to correct the ametropia do not exceed -5 D.; the acuteness of vision in one eye when so corrected being equal to $\frac{6}{12}$, and in the other eye $\frac{6}{6}$; the accommodation being normal with the correcting glasses, and no progressive morbid changes of the choroid or retina being present.

3. A candidate having total hypermetropia not exceeding 5 D. is not disqualified for the service, provided the sight in one eye (when under the effect of atropine) equal $\frac{6}{12}$, and in the other $\frac{6}{6}$, with $+ 5$ D. or any lower power.

4. Hypermetropic astigmatism does not disqualify a candidate for the service, provided the combined lens required to correct the total hypermetropia do not exceed 5 D. The acuteness of vision in one eye must equal $\frac{6}{12}$, and in the other $\frac{6}{6}$, with or without the correcting glass.

5. A candidate may be accepted with a faint nebula of one cornea, reducing the vision to $\frac{6}{12}$, provided the eye in other respects be healthy. In such a case the better eye must be emmetropic and possess normal vision. Defects of vision arising from pathological or other changes in the eye, which are not referred to in the above rules, may exclude a candidate for admission into the Indian Medical Service.

6. A candidate is disqualified if he cannot distinguish the principal colours—red, green, violet or blue, yellow, and their various shades (Dischromatopsia).

7. Paralysis of one or more of the exterior muscles of the eyeball disqualifies a candidate for the Indian Medical Service.

The Indian Marine Service (*Including Engineers and Firemen*).—1. A candidate is disqualified if he have an error of refraction in one or both eyes which is not neutralised by a concave, or by a convex 1 D. lens, or some lower power.

2. A candidate is disqualified if he cannot distinguish the primary colours and their various shades—red, green, violet or blue, and yellow.

3. Strabismus, or any defective action of the exterior muscles of the eyeball, disqualifies a candidate for the Marine Service.

The British Mercantile Marine.[1]—The Board of Trade does not as yet require a boy on joining the Merchant Service to pass any visual test. It is, however, open to any person about to serve to submit himself to the Board of Trade tests for colour-blindness.

---

[1] For the information contained in this section I am indebted to Mr. Bickerton of Liverpool.

On wishing to become an officer (second mate), the sailor's colour-vision is tested.[1] The tests are as follows:—*Test I.* Coloured cards. The candidate is required to select from the whole number of cards any one or more of a colour named by the examiner. The candidate is shown a particular card, and asked to name its colour. The candidate is required to place together all the cards of one colour. *Test II.* Coloured glasses. The test is made in a dark room, and a lighted lamp or candle is placed behind the glass. Attention is especially directed to the candidate's ability to distinguish the red from the green glass. *Test III.* In some cases in which the examiner decides that the candidate has failed, and in which the latter holds a contrary opinion; as well as in cases which may raise a doubt in the examiner's mind, the facts are reported to the department, and the applicant is re-tested by means of a modification of Holmgren's Test.

The candidate for his officer's certificate is not tested as to his refraction, or acuteness of vision; except that, "A person who has lost the sight of one eye cannot be permitted to be examined for a certificate of competency either for Foreign or Home Trade. If he already holds a certificate, he cannot be examined for a certificate of a higher grade."[2]

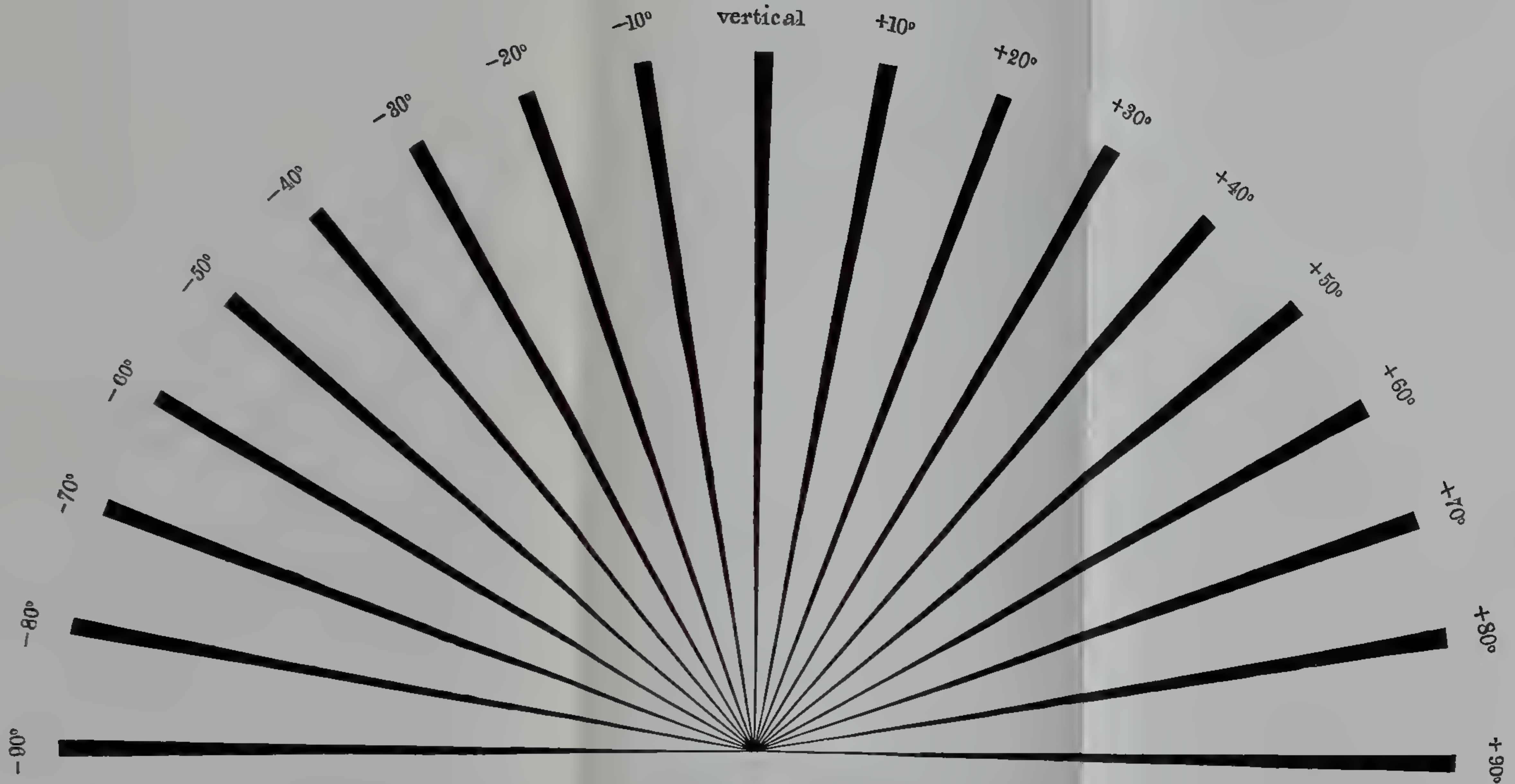
In view of the fact that a sailor, after having spent some years at sea, may find himself disqualified by colour-blindness for his mate's certificate, it is advisable that all boys should seek the Board of Trade's Colour-Test Certificate before adopting the sea as their calling in life.

It is evident that the visual tests required by the Board of Trade are imperfect and insufficient, and it is to be hoped that measures will soon be taken to make them what they ought to be.

---

[1] Board of Trade Report upon the Tests for Colour-Blindness, 1885.

[2] *Board of Trade Circular*, No. 259, February 1885.



−90°
−80°
−70°
−60°
−50°
−40°
−30°
−20°
−10°
vertical
+10°
+20°
+30°
+40°
+50°
+60°
+70°
+80°
+90°

INDEX.

Accommodation, Amplitude of, **10**, 27, 33, 47, 250, 368.
,, Anomalies of, **47**, 78, 129, 306.
,, Cramp of, **27**, 30, 35, 52.
,, and convergence, Connection between, **12**, 397.
,, Mechanism of, 9.
,, Normal, 9.
,, Paralysis of, 50.
,, Relative, 12.
,, ,, amplitude of, 12.
,, Voluntary relaxation of the, 56.
Accommodative asthenopia, 28.
Acuteness of vision, The, 18.
Adaptation of the retina, **15** footnote, 326, 327, 369.
Advancement, Operation of, for strabismus, 415.
Albinismus, 75, **225**.
Albuminuria, 269, 321, 335, 345.
Albuminuric retinitis, 321.
Amaurosis, 358.
,, Pretended, 370.
,, Quinine, 326.
,, Supra-orbital, 368, 428.
Amblyopia, 46, **358**.
,, Alcoholic, 246.
,, Central, 347.
,, due to central lesions, 353, 355.
,, Congenital, **367**, 401.
,, Crossed, 365.
,, ex anopsiâ, 401.
,, Glycosuric, 355.
Amblyopia, from hæmorrhage (hæmatemesis, etc.), 356.
,, Hysterical, 368.
,, from injury to supra-orbital nerve, 368, 428.
,, Reflex, 367.
,, in strabismus, 401.
,, Tobacco, 245.
,, Toxic, 347.
Ametropia, 24.
Amplitude of accommodation, 10.
,, ,, in hypermetropia, 27.
Amplitude of accommodation in myopia, 33.
Amplitude of accommodation in presbyopia, 47.
Amyloid degeneration of the conjunctiva, 104.
Anæmia, 320, 339.
,, progressive pernicious, 320.
Angle alpha, 14.
,, gamma, 14.
,, ,, in hypermetropia, 27.
,, ,, myopia, 33.
,, The metre, **13**, 421.
,, of strabismus, 404, 406.
Aniridia, 207.
Anisometropia, 47.
Aphakia, 306, **307**, 372.
Aphasia, 366.
Apoplexy, Cerebral, 256, 367.
,, of the pons varolii, 246.
,, of the retina, 320.
Arcus senilis, 191.
Argyll-Robertson's operation for ectropium, 149.
,, ,, pupil, 246.
Arlt-Jaesche operation for trichiasis, 137.

Arlt's operation for ectropium, 152.
Asthenopia, 82, 85.
,, Accommodative, **28**, 368.
,, Muscular, 419.
,, Neurasthenic, 338.
,, Retinal, 402.
Astigmatism, 37.
,, after cataract operations, 308.
,, Estimation of degree of, 43, 64, 71.
,, Irregular, **46**, 299.
,, Lental, 46.
,, Ophthalmoscopic diagnosis of, 42, 64, 71.
,, Retinoscopy in, 71.
,, Spectacles in, 43.
,, Symptoms of, 40.
Atheroma, General, 269, 319, 320, 335.
Atrophy of the optic nerve, 121.
,, Progressive muscular, 246.
Atropine, Ill effects of the use of, 82, 120, 204, 263, 265, 271.
,, Physiological action of, on the pupil, 244.
,, Poisoning by, 204.
,, Therapeutic uses of, **28**, 30, **36**, 45, **52**, 65, 90, 98, 165, 166, 169, 170, 175, 180, 191, 196, 203, 207, 274, 294, 407.

BADER's operation for conical cornea, 189.
Berlin's operation for entropium, 145.
Bisulphide of carbon, Amblyopia from, 349.
Black eye, 155.
Blennorrhœa of the conjunctiva, 85, 86, 88, **93**, 135, 166.
,, neonatorum, 93.
,, ,, Prophylaxis of, 101.
Blepharitis, Intermarginal, 79.
,, Marginal, **124**, 135.
,, Squamosa, 124.
,, ulcerosa, 124.
Blepharophimosis, 134.
Blepharoptosis, 130.
Blepharospasm, 115, 117, **119**, **129**, 179.
Blow on eye, 52, 155, 197, 206, 222, 227, 306, 330, 340.
Bowman's operation for conical cornea, 189.
Broca's lobe, Lesion at, 367.
Bronchitis, 221.
Buphthalmos, 267.

CANTHOPLASTY, 92, **134**.
Capsulotomy, 283, 290, **303**.
Carcinoma of the choroid, 224.
,, of the orbit, 430.
Cardiac disease, 319, 320, 322, 335.
Cataract, 215, 219, 229, **268**.
,, Anterior polar, or pyramidal, 101, **277**.
,, Adherent (or accreta), 278.
,, Artificial ripening of, 274.
,, Calcareous, 278.
,, Capsular, 278.
,, Central capsular, 101.
,, Central lental, 276.
,, Complete, of young people, 275.
,, Congenital, 218, **276**.
,, Diabetic, 275.
,, Extraction of, without iridectomy, 299.
,, Flap operation for, 299.
,, Fusiform, 276.
,, Von Graefe's operation for, 284.
,, Linear operation for, 281.
,, Operations for, 279.
,, Pathogenesis of congenital, 277.
,, Pathology of, 268.
,, Posterior polar, 276.
,, Ripeness of, 271.
,, Secondary, 278, 303.
,, Senile, 268.
,, Spectacles after extraction of, 307.
,, Suction operation for, 303.
,, Three millimetre flap operation for, 287.
,, Traumatic, 278.
,, Treatment of, 273.
,, Zonular, or lamellar, 210, **276**.
Catarrh, Conjunctival, 79.
,, Spring, 82.
Cavernous sinus, Thrombosis of the, 248.
Central scotoma, 219.

Cerebral abscess, 342, 364.
,, hæmorrhage, 364.
,, trauma, 364.
,, tumour, 342, 364.
,, softening, 364.
Chalazion, 127.
Chloroform narcosis, The pupil in, 244.
Chlorosis, 125, 247, 339, 345.
Choked disc, **341**, 342, 343.
Chorea, 335.
Choroid, Diseases of the, 217.
,, Central senile atrophy of the, **219**, 281.
,, Coloboma of the, 209, **225**.
,, Congenital defects of the, 225.
,, Hæmorrhage in the, 219.
,, Rupture of the, 222.
,, Septic infection of the, 104.
,, Tubercle of the, 223.
,, Tumours of the, **223**, 331.
Choroidal fissure, 209.
,, ring, 74.
Choroiditis, 179, 195, 222, 333.
,, Central senile guttate, **218**, 281.
,, Disseminated, **217**, 325.
,, Purulent, 215, **219**.
Chromidrosis palpebrarum, 128.
Ciliary body, Coloboma of the, 209, 225.
,, ,, Diseases of the, 214.
,, ,, Inflammation of the, 214.
,, ,, Injuries of the, **216**, 227.
,, ,, Myosarcoma of the, 225.
,, muscle, Action of the, 10.
,, ,, Cramp of the, **27**, 35, 52.
Climacteric, The, 320.
Cocaine, Action of, on the pupil, 244.
,, Therapeutic uses of, 111, **112**, 175, **284**, **287**, 295, 297, 301, 412.
Coloboma, Congenital, of the choroid, 209.
,, ,, of the ciliary body, 209.
,, ,, of the crystalline lens, 209.
,, ,, of the eyelids, 156.
,, ,, of the iris, 209.
Colour-blindness, **16**, 348, 352, 353, 367, 368.
Colour-sense, The, 15.
,, Method of testing the, 16.
Colour-sense, Theories of the, 16.
Commotio retinæ, 340.
Congestion papilla, 322, **340**.
Conjugate deviation of the eyes, 393.
Conjunctiva, Amyloid degeneration of the, 104.
,, Dermoid tumour of the, 110.
,, Diseases of the, 78.
,, Epithelioma of the, 111.
,, Essential shrinking of the, 107.
,, Hæmorrhages in the, 104, **110**.
,, Hyaline degeneration of the, 105.
,, Hyperæmia of the, 78.
,, Injuries of the, **111**, 132.
,, Lithiasis of the, 111.
,, Lupus of the, 106.
,, Pemphigus of the, **106**, 107.
,, Pinguecula of the, 109, **110**.
,, Polypus of the, 110.
,, Syphilitic disease of the, 111.
,, Transplantation of the, **134**, 169.
,, Tubercular disease of the, 105.
,, Xerosis of the, 102, 103, **107**, 369.
Conjunctival complication of smallpox, 103.
Conjunctivitis, 79, 199.
,, Catarrhal, 79.
,, Croupous, **101**, 107.
,, Diphtheritic, 101, **102**, 107.
,, Follicular, 81.
,, Gonorrhœal, 93.
,, Granular, 83, 107, 135, 142.
,, Phlyctenular, **114**, 124.
,, Purulent, 85, 86, 88, **93**, 135, 166, 177.
Corectopia, 209.
Cornea, Abscess of the, 176.
,, Absorption ulcer of the, 175.
,, Arcus senilis in the, 191.
,, Calcareous film of the, 182.
,, Cauterisation of the, 168, **171**.
,, Cicatrises in the, 120.

Cornea, Conical, 188.
,, Deep ulcer of the, 95, **165**, 176.
,, Dermoid tumour of the, 110, 190.
,, Epithelioma of the, 190.
,, Faceted ulcer of the, 175.
,, Foreign bodies in the, 166, 176, **190**.
,, Globosa, 267.
,, Herpes of the, 173.
,, Infantile ulceration of the, with xerophthalmia, 108, **177**.
,, Infecting ulcer of the, 169.
,, Injuries of the, 166, 170, 177, **190**, 208.
,, Leucoma of the, 191.
,, Macula of the, 191.
,, Nebula of the, 191.
,, Paracentesis of the, 98, 118, 119, 166, **167**, 172, 189, 205, 266, 335, 336.
,, Ring ulcer of the, 95, 115, **172**.
,, Sclerotising opacity of the, 181.
,, Simple ulcer of the, 165.
,, Staphyloma of the, 99, 104, 106, 131, 168, 170, **182**.
,, Tatooing of the, 192.
,, Transplantation of the, 193.
,, Ulcus serpens of the, 169.
Corneal complications in purulent conjunctivitis, 94, 97.
,, complications in smallpox, 103.
Corneitis, 104, **165**.
,, Diffuse interstitial, 178.
,, Fasicular, 115.
,, Phlyctenular, 114, **116**.
,, Punctate, **184**, 200.
,, Riband-like, 182.
Cramp of accommodation, **27**, 30, 35, 52.
,, of the orbicularis, 119, **129**.
Critchett's operation for staphyloma cornea, 185.
,, ,, in sympathetic ophthalmitis, 234.
Croupous conjunctivitis, **101**, 107.
Cupping, Pathological, of the optic papilla, 74.
,, Physiological, of the optic papilla, 250.
Cyclitis, 122, 176, **214**, 227.
,, Plastic, 214.
Cyclitis, Serous, 188, **214**.
Cyst of the iris, 208.
Cysticercus in the vitreous humour, 315.
Cysticercus under the retina, 333.
Cystoid cicatrix, 261, 299, 300.

DACRUOCYSTITIS, Acute, 92, **161**.
,, Chronic, **159**, 170.
Daturin, 244.
Decentration of spectacle glasses, 421.
Dermoid tumours of conjunctiva and cornea, **110**, 190.
De Wecker's operation for staphyloma cornea, 184.
Diabetes, 203, 323, 349, 355, 389.
Dianoux's operation for trichiasis, 138.
Diarrhœa, 221.
Dilator pupillæ, 241.
Dioptric unit, The, 5.
,, system of the eye, 7.
Dioptry, The, 5.
Diphtherial paralysis of accommodation, 51, 389.
Diphtherial paralysis of orbital muscles, 389.
Diphtheritic conjunctivitis, 101, **102**, 107.
Diplopia in convergent concomitant strabismus, 400, 401, 406, 407.
,, Monocular, 306.
,, in insufficiency of the internal recti, 420.
,, in paralysis of orbital muscles, 378.
Discission, 276, 279, **301**.
Distichiasis, 135.
,, Operations for, 136.
Duboisin, 244.
Dyslexia, 366.

ECCHYMOSIS of the conjunctiva, 110.
Eclipses, Blinding of the retina in, 337.
Ectropium, 148.
,, Cicatricial, 151, 427.
,, Muscular, 148.
,, Senile, 148.
Egyptian ophthalmia, 83.
Electrolysis for trichiasis, 136.
,, for nævi, 128.
Embolism of retinal vessels, 318, 319.
Endocarditis, 221.

Entropium, 106, **142.**
,, Organic, 142.
,, Operations for, 143.
,, Senile, 146.
,, Spastic, 145.
Enucleation of the eyeball, 221, 225, **230, 234**, 266.
Epicanthus, 155.
Epilation of eyelashes, 136.
Epilepsy, 110, 245.
Epiphora, 157.
Epithelioma of the conjunctiva, 111.
,, of the cornea, 190.
,, of the eyelid, 129.
Erysipelas of the eyelids, 121, 161, 344, 424.
Erythropsia, 372.
Eserine, Ill effects of use of, 82, 98, 166.
,, Physiological action of, on the pupil, 244.
,, Therapeutic uses of, **52**, 97, 100, 118, 166, 168, 169, 170, 172, 188, 190, 191, 262, **264**, **265**, **287.**
Evisceration of the eyeball, **185**, 230, 232, 266.
Exophthalmic goitre, 131, **431.**
Exophthalmos, Pulsating, 430.
Eyeballs, The motions of the, and their derangements, 273.
Eyelids, Abscess of the, 121.
,, Burns of the, 153.
,, Chromidrosis of the, 128.
,, Coloboma of the, 156.
,, Cramp of the, 129.
,, Diseases of the, 121.
,, Ecchymosis of the, 155.
,, Eczema of the, 121.
,, Epithelioma of the, 129.
,, Erysipelas of the, 121, 161, 344, 424.
,, Erythema of the, 121.
,, Formation of an, 153.
,, Injuries of the, 155.
,, Inversion of the, 142.
,, Lupus of the, 129, 153.
,, Millium of the, 127.
,, Molluscum of the, 127.
,, Nævus of the, 128.
,, Phlegmonous inflammation of the, 121.
,, Rodent ulcer of the, 123.
,, Sarcoma of the, 129.
Eyelids, Syphilitic sores on the, 122, 123.

FACET on the cornea, 120.
Far point and near point, 10.
Fever, Recurrent, 218.
Focal illumination, 73.
,, interval, 38.
,, length of a lens, 2.
Focus, Conjugate, 3.
,, Principal, of a lens, 2.
,, Virtual, 4.
Follicular conjunctivitis, 81.
Form-sense, The, 18.
Fracture of base of the skull, 110.
Fundus oculi, The normal, 73, 75.

GAILLARD'S sutures for entropium, 146.
Galvano-cautery, 106, 118, 119, 128, 162, 168, **171**, 189, 298.
Glaucoma, 249.
,, Acute, 254.
,, Etiology of, 257.
,, Fulminans, 255.
,, Hæmorrhagic, **266**, 321.
,, Pathology of, 257.
,, Secondary, 104, 182, 201. 202, 205, 208, 210, 266, 303, 337.
Glaucomatous degeneration, 255, 256.
Glioma of the brain, 343.
,, of the optic nerve, 354.
,, of the retina, 336.
Gonorrhœal conjunctivitis, 93.
,, iritis, 200.
Gout, 320.
Granular conjunctivitis, **83**, 107, 135, 142.
Green's operation for entropium, 144.

HÆMATEMESIS, 320, 356.
Hæmorrhage in the anterior chamber, 200, 206.
,, in the retina, 319.
,, Subconjunctival, 206.
,, in the vitreous humour, 310, 316, 321.
Hay fever, 82.
Headache, 41.
Hemiachromatopsia, 364 footnote.
Hemianæsthesia, 363, 365.
Hemianopsia, **358**, 366.

Hemianopsia, Complete and partial, 359.
  ,, Homonymous, 239, 259, **362.**
  ,, Localisation of lesion in, 360.
  ,, Nasal, 360, 362.
  ,, Relative and absolute, 359.
  ,, superior and inferior, 360, 362.
  ,, temporal, 360, 362.
Hemiplegia, 363, 366.
Hering's drop experiment, 409, footnote.
  ,, theory of the colour-sense, 16.
Herpes corneæ, 173.
  ,, zoster ophthalmicus, 122.
Heterophthalmos, 209.
Hippus, 240, 243.
Holmgren's tests for colour-blindness, 16.
Hooping cough, 174.
Hordeolum, 126.
Hotz's operation for entropium, 147.
Hydrocephalus, 344, 351, 352.
Hydrophthalmos, Congenital, 267.
Hyoscyamine, 244.
Hypermetropia, 24.
  ,, Amplitude of accommodation in, 27.
  ,, Angle γ in, 27.
  ,, Axial, 24.
  ,, Curvature, 24.
  ,, Cramp of ciliary muscle in, 27.
  ,, Determination of degree of, 25, 62, 63, 71.
  ,, Direct ophthalmoscope method in, 62, 63.
  ,, Internal strabismus in, 397, 407.
  ,, Latent, 28, 30.
  ,, Manifest, 28, 30.
  ,, Prescribing of spectacles in, 29.
  ,, Retinoscopy in, 66, 69, 71.
Hypermetropic astigmatism, 39, 64.
Hyphæma, 206.
Hypopion, 165, 166, 170, 174, 176, 214, 215.
Hyposphagma, 110.
Hysteria, 128, 245, 339, 340, 365, 368.

ILLAQUÆTIO, 136.
Image formed by a lens, 4.
  ,, Real, 5.
  ,, Virtual, 5.
Insomnia, 339, 350.
Internal recti, Insufficiency of the, 35, **419.**
  ,, capsule, Lesion of the, 364.
Intestinal worms, 247.
Intracranial tumours, 247.
Intraocular tension, 97, 166, 201, 202, 203, 205, 210, 214, 215, 219, 220, 223, **249**, 335.
Inverted ophthalmoscopic image, 57.
Iridectomy, 210, 233, 303, 335.
  ,, in cataract operations, 289.
  ,, for glaucoma, 260, 320.
Irideremia, 209.
Irido-choroiditis, 104, 203, 208, 227, 299.
Irido-cyclitis, 104, 164, 170, 179, 182. 203, 227.
Iridodialysis, 206.
Iridodonesis, 306, 311.
Iridotomy, 305.
Iris, Absence of the, 209.
  ,, Anteversion of the, 207.
  ,, Coloboma of the, 209.
  ,, Cysts of the, 208.
  ,, Diseases of the, 198.
  ,, Foreign bodies in the, 206.
  ,, Granuloma of the, 208.
  ,, Injuries of the, 206, 208.
  ,, New growths in the, 208.
  ,, Operations on the, 210.
  ,, Posterior limiting membrane of the, 241.
  ,, Prolapse of the, 168, 183, 191, 220, 293, 300.
  ,, Punctured wounds of the, 206.
  ,, Retroflexion of the, 207.
  ,, Rupture of the sphincter of the, 207.
  ,, Sarcoma of the, 209.
  ,, Tubercle of the, 208.
Iritis, 80, 104, 122, 164, 170, 174, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181, 195, **198**, 210, 302, 330.
  ,, Causes of, 203.

Iritis, Diabetic, 203, 204.
,, Gonorrhœal, 200.
,, Parenchymatous, 201, 205.
,, Plastic, **199**, 204, 206.
,, Purulent, 201, 205, 206, 215, 219, 298.
,, Rheumatic, 200, 204.
,, Serous, 181, **200**, 205, 266.
,, Sero-plastic, 201.
,, Syphilitic, 200, 201, 205, 206.
,, Treatment of, **203**, 210.

JACOB'S ulcer, 123.
Jequirity, 91.

KERATITIS punctata, **181**, 200, 214, 228.
,, trophica, 182.
Keratoconus, 188.

LACRYMAL apparatus, Diseases of the, 157.
,, canaliculus, Obstruction of the, 158.
,, duct, Stricture of the, 160, 161, **162**.
,, fistula, 161.
,, gland, Extirpation of the, 164.
,, ,, Hypertrophy of the, 164.
,, ,, Inflammation of the, 164.
,, obstruction, 157, 158, 162.
,, punctum, Eversion of the, 157.
,, ,, Inversion of the, 157.
,, ,, Occlusion of the, 157.
,, ,, Stenosis of the, 157.
,, sac, Acute inflammation of the, 161.
,, ,, Chronic blennorrhœa of the, **159**, 170.
,, ,, Mucocele of the, 160.
Lagophthalmos, 131.
Lamellar cataract, 210, 302.
Lamina cribrosa, 74.
Lead colic, 346.
Lead poisoning, 345.
Lens, Action of a concave, on rays, 4,
,, ,, of a convex, on rays, 2.
,, Focal length of a, 2.
,, Optical centre of a, 2.
,, Principal axis of a, 2.
,, Principal focus of a, 2.
,, The image formed by a, 3.
Lens (crystalline), Calcification of the, 203.
,, Change of, in accommodation, 9.
,, Coloboma of the, 209, 225.
,, Diseases of the, 269.
,, Dislocation of the, 266, **306**.
,, Injuries to the, 266, **278**.
Lenses, Cylindrical, 43.
,, Numbering of the trial, 5.
Lental astigmatism, 46.
Leucocythemia, 320, 324.
Leucoma, Adherent, 99, 166, 168, 170, 192.
Lice in the eyelashes, 126.
Light difference (L. D.), 15.
Light minimum (L. M.), 15.
Light-sense, The, **15**, 253, 257, 325, 326, 327, 352.
Linear cataract extraction, 281.
Lithiasis of the conjunctiva, 111.
Locomotor ataxy, 352.
Lupus of the conjunctiva, 106.
,, of the eyelid, 129.

MACULA lutea, Disease of the, 34.
,, ,, Normal appearances of the, 75.
,, ,, Ophthalmoscopic examination of the, 60.
Madarosis, 123.
Mania, Acute, 246, 247.
Massage, 182, **196**, 336, 337.
Measles, 221.
Media, The intraocular, 7.
,, The refracting, 7.
Meibomian cyst, 127.
Melancholia, 247.
Meningitis, 186, 221, 236, 245, 342, 425, 427.
,, Cerebro-spinal, 220, 245, 342.

Meningitis, Tubercular, 245, 342.
Menstruation, 320, 344, 345.
Mental derangement, Sign of, 51, 112 footnote, 246, 247.
Metamorphopsia, 325, 330.
Metre angle, 13.
Metria, 203, 220, 318, 425.
Metrical system, 5.
Micropsia, 51, 325.
Migraine, 364.
Military ophthalmia, 83.
Millium, 127.
Mind-blindness, 367.
Mirror, Concave, 7.
,, Plane, 6.
Molluscum, 127.
Morphium, Action of, on the pupil, 244.
Mucocele, 160.
Mules's operation, **186**, 230.
Muscarine, 244.
Mydriasis, 50, 244, **247**, 425.
,, Traumatic, 207, 208.
Mydriatics, Action of the, 244.
Myelitis, 246, 343.
Myopia, 30.
,, Amplitude of accommodation in, 33.
,, Angle γ in, 33.
,, Axial, 30.
,, Complications of, **34**, 218, 316.
,, Cramp of accommodation in, 35.
,, Curvature, 31.
,, Detachment of retina in, 35, **330**.
,, Determination of the degree of, 32, 62, 63, 70.
,, Direct ophthalmoscopic method in, 62, 63.
,, Insufficiency of the internal recti in, 35, **421**.
,, Macular disease in, 34.
,, Management of, 35.
,, Opacities in vitreous humour in, 35.
,, Prescribing of spectacles in, 36.
,, Progressive, 34.
,, Retinal hæmorrhage in, 34.
Myopic astigmatism, 39, 40, 64.
Myosarcoma of ciliary body, 225.
Myosis, 245.
Myosis, Spinal, 245.
Myotics, Action of the, 244.
,, Use of, in glaucoma, 265.

NÆVUS of the eyelids, 128.
Nasal duct, Stricture of the, 160, **162**.
Near point, 10.
Neurectomy, Optic, 232, 236, 266.
Neurotomy, Optic, 232.
Night-blindness, 108, 325, 326, 327, **369**.
Nyctalopia, 327, **369**.
Nystagmus, 226, **423**.

OMPHALO-PHLEBITIS, 221.
Ophthalmia, Egyptian, 83.
,, Gonorrhœal, 93.
,, Granular, 83.
,, Military, 83.
,, Phlyctenular, 114.
,, Purulent, 93.
,, tarsi, 124.
Ophthalmoplegia externa, 391.
,, interna, 50.
Ophthalmoscope, The, 53.
,, Direct method of examination by, 55.
,, Estimation of refraction with the, 60.
,, Indirect method of examination by the, 57.
Optic nerve, Atrophy of the, 121, 199, 253, 262, 320, 344, 345, 349, **351**, 355, 357.
,, ,, Injuries of the, 354.
,, ,, Ophthalmoscopic examination of the, 59, 73.
,, ,, Tumours of the, 352, 354.
,, papilla, 73.
,, ,, Cupping of the, 74, 250.
,, radiations, Lesion of the, 363.
,, tract, Lesion of an, 363.
,, neuritis, 179, 199, **340**, 351, 425.
,, ,, Retrobulbar, 345, 346, **347**.
,, ,, with dropping of watery fluid from nostril, 350.
Optical axis, The, 7.
,, centre, The, 8.
Optics, Some elementary, 1, 14.

Orbicularis, Cramp of the, **119**, **129**, 142.
,, Paralysis of the, 149.
Orbit, Carcinoma and sarcoma of the, 430.
,, Caries of the, 152, 344, 426, **427**.
,, Cysts of the, 429.
,, Diseases of the, 425.
,, Exostosis of the, 429.
,, Inflammation in the, 344.
,, Injuries of the, 427, 428.
,, Penetrating wounds of the, 354. **428**.
,, Syphilitic gumma of the, 426.
,, Tumours of the, 131, 344, **428**.
Orbital cellulitis, 425.
Orbital muscles, Paralyses of the, 378.
,, periostitis, 344, **426**.
Osteo-sarcoma of the choroid, 225.

PAGENSTECHER's ointment, 117.
Pannus, 87.
Panophthalmitis, 104, 168, 177, **220**, 298, 309.
Papillitis, 322, **341**, 356.
Paracentesis of the cornea, 98, 118, 119, 166, **167**, 172, 189, 205, 266, 335, 336.
Parallax, 74, **252**.
Parallel rays, 8.
Paralysis of accommodation, 50, 52.
,, Bulbar, 246, 393.
,, of the cervical sympathetic, 246.
,, Diphtherial, 51, 389.
,, of the external rectus, 380.
,, of the facial nerve, 363.
,, of the fifth nerve, 176.
,, General, of the insane, 246, 247, 248, 353, 367.
,, Nuclear, 391.
,, of the orbital muscles, **378**, 427.
,, of the portio dura, 131.
,, of the sphincter iridis, 50, 203.
,, of the superior oblique, 382.
,, of the third nerve, 51, 130, 155, 241, 384, **385**.
Pemphigus of the conjunctiva, **106**, 107.
Perimeter, The, 20.
Peritomy, 92.
Phlyctenular conjunctivitis, **114**, 124.
,, corneitis, 114, **116**, 129.
Phosphene, 280, 330.
Photometer, 15.
Photophobia, 83, 94, **116**, 164.
Phtheiriasis ciliarum, 126.
Phthisis bulbi, 203, 208, 210, 220, 229.
Pilocarpine, 244.
Pinguecula, 109, 110.
Pneumonia, 174, 177, 203.
Polycoria, 209.
Polypus of the conjunctiva, 110.
Pons, Lesions of the, 394.
Posterior staphyloma, 34.
Pregnancy, 323, 335, 370.
Presbyopia, 47.
Prism, Action of a, 1.
Proptosis, 426.
Pseudo-glioma, 220, 308.
Psychical blindness, 367.
Pterygium, 108.
Ptosis, **130**, 385, 392.
Pulsation in retinal vessels, 77, 250, 256, 432.
Pulvinar, Lesion in the, 363.
Punctum lacrymale, Eversion of the, 79, 121, **156**.
,, ,, Inversion of the, 156.
,, ,, Occlusion of the, 156.
,, proximum, 10.
,, remotum, 10.
Pupil, Action of the mydriatics on the, 244.
,, Action of the myotics on the, 244.
,, The Argyll-Robertson, 246.
,, Artificial, 233.
,, Change of, in accommodation, 10, 240.
Contraction centre for the, 242.
,, in chloroform narcosis, 244.
,, Dilatation of the, 241.
,, ,, Centre for the, 242.
,, Exclusion of the, 198, 202.
,, Hippus of the, 240, 243.
,, Influence of the fifth nerve on the, 243, 245.
,, ,, of the optic nerve on the, 238.
, ,, of the sympathetic on the, 241.

Pupil, Influence of the third nerve on the, 238.
,, Malposition of the, 209.
,, Occlusion of the, 199.
,, Reflex contraction of the, 238.
,, Size of the, in disease, 245.
,, ,, ,, in health, 238.
,, Supernumerary, 209.
,, Unrest of the, 243.
Pupillary membrane, Persistent, 209.
Purulent conjunctivitis, 85, 86, 88, **93**, 135, 166.
,, inflammation of vitreous humour, 309.
,, iritis, 201, 205, 206, 298.
,, retinitis, 318.
Pyæmia, 104, 203, 221, 318, 425.

QUININE amaurosis, 326.

RECURRENT fever, 203.
Red vision, 372.
Reflection, Phenomenon of, 6.
Refraction and accommodation, Normal, 7.
Refraction and accommodation, Abnormal, 24.
Refraction, Estimation of the, by the upright image, 60.
Refraction, Estimation of the, by retinoscopy, 65.
,, The phenomenon of, 1.
Resection of the optic nerve, 236.
Retina, Adaptation of the, 15 footnote, 326, 327, 369.
,, Aneurysm of the central artery of the, 333.
,, Apoplexy of the, 320.
,, Blinding of the, by direct sunlight, 337.
,, Cysticercus under the, 333.
,, Detachment of the, 35, 196, 203, 215, 222, 223, 229, 296, 316, 321, 322, **329**, 337.
,, Development of connective tissue in the, 328.
,, Diseases of the, 318.
,, Embolism of the central artery of the, **334**, 352.
,, Glioma of the, 336.
,, Hæmorrhage in the, 34, 104, 266, **318**, **320**, 323, 329.
Retina, Hyperæsthesia of the, **340**, 368.
,, Normal, 74.
,, Septic affections of the, 104.
,, Thrombosis of the central artery of the, 336.
,, Traumatic œdema of the, 340.
Retinal affections in diabetes, 323.
,, anæsthesia, 338, 340.
,, asthenopia, 402.
,, ischæmia, 326.
,, vessels, The, 76.
Retinitis, 199.
,, Albuminuric, 321, 323.
,, Hæmorrhagic, 318, 323.
,, Leucæmic, 324.
,, pigmentosa, **327**, 352.
,, punctata albescens, 328.
,, Purulent, 318.
,, Syphilitic, **324**, 352.
Retinoscope, 72.
Retinoscopy, 65.
,, Concave mirror in, 65.
,, Plane mirror in, 71.
Rheumatism, 182, 196, 203, 344, 388, 426.
Rodent ulcer, 123.

SÆMISCH'S ulcer, 169.
Sarcoma carcinomatosum of the choroid, 225.
,, of the choroid, 223.
,, of the eyelid, 129.
,, of the iris, 209.
Scarlatina, 370, 425.
Scleritis, 181, **195**, 199.
Sclero-choroiditis, Anterior, 195, 221, 306.
Sclerosis, Multiple, 346, 353.
Sclerotic, Diseases of the, 195.
,, Injuries of the, 196.
,, ring, 74.
,, Rupture of the, 197.
Sclerotising opacity of the cornea, 181, 195.
Sclerotomy, 264.
Scorbutus, 369.
Scotoma, Central, 347, **348**, 355, 368.
,, Positive, 310, 321, 325, 328.
,, Relative, 328, **347**, 353.
Shadow-test, The, 65.
Short-sight, 30.
Sight, The sense of, 15.
Skull, Fracture of the, 352, 354.

Smallpox, Conjunctival and corneal complications of, 103.
,, Ocular sequelæ of, 104, 177, 203.
Snellen's operation for entropium, 143.
Snow-blindness, 370.
Soul-blindness, 367.
Spectacles in accommodative asthenopia, 29, 30.
,, in albinismus, 226.
,, in anisometropia, 47.
,, in aphakia, 307.
,, in astigmatism, 43.
,, in conical cornea, 188.
,, in convergent strabismus, 407.
,, in cramp of accommodation, 28, 30.
,, in hypermetropia, 29.
,, in incipient cataract, 273.
,, in insufficiency of the internal recti, 421.
,, in irideremia, 210.
,, in myopia, 38.
,, in nebulous cornea, 192.
,, in paralysis of accommodation, 52.
,, in presbyopia, 49.
Sphenoidal fissure, Periostitis at the, 51.
Spinal amaurosis, 352.
,, cord, Gray degeneration of the, 245, 247, 352.
,, ,, Hyperæmia of the, 247.
,, ,, New growths in the, 247.
Spinal irritation, 247.
,, meningitis, 247.
Spring catarrh, 82.
Squint, see *Strabismus.*
Staphyloma, Anterior, **221**, 255, 266, 316.
,, of the cornea, 99, 104, 106, 131, 168, 170, 182, 266.
,, Posterior, **34**, 333.
Stauungspapille, 341, 343.
Stenopæic spectacles, 188, 210, 226, 274.
Stillicidium lacrymarum, 79, **157**.
Strabismus, Apparent convergent, 34.
Strabismus, Apparent divergent, 27.
Strabismus, Convergent concomitant, 29, 395.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Advancement of external rectus in, 415.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Advancement of capsule of tenon in, 416.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Angle of, 404, 406.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Amblyopia in, 401.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Clinical varieties of, 402.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Dangers of operation for, 417.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Hypermetropia in, 397, 407.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Measurement of, 402.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Mobility of eye in, 406.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Operation for, 409.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Orthoptic treatment of, 407, 419.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Single vision in, 399.
Strabismus, convergent concomitant, Tenotomy in, 412.
Strabismus, Divergent concomitant, 419.
Strabismus, divergent concomitant, Tenotomy in, 422.
Strabismus, divergent concomitant, Treatment of, 421.
Strabismus, Treatment of, 407.
Strabismus, Treatment after operation for, 418.
Streatfield's operation for entropium, 143.
Strumous ophthalmia, 114.
Stye, 126.
Symblepharon, 102, 113, **132**.
Sympathetic ophthalmitis, 181, 182, 186, 208, 215, 216, 220, **227**.
Sympathetic ophthalmitis, G. Critchett's operation in, 234.
Sympathetic ophthalmitis, Von Graefe's operation in, 234.
Sympathetic irritation, 228, 368.
Synchesis, 311.
,, scintillans, 312.
Synechia, Anterior, 99, 168.
,, Posterior, **198**, 200, **202**, 203, 221, 266.

Syphilis, 52, 162, 180, 182, 196, 199, 200, 201, 203, 205, 206, 208, 218, 310, 319, 324, 342, 345, 388, 392, 426.
,, of the conjunctiva, 105, 111.
,, Inherited, 180, 203, 218, 221, 324, 328.
Syphilitic choroiditis, 218.
,, choroido-retinitis, 218, 310, **324**.
,, iritis, 199, 200, 201, 205, 206.
,, retinitis, 319.

TABES dorsalis, 246, 247.
Tarsal tumour, 127.
Tarsoraphy, 132, 149, 438.
Tatooing the cornea, 192.
Teeth, Disease of the, 367, 424.
Test-types, 19.
Third pair, Paralysis of the, 50, 51, 130, 155, 241, 384, **385**.
Third ventricle, Disease in the, 51.
Trachoma, 83.
Transplantation of conjunctiva, 134, 169.
,, of cornea, 193.
,, of skin, 153.
Trial lenses, Numbering of the, 5.
Trichiasis, 124, **135**.
,, Operations for, 136.
Tubercle of the brain, 342.
,, of the iris, 208.
Tubercular meningitis, 342.
Tweedy's operation for conical cornea, 190.
Typhoid fever, 174, 177, 203, 425.

UPRIGHT ophthalmoscopic image, 55, 60.
Uræmia, 322, 323, **370**.
Uræmic amblyopia, 370.
Uterine derangements, 339.
,, hæmorrhage, 356.
Uveitis, 227.

VAN MILLINGEN'S operation for trichiasis, 140.
Virtual focus, 4.
,, image, 5.
Vision, Acuteness of, 18.
,, Central, 20.
Vision, Eccentric, 20.
,, Field of, 20.
,, ,, in glaucoma, 253.
,, ,, in optic atrophy, 352, 353.
,, Binocular, 408, 408 footnote, 418, 418 footnote.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the Army, 439.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the British Mercantile Service, 441.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the Home Civil Service, 440.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the Indian Civil Service, 440.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the Indian Marine Service, 441.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the Indian Medical Service, 440.
Vision, Defects of, which disqualify for the Navy, 440.
Visual centre, Lesion at the, 364, 365, 366.
Vitreous humour, Cysticercus in the, 315.
,, ,, Detachment of the, 316, 331.
,, ,, Diseases of the, 309.
,, ,, Fluidity of the, 310, 311, 324, 329.
,, ,, Foreign bodies in the, 312.
,, ,, Hæmorrhage in the, 310, 316, 321, 322, 324, 329.
,, ,, Inflammatory processes in the, 309.
,, ,, Muscæ volitantes of the, 311.
,, ,, Opacities in the, 35, 104, 179, 199, 214, 215, 217, 296, **309**, 324, 330, 333.
,, ,, Persistent hyaloid artery in the, 315.
,, ,, Purulent inflammation of the, 309.
Von Graefe's operation for cataract, 284.
Von Graefe's operation for conical cornea, 188.

Von Graefe's operation for entropium, 146.
Von Graefe's operation in sympathetic ophthalmitis, 234.
Vossius's operation for trichiasis, 139.

Wharton Jones's operation for ectropium, 152.
Whooping cough, 221.
Word-blindness, 365.

Xanthelasma of the eyelids, 128.
Xerophthalmia, 102, 103, **107**, 369.
  ,, Epithelial, 108.
  ,, Parenchymatous, 107.
  ,, with ulceration of cornea, 108, **177**.

Young-Helmholtz's theory of colour-sense, 15.

Zonula of Zinn, Change of, in accommodation, 10.
Zonular cataract, **210**, 302.

THE END.

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

March, 1888.

SELECTED LIST
OF
NEW AND RECENT WORKS
PUBLISHED BY
H. K. LEWIS,
136 GOWER STREET, LONDON, W.C.

⁂ *For full list of works in Medicine and Surgery published by H. K. Lewis see Complete Catalogue sent post free on application.*

ADOLF STRÜMPELL, M.D.
Director of the Medical Clinic in the University of Erlangen.

A TEXT-BOOK OF MEDICINE FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. Translated from the latest German Edition by Dr. H. F. VICKERY and Dr. P. C. KNAPP, with Editorial Notes by Dr. F. C. SHATTUCK, Visiting Physician to the Massachusetts General Hospital, etc. Complete in one volume, with 111 Illustrations, cloth, 28s. [*Just published.*

"It is to be hoped that this work may prove useful to practitioners and students alike. It has achieved great success in Germany, having very rapidly reached a third edition, and has been adopted as the text-book in the Theory and Practice of Medicine in the Medical Department of Harvard University." *Editor's Preface.*

"Prof. Strümpell, lately appointed Director of the Medical Clinic in the University of Erlangen, is well-known as one of the ablest of modern German physicians. His system of medicine occupies the same place in Germany at the present day as did the great work of Niemeyer ten or fifteen years ago."—*Canada Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"Of the German text-books of practice that have been translated into English, Professor Strümpell's will probably take the highest rank. Between its covers will be found a very complete and systematic description of all the diseases which are classed under the head of internal medicine . . . . . It is one of the most valuable works of practice that we have, and one which every studious practitioner should have upon his shelves."—*New York Medical Journal.*

DRS. BOURNEVILLE AND BRICON.

MANUAL OF HYPODERMIC MEDICATION. Translated from the Second Edition, and Edited, with Therapeutic Index of Diseases, by ANDREW S. CURRIE, M.D. Edin., etc. Crown 8vo, 6s. [*Now ready.*

2000—16/3/88

ALFRED COOPER, F.R.C.S.

Surgeon to the St. Mark's Hospital for Fistula and other Diseases of the Rectum.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE RECTUM. Crown 8vo, 4s. [*Just published.*

H. CHARLTON BASTIAN, M.A., M.D., F.R.S.

Examiner in Medicine at the Royal College of Physicians; Physician to University College Hospital, and to the National Hospital for the Paralysed and Epileptic; etc.

PARALYSES: CEREBRAL, BULBAR, AND SPINAL. A Manual of Diagnosis for Students and Practitioners. With numerous Illustrations, 8vo, 12s. 6d.

"One great feature of the book is the number of carefully and usefully arranged tables of diagnosis. These are eminently practical, and give the required knowledge in a nutshell, so that the hard-worked student can get his food in a concentrated form, and the busy practitioner can keep himself from rusting, or on emergency refresh his failing memory . . . We can as thoroughly recommend as we heartily welcome this book."—*Journal of Mental Science.*

"As a special work on the diagnosis or localization of a paralyzing lesion, we do not know of its equal in any language.'—*Virginia Medical Monthly.*

FREDERICK T. ROBERTS, M.D., B.SC., F.R.C.P.

Examiner in Medicine at the Royal College of Surgeons; Professor of Therapeutics in University College; Physician to University College Hospital; Physician to the Brompton Consumption Hospital, &c.

A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Sixth Edition, with Illustrations, in one volume of over 1000 pages, large 8vo, 21s.

"We heartily commend this handbook, not only to gentlemen preparing for the medical profession, but to those who have finished their professional education; as this work contains, in a brief and concise shape, all that the busy practitioner needs to know to enable him to carry on his practice with comfort to himself and with advantage to his patients."—*British Medical Journal.*

"We have already on more than one occasion expressed a high opinion as to the merits of this work. . . . . From our experience of the 'Handbook,' we believe that it will always be popular amongst medical students, and that it is sufficiently classical to deserve a place on the bookshelves of every physician. . . . . We heartily commend it as a reliable guide not less to the practical than to the theoretical study of medicine."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE OFFICINAL MATERIA MEDICA. Second Edit., entirely rewritten in accordance with the latest British Pharmacopœia, fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d. [*Just published.*

"In our number for January, 1885, we noticed the first edition of Dr. Roberts' book, remarking that 'with this compendious book in his hand the student will have a safe and excellent guide to the official materia medica'. We say that yet more strongly of the present edition. It is essentially a book for students who, in the words of the author, will find the subject presented from every aspect which can fairly be required at examinations."—*Liverpool Medico-Chirurgical Journal.*

SIR WILLIAM AITKEN, KNT., M.D., F.R.S.

ON THE ANIMAL ALKALOIDS, THE PTOMAINES, LEUCOMAINES, AND EXTRACTIVES IN THEIR PATHOLOGICAL RELATIONS. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

DR. R. ULTZMANN.

ON STERILITY AND IMPOTENCE IN MAN. Translated from the German with notes and additions by ARTHUR COOPER, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Westminster General Dispensary. With Illustrations, fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

[*Now ready.*

ANGEL MONEY, M.D., M.R.C.P.

Assistant Physician to the Hospital for Children, Great Ormond Street; and to the Victoria Park Chest Hospital.

TREATMENT OF DISEASE IN CHILDREN: Including the Outlines of Diagnosis and the chief Pathological differences between Children and Adults. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Lewis's Practical Series.] [*Ready.*

"The work presents the charm of originality. The author has expressed his own idea, in his own way . . . . Still as its title implies, the book is chiefly concerned with 'treatment,' and the information given here is full and complete."—*Practitioner.*

"Of Dr. Money's work, which is essentially one on therapeutics, we can also speak highly. It gives a pretty complete exposition of the various methods of treatment which have been recommended by different authorities, and embodies the results of the author's experience at the Great Ormond Street Hospital . . . . His own recommendations are judicious and will meet with general approval."—*Lancet.*

FRANCIS HENRY CHAMPNEYS, M.A., M.B. OXON., F.R.C.P.

Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Obstetric Medicine at St. George's Hospital; Examiner in Obstetric Medicine in the University of London, etc.

EXPERIMENTAL RESEARCHES IN ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION IN STILLBORN CHILDREN, AND ALLIED SUBJECTS. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

HENRY DAVIS, M.R.C.S. ENG.

Teacher and Administrator of Anæsthetics to St. Mary's and the National Dental Hospitals.

GUIDE TO THE ADMINISTRATION OF ANÆSTHETICS. Fcap. 8vo, 2s.

BERKELEY HILL, M.B. LOND., F.R.C.S.

Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College; Surgeon to University College Hospital, and to the Lock Hospital.

AND

ARTHUR COOPER, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S.

Surgeon to the Westminster General Dispensary, &c.

I.

SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. Second Edition, entirely re-written, royal 8vo, 18s.

II.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Being a Concise Description of those Affections and of their Treatment. Fourth Edition, post 8vo, 2s. 6d.

SYDNEY RINGER, M.D., F.R.S.

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in University College; Physician to, and Professor of Clinical Medicine in, University College Hospital.

A HANDBOOK OF THERAPEUTICS. Eleventh Edition, revised, 8vo, 15s.

"....The work supplies a felt want, giving useful information which can be obtained from no other book, and which is of the utmost value in practice... The work has now become almost indispensable both to students of medicine and to practitioners."—*Practitioner*

"It is unquestionably the ablest work on Therapeutics which we possess in our language, and one which should be carefully perused not only by students, but also by practitioners....Ringer's *Therapeutics* is so well-known that it needs no commendation from us to ensure it a wide circulation."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

R. DOUGLAS POWELL, M.D., F.R.C.P., M.R.C.S.

Physician to the Hospital for Consumption and Diseases of the Chest at Brompton, Physician to the Middlesex Hospital.

DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND PLEURÆ INCLUDING CONSUMPTION. Third Edition, re-written and enlarged, with coloured plates and wood-engravings, 8vo, 16s.

"We commend this book as one which should be in the hands of every practitioner. It is plainly the outcome of wide experience, and it has been written in a thoughtful and practical manner, so that no one who studies its pages can fail to derive therefrom much that will stand him in good stead at the bedside."—*Lancet.*

"The present edition will take a high place in the estimation of practical physicians. Over and beyond the wide knowledge displayed and the judicial temper with which disputed points are discussed, there remains a striking characteristic of the book, which may perhaps be best called its helpfulness; difficulties in practice are honestly stated and sound practical advice is given, to the exculsion of vague generalisation or hearsay recommendations of new nostrums."—*British Medical Journal.*

ROBSON ROOSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. EDIN.

GOUT, AND ITS RELATIONS TO DISEASES OF THE LIVER AND KIDNEYS. Fifth Edition, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. [*Just published.*

C. W. MANSELL MOULLIN, M.A., M.D. OXON., F.R.C.S. ENG.
Assistant Surgeon and Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy at the London Hospital; formerly Radcliffe Travelling Fellow and Fellow of Pembroke College, Oxford.

SPRAINS; THEIR CONSEQUENCES AND TREATMENT. Crown 8vo, 5s. [*Now ready.*

LEWIS A. STIMSON, B.A., M.D.
Surgeon to the Presbyterian and Bellevue Hospitals; Professor of Clinical Surgery in the Medical Faculty of the University of the City of New York, etc.

A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. With three hundred and forty-two Illustrations. Second Edition, post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

HENRY R. SWANZY, A.M., M.B., F.R.C.S.I.
Examiner in Ophthalmic Surgery at the Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland; Surgeon to the National Eye and Ear Infirmary, Dublin; Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Adelaide Hospital, Dublin; Formerly Assistant to the late Professor A. von Graefe, Berlin.

A HANDBOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE AND THEIR TREATMENT. Second Edition, Illustrated with Wood Engravings, Colour Tests, etc., large post 8vo. [*In preparation.*

"This is an excellent textbook, written by a surgeon of large experience and a thorough knowledge of the literature of his subject."—*The Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

EDGAR M. CROOKSHANK, M.B. LOND., F.R.M.S.
Professor of Bacteriology, King's College, London.

I.

MANUAL OF BACTERIOLOGY: BEING AN INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL BACTERIOLOGY. Illustrated with coloured plates from original drawings and numerous coloured illustrations embodied in the text. Second Edition, 8vo, 21s. [*Now ready.*

II.

PHOTOGRAPHY OF BACTERIA Illustrated with 86 Photographs reproduced in autotype and numerous wood engravings, royal 8vo, 12s. 6d. [*Now ready.*

BERKELEY HILL, M.B. LOND., F.R.C.S.

Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College; Surgeon to University College Hospital, and to the Lock Hospital.

THE ESSENTIALS OF BANDAGING. For Managing Fractures and Dislocations; for administering Ether and Chloroform; and for using other Surgical Apparatus. Sixth Edition, with Illustrations, fcap. 8vo, 5s.

CHARLES CREIGHTON, M.D.

I.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF UNCONSCIOUS MEMORY IN DISEASE, including a Theory of Alteratives. Post 8vo, 6s.

II.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PHYSIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY OF THE BREAST AND LYMPHATIC GLANDS. Second Edition, with wood-cuts and plate, 8vo, 9s.

III.

BOVINE TUBERCULOSIS IN MAN: An Account of the Pathology of Suspected Cases. With Chromo-lithographs and other Illustrations, 8vo, 8s. 6d.

W. H. O. SANKEY, M.D. LOND., F.R.C.P.

Late Lecturer on Mental Diseases, University College, and School of Medicine for Women, London.

LECTURES ON MENTAL DISEASE. Second Edition, with coloured plates, 8vo, 12s. 6d.

ROBERTS BARTHOLOW, M.A., M.D., LL.D.

Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, etc.

I.

A TREATISE ON THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. With Illustrations, 5th Edition, large 8vo, 21s.

II.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 8vo, 18s. [*Just published.*

EDWARD WOAKES, M.D.

Senior Aural Surgeon and Lecturer on Aural Surgery at the London Hospital; Surgeon to the London Throat Hospital.

I.

ON DEAFNESS, GIDDINESS, AND NOISES IN THE HEAD.

PART I.—POST-NASAL CATARRH, AND DISEASES OF THE NOSE CAUSING DEAFNESS. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.

PART II.—ON DEAFNESS, GIDDINESS, AND NOISES IN THE HEAD. Third Edition, with Illustrations, crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*

II.

NASAL POLYPUS: WITH NEURALGIA, HAY-FEVER, AND ASTHMA, IN RELATION TO ETHMOIDITIS. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. [*Now ready.*

E. CRESSWELL BABER, M.B. LOND.

Surgeon to the Brighton and Sussex Throat and Ear Dispensary.

A GUIDE TO THE EXAMINATION OF THE NOSE WITH REMARKS ON THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE NASAL CAVITIES. With Illustrations, small 8vo, 5s. 6d.

G. GRANVILLE BANTOCK, M.D., F.R.C.S. EDIN.

Surgeon to the Samaritan Free Hospital for Women and Children.

ON THE USE AND ABUSE OF PESSARIES. With Illustrations, Second Edition, 8vo, 5s.

W. BRUCE CLARKE, M.A., M.B. OXON., F.R.C.S.

Assistant Surgeon to, and Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy and Operative Surgery at St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Surgeon to the West London Hospital; Examiner in Anatomy to the University of Oxford.

THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE KIDNEY AMENABLE TO DIRECT SURGICAL INTERFERENCE. Demy 8vo, with Illustrations, 7s. 6d.

"The book throughout is carefully and pleasantly written."—*Practitioner.*
"It is readable and trustworthy."—*British Medical Journal.*

FANCOURT BARNES, M.D., M.R.C.P.

Physician to the Chelsea Hospital; Obstetric Physician to the Great Northern Hospital, &c.

A GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF WORDS AND TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND ITS COGNATE SCIENCES. Square 12mo, Roxburgh binding, 9s.

ALFRED H. CARTER, M.D. LOND.

Member of the Royal College of Physicians; Physician to the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham; Examiner in Medicine for the University of Aberdeen, &c.

ELEMENTS OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. Fourth Edition, crown 8vo, 9s.

P. CAZEAUX.

Adjunct Professor in the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, &c.

AND

S. TARNIER.

Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the Faculty of Medicine of Paris.

OBSTETRICS: THE THEORY AND PRACTICE; including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, &c. Seventh Edition, edited and revised by ROBERT J. HESS, M.D., with twelve full-page plates, five being coloured, and 165 wood-engravings, 1081 pages, royal 8vo, 35s.

W. H. CORFIELD, M.A., M.D. OXON.

Professor of Hygiene and Public Health in University College, London.

DWELLING HOUSES: their Sanitary Construction and Arrangements. Second Edition, with Illustrations, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

EDWARD COTTERELL, M.R.C.S. ENG., L.R.C.P. LOND.

Late House Surgeon, University College Hospital; Atkinson Morley Surgical Scholar, University College, London, etc.

ON SOME COMMON INJURIES TO LIMBS: their Treatment and After-Treatment including Bone-Setting (so-called). Imp. 16mo, with Illustrations, 3s. 6d.

WM. JAPP SINCLAIR, M.A., M.D.

Hon. Physician to the Manchester Southern Hospital for Women and Children and Manchester Maternity Hospital.

ON GONORRHŒAL INFECTION IN WOMEN. Post 8vo. [*In the press.*

J. MAGEE FINNEY, M.D. DUBLIN.

King's Professor of Practice of Medicine in School of Physic, Ireland; Clinical Physician to Sir Patrick Dun's Hospital.

NOTES ON THE PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF LUNG DISEASES. 32mo, 1s. 6d.

J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D.

Member of the Royal College of Physicians of London; Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Victoria Park, &c.

I.

A MANUAL OF DIETETICS. Large 8vo, 10s. 6d.

II.

THE HEART AND ITS DISEASES, WITH THEIR TREATMENT; INCLUDING THE GOUTY HEART. Second Edition, entirely re-written, copiously illustrated with woodcuts and lithographic plates. 8vo, 16s.

III.

INDIGESTION, BILIOUSNESS, AND GOUT IN ITS PROTEAN ASPECTS.

PART I.—INDIGESTION AND BILIOUSNESS. Second Edition, post 8vo, 7s. 6d. [*Just published.*

PART II.—GOUT IN ITS PROTEAN ASPECTS. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

ALFRED W. GERRARD, F.C.S.

Pharmaceutical Chemist; Examiner to the Pharmaceutical Society; Teacher of Pharmacy and Demonstrator of Materia Medica to University College Hospital, etc.

ELEMENTS OF MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.

LEWIS'S POCKET CASE BOOK FOR PRACTITIONERS AND STUDENTS. Designed by A. T. BRAND, M.D. Roan, with pencil, 3s. 6d. *nett.*

LEWIS'S PRACTICAL SERIES.

Under this title Mr. Lewis is publishing a complete series of Monographs embracing the various branches of Medicine and Surgery.

The volumes, written by well-known Hospital Physicians and Surgeons recognised as authorities in the subjects of which they treat, are in active preparation. The works are intended to be of a thoroughly Practical nature, calculated to meet the requirements of the general Practitioner, and to present the most recent information in a compact and readable form; the volumes will be handsomely got up and issued at low prices, varying with the size of the works.

THE FOLLOWING ARE NOW READY.

TREATMENT OF DISEASE IN CHILDREN: INCLUDING THE OUTLINES OF DIAGNOSIS AND THE CHIEF PATHOLOGICAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHILDREN AND ADULTS. By ANGEL MONEY, M.D., M.R.C.P., Assistant Physician to the Hospital for Children, Great Ormond Street, and to University College Hospital. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. [*Ready.*

ON FEVERS: THEIR HISTORY, ETIOLOGY, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT. By ALEXANDER COLLIE, M.D. (Aberdeen), Member of the Royal College of Physicians of London; Medical Superintendent of the Eastern Hospitals; Secretary of the Epidemiological Society for Germany and Russia. Coloured plates, cr. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

HANDBOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EAR FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. By URBAN PRITCHARD, M.D. (Edin.), F.R.C.S. (Eng.), Professor of Aural Surgery at King's College, London; Aural Surgeon to King's College Hospital; Senior Surgeon to the Royal Ear Hospital. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS AND URINARY DERANGEMENTS. By C. H. RALFE, M.A., M.D. Cantab., F.R.C.P. Lond., Assistant Physician to the London Hospital, late Senior Physician to the Seamen's Hospital, Greenwich. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

DENTAL SURGERY FOR GENERAL PRACTITIONERS AND STUDENTS OF MEDICINE. By ASHLEY W. BARRETT, M.B. Lond., M.R.C.S., L.D.S., Dental Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Dental Surgery and Pathology in the Medical School of, the London Hospital. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 3s.

BODILY DEFORMITIES AND THEIR TREATMENT: A Handbook of Practical Orthopædics. By H. A. REEVES, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Assistant Surgeon and Teacher of Practical Surgery at the London Hospital; Surgeon to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital, etc. With numerous Illustrations, crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.

⁂ Prospectus of the Series, with Specimen pages, etc., post free on application.

LEWIS'S POCKET MEDICAL VOCABULARY.
Over 200 pp., 32mo, limp roan, 3s. 6d.

HENEAGE GIBBES, M.D.

Lecturer on Physiology and on Normal and Morbid Histology in the Medical School of Westminster Hospital; etc.

PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY. Third Edition, revised and enlarged, crown 8vo, 6s.

J. B. GRESSWELL, M.R.C.V.S.

Provincial Veterinary Surgeon to the Royal Agricultural Society.

VETERINARY PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

J. WICKHAM LEGG, F.R.C.P.

Assistant Physician to Saint Bartholomew's Hospital, and Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Medical School.

I.

ON THE BILE, JAUNDICE, AND BILIOUS DISEASES. With Illustrations in chromo-lithography, 719 pages, roy. 8vo, 25s.

II.

A GUIDE TO THE EXAMINATION OF THE URINE; intended chiefly for Clinical Clerks and Students. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged, with additional Illustrations, fcap. 8vo, 2s 6d.

WILLIAM THOMPSON LUSK, A.M., M.D.

Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College, &c.

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF MIDWIFERY. Third Edition, revised and enlarged, with numerous Illustrations, 8vo, 18s.

PATRICK MANSON, M.D., C.M.

Amoy, China.

THE FILARIA SANGUINIS HOMINIS AND CERTAIN NEW FORMS OF PARASITIC DISEASE IN INDIA, CHINA, AND WARM COUNTRIES. Illustrated with Plates, Woodcuts, and Charts. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

WILLIAM MARTINDALE, F.C.S.

Late Examiner of the Pharmaceutical Society, and late Teacher of Pharmacy and Demonstrator of Materia Medica at University College.

AND

W. WYNN WESTCOTT, M.B. LOND.

Deputy Coroner for Central Middlesex.

THE EXTRA PHARMACOPŒIA with the additions introduced into the British Pharmacopœia 1885; and Medical References, and a Therapeutic Index of Diseases and Symptoms. Fourth Edition, revised, limp roan, med. 24mo, 7s. [*Now ready.*

A. STANFORD MORTON, M.B., F.R.C.S. ED.

Senior Assistant Surgeon, Royal South London Ophthalmic Hospital.

REFRACTION OF THE EYE: Its Diagnosis, and the Correction of its Errors, with Chapter on Keratoscopy. Third Edition. Small 8vo, 3s.

WILLIAM MURRELL, M.D., F.R.C.P.

Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at Westminster Hospital
Examiner in Materia Medica and Therapeutics in the University
of Edinburgh, and to the Royal College of Physicians,
London.

I.

MASSAGE AS A MODE OF TREATMENT. Third Edition, crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. [*Just published.*

II.

WHAT TO DO IN CASES OF POISONING. Fifth Edition, royal 32mo, 3s. 6d.

G. OLIVER, M.D., M.R.C.P.

I.

ON BEDSIDE URINE TESTING: a Clinical Guide to the Observation of Urine in the course of Work. Third Edition, considerably enlarged, fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

II.

THE HARROGATE WATERS: Data Chemical and Therapeutical, with notes on the Climate of Harrogate. Addressed to the Medical Profession. Crown 8vo, with Map of the Wells, 3s. 6d.

R. W. PARKER.

Surgeon to the East London Hospital for Women and Children and to the Grosvenor Hospital for Women and Children.

I.

TRACHEOTOMY IN LARYNGEAL DIPHTHERIA; AFTER - TREATMENT AND COMPLICATIONS. Second Edition, with Illustrations, 8vo, 5s.

II.

CONGENITAL CLUB-FOOT: ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT. With special reference to the subcutaneous division of Tarsal Ligaments. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

G. V. POORE, M.D., F.R.C.P.

Professor of Medical Jurisprudence, University College; Assistant Physician and Physician in charge of the Throat Department of University College Hospital.

LECTURES ON THE PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE MOUTH AND THROAT. With an appendix of Cases. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

CHARLES W. PURDY, M.D. (QUEEN'S UNIV.)

Professor of Genito-Urinary and Renal Diseases in the Chicago Polyclinic, etc., etc.

BRIGHT'S DISEASE AND THE ALLIED AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEYS. With Illustrations, large 8vo, 8s. 6d.

D. B. ST. JOHN ROOSA, M.A., M.D.

Professor of Diseases of the Eye and Ear in the University of the City of New York; Surgeon to the Manhattan Eye and Ear Hospital; Consulting Surgeon to the Brooklyn Eye and Ear Hospital, &c., &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE EAR, including the Anatomy of the Organ. Sixth Edition, Illustrated by wood engravings and chromo-lithographs, large 8vo, 25s.

W. JULIUS MICKLE, M.D., M.R.C.P. LOND.

Medical Superintendent, Grove Hall Asylum, London, etc.

GENERAL PARALYSIS OF THE INSANE, Second Edition, enlarged and rewritten, 8vo, 14s.

JOHN SAVORY.
Member of the Society of Apothecaries, London.

A COMPENDIUM OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE AND COMPANION TO THE MEDICINE CHEST. Intended as a source of easy reference for Clergymen, Master Mariners, and Travellers; and for Families resident at a distance from professional assistance. Tenth Edition, fcap. 8vo, 5s. [*Now ready.*

ALDER SMITH, M.B. LOND., F.R.C.S.
Resident Medical Officer, Christ's Hospital, London.

RINGWORM: ITS DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. Third Edition, rewritten and enlarged, with Illustrations, fcap. 8vo, 5s. 6d.

FRANCIS W. SMITH, M.B., B.S.

THE SALINE WATERS OF LEAMINGTON: Chemically, Therapeutically, and Clinically Considered; with Observations on the Climate of Leamington. Second Edition, with Illustrations, crown 8vo, 1s. *nett.*

C. W. SUCKLING, M.D. LOND., M.R.C.P.
Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics at the Queen's College,
Physician to the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham, etc.

ON THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE BRAIN, SPINAL CORD, AND NERVES. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 8s. 6d. [*Just published.*

JOHN BLAND SUTTON, F.R.C.S.
Lecturer on Comparative Anatomy, Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy, and Assistant Surgeon to the Middlesex Hospital; Erasmus Wilson Lecturer, Royal College of Surgeons, England.

LIGAMENTS: THEIR NATURE AND MORPHOLOGY. Wood engravings, post 8vo, 4s. 6d.

FREDERICK TREVES, F.R.C.S.
Hunterian Professor at the Royal College of Surgeons of England; Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, the London Hospital.

THE ANATOMY OF THE INTESTINAL CANAL AND PERITONEUM IN MAN. Hunterian Lectures, 1885. 4to, 2s. 6d.

JOHN R. WARDELL, M.D., F.R.C.P.
Late Consulting Physician to Tunbridge Wells General Hospital.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO PATHOLOGY AND THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Medium 8vo, 21s.

FRANCIS WELCH, F.R.C.S.
Surgeon-Major, A.M.D.

ENTERIC FEVER: its Prevalence and Modifications; Etiology; Pathology and Treatment; as illustrated by Army Data at Home and Abroad. Demy 8vo, 5s. 6d.

DAVID YOUNG, M.C., M.B., M.D.
Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh; Licentiate of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh; Fellow of, and late Examiner in Midwifery to, the University of Bombay, etc.

ROME IN WINTER AND THE TUSCAN HILLS IN SUMMER. A Contribution to the Climate of Italy. Small 8vo, 6s.

HERMANN VON ZEISSL, M.D.
Late Professor at the Imperial Royal University of Vienna.

OUTLINES OF THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS AND ALLIED VENEREAL DISEASES. Second Edition, Revised by M. VON ZEISSL, M.D., Privat-Docent for Diseases of the Skin and Syphilis at the Imperial Royal University of Vienna. Translated, with Notes, by H. RAPHAEL, M.D., Attending Physician for Diseases of Genito-Urinary Organs and Syphilis, Bellevue Hospital, Out-Patient Department. Large 8vo, 18s. [*Just published.*

CLINICAL CHARTS FOR TEMPERATURE OBSERVATIONS, ETC. Arranged by W. RIGDEN, M.R.C.S. Price 7s. per 100, 1s. per doz., 15s. per 250, 28s. per 500, 50s. per 1000.

Each Chart is arranged for four weeks, and is ruled at the back for making notes of cases; they are convenient in size, and are suitable both for hospital and private practice.

PERIODICAL WORKS PUBLISHED BY H. K. LEWIS.

THE NEW SYDENHAM SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS. Annual Subscription, One Guinea.

Report of the Society, with Complete List of Works and other information, gratis on application.

THE NEW YORK MEDICAL JOURNAL. A Weekly Review of Medicine. Annual Subscription, One Guinea, post free.

THE THERAPEUTIC GAZETTE. A Monthly Journal, devoted to the Science of Pharmacology, and to the introduction of New Therapeutic Agents. Edited by Drs. H. C. Wood and R. M. Smith. Annual Subscription, 10s., post free.

THE GLASGOW MEDICAL JOURNAL. Published Monthly. Annual Subscription, 20s., post free. Single numbers, 2s. each.

LIVERPOOL MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL JOURNAL, including the Proceedings of the Liverpool Medical Institution. Published twice yearly, 3s. 6d. each number.

THE INDIAN MEDICAL JOURNAL. A Journal of Medical and Sanitary Science specially devoted to the Interests of the Medical Services. Annual Subscription, 24s., post free.

MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL. Reports of the Medical, Surgical, and Pathological Registrars for 1883 to 1886. Demy 8vo, 2s. 6d. *nett* each volume.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF PHILADELPHIA. Volumes I. to VI., 8vo, 10s. 6d. each.

⁂ Mr. Lewis is in constant communication with the leading publishing firms in America and has transactions with them for the sale of his publications in that country. Advantageous arrangements are made in the interests of Authors for the publishing of their works in the United States.

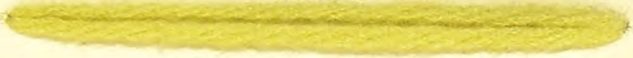
Mr. Lewis's publications can be procured of any Bookseller in any part of the world.

Complete Catalogue of Publications post free on application.

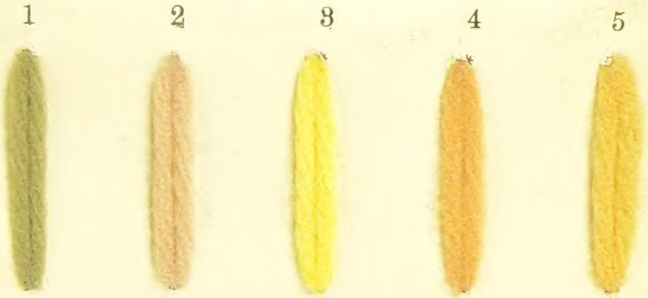
Printed by H. K. Lewis, Gower Street, London, W.C.

CARD EXPLANATORY OF HOLMGREN'S TESTS FOR COLOUR BLINDNESS.

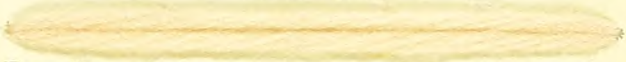
TEST I.



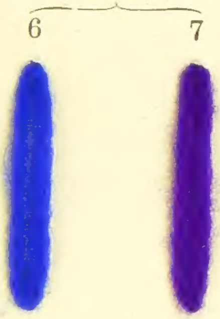
CONFUSION COLOURS.



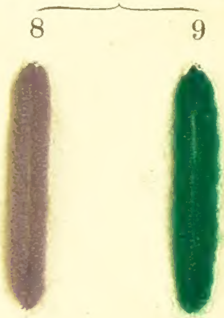
TEST II. *a.*



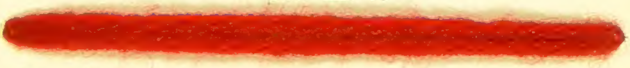
RED BLINDNESS.



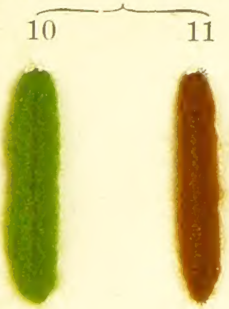
GREEN BLINDNESS.



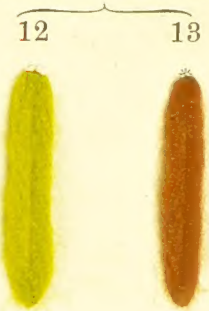
TEST II. *b.*



RED BLINDNESS.



GREEN BLINDNESS.



N.B.—*This Card is merely intended to illustrate the text (page 16) and not itself for use as a test.*